

LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

FOUNDED BY JAMES LOEB 1911

EDITED BY

JEFFREY HENDERSON

HIPPOCRATES

XI

LCL 538



21  
E182

# HIPPOCRATES

VOLUME XI

EDITED AND TRANSLATED BY

PAUL POTTER

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS

CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS

LONDON, ENGLAND

2018

Copyright © 2018 by the President and Fellows  
of Harvard College  
All rights reserved

*First published 2018*

LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY® is a registered trademark  
of the President and Fellows of Harvard College

Library of Congress Control Number 2018938156  
CIP data available from the Library of Congress

ISBN 978-0-674-99657-1

*Composed in ZephGreek and ZephText by  
Technologies 'N Typography, Merrimac, Massachusetts.  
Printed on acid-free paper and bound by  
Maple Press, York, Pennsylvania*

## CONTENTS

LIST OF HIPPOCRATIC WORKS	vii
GENERAL INTRODUCTION	ix
REFERENCES	xix
GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY	xxv
DISEASES OF WOMEN I	1
DISEASES OF WOMEN II	255
LEXICON OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS	453
GREEK NAMES OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS	467
INDEX	481



LIST OF HIPPOCRATIC WORKS  
SHOWING THEIR DIVISION  
INTO VOLUMES IN THIS  
EDITION

Volume I (LCL 147)

Ancient Medicine. Airs Waters Places. Epidemics I.  
Epidemics III. Oath. Precepts. Nutriment.

Volume II (LCL 148)

Prognostic. Regimen in Acute Diseases. Sacred  
Disease. Art. Breaths. Law. Decorum. Dentition.

Volume III (LCL 149)

Wounds in the Head. In the Surgery. Fractures.  
Joints. Instruments of Reduction.

Volume IV (LCL 150)

Nature of Man. Regimen in Health. Humors. Aph-  
orisms. Regimen I-III. Dreams.

Volume V (LCL 472)

Affections. Diseases I. Diseases II.

## HIPPOCRATIC WORKS

### Volume VI (LCL 473)

Diseases III. Internal Affections. Regimen in Acute Diseases (Appendix).

### Volume VII (LCL 477)

Epidemics II. Epidemics IV. Epidemics V. Epidemics VI. Epidemics VII.

### Volume VIII (LCL 482)

Places in Man. Glands. Fleshes. Porrhetic I. Porrhetic II. Physician. Use of Liquids. Ulcers. Hemorrhoids. Fistulas.

### Volume IX (LCL 509)

Anatomy. Nature of Bones. Heart. Eight Months' Child. Coan Prenotions. Crises. Critical Days. Superfetation. Girls. Excision of the Fetus. Sight.

### Volume X (LCL 520)

Generation. Nature of the Child. Diseases IV. Nature of Women. Barrenness.

### Volume XI (LCL 538)

Diseases of Women I. Diseases of Women II.



## GENERAL INTRODUCTION<sup>1</sup>

The texts in this volume represent the most extensive account in the Hippocratic Collection of pathological conditions of the female reproductive organs, although many other treatises published in Loeb *Hippocrates* IX and X exhibit similar, and in some cases even verbatim identical, texts. Indeed, these shared texts, together with a number of explicit cross-references, have led scholars to hypothesize various identities of authorship and/or source material among the gynecological treatises: however, in most cases the state of the evidence makes it difficult to draw definite conclusions.<sup>2</sup>

Whatever the true relationship between *Diseases of Women I-II* themselves may have been at their original composition, they have existed in their present form and with their present title (literally, "Matters of Women") as far back as they are known.<sup>3</sup> The first-century AD medi-

<sup>1</sup> The two treatises are analyzed in more detail in their particular introductions.

<sup>2</sup> See, for example, Ermerins, vol. 2, lxxviii–xciii; Bourbon, pp. viii–lx.

<sup>3</sup> The title *Περὶ Γυναικείων* means, literally, "Matters of Women," without any closer indication what those matters might include (see τὰ γυναικεία/*gynaikēia*, Loeb *Hippocrates* vol. 10, xii).

## GENERAL INTRODUCTION

cal glossator Erotian lists *Γυναικείων α' β'* in the "therapy by regimen" section of his census of Hippocratic writings and includes over fifty words from each book in his *Glossary*, referring explicitly to *α' Γυναικείων* five times.<sup>4</sup> Pliny the Elder adopts in his *Natural History*<sup>5</sup> many prescriptions drawn from both books, and Soranus of Ephesus in his *Gynecology* attributes views expressed in *Diseases of Women* to Hippocrates and his followers (*οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἱπποκράτην*).<sup>6</sup> Galen of Pergamum refers in his *Glossary* seven times to *πρῶτον τῶν Γυναικείων* and twelve times to *δεύτερον τῶν Γυναικείων*, while providing glosses for over fifty lemmata from each of the treatises; he also makes reference to two passages in *Diseases of*

---

The title *Diseases of Women* seems to have become current in the middle ages (cf. Ullmann, pp. 246–48: *Kitāb Auḡā' an-nisā'*), presumably either on the basis of references found in the Hippocratic treatises *Generation* 4 (vol. 10, 14: *ἐν τῆσι γυναικείῃσι νούσοισι*), *Nature of the Child* 4 (vol. 10, 42: *ἐν τοῖσι γυναικείοισι νοσήμασι*), *Diseases IV* 26 (vol. 10, 184: *ἐν τοῖσι γυναικείοισι νοσήμασι*), and *Barrenness* 1 (vol. 10, 332: *ἐν τοῖσι γυναικείοισι νοσήμασι*), or under the influence of the first words of the text of *Diseases of Women I*.

The account of testimonies to the treatises that follows is based on the exhaustive collection of relevant sources given in Anastassiou/Irmer vol. 1, 338–59; vol. 2.1, 341–57; vol. 2.2, 256f.; vol. 3, 286–94.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Nachmanson, pp. 415–37.

<sup>5</sup> E.g., *Natural History* XX 27 ≈ *Diseases of Women II* 80; *NH* XX 139 ≈ *DW I* 91(6); *NH* XX 220 ≈ *DW II* 63; *NH* XX 252 ≈ *DW II* 87(11); *NH* XXXII 131 ≈ *DW I* 91(6).

<sup>6</sup> E.g., *Gynecology* 3,29 ≈ *Diseases of Women II* 14 and 22; *Gyn* 4,13 ≈ *DW I* 77; *Gyn* 4,36 ≈ *DW II* 35.

## GENERAL INTRODUCTION

*Women I* in his commentary on the Hippocratic *Aphorisms*. In the fifth century Hesychius of Alexandria glosses about twenty-five terms originating directly or indirectly from each of the treatises, while the sixth-century Byzantine medical compiler Aëtius of Amida takes over one prescription from *Diseases of Women I*.<sup>7</sup>

*Diseases of Women I–II* also appear to have been a part of the medical curriculum in Alexandria in the sixth century: Stephen of Athens (the Philosopher) quotes from them four times in his commentary on the *Aphorisms*, and he refers to them as the *Γυναικεία* both there and in his commentary on *Prognostic*; John of Alexandria refers to the *Γυναικεία* in his commentary on the *Nature of the Child*; and the contemporary Aristotle commentator John Philoponus locates a term he is discussing in the *Γυναικεία* of Hippocrates.

Two early Latin manuscripts, St. Petersburg F. v. VI. 3 (VIII/IX c.) and Parisinus Latinus 11219 (IX c.), contain gynecological compendia that incorporate textual material translated from the Greek text of *Diseases of Women I–II*. Because some of these translations display similarities in language and technique with extant Latin translations of Oribasius' medical texts often assumed to have been made in the neighborhood of Ravenna in the sixth century, scholars have proposed the same place and date of origin for the *Diseases of Women* translations.<sup>8</sup> Closest to the Greek text is the Latin *De conceptu* (*De mulierum affectibus* according to Vázquez Buján), whose thirty-three

<sup>7</sup> Aëtius 4,18 ≈ *Diseases of Women I* 92(2).

<sup>8</sup> See Mazzini/Flammini, pp. 43–46.

## GENERAL INTRODUCTION

chapters consist of complete or partial translations of *Diseases of Women I* chapters 1 and 7–38;<sup>9</sup> more distant and fragmentary, and probably by a different translator, are chapters 28–39, 51, 75, and 78–79 of the Latin work *De diversis causis mulierum* containing texts translated from chapters 12–15, 17–26, 30, 53, 57, and 78–79 of *Diseases of Women II*.<sup>10</sup>

It seems improbable that an Arabic translation of *Diseases of Women I–II* was ever made, but excerpts from Arabic translations of two Greek commentaries on chapters 1–11 of *Diseases of Women I* are transmitted by three Arabic medical writers—‘Alī ibn Riḍwān, Maimonides, and ibn abī Uṣaibi‘a—one attributed erroneously to Galen and the other to an unidentifiable Asclepius.<sup>11</sup>

Finally, the twelfth-century Latin manuscript Brussels 1342–50 contains an apocryphal biography of Hippocrates entitled *Yppocratis genus, vita, dogma*, which includes, in two slightly differing lists of Hippocratic works, “*et duos de genecia, id est mulieribus*,” where *genecia* is a transliteration of Γυναικεία.<sup>12</sup>

<sup>9</sup> Cf. Mazzini/Flammini. The Latin text is edited in both Mazzini/Flammini and Vázquez Buján.

<sup>10</sup> Mazzini/Flammini, p. 10f. The Latin translation is edited provisionally in W. Brüttsch, *De diversis causis mulierum nach einer Petersburger Handschrift aus dem IX. Jahrhundert zum ersten Mal gedruckt*, Diss. med. (Freiburg in B., 1922).

<sup>11</sup> See Ullmann, pp. 245–62.

<sup>12</sup> See Pinault, pp. 24–28 and 133 (ll. 93–94).

## GENERAL INTRODUCTION

### HISTORY AND CONSTITUTION OF THE GREEK TEXT<sup>13</sup>

Θ	Vindobonensis Medicus Graecus 4 (X/XI c.)
M	Marcianus Venetus Graecus 269 (X/XI c.)
V	Vaticanus Graecus 276 (XII c.)
I	Parisinus Graecus 2140 (XIII c.)
H	Parisinus Graecus 2142
Ha	older part (XII c.)
Hb <sup>14</sup>	newer part (XIV c.)
R	Vaticanus Graecus 277 (XIV c.)
Recentiores	approximately twenty manuscripts (XV/ XVI c.)

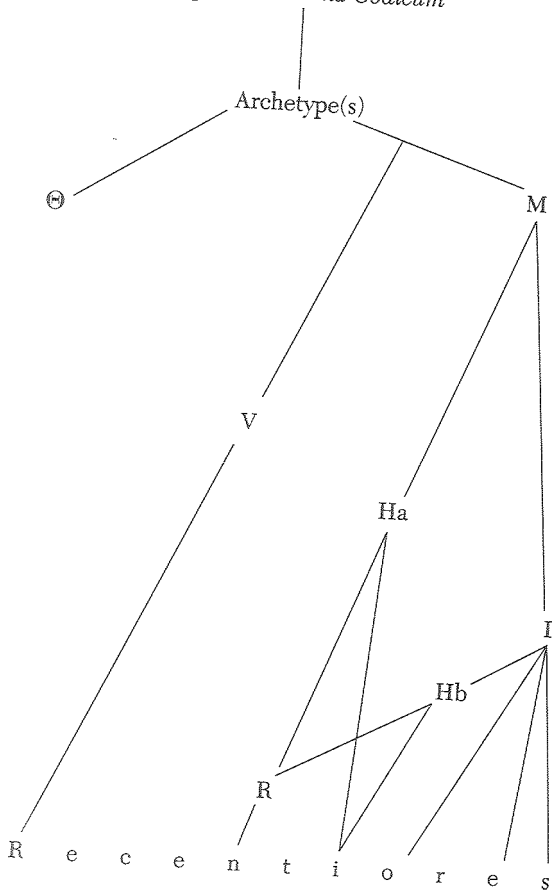
The *stemma codicum* appearing as Figure 1 provides an overview of the interdependencies among the manuscripts containing *Diseases of Women I-II*. Two notable irregularities in this general scheme exist in *Diseases of Women I*:

1. the manuscript Θ reads a section of text in chapter 3 ἢν δὲ ῥόος μὴ γίνηται . . . ὑγιῆς δὲ γίνεται ἐν κόσμῳ

<sup>13</sup> For detailed accounts of the Hippocratic manuscripts and their relationships, see Irigoien, pp. 191–210 (“Hippocrate et la Collection hippocratique”) and pp. 211–36 (“Hippocrate, Galien et quelques autres médecins grecs”); B. Mondrain, “Lire et copier Hippocrate . . . au XIVe siècle,” in Boudon et al., pp. 359–410; B. Mondrain, “La place de la *Collection Hippocratique* à Byzance d’après les manuscrits,” in Jouanna/Zink, pp. 385–99.

<sup>14</sup> The Greek text of *Diseases of Women I-II* is transmitted in this part of the manuscript on folios 351 to 406.

Figure 1. *Stemma Codicum*



## GENERAL INTRODUCTION

ἰηθείσα not only in the same place as M and V but also a second time inserted between chapters 9 and 10 (= Θ'): since Θ' contains readings that differ significantly from the Θ text, it must be seen as the representative of an independent strand of the transmission, equal in authority with each of the other three. At the same location between chapters 9 and 10, the manuscript V adds a brief summary of Θ's added passage: ἦν δέ οἱ ῥόος μὴ γένηται, συμβήσεται οἱ ὥστε δοκέειν ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχειν καὶ τὰτα πείσεται ἄπερ τόκῳ τὰ καταμήνια ὄδον οὐκ ἠδύνατο εὐρεῖν· ἢ παχέα καὶ γλίσχρα καὶ κολλώδεα ἴη.

2. The manuscript M and its descendants omit the text of *Diseases of Women I*, chapters 92–109, leaving Θ and V here as the sole independent witnesses.

Three Greek papyri contain fragments of the text of *Diseases of Women I–II*: P. Rylands 3.531 (III/II c.);<sup>15</sup> P. Köln 7.311 (II/III c.);<sup>16</sup> P. Antinoopolis 3.184 (VI c.).<sup>17</sup>

The Latin translations described above (= Lat.) have only a very limited value for establishing the Greek text of *Diseases of Women I–II*, both because the original sixth-century translations were not very literal and also because the translations appear to have been reworked before they were copied into the extant manuscripts.<sup>18</sup>

The complete Greek text of *Diseases of Women I–II* was last edited by Littré in 1853 and Ermerins in 1862, neither of whom had direct access to the three indepen-

<sup>15</sup> See Marganne, pp. 283–86.

<sup>16</sup> See Marganne/Mertens, p. 16f.; Hanson, p. 149f.

<sup>17</sup> See Marganne, p. 124f.

<sup>18</sup> See Vázquez Buján, p. 9f.

## GENERAL INTRODUCTION

dent witnesses to the text, Θ, M, and V.<sup>19</sup> The present edition is based on a collation of the three manuscripts from microfilm.

This volume has benefited in many passages from corrections and suggestions made by my spouse, Beate Gundert.

### NOTE ON TECHNICAL TERMS<sup>20</sup>

The following terms require some clarification as they are employed in this volume with special scientific or medical significance.

*ἰκμάς*: this noun is often used to denote one of the many specific nutritive essences present in human food and drink and also in the earth for plants. Such an essence is imagined in general to be a moisture (although it can on occasion be "dry," cf. *Affections* 51) and to emanate or be exhaled from its source, being then attracted and taken

<sup>19</sup> Littré did, however, possess a complete and accurate collation of the manuscript Θ commissioned before 1849. See Littré vol. 6, 139, n. 1: "M. Villemain . . . eut la bonté de faire collationner pour moi les deux livres des Maladies des femmes . . . qui n' aient pas été collationnées par Mack dans son édition d' Hippocrate. . . . Ce travail a été fait avec une extrême exactitude et un soin parfait par M. le docteur Poeschl de Vienne." As representatives of M, Littré had the Parisini Graeci 2140 (= I) and 2142 (= Hb), and for the V tradition he had Parisinus Graecus 2146 (= C).

<sup>20</sup> See also Loeb *Hippocrates* vol. 8, 10f. and vol. 10, x-xiii for the explanation of other technical terms occurring in the present volume.



## GENERAL INTRODUCTION

up by the gastrointestinal tract (κοιλίη) or the body as a whole, or by a plant's roots; cf. Lonie, pp. 269f.

καταρρηγνύναι: in gynecological texts this verb refers most frequently to a downward discharge of the menses, but when applied to the uterus or breasts it means "to involute": cf. the *Sydenham Soc. Lex.* definition: "Involution: the retrograde change which occurs . . . in some organ when its permanent or temporary purpose has been fulfilled, as in the uterus after the cessation of menstruation or after delivery."



## REFERENCES

### EDITIONS, TRANSLATIONS, AND COMMENTARIES

#### *Hippocratic Collection*

##### Early Works

- Calvus *Hippocratis Coi . . . octoginta volumina . . . per M. Fabium Calvum, Rhavennatem . . . latinitate donata . . .* Rome, 1525.
- Aldina *Omnia opera Hippocratis . . . in aedibus Aldi & Andreae Asulani soceri.* Venice, 1526.
- Froben *Hippocratis Coi . . . libri omnes . . . [per Ianum Cornarium].* Basel, 1538.
- Cornarius *Hippocratis Coi . . . opera . . . per Ianum Cornarium . . . Latina lingua conscripta.* Venice, 1546.
- Cordaeus *Liber prior de morbis mulierum . . . Mauricio Cordaeo . . . interprete & explicatore.* Paris, 1585.
- Foes *Magni Hippocratis . . . opera quae extant . . . Latina interpretatione & annotationibus illustrata, Anutio Foesio . . . authore.* Geneva, 1657-1662.

## REFERENCES

- Linden      *Magni Hippocratis Coi opera omnia graece & latine edita . . . industria & diligentia*  
Joan. A. Vander Linden. Leiden, 1665.
- Post-Eighteenth Century
- Bourbon      Bourbon, F. *Hippocrate. Nature de la femme*. Budé XII (1). Paris, 2008.
- Countouris      Countouris, N. *Hippokratische Gynäkologie*. Diss. med. Hamburg, 1985.
- Ermerins      Ermerins, F. Z. *Hippocratis . . . reliquiae*. Utrecht, 1859–1864.
- Fuchs      Fuchs, R. *Hippocrates, sämtliche Werke, ins Deutsche übersetzt*. . . . Munich, 1895–1900.
- Gardeil      Gardeil, J. B. *Traduction des Œuvres médicales d' Hippocrate, sur le texte grec, d' après l' édition de Foës*. Toulouse, 1801.
- Grensemann      Grensemann, H. *Hippokratische Gynäkologie*. Wiesbaden, 1982.
- Littré      Littré, E. *Oeuvres complètes d' Hippocrate*. Paris, 1839–1861.
- Lonie      Lonie, I. M. *The Hippocratic Treatises "On Generation," "On the Nature of the Child," "Diseases IV": A Commentary*. Berlin, 1981.
- Mazzini/  
Flammini      Mazzini, I., and G. Flammini. *De conceptu. Estratti di un' antica traduzione latina del Περί γυναικείων pseudohippocratico* I. I. Bologna, 1983.

## REFERENCES

- Vázquez Buján      Vázquez Buján, M. E. *El De Mulierum Affectibus del Corpus Hippocraticum: Estudio y edición crítica de la antigua traducción latina*. Santiago de Compostela, 1986.

### *Other Authors*

- Aëtius              Olivieri, A. *Aetii Amideni Libri medicinales I–VIII*. Corpus Medicorum Graecorum VIII 1–2. Leipzig, 1935–1950.
- Berendes          Berendes, J. *Dioskurides. Arzneimittellehre . . . übersetzt und mit Erklärungen versehen*. Stuttgart, 1902.
- Dioscorides      Wellmann, M. *Pedanii Dioscuridis . . . De materia medica*. Berlin, 1906–1914.
- Erotian            Nachmanson, E. *Erotiani Vocum Hippocraticarum collectio*. Gothenburg, 1918.
- Galen              Kühn, C. G. *Claudii Galeni opera omnia . . .* Leipzig, 1825–1833.
- Galen Gloss.      Perilli, L. *Galeni Vocum Hippocratis Glossarium*. Corpus Medicorum Graecorum V 13,1. Berlin, 2017.
- Hesychius        Latte, K. et al. *Hesychii Alexandrini Lexicon*, Copenhagen, 1953–1966, and Berlin, 2005–2009.
- John of Alexandria      Westerink, L. G. et al. *John of Alexandria. Commentary on Hippocrates' Nature of the Child*. Corpus Medicorum Graecorum XI 1,4. Berlin, 1997.

## REFERENCES

- Nachmanson Nachmanson, E. *Erotianstudien*. Uppsala, 1917.
- Oribasius Raeder, I. *Oribasii Collectionum Medicarum Reliquiae*. Corpus Medicorum Graecorum VI 1,1-2,2. Leipzig, 1928-1933.
- Paulus Adams, F. *The Seven Books of Paulus Aegineta*. London, 1844-1847.
- Pinault Pinault, J. R. *Hippocratic Lives and Legends*. Leiden, 1992.
- Pliny Rackham, H. et al. *Pliny. Natural History with an English translation*. London, 1938-1963.
- Soranus Ilberg, I. *Soranus*. Corpus Medicorum Graecorum IV. Leipzig, 1927.  
Temkin, O. *Soranus' Gynecology*. Baltimore, 1956.
- Stephanus Duffy, J. M. *Stephanus the Philosopher. A Commentary on the Prognosticon of Hippocrates*. Corpus Medicorum Graecorum XI 1,2. Berlin, 1983.  
Westerink, L. G. *Stephanus of Athens. Commentary on Hippocrates' Aphorisms*. Corpus Medicorum Graecorum XI 1,3,3. Berlin, 1995.

## GENERAL WORKS

- Anastassiou/ Anastassiou, A., and D. Irmer. *Testimonien zum Corpus Hippocraticum*. Göttingen, Irmer 1997-2012.

## REFERENCES

- Boudon et al. Boudon-Millot, V., A. Garzya, J. Jouanna, and A. Roselli, eds. *Ecdotica e ricezione dei testi medici greci*. Naples, 2006.
- Frisk Frisk, H. *Griechisches etymologisches Wörterbuch*. Heidelberg, 1973–1979.
- v. Grot v. Grot, R. “Über die in der hippokratischen Schriftensammlung enthaltenen pharmakologischen Kenntnisse.” *Kobert’s Historische Studien aus dem Pharmakologischen Institute der Kaiserlichen Universität Dorpat* 1 (1889): 58–133.
- Hanson Hanson, A. E. “Papyri with Medical Content.” *Society for Ancient Medicine. Newsletter* 19 (1991): 149f.
- Index Hipp.* Kühn, J.-H., U. Fleischer et al. *Index Hippocraticus*. Göttingen, 1986–1999.
- Irigoin Irigoin, J. *Tradition et critique des textes grecs*. Paris, 1997.
- Jouanna/Zink Jouanna, J., and M. Zink, eds. *Hippocrate et les hippocratismes: médecine, religion, société. XIV<sup>e</sup> Colloque International Hippocratique*. Paris, 2014.
- Marganne Marganne, M.-H. *Inventaire analytique des papyrus grecs de médecine*. Geneva, 1981.
- Marganne/  
Mertens Marganne, M.-H., and P. Mertens. “Medici et Medica, 2<sup>e</sup> édition.” In ‘Specimina’ per il *Corpus dei Papiri Greci di Medicina*, edited by I. Andorlini, 3–71. Florence, 1997.
- Sydenham Soc. Lex.* Power, H., and L. W. Sedgwick. *The New Sydenham Society’s Lexicon of Medicine and the Allied Sciences*. London, 1881–1899.

## REFERENCES

- Ullmann      Ullmann, M. "Zwei spätantike Kommentare zu der hippokratischen Schrift 'De morbis muliebribus.'" *Medizinhistorisches Journal* 12 (1977): 245-62.



## GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

Indispensable for any study of the transmission of the Hippocratic Collection are the four volumes of Anastassiou/Irmer and the literature they cite.

### EDITIONS, TRANSLATIONS, AND COMMENTARIES

- Craik, E. M. *Hippocrates. Places in Man*, Oxford, 1998.
- . *Two Hippocratic Treatises: On Sight and On Anatomy*. Leiden, 2006.
- . *The Hippocratic Treatise On Glands*. Leiden, 2009.
- Ecce, G. *Die hippokratische Schrift Praecepta*. Wiesbaden, 2016.
- García Gual, C. et al. *Tratados hipocráticos . . . introducciones, traducciones y notas*. Madrid, 1983–2003.
- Giorgianni, F. *Hippokrates. Über die Natur des Kindes (De genitura und De natura pueri)*. Wiesbaden, 2006.
- Hanson, M. *Hippocrates. On Head Wounds*. Corpus Medicorum Graecorum I 4,1. Berlin, 1999.
- Joly, R. *Hippocrate. De la génération, De la nature de l'enfant, Des maladies IV . . .* Budé XI. Paris, 1970.
- Jouanna, J. *Hippocrate. Airs, Eaux, Lieux*. Budé II (2). Paris, 1996.

## GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

- . *Hippocrate. De la maladie sacrée*. Budé II (3). Paris, 2003.
- . *Hippocrate. Pronostic*. Budé III (1). Paris, 2013.
- Jouanna, J., and M. D. Grmek. *Hippocrate. Epidémies V et VII*. Budé IV (3). Paris, 2000.
- Jouanna, J.; and C. Magdelaine. *Hippocrate. L' Art de la médecine*. Paris, 1999.
- Lienau, C. *Hippokrates. Über Nachempfängnis, Geburtshilfe und Schwangerschaftsleiden*. Corpus Medicorum Graecorum I 2,2. Berlin, 1973.
- Lloyd, G. E. R., ed. *Hippocratic Writings*. Harmondsworth, 1978.
- Overwien, O. *Hippokrates. Über die Säfte*. Corpus Medicorum Graecorum I 3,1. Berlin, 2014.
- Roselli, A. *Ippocrate. La malattia sacra*. Venice, 1996.
- Sakalis, D. T. *Ἱπποκράτους Ἐπιστολαί. Ἐκδοσὴ κριτικὴ καὶ ἐρμηνευτικὴ*. Ioannina, 1989.
- Schiefsky, M. *Hippocrates. On Ancient Medicine*. Leiden, 2005.
- Smith, W. D. *Hippocrates. Pseudepigraphic Writings: Letters – Embassy – Speech from the Altar – Decree*. Leiden, 1990.

## GENERAL WORKS

- Bliquez, L. *The Tools of Asclepius*. Leiden, 2014.
- Craik, E. M. *The 'Hippocratic' Corpus: Content and Context*. London, 2015.
- Dean-Jones, L. A. *Women's Bodies in Classical Greek Science*. Oxford, 1994.
- Dean-Jones, L. A., and R. M. Rosen, eds. *Ancient Concepts of the Hippocratic*. Leiden, 2015.

## GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Demand, N. *Birth, Death and Motherhood in Classical Greece*. Baltimore, 1994.
- Diepgen, P. *Die Frauenheilkunde der alten Welt*. Munich, 1937.
- Eijk, Ph. J. van der, ed. *Hippocrates in Context: Papers Read at the XIth International Hippocrates Colloquium*. Leiden, 2005.
- Eijk, Ph. J. van der. *Medicine and Philosophy in Classical Antiquity*. Cambridge, 2005.
- Eijk, Ph. J. van der, H. F. Horstmanshoff, and P. H. Schrijvers, eds. *Ancient Medicine in Its Socio-cultural Context*. Amsterdam, 1995.
- Fasbender, H. *Entwickelungslehre, Geburtshilfe und Gynäkologie in den hippokratischen Schriften*. Stuttgart, 1897.
- Flashar, H. *Hippokrates. Meister der Heilkunst*. Munich, 2016.
- Föllinger, S. *Differenz und Gleichheit. Das Geschlechterverhältnis in der Sicht griechischer Philosophen des 4. bis 1. Jahrhunderts v. Chr.* Stuttgart, 1996.
- Garofalo, I., A. Lami, D. Manetti, and A. Roselli, eds. *Aspetti della terapia nel Corpus Hippocraticum. Atti del IX<sup>e</sup> Colloquio Internazionale Hippocratica*. Florence, 1999.
- Harris, W. V., ed. *Mental Disorders in the Classical World*. Leiden, 2013.
- Heidel, W. A. *Hippocratic Medicine: Its Spirit and Method*. New York, 1941.
- Horstmanshoff, H. F., ed. *Hippocrates and Medical Education: Selected Papers Read at the XII International Hippocrates Colloquium*. Leiden, 2010.

## GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Jouanna, J. *Hippocrates*. Translated by M. B. DeBevoise. Baltimore, 1999.
- . *Greek Medicine from Hippocrates to Galen*. Leiden, 2012.
- King, H. *Hippocrates' Woman: Reading the Female Body in Ancient Greece*. London, 1998.
- Leven, K.-H., ed. *Antike Medizin. Ein Lexikon*. Munich, 2005.
- Nutton, V. *Ancient Medicine*. London, 2004.
- Oser-Grote, C. M. *Aristoteles und das Corpus Hippocraticum. Die Anatomie und Physiologie des Menschen*. Stuttgart, 2004.
- Pormann, P. E., ed. *Epidemics in Context. Greek Commentaries on Hippocrates in the Arabic Tradition*. Berlin, 2012.
- Thivel, A., and A. Zucker, eds. *Le normal et le pathologique dans la Collection hippocratique. Actes du X<sup>ème</sup> colloque international hippocratique*. Nice, 2001.
- Totelin, L. M. V. *Hippocratic Recipes: Oral and Written Transmission of Pharmacological Knowledge in Fifth- and Fourth-Century Greece*. Leiden, 2009.
- Wittern, R., and P. Pellegrin, eds. *Hippokratische Medizin und antike Philosophie. Verhandlungen des VIII. Internationalen Hippokrates-Kolloquiums*. Hildesheim, 1996.

DISEASES OF WOMEN I



## INTRODUCTION

The chapters of *Diseases of Women I* can be arranged under seven main headings: the first five of these deal with disorders that occur in each of the successive stages of female reproductive life—menstruation, conception, pregnancy, lochial cleaning, the puerperium; the sixth is centered on conditions of the uterus; and the seventh is a collection of treatments for gynecological and other pathologies.

### A. Menstrual disorders

- 1-2 Dysmenorrhea in the nullipara
- 3 Amenorrhea, with pain
- 4 Oligomenorrhea
- 5 Menorrhagia
- 6 [Menstruation in general]
- 7 Suffocation caused by the uterus
- 8 Bilious menses
- 9 Phlegmatic menses

### B. Barrenness

- 10, 14-15 Failure to conceive
- 11, 22 Tests for unclean menses
- 12, 16, 18 Failure to conceive due to excessive moisture

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

- 13, 17, 20, 24 Failure to conceive caused by the uterus
- 19, 23 Suppositories to promote conception
- C. Disorders of pregnant women
- 21, 25 Causes of abortion
- 26 Excessive bile
- 27-28 Signs of fetal distress
- 29-30 Excessive phlegm
- 31 Treatments for edema, excessive bile
- 32 Suffocation
- 33 Dystocia due to malposition of the fetus
- 34 Inflation, swelling of the uterus
- D. Disorders of the lochial cleaning
- 35 Failure to occur
- 36 Disordered
- 37 Treatments for failure of cleaning
- 38 Reduced flow, ulceration of the uterus
- 39 Excessive flow
- 40 Obstruction of the vagina; a case history
- 41 Derivation of the lochia to the patient's head
- E. Postpartum disorders
- 42 Treatment of diarrhea in the mother
- 43 Hematemesis in the mother
- 44 Suppression of the milk
- 45 Treatment for failure of lochial cleaning
- 46, 48 Retention of the placenta



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

- 47 Retention of a dead fetus
- 49 Ulceration of the uterus
- 50, 53-54 Inflammation of the uterus
- 51-52, 56 Pain caused by the uterus
- 55 Suffocation caused by the uterus

### F. Disorders of the uterus

- 57 Phlegm in the uterus, with inflation
- 58 Phlegm in the cotyledons of the uterus
- 59, 60 Dropsy of the uterus
- 61 Dropsy caused by the spleen
- 62 [General statement on diseases of women and their treatment]
- 63-66 Ulceration of the uterus
- 67 Injury of the uterus due to an abortion
- 68, 70 Retention of a dead fetus
- 69 Retention of a fetus dead or alive
- 71 Uterine mole
- 72 [General account of the lochial cleaning]
- 73 [Account of the formation of milk]

### G. Treatments for particular conditions

- 74 Cleaning suppositories
- 75, 89 Agents to promote conception
- 76 A contraceptive agent
- 77 Agents to accelerate childbirth
- 78 Agents to promote lochial cleaning; suppositories to expel the placenta or a dead fetus; infusions to heal ulcers and other disorders of the uterus
- 79 Agents to clean bile from the uterus

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

- 80, 82 Douches to clean bile and phlegm  
from the uterus
- 81 Cleaning suppositories
- 83 Test to show whether the menses are  
bilious or phlegmatic
- 84, 88 Emollient cleaning suppositories
- 85 A cleaning agent for the nullipara
- 86-87 Cleaning agents
- 90 Applications for various ulcerations of  
the genitalia
- 91 Agents to expel a dead fetus
- 92 Treatments for various disorders of  
children
- 93 A potion to relieve vomiting
- 94-96 Agents to promote sepsis
- 97 A liniment for angina
- 98 A plaster to relieve the pains of gout
- 99 An agent to reduce anal prolapse
- 100 An agent to remove calluses
- 101 An analgesic
- 102, 105 Various medications for the eyes
- 103 Plasters
- 104 Dry applications
- 106 Depilatories
- 107 A treatment for lientery
- 108 A treatment for coryza
- 109 Various cleaning agents

These chapters vary widely in the internal arrangement, sequence, and relative fullness of their component parts, and no standard template is employed: name, etiology, symptoms, course, prognosis, and treatment may each re-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

ceive fuller or more summary attention, and no set order of presentation is followed.<sup>1</sup>

*Diseases of Women I* appears in all the collected editions and translations of the Hippocratic Collection, and the treatise was the subject of one special study in the late sixteenth century: M. Cordaeus, *Liber prior de morbis mulierum . . . interprete et explicatore* (Paris, 1585). More recently, H. Grensemann includes an edition, translation, and commentary on many chapters of the treatise in his *Hippokratische Gynäkologie*, as does N. Countouris.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> On the role nosology plays in the organization of a comparable Hippocratic treatise, cf. P. Potter, "Nosology and Organization in *Barrenness*," in Jouanna/Zink, pp. 59-68.

<sup>2</sup> Grensemann, pp. 88-141; Countouris, pp. 47-80.

## ΠΕΡΙ<sup>1</sup> ΓΥΝΑΙΚΕΙΩΝ Α

VIII 10  
Littre

1. Τὰ δὲ ἀμφὶ γυναικείων νούσων· φημὶ γυναῖκα ἄτοκον ἐούσαν ἢ τετοκυῖαν χαλεπώτερον καὶ θάσσον ἀπὸ καταμηνίων νοσείειν· ὅταν γὰρ τέκη, εὐρωώτερά οἱ τὰ φλέβιά ἐστιν ἐς τὰ καταμήνια, εὐροα δέ σφε ποιέει ἢ λοχείη κάθαρσις. καὶ ἦν καταρραγὴ <ἦ><sup>2</sup> τοῦ σώματος, τὰ πλησιάζοντα μάλιστα τῆς τε κοιλίης καὶ τῶν μαζῶν καταρρήγνυται· καταρρήγνυται δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο σῶμα· ὑφ' ὅτεν δὲ γίνεται, εἴρηταί μοι ἐν τῇ Φύσει τοῦ Παιδίου τοῦ ἐν Τόκῳ. καταρραγέντος δὲ τοῦ σώματος, ἀνάγκη τὰς φλέβας μᾶλλον στομοῦσθαι καὶ εὐρωωτέρας γίνεσθαι ἐς τὰ καταμήνια, καὶ τὰς μήτρας μᾶλλον στομοῦσθαι, οἷα τοῦ παιδίου χωρήσαντος διὰ σφέων καὶ βίην καὶ τόνον<sup>3</sup> παρασχόντος· καὶ τούτων ὧδε ἐχόντων, τὰ καταμήνια ἀκαματώτερον ἀποκαθαίρεται ἢ γυνή, ἐπὴν λοχείων ἔμπειρος γένηται. εἰ δὲ καὶ τι πάθημα τῇ γυναικὶ γένοιτο τῇ ἤδη τετοκυῖη, ὥστε τὰ καταμήνια μὴ δύνασθαι καθαρθῆναι, ῥηϊτέρωσ τὸν πόνον οἶσει ἢ εἰ ἄτοκος ἦν· ἠθάδες γὰρ αἰ

<sup>1</sup> ΠΕΡΙ om. MV.

<sup>2</sup> Add. Potter.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

1. Concerning diseases of women: I assert that a woman who has not borne children becomes ill from her menses more seriously and sooner than one who has borne children. For when a woman has given birth, her small vessels allow a freer flow for her menses, since the lochial cleaning makes them fluent. Also, if there has been an involution of her body, it is the parts nearest to the cavity and breasts that involute, although the rest of the body involutes too—why this occurs I have explained in *Nature of the Child in Childbirth*.<sup>1</sup> As the body involutes, the vessels are forced to dilate more and to allow a freer flow for the menses; the uterus too must dilate more, as the child moving through it causes straining and stretching. These things being so, a woman will clean out her menses with less difficulty once she has experienced the lochia. Also, if some condition that prevents the menses from being cleaned befalls a woman who has previously borne children, she will bear the trouble more easily than if she had not borne children, since her uterus and the rest of her

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Nature of the Child* 19, Loeb *Hippocrates* vol. 10, 91.

---

<sup>3</sup> τόνον Potter: πόνον codd.; cf. *Diseases I* 20: (sc. φλέβιον) σπάται δ' ὑπὸ τόνου καὶ βιῆς.

μητραι καὶ τὸ σῶμά ἐστι πληροῦσθαι, ἅτε ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούση, καὶ ἅμα εὐρυχωρὴ ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ σώματι πλείων τῷ αἵματι, ἐπὴν τέκη, οἷα τοῦ σώματος καταρραγέντος, καὶ ἐν εὐρυχωρὴ ἐὼν τὸ αἷμα ἀπονώτερον γίνεται, ἣν μὴ ὑπερπιμπλῶνται αἱ φλέβες καὶ ὑπερτονέωσιν.

- 12 Ἀτόκῳ ἰ δὲ ἐούση, τοῦ τε σώματος οὐ ξυνήθεος ἐόντος, ἐπὴν πληρωθῆ, ἰσχυροῦ<sup>4</sup> καὶ στερεωτέρου καὶ πυκνοτέρου ἐόντος ἢ εἰ λοχείων ἔμπειρος γένοιτο, καὶ τῶν μητρέων ἀστομωτέρων ἐουσέων, τὰ ἐπιμήνια ἐπιπονωτέρως χωρεῖ, καὶ τὰ παθήματα προσπίπτει πλείονα, ὥστε τὰ καταμήνια ἀποφράσσεσθαι, ἐπὴν ἀτοκος ἦ. ἔχει δὲ ὧδε ὡς μοι καὶ πρῶτον<sup>5</sup> εἴρηται φημὶ τὴν γυναῖκα ἀραιοσαρκοτέραν καὶ ἀπαλωτέραν εἶναι ἢ τὸν ἄνδρα· καὶ τούτου ὧδε ἔχοντος, ἀπὸ τῆς κοιλίης ἔλκει τὴν ἰκμάδα καὶ τάχιον καὶ μᾶλλον τὸ σῶμα τῆς γυναικὸς ἢ τοῦ ἀνδρός.

Καὶ γὰρ εἴ τις ὑπὲρ ὕδατος ἢ καὶ χωρίου ὑδρηλοῦ δύο ἡμέρας καὶ δύο εὐφρόνας θείῃ εἴρια καθαρὰ καὶ εἶμα καθαρὸν καὶ βεβυσμένον εὖ, στάθμῳ<sup>6</sup> ἴσον τοῖσιν εἰρίοισιν, ἀνελὼν εὐρήσει στήσας πολλὸν βαρύτερα τὰ εἴρια ἢ τὸ εἶμα· ὅτι δὲ τοῦτο γίνεται, αἰεὶ ἀποχωρεῖ ἐς τὸ ἀνεκὰς ἀπὸ τοῦ ὕδατος ἐν ἀγγείῳ εὐρυστόμῳ ἐόντος, καὶ τὰ μὲν εἴρια, ἅτε ἀραιά τε καὶ μαλθακὰ ἐόντα, ἀναδέξεται τοῦ ἐπιχωρέοντος πλέον, τὸ δὲ εἶμα, ἅτε πλήρες ἐὼν καὶ βεβυσμένον, ἀποπληρώσεται τὸ πολλὸν οὐκ ἐπιδεχόμενον τοῦ ἐπιχωρέοντος.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

body are accustomed to being full, just as they are in a woman who is pregnant, and at the same time there is more open space for blood in her body after she has given birth, since her body has involuted, so that the blood, being in an open space, will be less troublesome, as long as the vessels do not overflow and overstretch.

Since in a woman who has not given birth the body is not accustomed to being filled up (sc. with blood), but is robust, solid and denser than if she had experienced the lochia, and her uterus has not been dilated, her menstrual flow will be accompanied by more pain, and more troubles will be present: i.e., her menses will be obstructed when she has not given birth. This is so for the reason I first indicated when I contended that a woman is more porous and softer than a man; this being so, a woman's body draws what is being exhaled from her cavity more quickly and in a greater amount than does a man's.

Thus, if someone sets both some clean flecks of wool and a clean densely woven carpet of exactly the same weight as the flecks over water or a moist location for two days and two nights, on removing them he will discover, on weighing them, that the flecks have become much heavier than the carpet. This happens because (sc. moisture) always moves up away from water present in a wide-necked vessel, and flecks, being porous and soft, take up a greater quantity of what is moving away, while a carpet, being compact and densely woven, becomes saturated without accepting much of what is moving toward it.

<sup>4</sup> ἰσχ. ΘV: ἰσχυροτέρου M.

<sup>5</sup> πρῶτον Θ: πρὶν MV.

<sup>6</sup> εὖ, σταθμῶ *Index Hipp.* s.v. εὖσταθμος: εὐστάθμῳ ΘV: εὐστάθμῳς M.

Οὕτω δὲ καὶ ἡ γυνή, ἅτε ἀραιότερη ἐούσα, εἴλκυσε πλεόν ἀπὸ τῆς κοιλίης τῷ σώματι τῆς ἰκμάδος καὶ θάσσον ἢ ὁ ἀνὴρ, καὶ ἅτε ἀπαλοσάρκω ἐούση τῇ γυναικί, ἐπὴν πλησθῆ τοῦ αἵματος τὸ σῶμα, ἦν μὴ ἀποχωρήσει ἀπὸ αὐτοῦ, πληρευμένων τῶν σαρκῶν καὶ θερμαινομένων, πόνος γίνεται· θερμότερον γὰρ τὸ αἷμα ἔχει ἡ γυνή, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο θερμότερη ἐστὶ τοῦ ἀνδρός· ἦν δὲ τὸ πλείον ἐπιγενόμενον ἀποχωρήσει, οὐ γίνεται ὁ πόνος<sup>7</sup> πρὸς τοῦ αἵματος. ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ στερεοσαρκότερος ἔων τῆς γυναικὸς οὔτε ὑπερπίμπλαται τοῦ αἵματος<sup>8</sup> τόσσον, ὥστ' ἦν μὴ ἀποχωρήσει τι τοῦ αἵματος καθ' ἕκαστον μῆνα, πόνον γίνεσθαι, ἔλκει τε ὅσον ἐς τροφήν τοῦ σώματος,<sup>9</sup> τό τε σῶμά οἱ οὐχ ἀπαλὸν ἔον οὐχ ὑπερτονέει, οὐδὲ θερμαίνεται ὑπὸ πληθώρας ὡς τῇ γυναικί· μέγα δὲ ξυμβάλλεται ἐς τοῦτο τῷ ἀνδρί, ὅτι ταλαιπωρεῖ μάλλον τῆς γυναικός· ἡ γὰρ ταλαιπωρία ἀπάγει τι τῆς ἰκμάδος.

2. Ὅταν οὖν γυναικὶ ἀτόκω ἐούση κρυφθῆ τὰ ἐπιμήνια καὶ μὴ δύνηται ἔξω ὁδὸν εὔρειν, νοῦσος γίνεται, τοῦτο δὲ συμβαίνει, ἦν τῶν μητρώων τὸ στόμα μεμύκη ἢ ἰδνωθῆ, ἢ ξυστραφῆ<sup>10</sup> τι τοῦ αἰδοίου· ἦν γάρ τι τούτων ἦ, οὐ δυνήσεται ἔξω εὔρειν ὁδὸν<sup>11</sup> τὰ ἐπιμήνια, πρὶν αἱ μῆτραι ἐς τὴν φύσιν τὴν ὑγιεινὴν μεταστέωσι. γίνεται δὲ τὸ νόσημα τοῦτο μάλιστα αἰστισι στενοστόμους τὰς μῆτρας ἐχούσῃσιν<sup>12</sup> ἢ τὸν

<sup>7</sup> Add. καὶ ἡ θέρμη MV.  
MV.

<sup>8</sup> Add. ἐς τὸ ἄνω τῆς κοιλίης

<sup>9</sup> σώμ. ΘV: αἵματος M.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

In the same way, a woman, being more porous, will draw into her body more of what is being exhaled from her cavity, and more quickly, than a man does. Also, because a woman's flesh is softer, when her body fills up with blood, unless the blood is then discharged from her body, the filling and warming of her tissues that ensue will provoke pain: for a woman has hotter blood, and for this reason she herself is hotter than a man; if, however, most of the blood that was added is subsequently discharged, no pain will arise from it. A man, having solider flesh than a woman, will never overflow with so much blood that, unless some of it is discharged each month, he feels pain, and besides he takes in only as much (sc. blood) as is necessary for the nourishment of his body, and his body—lacking softness as it does—is never overstretched or heated by fullness as a woman's is. A great amount of this is also due in a man to his exerting himself physically more than a woman, which consumes a part of the exhalation (sc. rising from his food).

2. Now when, in a woman who has not given birth, the menses fail to appear and cannot find their way out, a disease arises, and this happens if the mouth of the uterus is closed or folded over, or some part of the vagina has become constricted; for if any of these things happens, the menses will be unable to find their way out until the uterus returns to a natural healthy state. This disease generally occurs in women whose uterus has a narrow mouth or its

<sup>10</sup> ἢ ξυστραφῆ om. Θ.

<sup>11</sup> ἔξω εὐρ. ὁδὸν Θ: ἔξοδον εὐρεῖν MV.

<sup>12</sup> αἰστισι . . . ἐχούσῃσι Potter: αἴτινες . . . ἔχουσιν ΘV:  
ταύταις αἴτινες . . . ἔχουσι M.

ΠΕΡΙ ΓΥΝΑΙΚΕΙΩΝ Α

αὐχένα πρόσω τοῦ αἰδοίου κείμενον· ἦν γὰρ τούτων θάτερον ἤ, καὶ μὴ μίσγηται ἢ γυνὴ τῷ ἀνδρί, καὶ κενωθῆ ἢ κοιλίη μᾶλλον τοῦ καιροῦ ὑπό τευ παθήματος, στρέφονται αἱ μήτραι· οὔτε γὰρ ἰκμαλέαι εἰσὶ κατὰ σφέας, οἷα μὴ λαγνευομένης, εὐρυχωρίη τε σφίσι· ἔστιν, ἅτε τῆς κοιλίης κενωτέρας ἐούσης, ὥστε στρέφεσθαι ἅτε ξηροτέρας καὶ κουφοτέρας ἐούσας<sup>13</sup> τοῦ καιροῦ. καὶ ἔστιν ὅτε στρεφομένων σφέων τυγχάνει τὸ στόμα πρόσω<sup>14</sup> παραστραφέν, οἷα<sup>15</sup> τοῦ αὐχένος πρόσω τοῦ αἰδοίου κείμενον· ἦν γὰρ ἰκμαλέαι ἔωσιν αἱ μήτραι ἀπὸ λαγνείης καὶ ἢ κοιλίη μὴ κενῶται, οὐ ῥηϊδίως στρέφονται. τοῦτο οὖν γίνεται αἴτιον ὥστε αὐτὰς συμμύειν, οἷα μὴ λαγνευομένης τῆς γυναικός.

Ἐν δὲ τοῖσι τρίτοισιν ἄριστα μὲν πείσεται, ἦν οἱ κατελθόντα ἐξαγάγη τὰ προὑπάρχοντα· εἰ δὲ μὴ, πείσεται τάδε ἢ γυνή· πνίξ τέ οἱ ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε συμπεσείται, καὶ πῦρ λήψεται ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε καὶ φρίκη καὶ ὀσφύος ἄλγημα. ταῦτα πείσεται ἐν τοῖσι τρίτοισιν ἐπιμηνίοισιν, ἦν μὴ οἱ ἐξίη· ἐν δὲ τοῖσι τετάρτοισιν, ἦν μὴ οἱ ἐξίη τοῖσί τε προτέροισιν ἔξοδον ποιήσῃ, τά τέ μιν<sup>16</sup> τρίτα πονήματα πάντα μάλιστα<sup>17</sup> πονήσει, καὶ μάλιστα ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ τῶν καταμηνίων, ἔπειτα ἦσσον, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ δοκέει ἄπονος εἶναι· ἔσται δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖσι καὶ τάδε ἕτερα σημεῖα· οὐρήσει πολὺ παχὺ<sup>18</sup> ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, καὶ ἢ γαστήρ αὐτῆς<sup>19</sup>

<sup>13</sup> ξηροτέρας . . . κουφοτέρας ἐούσας Ermerins: -τέρης . . . -τέρης ἐούσης ΘΜ: om. V.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

neck lying further forward into the vagina. For if either of these be the case, and the woman does not have intercourse with her husband, and her cavity is more empty than it should be as the result of some disease, the uterus turns aside. For it has no moistness of its own, since the woman is not having intercourse, and there is an open space for it since the cavity is too empty, so that it turns aside because it is drier and lighter than it should be. And sometimes as it turns aside its mouth becomes displaced too far to one side because its neck is lying too far into the vagina. For if the uterus is moist as the result of intercourse and the cavity is not empty, it is not likely to turn aside. This is why the uterus closes as the result of a woman not having intercourse.

Over three cycles, it will be best for a woman if what moves down draws out what has arrived there before; if this does not happen, she will suffer the following: suffocation will befall her from time to time, as will fever along with shivering and pain of the lower back. She will suffer this during the third menstrual cycle unless the material is discharged; also during the fourth cycle, unless a discharge occurs then and makes an exit for the previous material. She will feel the pains of the third cycle even more, especially at the time of the menses, but after that less, and often she will even become free of pain. During these cycles the following other signs will also be present: the woman will pass copious thick urine from time to time,

<sup>14</sup> πρόσω om. MV.

<sup>15</sup> οἶα Θ: οἶα τε M: ἄτε V.

<sup>16</sup> μιν ΘM: μῆν V.

<sup>17</sup> μάλιστα Θ: μάλλον MV.

<sup>18</sup> πολὺ παχὺ M: παχὺ Θ: πολὺ V.

<sup>19</sup> αὐτῆς om. Θ.

σκληρῆ ἔσται καὶ μείζων ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν, καὶ βρῦξει τοὺς ὀδόντας, καὶ ἀσιτήσῃ, καὶ ἀγρυνπήσῃ. τοιαῦτα δὲ πείσεται ἐπὶ τοῖσι τετάρτοισι καταμηνίοισι μελεδαινομένη δὲ καὶ ἐν τούτοισιν ὑγιαίνει. καὶ ἐν τοῖσι πέμπτοισιν, ἣν μὴ οἱ πολλὰ τὰ καταμήνια κατήη, καὶ πόνος ἰσχυρὸς προσπίπτει.

Ἐν δὲ τοῖσιν ἕκτοισιν ἤδη ἀνίητος ἔσται. καὶ τὰ μὲν πρότερον σημεῖα μᾶλλον πονήσῃ, ἐπέσται δ' ἐπ' αὐτοῖσι καὶ τάδε· ἀλύξει τε καὶ ρίψει ἐωυτὴν ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, καὶ λιποθυμήσῃ, καὶ ἐμέεται φλέγμα, καὶ δίψα ἰσχυρὴ μιν<sup>20</sup> λήψεται, ἅτε καιομένης τῆς κοιλίης ὑπὸ τῶν μητρέων πληρέων ἐουσέων αἵματος, καὶ ψαυομένη ἀλγήσῃ, καὶ μάλιστα τὸ ἦτρον, καὶ πῦρ ἕξει ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε ὀξέως, καὶ βορβορύξουσιν αἱ |  
 18 μῆτραι ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, ἅτε τοῦ αἵματος ἐγκλονε-  
 μένου καὶ<sup>21</sup> διαχωρέοντος ἐν αὐτῆσι, καὶ ἡ κοιλίη οὐ διαχωρήσῃ κατὰ τρόπον, οὔτε ἡ κύστις διηθήσῃ τὸ οὔρον, ἐπὴν οἱ αἱ μῆτραι προσπέσωσι πρὸς τὸν στόμαχον νευρώδεα ἔοντα, ἢ ἐς τὴν κοιλίην ἐμβάλωσιν· ἀλγέει τε τὴν ράχιν καὶ τὸ νῶτον πᾶν, καὶ χαλινούται, καὶ γλῶσσα ἀσαφής· καὶ λιποθυμία, καὶ ἔστιν ἧσιν ἀφωνία· καὶ δάκνεται τὸν στόμαχον, καὶ χολὴ ξανθὴ ἕξεισι, καὶ πνεῦμα προσπαῖον,<sup>22</sup> καὶ ἀλύει, καὶ ρίπτει ἐωυτὴν, καὶ ἐμπίμπραται. ἐπὴν δὲ μεταστέωσι<sup>23</sup> καὶ εἰρύση ἢ κύστις τὸ λεπτὸν τοῦ αἵματος τοῦ ἀπὸ τῶν μητρέων, τὸ οὔρον τότε διουρέεται ἐρυθρόν, καὶ πονέει μὲν καὶ τὸ ἄλλο σῶμα, μάλιστα δὲ<sup>24</sup> τὸν τράχηλον

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

her belly will be constipated and larger than it was before, she will grind her teeth, turn away from food, and suffer insomnia. These are the things she experiences while the fourth menses are flowing, but if she is treated even during these, she will recover. In the fifth menses, unless these are very copious, the patient will also have violent pains:

But by the sixth menses she will already be untreatable, and will suffer the signs mentioned above but more intensely, and subsequently the following will happen: she will be restless and cast herself about from time to time, she will lose consciousness, she will vomit phlegm, a pressing thirst will befall her as a result of her cavity burning due to her uterus being filled with blood, she will feel pain when she is touched, especially on her lower abdomen, occasional acute fever will come on, her uterus will sometimes rumble, since the blood gurgles as it passes through it, her cavity will fail to pass stools through it in the proper manner and her bladder will not pass urine, since her uterus has fallen against the sinewy orifice (sc. of the bladder) or impinged upon the cavity. The patient feels pain in her back and along her whole spine, she is tongue-tied, and her speech is unclear; there is loss of consciousness and in some patients speechlessness; she feels a stinging pain in the orifice, yellow bile is passed, her breathing is broken, she is restless and casts herself about, and she is inflamed. When the uterus changes its position, and the bladder draws the thin component of the blood from it, the urine passed is red and the woman suffers pain in her whole body, especially at the throat, spine,

<sup>20</sup> *μν* om. Θ.  
*πρὸς πλείον* V.

<sup>21</sup> Add. οὐ V.  
<sup>23</sup> *μετασθήση* Θ.

<sup>22</sup> *προσπαῖον* ΘM:  
<sup>24</sup> δὲ MV: μὲν Θ.

καὶ τὴν ῥάχιν καὶ τὴν ὀσφῦν, τοὺς τε βουβῶνας, καὶ ἐς τοῦτο ἔλθούσῃ αὐτῇ ἢ τε γαστήρ αἶρεται, καὶ τὰ σκέλεα ὑπὲρ τὸ χρεῶν διοιδίσκεται καὶ αἱ κνήμαι καὶ οἱ πόδες, καὶ θάνατος ἔπεισι. καὶ περὶ μὲν ταύτης οὕτω τελευτᾷ ἐς ἕξ μῆνας τὰ ἐπιμήνια ἀδηλεύμενα.

Γίνεται δὲ καὶ τάδε· ἔστιν ἥσι τῶν γυναικῶν, ἐπὴν δίμηνα ἢ τὰ καταμήνια ἐν τῆσι μήτηρσι πολλὰ ἔόντα, ἔρχεται ἐς πλεύμονα, ἐπὴν ἀποληφθῆ, καὶ πάσχει πάντα ἅπερ ἐν φθινάδι εἴρηται, καὶ οὐχ οἷη τέ ἐστι περιεῖναι. γίνεται δὲ καὶ τάδε· ἔστιν ἥσι διάπυα γίνεται τὰ ἐπιμήνια χρονίσαντα, ἐπὴν γένηται δίμηνα ἢ τρίμηνα· τοῦτο δὲ μάλιστα γίνεται, ἣν συγκαῆ ὑπὸ τοῦ πυρός. σημεῖα δὲ ἐστιν, ἣν διάπυα ἢ ὀδύνας ἐμπίπτουσιν ἐς τὸ ἥτρον ἰσχυραὶ καὶ σφύξεις,<sup>25</sup> καὶ ψαυομένη οὐκ ἀνέχεται, καὶ ἣν μέλλη βελτιόνως ἔχειν, ῥήγνυται αὐτῇ τὰ ἐπιμήνια κατὰ τὸ αἰδοῖον, καὶ χωρέει πῦον καὶ αἷμα· ὀζόμενον δὲ χωρέει ἐφ' ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ<sup>26</sup> ἢ ἐννέα· ἐν δὲ τῷ πρὶν χρόνῳ  
 20 πονέεται, | ὡς εἴρηται πρόσθεν· ἐπὴν δὲ ἀποκαθαρθῆ, ἄριστον μὲν εἰ μὴ γένοιτο ἔλκεα· ἣν δ' ὑπολείπηται ἔλκεα, πλέονος δεήσει θεραπείης ὅπως τὰ ἔλκεα μὴ μυθήσῃ καὶ κάκοδμα γένηται· ἄφορος δ' ἔσται καὶ ἣν ῥαΐσῃ, ἣν μεγάλα ἢ τὰ ἔλκεα γενόμενα ἐν τῆσι μήτηρσιν. ἣν δὲ μὴ οἶ<sup>27</sup> κατὰ τὸ αἰδοῖον χωρήσῃ τὰ ἐπιμήνια διάπυα γενόμενα, συμβήσεται ὑπὲρ τοῦ βουβῶνος κατὰ τὴν λαπάρην ῥαγήναι, ἄτερ φύματος, ἅτε τοῦ πύου διαφαγόντος, κακείνῃ χωρήσει πυώδεα

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

lower back and groins, and when she has progressed to this stage her belly becomes raised, her legs swell up excessively with edema, including her shins and her feet, and death arrives. In such a woman's case, death occurs in this manner after the menses have failed to appear for six months.

It also happens to some women, when the menses in their uterus are excessive for two months, that on being blocked off these move to the lungs, and the women suffer all the signs described as belonging to consumption, and inevitably succumb. The following can occur too: in some women the menses become purulent after they have failed to pass for two or three months, in most cases as the result of their being burned together by fever. In the case of purulence, here are the signs: severe pains occupy the lower abdomen together with throbbing, and if the woman is touched there she cannot stand it. If she is going to improve, the menses will break out from her vagina with the discharge of pus and blood; this ill-smelling flux continues over seven or nine days. In the time before this the patient suffers the pain described above. When the cleaning is taking place, it is best if no ulcers form, but if ulcers are left behind, the patient will require further treatment, in order that the ulcers do not weep and become ill-smelling. Barrenness will result, even if the woman mends, if the ulcers in the uterus are large. If the menses that have become purulent are not discharged through the vagina, they will go on to break out above the groin through the flanks without the formation of an abscess, the pus simply eating its way through the flesh, and ill-smelling, purulent

---

<sup>25</sup> καὶ σφ. om. Θ.

<sup>26</sup> Add. ἡ ὀκτὼ M.

<sup>27</sup> οἱ om. Θ.

ὄδμαλέα· καὶ ἦν τοῦτο γένηται, οὐ περιγίνεται ἢ γυνή· ἦν δὲ καὶ περιγένηται, αἰεὶ ἄφορος ἔσται ταύτη γάρ οἱ τὸ λοιπὸν ἢ ὁδὸς γίνεται τοῖσιν ἐπιμηνίοισιν ἔξω· τὸ γὰρ στόμα τῶν μηρέων πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον προσπέπτωκε.

Γίνεται δὲ καὶ τόδε· ἔστιν ἦσιν ἐπὴν δίμηνα ἢ τρίμηνα ἢ χρονιώτερα ἢ τὰ ἐπιμήνια καὶ προσπέση πρὸς τὴν λαπάρην, μὴ διαπύων τῶν καταμηνίων ἔοντων, ὡς φῦμα γίνεται ὑπὲρ τοῦ βουβῶνος ἀκέφαλον, μέγα, ἐρυθρόν. καὶ τῶν ἰητρῶν πολλοὶ ἤδη οὐκ εἰδότες τοῦτο οἶόν ἐστιν ἔταμον καὶ ἐς κίνδυνον ἤγαγον οὕτω. τὸ δὲ ὡς φῦμα γινόμενον γίνεται τρόπῳ τοιῶδες· ἐπαυρίσκειται τοῦ αἵματος ἢ σάρξ, ἅτε προσκειμένου τοῦ στόματος τῶν μηρέων τῇ λαπάρῃ, καὶ πίμπλαται ἀπ' αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἀφίσταται<sup>28</sup> ἅτε πληρευμένη τοῦ αἵματος ἢ σάρξ· καὶ ἔστιν ὅτε, ἦν μεταστῆ τὸ στόμα τῶν μηρέων καὶ γένηται κατὰ τὸ αἰδοῖον, καὶ χωρήη διὰ τοῦ αἰδοίου τὰ καταμήνια, καθίσταται τὸ ἐξεστηκὸς κατὰ τὴν λαπάρην, διαδιδοῖ<sup>29</sup> γὰρ ἐς τὰς μήτρας, αἱ δ' ἔξω ἐχάλασαν· ἦν δὲ μὴ στραφῆ κατὰ τὸ αἰδοῖον τὸ στόμα τῶν μηρέων, διαπυεῖ κατὰ τὴν λαπάρην, καὶ τότε ἤδη ὁδὸς γίνεται τοῖσι καταμηνίοισι, καὶ οἱ κίνδυνοι οἱ αὐτοὶ εἰσιν αὐτῇ οἱ καὶ πρόσθεν  
 22 εἰρημένοι. τρέπεται δὲ καὶ ἐς | ἔμετον· ἔστιν ἦσι καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἔδρην, ὥσπερ μοι<sup>30</sup> εἴρηται ἐν τῆσι Παρθε-

<sup>28</sup> ἀφίστ. Θ: ἐξίστ. ΜV.

<sup>29</sup> ἐξεδιαδιδοῖ Θ.

<sup>30</sup> ὡσ. μοι Μ: ἔστιν ἦσιν ὡς Θ: ὡσ. V.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

menses will appear there. If this happens, the woman is not likely to survive, or if she does survive, she will be permanently barren: for in the future her menses will pass to the outside at that place, since the mouth of her uterus has become lodged exactly there.

The following, too, is possible: in some women when two or three months or even more time has passed without the menses appearing, and these fall against a flank (sc. internally) without suppurating, a kind of growth will form above the groin and this growth will be large and red, although lacking a head. Indeed, in the past many healers have in their ignorance of its nature lanced such a growth and thereby brought their patient into danger. This thing that appears as a growth is formed as follows: the flesh in that location takes in blood, since the mouth of the uterus is lying against the flank there, and becomes saturated with it, and being filled with this blood rises up. Sometimes, if the mouth of the uterus changes its position and becomes aligned with the vagina, and the menses pass through the vagina again, the protuberance in the flank will recede, since (sc. the moisture in the swelling) flows back through into the uterus, which allows it to flow out. But if the mouth of the uterus does not revert to the vagina, it will expel pus through the flank and then a passage for the menses is formed, and the dangers are the same as described above. The menses may also be derivated to vomiting. There are also women in whom they pass through the anus, as described in *Diseases of Girls*,<sup>2</sup> and

<sup>2</sup> No such description is present in *Girls*, Loeb *Hippocrates* vol. 9, 359-63. Cf. *Barrenness* 1, Loeb *Hippocrates* vol. 10, 339.

νίησι Νούσοισι, καὶ σημεῖα καὶ πόνους τοὺς αὐτοὺς δέικνυσι τοῖσι κείθι εἰρημένοισιν· ἦσσον δὲ ταύτην τὴν ὁδὸν ποιέεται τὰ ἐπιμήνια τῆσι γυναιξίν ἢ τῆσι παρθένοισιν.

3. Ἐπὴν δὲ τὰ ἐπιμήνια κρυφθῆ, ὀδύνη ἔχει τὴν νεύαιραν γαστέρα, καὶ δοκέει τι ἐγκέισθαι βάρος, καὶ τὰς ἰξύας ἐκπάγλως πονέει καὶ τοὺς κενεῶνας. ἦν δὲ τὰ ἐπιμήνια παντάπασι μὴ γίνηται ὑπὸ νούσου ἢ παχέα καὶ γλίσχρα καὶ κολλώδεα εἶη, πρῶτον χρῆ τὴν κοιλίην καθῆραι ἄνω τε καὶ κάτω· ἔπειτα τὰς ὑστέρας προσθέτω, ὑφ' οὗ αἷμα καθαίρεται, καὶ διαλείπειν, καὶ πίσαι ὑφ' οὗ αἷμα ἴη· πινέτω δὲ κρήθμον τῷ οἴνω τῷ ἀπὸ δαιδός. ἦν<sup>31</sup> δὲ ῥόος μὴ γίνηται, ἔσται ὥστε δοκέειν ἐγκύμονα εἶναι, καὶ μισγομένην ἀνδρὶ ἀλγεῖν ὥστε δοκέειν ἐγκέισθαι τι, καὶ βρῖθος ἐν τῇ γαστρὶ ἐγγίνεται, καὶ ἡ γαστήρ πρόκειται, καὶ ἐπαίρεται ἠδελφισμένως ὡς<sup>32</sup> ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούση, καὶ καρδιώσσει,<sup>33</sup> ἐπὴν ἡμέραι πεντήκοντα<sup>34</sup> μάλιστα ἔωσι, καὶ πόνος ἴσχει ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε τῆς γαστρὸς τὸ κάτω τοῦ ὀμφαλοῦ, τὸν τε τράχηλον καὶ τοὺς βουβῶνας καὶ τὴν ὀσφῦν. καὶ ὅταν δύο μῆνες ἢ τρεῖς γένωνται, ἔστιν ὅτε ἐρράγη οἱ κατὰ τὸ αἰδοῖον τὰ καταμήνια<sup>35</sup>

24 ἀθρόα, καὶ δοκέει ὥσπερ σαρκία εἶναι | τὰ ἀπιόντα ὡς ἐκ διαφθορῆς καὶ μέλανα.

<sup>31</sup> The text ἦν δὲ ῥόος . . . (ch. 3) κόσμῳ ἠθεῖσα is transmitted a second time in Θ after ch. 9; see p. xiii f. above.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

these women display the same signs and sufferings as described there: this route is taken by the menses less often in women than in girls.

3. When the menses cease to appear, pain occupies the lower belly, and a heaviness seems to be lying there; the woman suffers terribly in her loins and flanks. If the menses fail altogether as the result of a disease, or if they are thick, sticky and gluey, you must clean first the cavity both upward and downward, and then the uterus with a suppository that purges blood; after leaving an interval, give a potion that moves blood: have the patient drink sapphire in wine mixed with pinewood. If no flux follows, the woman will appear to be pregnant, and when she has intercourse with her husband she will suffer a pain that seems to indicate that some object is lying there. A weight is present in her belly and it protrudes, rising up just as in a woman who is pregnant; she suffers heartburn, particularly after the fiftieth day, and pain from time to time occupies her belly down from the navel, as well as her neck, her groin and her lower back. After two or three months sometimes her menses break out in a mass through the vagina, and what comes out has a fleshy appearance, as if it were from an abortion, and is dark in color.

<sup>32</sup> ἐπαίρ. ἡδελφ. ὡς M: εἰμείρεται ἡδελφ. Θ: μετεωρίζεται ὁμοίως ὥσπερ εἰ Θ': ἰμείρει ἡδελφ. ὡς V.

<sup>33</sup> καρδιώσσει ΘM: -διάζει Θ': -διώξει V.

<sup>34</sup> πεντήκ. ΘMV: τριάκ. Θ'.

<sup>35</sup> αὐτῇ add. M.

Ἔστι δ' ἥσι καὶ ἔλκεα γίνεται ἐν τῆσι μήτρησι, καὶ δεήσεται τὴν μελέτην προσέχειν. πολλῆσι δὲ συμβαίνει ὥστε δοκέειν ἕξ μῆνας ἔχειν ἐν γαστρὶ ἢ ὀλίγῳ ἐλάσσονα χρόνον, καὶ ἡ γαστήρ πρόκειται, καὶ τὰλλά οἱ γίνεται ὡς ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούσῃ· ἔπειτα ἔστι μὲν ἥσι διάπυα<sup>36</sup> ἐρράγη ὑπὲρ τοῦ βουβῶνος ἅμα πέμπτῳ ἢ ἕκτῳ μηνὶ καὶ ὁδὸν ταύτῃ ἐποιήσατο· ἔστι δὲ ἥσι καὶ ἔλκεα ἐν τῆσι μήτρησι ἐγγίνεται κατὰ τὸ ὑπὲρ τοῦ<sup>37</sup> βουβῶνος, καὶ κινδυνεύσει ἀποθανεῖν· ἣν δὲ καὶ περιγένηται, ἄφορος ἔσται. ἔστι δὲ ἥσι κατὰ τὸ αἰδοῖον ῥήγνυται, καὶ χωρέει<sup>38</sup> σεσηπότα τε καὶ πυῶδεα, καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων ἔλκεα ἐγγίνεται ἐν τῆσι μήτρησι, καὶ κινδυνεύει, ἀλλὰ χρῆ ὅπως<sup>39</sup> μὴ τὰ ἔλκεα παλαιὰ γένηται, ἱητρεύειν προσέχοντα·<sup>40</sup> ἄφορος δὲ καὶ αὕτη καὶ<sup>41</sup> ἦν ἰηθῆ. ἦν δὲ μὴ οἱ ῥαγῆ τὰ καταμήνια διενεχθέντα ἐς ἕξ μῆνας, πείσεται πάντα ἅπερ ἀτόκῳ εἴουση τὰ καταμήνια ὁδὸν οὐκ ἠδύνατο εὑρεῖν· καὶ ἦν μὲν θεραπευθῆ, ὑγιῆς ἔσται· εἰ δὲ μὴ, διενέγκασα καὶ ἐς ὀκτῶ μῆνας θνήσκει. πολλῆσι δὲ γίνεται, ἦν τὰ καταμήνια φλεγματώδεα χωρή, ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον χωρέειν καὶ ἐλάσσονα εἶναι τῶν ὑγιερῶν· ὑγιῆς δὲ γίνεται ἐν κόσμῳ ἰηθείσα.

4. Ἦν δὲ τὰ ἐπιμήνια γυναικὶ χωρὲν μὲν, ἐλάσσονα δὲ τοῦ δέοντος χωρὲν, οἷα τοῦ στόματος τῶν

<sup>36</sup> διάπυα Θ': διατείνοντα Θ: διατείναντα Μ: διαπύοντα V.

<sup>37</sup> κατὰ . . . τοῦ ΘV: καὶ περὶ Θ': καὶ κάτω ὑπὲρ τοῦ Μ.

<sup>38</sup> Add. ἀντέη Μ: add. αὐταίησι V.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

There are some women in whom ulcers arise in the uterus, too, and these require treatment. To many women it happens that they seem to be pregnant for six months or a little less, their belly protrudes, and they experience all the other signs present in pregnant women. Then in some of these purulent material breaks out above the groin about the fifth or sixth month, and makes a passage-way for itself there, while in others ulcers form in the uterus in the area above the groin, and these women come into mortal danger; any that survive will be barren. In yet others, expulsion is through the vagina, and the flux is putrid and purulent; from this ulcers form in the uterus and the patients are in danger: it is imperative, lest the ulcers become established, to treat attentively, and this patient too will be barren, even if she is treated. If the menses do not break out, even when they have been deferred for six months, the woman will suffer all the same things as a woman who has not borne children in whom the menses have been unable to find a passage way out: if she is treated, she will recover her health, if not, she will go on until the eighth month, and then die. To many women it happens that, if their menstrual flux contains phlegm, it flows for a longer time and in less quantity than in a healthy woman: such a woman recovers her health on being treated in the proper manner.

4. If a woman's menses flow, but less than they should, due to the mouth of her uterus being slightly inclined away

<sup>39</sup> καὶ κινδ. . . ὅπως Θ: καὶ δεήσει μελεδώνης ὅκως Θ':  
καὶ κινδυνεύει καὶ χρή ὅκως M: ἀλλὰ χρονικῶς V.

<sup>40</sup> τὰ ἔλκεα π. . . προσέχοντα ΘMV: οἱ τὰ ἔλκεα σαπρὰ  
γενόμενα θάνατον ἐπάξει Θ'. <sup>41</sup> καὶ Θ: om. Θ' MV.

26 μητρέων παρακεκλιμένου | ὀλίγον τοῦ αἰδοίου ἢ ἀρμῶ  
 μεμυκῶτος ἐς τοῦτο, ὥστε χωρέειν μὲν, ἀποφράσσε-  
 σθαι δὲ ἀπ' αὐτῶν † . . . καὶ αἱ δίοδοι αἱ περαιουσαί  
 . . . † ἐπὴν γὰρ<sup>42</sup> κατέλθη ἐς τὰς μήτρας, τὰ μέτρια  
 τελείως τοῦ αἵματος ἐπικειμένου τῷ στόματι αἰεὶ,  
 προέρχεται<sup>43</sup> κατ' ὀλίγον· ἔπειτα δὲ ἐπὴν αἱ ἡμέραι  
 παρέλθωσιν ἧσι καθαίρεσθαι μεμαθήκει, καὶ ἐρχθῆ  
 τὸ αἷμα ἐν τῆσι μήτρῃσι τὸ ὑπολειφθέν, καὶ ἕτερα  
 ἐπικατιόντα ἐπιμήνια μὴ ἐξωθῆ τὸ ἐρχθὲν αἷμα, ἀλλὰ  
 βαρύνῃ κατ' ὀλίγον, ἔσται τῇ γυναικὶ τοὺς πρώτους  
 μῆνας ἐπὶ δύο ἢ τρεῖς μὴ ἐσαΐειν κάρτα. ἐπὴν δὲ οἱ  
 μῆνες πλέονες γένωνται, ἔτι μᾶλλον πονήσει, καὶ οὐκ  
 ἴσχει ἐν γαστρὶ μέχρι ἂν οὕτως ἔχη, καὶ πῦρ λήψεταιί  
 μιν μάλιστα τὰς ἡμέρας ἐν ἧσι καθαίρεσθαι μεμα-  
 θήκει, ἠπεδανόν· εἰκὸς δὲ ἐστὶ καὶ ἐν τῷ μεσηγῶ  
 χρόνῳ πυρεταίνειν καὶ φρίσσειν καὶ καρδιώσσειν καὶ  
 ἀλγέειν<sup>44</sup> ἐπὶ τὸ πλῆθος ἀνὰ πάσας ἡμέρας, καὶ<sup>45</sup> ἄλ-  
 λοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε τὸ σῶμα, καὶ μάλιστα τὴν ὀσφῦν καὶ  
 τὴν ράχιν καὶ τοὺς βουβῶνας, τὰ τε ἄρθρα τῶν χει-  
 ρῶν καὶ τῶν σκελέων ἀλγέειν.<sup>46</sup> ταῦτα δὲ οὐχ ὁμοῦ  
 ἀλγέει, ἀλλ' ἄλλοτε ἄλλο, ὅπη ἂν βρίσῃ τὸ αἷμα τὸ  
 ἀποκεκριμένον καὶ μὴ δυνάμενον εἶναι ἐν τῆσι μή-  
 τρησι· καὶ ὅπη ἂν στηρίξῃ τοῦ σώματος,<sup>47</sup> οὔδημα  
 ἔστιν ὅτε γίνεται καὶ σπασμὸς ἰσχυρὸς τῶν ἄρθρων  
 τοῦ σώματος, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων σημείων τῶν προειρη-  
 μένων φαίνεται οἱ ἄλλοτε ἄλλο.

<sup>42</sup> γὰρ om. MV.

<sup>43</sup> δὴ add. M: ἤδη add. V.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

from her vagina, or closed although still having a gap, so that although they flow they are obstructed from these things † . . . and the passages which penetrate through . . . † for when they have come down into the uterus, since exactly the middling amount of blood is always pressing on the mouth, they flow a little at a time. Then, when the days arrive on which she has been accustomed to be cleaned, and blood is left behind enclosed in her uterus, and additional menses coming down on top of this do not expel the blood that is closed in, but this gradually weighs the woman down, it is still possible that she will not perceive this very much for the first two or three months. But as months pass by, her suffering will continually increase, and she will not become pregnant as long as this persists; fever will seize her, especially on the days when she was accustomed to be cleaned, although of a mild sort. It is likely in the intervening times, too, for her to have fever, chills, and heartburn, and to suffer pain generally in her body at various times of the day, especially in her loins, back and groins; in the joints of her arms and legs she will also suffer pain. These things the patient does not suffer all at one time, but now and then, in whichever part the blood that is being excreted weighs her down since it cannot enter her uterus. Wherever blood becomes fixed in the body, edema occasionally forms, together with violent spasms of the body's joints; also, some of the other signs described above appear in the woman at one time or another.

44 ἀνάγειν V.

45 ἀλγέει add. M: ἀλγέειν add. V.

46 ἀλγέειν Θ: ἀλγέει M: om. V.

47 σῶμ. M: αἵματος ΘV.

28 Αὕτη ἦν μὲν θεραπευθῆ κατὰ τρόπον, ὑγιῆς γίνε-  
ται· εἰ δὲ μή, ἢ νοῦσος ἐπτάμηνος καὶ χρονιωτέρη  
γενομένη θανατώσειεν ἄν, ἢ χλωεύσειεν, ἢ ἀκρατέα  
τινὰ τῶν μελέων | ποιήσειεν, ἦν ὑπὸ ῥίγεος καὶ ἀσι-  
τίης τὸ αἷμα, ἔνθα ἂν ἐπέλθῃ, πῆξιεν ἔχῃ περὶ τὰ  
νεῦρα. τοῦτο δὲ γίνεται τὸ νόσημα μᾶλλον τῆσιν  
ἀνάνδροισιν· εἰ δὲ<sup>48</sup> ἐμπειροτόκων ταῦτα τὰ νοσήματα  
προσπέσοι τὰ εἰρημένα ἢ ἄσσα μέλλει εἰρήσεσθαι,  
πολυχρονιώτερά τε ἔσται καὶ ἦσσον ἐπίπονα· τὰ δὲ  
σημεῖα ταῦτα καὶ τελευταὶ αἱ αὐταὶ γίνονται τῆ τε  
ἀτόκῃ καὶ τῆ λοχίῳν ἐμπείρῳ, ἦν μὴ θεραπεύωνται·  
χρῆ δὲ αὐτίκα τὴν θεραπείην ποιέεσθαι· εἰ δὲ μή, ἐπι-  
φαίνεται τὰ νοσήματα.

5. Ἦν δὲ τὰ ἐπιμήνια πλέονα τοῦ δέοντος χωρῆ  
καὶ παχύτερα, οἷα τοῦ σώματος φύσει τε εὐρέος ἔόν-  
τος καὶ τοῦ στομάχου τῶν μητρέων πλησίον τοῦ αἰ-  
δοίου κειμένου, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοισιν ἀνδρὶ τε συνίη  
πολλὰ καὶ εὐωχέηται ἐσάπαξ ποτέ, πολλὰ ἀλέα κατ-  
ελθόντα καὶ χωρέοντα βύζην ἐπευρύνει μᾶλλον τὸ  
στόμα τῶν μητρέων βησιάμενα. καὶ ἦν ἐπὶ τούτοισι  
μὴ ἐπιπέσῃ κενεαγγίη, ἀλλ' αὖθις πολλὰ ἔη ἀλέα καὶ  
τὸ στόμα εὐρὺ ποιέη, καὶ τὸ σῶμα εὐωχουμένης<sup>49</sup> καὶ  
συνεούσης ἀνδρὶ εὐροον ἢ ἐπὶ τὰς μήτρας, καὶ ἀλέα  
ἐπιλείβηται,<sup>50</sup> ἄχροός τε ἔσται μέχρι ἂν οὕτως ἔχῃ,  
καὶ ἦν οἱ ὕστερόν τι νόσημα ἢ πάθημα ἐπιπέσῃ ὥστε

<sup>48</sup> μὴ add. M.      <sup>49</sup> εὐωχ. Θ: ἄτε εὐωχ. ἱμερομένης M:  
τε εὐωχ. καὶ ἱμερομένης V.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

If this patient is treated in the proper way, she will recover, but if not, the disease will continue for seven months or longer, and she will die or become lame, or lose command over some of her limbs, if, as the result of chilling or her failure to eat, the blood, wherever it happens to go, congeals around the cords. This disease occurs more often in unmarried women: if on the other hand the diseases which have been, or are about to be described befall women who have borne children, they will be of longer duration but less troublesome. The same signs and outcomes pertain both to a woman who has not borne children and to one who has experienced the lochia, if they go untreated. Treatment must be applied immediately: if not, the diseases will become manifest.

5. If the menses flow more than they should and thicker, due to the woman's body being by nature wide open and the orifice of her uterus lying near her vagina, and besides she has frequent intercourse with her husband, and she then at some time overindulges herself (sc. at table), a great volume of menses will descend, and through their pressure forcefully widen the mouth of her uterus even more. And if no emptying of the vessels supervenes, but a further great flux occurs and widens the mouth yet more, and the patient's body—as the result of her overindulgence and having intercourse with her husband—has passages open to the uterus so that a massive flux occurs, she will remain pale as long as this state persists; and if later some disease or affection emaciates her

---

<sup>50</sup> -λείβηται Grensemann: -λίβηται Θ: -φέρηται MV.

τρυχωθῆναι τὸ σῶμα, ὅμως αἶ τε μήτραι κατὰ τὸ ἔθος εὐρύστομοί εἰσι καὶ τὸ σῶμα εὖροον ἐπ' αὐτάς ἐστι.

30 Καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα πῦρ ἔχει, καὶ ἀσιτέει, καὶ ἀλυκτεῖ, καὶ λεπτή καὶ ἀμενηνὸς ἐκ τῶν ἐπιμηνίων, καὶ τὴν ὀσφῦν πονήσει, καὶ τοῦ χρόνου προϊόντος, ἣν μὴ θεραπευθῆ, πάντα μιν μᾶλλον πονήσει ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ χρόνῳ, καὶ οἱ ἔσται κίνδυνος ἀφόρῳ γενέσθαι ἢ τρυχωθείσῃ ὑπὸ χρόνου καὶ τῆς νούσου, ἣν τί οἱ συμπίεση καὶ ἄλλο νόσημα, ἐπὶ τούτῳ θανεῖν.

6. Χωρέει δὲ τὰ καταμήνια παχύτατα καὶ πλείστα τῶν ἡμερέων τῆσιν ἐν μέσῳ, ἀρχόμενα δὲ καὶ τελευτῶντα ἐλάσσονα καὶ λεπτότερα. μέτρια δ' ἐστὶ πάσῃ γυναικὶ χωρέειν, ἣν ὑγιαίνῃ, τὰ ἐπιμήνια ἐλθόντα ὅσον κοτύλαι δύο Ἀττικαὶ ἢ ὀλίγῳ πλέονα ἢ ἐλάσσονα, ταῦτα δὲ ἐφ' ἡμέρας δύο ἢ τρεῖς· ὁ δὲ πλείων χρόνος ἢ ἐλάσσων ἐπίνουσος καὶ ἄφορος.<sup>51</sup> τεκμαίρεσθαι δὲ χρῆ ἐς τὸ σῶμα τῆς γυναικὸς ὀρώντα, καὶ ἐρωτᾶν πρὸς τὰ πρότερα συμβαλλόμενα, εἴτε ἐπίνοσα ἴοι ἢ μὴ ἐπίνοσα.<sup>52</sup> ἣν γὰρ ἐλάσσονας ἢ πλείονας ἡμέρας τοῦ μάθεος φοιτᾷ, ἢ αὐτὰ ἐλάσσονα ἢ πλείονα ἴῃ, ἐπίνοσά ἐστιν, ἣν μὴ ἡ φύσις αὐτῆ νοσηλὴ καὶ ἄφορος ἦ.

Ἦν δὲ τοῦτο ἦ καὶ μεθίστηται ἐπὶ τὸ ὑγιηρότερον, ἄμεινον. χωρέει δὲ αἷμα οἶον ἀπὸ ἱερείου, καὶ ταχὺ πῆγνυται, ἣν ὑγιαίνῃ ἢ γυνή. ἦσι δὲ ἐν φύσει ἐστὶ πλέονα καθαίρεσθαι τεσσάρων ἡμερέων καὶ πολλὰ κάρτα χωρέει τὰ ἐπιμήνια, αὐταὶ λεπταὶ γίνονται, καὶ τὰ ἔμβρυα αὐτῶν λεπτὰ καὶ ἀμαλδύνεται. ἦσι δὲ

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

body, her uterus will continue in its usual widemouthed state, and her body will remain fluent with it.

After this, fever will set in, the woman will fail to eat, she will be distressed, she will become thin and feeble from her menses, and she will suffer pain in her lower back; with time, unless treatment is applied, her pains will increase in the time between the menses, she will run the risk of becoming barren and emaciated due to the disease and its chronicity, and if some other disease befalls her in addition, she will perish from it.

6. The menses flow thickest and in the greatest amount on the days in their middle, in less quantity and thinner when they are beginning and ending. In every healthy woman the amount of the menstrual flux to pass is equal to two Attic cotyles, or a little more or less—this over two or three days; if the time is more or less than this, it indicates disease and barrenness. You must gather evidence by inspecting the patient's body and asking her how her previous menses were in comparison, and whether or not they were unhealthy. For if they pass for more or less days than they are used to, or in a greater or less quantity, this indicates malignancy, unless the woman is by nature diseased or barren.

If the case is such, and then there is a change in the direction of better health, it will be better. If a woman is healthy, her menstrual blood will pass like that of a sacrificial animal, and it will quickly congeal. But women who are naturally cleaned for more than four days and who pass very copious menses will become thin and have fetuses

---

<sup>51</sup> Add. ἐστὶ MV.      <sup>52</sup> εἴτε ἐπίν. . . . ἐπίνοσα Θ: εἴτε ἐπίνοσος ἀεὶ ἢ εἴτε μὴ M: εἴτ' ἐπίνοσα εἴη εἴτε μὴ ἐπίνοσα V.

τριῶν ἡμερέων ἔλασσον ἢ κάθαρσις γίνεται ἢ ὀλίγα χωρέει, αὐται παχεῖαί τε καὶ εὐχροὶ ἀνδρικοί τε, οὐ μνησίτοκοι δέ εἰσιν, αἶδε οὐδὲ κυῖσκονται. |

- 32 7. Ἦν δὲ πνίξ προστῆ ἑξαπίνης, γίνεται δὲ μάλιστα τῆσι μὴ συνούσῃσιν ἀνδράσι καὶ τῆσι γεραιτέρῃσι μᾶλλον ἢ τῆσι νέῃσι· κουφότεραι γὰρ αἱ μήτραι σφέων εἰσὶ· γίνεται δὲ μάλιστα διὰ τόδε· ἐπὴν κενεαγγήσῃ καὶ ταλαιπωρήσῃ πλέονα τῆς μαθήσιος, θερμανθεῖσαι<sup>53</sup> αἱ μήτραι ὑπὸ τῆς ταλαιπωρίας στρέφονται, ἅτε κεναὶ ἐοῦσαι καὶ κοῦφαι· εὐρυχωρή γάρ ἐστι σφὶν ὥστε στρέφεσθαι, ἅτε τῆς κοιλίης κενεῆς ἐούσης· στρεφόμεναι δὲ ἐπιβάλλουσι τῷ ἥπατι, καὶ ὁμοῦ γίνονται, καὶ ἐς τὰ ὑποχόνδρια ἐμβάλλουσι· θέουσι γὰρ καὶ ἔρχονται ἄνω πρὸς τὴν ἰκμάδα, ἅτε ὑπὸ τῆς ταλαιπωρίας ξηρανθεῖσαι μᾶλλον τοῦ καιροῦ· τὸ δὲ ἥπαρ ἰκμαλέον ἐστίν· ἐπὴν δὲ ἐπιβάλωσι τῷ ἥπατι, πνίγα ποιέουσιν ἑξαπίνης ἐπιλαμβάνουσαι τὸν διάπνοον τὸν περὶ τὴν κοιλίην· καὶ ἅμα τε ἄρχονται ἔστιν ὅτε προσβάλλειν πρὸς τὸ ἥπαρ, καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς φλέγμα καταρρεῖ ἐς τὰ ὑποχόνδρια οἷα πνιγομένης, καὶ ἔστιν ὅτε ἅμα τῇ καταρρύσει τοῦ φλέγματος ἔρχονται ἐς χώραν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἥπατος, καὶ παύεται ἢ πνίξ· κατέρχονται δὲ καθελκύσασαι ἰκμάδα καὶ βαρυνθεῖσαι· τρυσμὸς δ' ἀπ' αὐτῶν γίνεται, ἐπὴν χωρέωσιν ἐς ἔδρην τὴν σφῶν αὐτῶν· ἐπὴν δ' ἔλθωσιν, ἔστιν ὅτε ἡ γαστήρ μετ' ἐκεῖνα ὑγροτέρη γίνεται ἢ ἐν τῷ πρὶν χρόνῳ· χαλᾶ γὰρ ἤδη ἡ κεφαλὴ τοῦ φλέγματος ἐς τὴν κοιλίην· ἐπὴν δὲ πρὸς τῷ ἥπατι ἔωσιν

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

that are thin and weak. Those in whom the cleaning occurs for less than three days or in a small amount will be stout, of a good color, and manly, but not prolific or likely to become pregnant.

7. If suffocation suddenly occurs, this happens mainly in women that are not having intercourse with men, and more in older women than in younger ones: for their uterus is lighter. Generally it comes about as follows: When a woman has empty vessels and exerts herself more than she is used to, as her uterus is warmed by the exertion, it turns to the side because it is empty and light: for there is open space into which it can turn, seeing that the cavity is empty. In turning to the side (sc. the uterus) falls against the liver and comes into contact with it, and then it falls against the hypochondria. For it moves rapidly upward toward the moisture, since it has been excessively dried by the exertion, and the liver is full of moisture. On falling against the liver, the uterus immediately produces suffocation by occupying the air space around the cavity. Sometimes, simultaneously with the uterus' first contact with the liver, phlegm also flows down from the head into the hypochondrium as a result of the woman's suffocation, so that sometimes with this simultaneous defluxion of phlegm, the uterus moves away from the liver back to its own location and the suffocation ceases. The uterus moves back down in this way on filling with moisture and becoming heavy, and a gurgling sound arises from it when it returns to its natural location. After it arrives there, sometimes the belly is moister than it was before; for the head has already released phlegm into the cavity. When the

---

<sup>53</sup> θερμ. Θ: ἀναθείσαι MV.

αἱ μῆτραι καὶ τοῖσιν ὑποχονδρίοισι, καὶ πνίγωσι, τὰ λευκὰ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἀναβάλλει, καὶ ψυχρὴ γίνεται· εἰσὶ δὲ αἱ καὶ πελιδναὶ γίνονται ἤδη· καὶ τοὺς ὀδόντας βρῦχει, καὶ σιέλα ἐπὶ στόμα ῥέει, καὶ εὐόκασι τοῖσιν ὑπὸ τῆς Ἑρακλείης νούσου ἐχομένοισιν. ἦν δὲ χροοῖσωσιν αἱ μῆτραι πρὸς τῷ ἥπατι καὶ τοῖσιν ὑποχονδρίοισιν, ἀποπνίγεται ἡ γυνή.

34 Ἔστι δ' ὅτε, ἐπὴν | κενεαγγήση ἡ γυνὴ καὶ ἐπιταλαιπωρήσῃ, αἱ μῆτραι στρεφόμεναι πρὸς τῆς κύστιος τὸν στόμαχον<sup>54</sup> προσπίπτουσι καὶ στραγγουρίην ποιεοῦσιν, ἄλλο δ' οὐδὲν κακὸν ἴσχει, καὶ ἐν τάχει ὑγίαινει θεραπευομένη, ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ αὐτομάτη.<sup>55</sup> ἔστι δ' ἧσιν ἐκ ταλαιπωρίας καὶ<sup>56</sup> ἀσιτίας πρὸς ὀσφῦν ἢ πρὸς ἰσχία προσπεσοῦσαι πόνους παρέχουσιν.

8. Ἦν δὲ γυνὴ τὸ σῶμα φλαύρως ἔχη καὶ ἦ χολώδεα τὰ ἐπιμήνια, γνωστά<sup>57</sup> ἐστι τῷδε· μέλανά ἐστι κάρτα, ἔστι δ' ὅτε μέλανα<sup>58</sup> λαμπρά, καὶ κατ' ὀλίγα ἔρχεται, καὶ οὐ ταχὺ<sup>59</sup> πῆγνυται, καὶ ἡ γονή<sup>60</sup> ἀμαλδύνεται ἀμφοῖν, τοῦ τε ἄρσενος καὶ τοῦ θήλεος, καὶ οὐκ ἴσχει ἐν γαστρὶ, καὶ ἀρχομένης μὲν τῆς νούσου, καθαίρεται τὰς ἡμέρας ἅς μεμαθήκει, οὐ πλέονας· προϊόντων δὲ τῶν ἐπιμηνίων, πλέονάς τε<sup>61</sup> ἡμέρας καθαίρεται καὶ ἐλάσσονα τὰ καταμήνια καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέρην φαίνεται, πυρετοὶ τε ἐπιγίνονται πλαυήτες ὀξείες σὺν φρίκη, καὶ ἀσιτίη ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, καὶ

<sup>54</sup> τὸν στόμαχον ΘΜ: τὸ στόμα V.

<sup>55</sup> -μάτη V: -μάτησιν ΘΜ.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

uterus is lying against the liver and the hypochondrium, and thereby provoking suffocation, the patient turns the whites of her eyes up, and becomes cold; some immediately turn livid. She may also grind her teeth, salivate in her mouth, and take on the appearance of people suffering from Hercules' disease (epilepsy). If a woman's uterus stays against her liver and hypochondria for a longer time, she chokes to death.

Sometimes, when a woman has empty vessels and she exerts herself, her uterus turns away and falls against the orifice of her bladder, bringing on strangury; but there is no further trouble, and on being treated she will quickly recover—sometimes even spontaneously. In some women, as the result of their exerting themselves and going without food, (sc. the uterus) falls against the loin or hips and causes pain.

8. If a woman is poorly in her body and bilious menses pass, this can be recognized by the following: the menses are very black—sometimes shiny black—they pass a little at a time, and they do not congeal at once. Both seeds—of the male and of the female—are weakened and the woman does not become pregnant. When the disease is beginning, she is cleaned on her accustomed days, and not more, but as the periods succeed one another she is cleaned for more days, with less menses appearing each successive day, acute wandering fevers set in with shivering, she loses her appetite from time to time and has heart-

56 καὶ ΘV: ἦ M.

57 γνω. ΘV: εὔγνω. M.

58 Add. ἦ M.

59 οὐ ταχὺ ΘV: ταχύτατα M.

60 ἦ γονῆ Θ: ὁ γόνος MV.

61 τε om. MV.

καρδιωγμός, καὶ πονήσει μάλιστα ἐπὴν πλησιάζη τὰ καταμήνια αὐτῇ· ἐπὴν δὲ ἀποκαθαρθῇ, ῥάτσει ἐπ' ὀλίγον χρόνον πρὸς τὰ πρόσθεν, ἔπειτα δὲ αὖθις ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ καταστήσεται.

Μελεδαινομένη δὲ ἐν τάχει ὑγιαίνει. ἦν δὲ μὴ θεραπεύηται καὶ ὁ χρόνος προΐη, πάντα μὲν<sup>62</sup> μᾶλλον πονήσει τὰ πρόσθεν εἰρημένα, καὶ ὀδύνη λήψεται, τοτὲ μὲν τῆς γαστρὸς τὸ κάτω τοῦ ὀμφαλοῦ, τοτὲ δὲ τοὺς βουβῶνας, τοτὲ δὲ τὴν ὀσφῦν τε καὶ κοχώνην, τοτὲ δὲ τὸν τράχηλον, τοτὲ δὲ πνίξ προσπесεῖται ἰσχυρή, καὶ πρὸ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ζόφος ἔσται οἱ καὶ ἰ  
36 δίνος, οἷα τῆς καθάρσιος ἄνω στελλομένης καὶ ἀνιούσης. ἦν γὰρ τὸ σῶμα φλαύρως ἔχη, γυναικὶ τὰ καταμήνια ἐλάσσονα γίνεται, καὶ ἦσιν ἂν τὸ σῶμα ἔμπελον ἦ, τὰ καταμήνια ταύτησι πλέα ἐστί· τῇ δὲ χολῶδει τὰ καταμήνια ἦν ἔχεται, ὀλιγοψυχίη ἐμπίπτει, καὶ ἀποσιτίη<sup>63</sup> ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, καὶ ἀλύκη,<sup>64</sup> καὶ ἀγρυπνίη, καὶ ἐρυγγάνει θαμινά, καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλει περιπατεῖν, καὶ ἀθυμέει, καὶ ἐμβλέπειν οὐ δοκέει, καὶ δέδιε.

Καὶ ἦν μελεδαίνηται, ἐκ τούτων ὑγιῆς γίνεται· ἦν δὲ ὁ χρόνος προΐη, ἐπὶ<sup>65</sup> μᾶλλον πονήσει· συμβαίη δ' ἂν ἄριστα, εἰ ἔμετος χολῶδης ἐπιγένειτο· ἦν ἡ κοιλίη ταραχθῇ μὴ ἰσχυρῶς<sup>66</sup> καὶ ὑπὲρ χολῶδες, καὶ ῥόος ἐπιγένηται αὐτῇ μὴ ἰσχυρός· ἦν γὰρ τούτων τι ἰσχυρὸν ἐπιπέσῃ ἐπὶ σῶμα τετραχωμένον, κινδυνεύσει· ἦν

<sup>62</sup> μὲν Θ: μιν ΜV.      <sup>63</sup> ὀλιγοψυχίη . . . ἀποσιτίη Μ: ὀλιγοσιτίη ἐμπίπτει Θ: ὀλιγοσιτίη ἐμπίπτει V.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

burn, suffering these things mainly when the menses are approaching. After she has been well cleaned, she is better for a little while, compared to before, but then the same condition returns again.

If the patient is treated, she will soon recover, but if she is not treated and time goes on, she will suffer everything that was described above and more severely: Pain will seize her at one time in the belly below the navel, at another in the groins, at another in the lower back and the perineum, and at another in the neck, and at another time powerful suffocation will befall her and there will be darkness before her eyes with vertigo because the (sc. menstrual) cleaning has turned upward and is moving in that direction. For if a woman's body is poorly, her menses will decrease, whereas if her body is hearty her menses will be full. If the menses of a woman who is bilious are held back, she will lose consciousness and have an aversion to food from time to time, as well as restlessness and insomnia; she also belches frequently, refuses to take a walk, is despondent, appears not to look at anything, and is frightened.

If this patient is cared for, she recovers from these things, but as time progresses she suffers more. It turns out best for her if she vomits bile, or if her belly is gently moved and excretes bilious stools, and she has a weak (menstrual) flux: for if any of these were to happen forcefully with the body in its disturbed state, it would bring

<sup>64</sup> ἀλύκη ΘV: ἀλυσμός M.

<sup>65</sup> ἐπὶ ΘV: ἔτι M.

<sup>66</sup> ἦν ἢ κοιλίη . . . ἰσχυρῶς M: αὕτη μὴ ἰσχυρός Θ: ἡ κοιλίη παραχθείη μὴ ἰσχυρῶς V.

δὲ ἡρεμέως ἀποκαθαίρηται τι τοῦ χολώδεος ἢ πᾶν τὸ λυπέον, ὑγιῆς γίνεται. ἦν δὲ μὴ μελεδαίνηται μήτε μηδὲν τούτων γίνηται, ἀποθνήσκει ἢ γυνή.

Ὡς δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ πλεόν συμβαίνει ῥόον ἐμπίπτειν χολώδεα ἐκ τοιούτου νοσήματος. καὶ ἦν ῥόος ἐγγένηται, τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ὀλίγα οἱ τὰ φαινόμενα ἔσται, ἀνὰ πάσας δὲ τὰς ἡμέρας ὡς ἐπίπαν πλέονα συμβαίνει. ὅταν δὲ ὁ χρόνος προΐη, ἐπὶ πλέονα καὶ ἡ νοῦσος ὀξέη γίνεται, καὶ αἱ μῆτραι δάκνουνται ὑπὸ τῆς καθάρσιος τῆς χολώδεος χωρεούσης καὶ ἐλκοῦνται. ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ὑγιαίνει μελεδαινομένη, ἣν οἱ ἐρχθῆ ὁ ῥόος. ἦν δὲ φλεγμαίνωσιν αἱ μῆτραι ὑπὸ τῶν ἐλκῶν, 38 ἔτι ὀξύτερη οἱ ἡ νοῦσος ἔσται | καὶ πολλά τε καὶ ὀδμαλέα καὶ πυώδεα ἐλεύσεται ἀπ' αὐτῶν τῶν μητρέων, ἥδη ἀπιόντα καὶ ἐκάστοτε οἶον ἀπὸ κρεῶν ἰχώρ, καὶ τὰ πρότερον εἰρημένα πάντα μιν μᾶλλον πονήσει, καὶ τὰ ἔλκεα ἔτι μᾶλλον ἀγριώτερα ἔσται μέχρι μιν ἀπενείκη. ἦν δὲ καὶ ἰηθῆ, ἄφορος ἔσται ἀπὸ τῶν οὐλέων.

9. Ἦν δὲ γυνὴ τὸ σῶμα φλαύρως ἔχη καὶ φλεγματώδης ἦ, τὰ καταμήνια χωρήσει οἱ φλεγματώδεα· γνωστὸν δὲ ἔστιν ἦν χωρὲν φλεγματώδεα· ὑμενώδεα γὰρ φαίνεται καὶ ὡσπερ ἀράχνια διατείνεται, καὶ ὑπόλευκά ἐστι. τοῦτο δὲ γίνεται, ἦν οἱ τὸ σῶμα καὶ ἡ κεφαλὴ φλέγματος πλέα ἦ, καὶ τὸ φλέγμα<sup>β7</sup> μὴ ὑποκαθαίρηται μήτε κατὰ τὰς ῥίνας μήτε καθ' ἔδρην μήτε κατ' οὐρήθρην, ἀλλ' ἐν τοῖσι καταμηνίοισι καὶ ἐν τῷ ταραχῶ τοῦ αἵματος σὺν τῇ καθάρσει ἔξω ἴη.

danger. If some of the bilious material or all of what is pathological is gently cleaned out, the patient recovers, whereas if she is not cared for and none of this happens, she dies.

In most cases, a bilious flux follows from a disease of this kind, and, although when the flux first arrives there is little evidence of it, with the passing days it becomes more and more apparent. With the passage of time, the disease becomes still more evident, and the uterus is irritated by the evacuation of the bilious flux, and develops ulcers. Even in this case, on being cared for the patient recovers, if her flux is brought to an end. But if the uterus swells up with phlegm from the ulcers, the disease will have an exacerbation and copious ill-smelling pus will be expelled from the uterus itself, running out soon each time like the serum from meat; everything described above will trouble the patient more forcefully, and the ulcers will become even more malignant, eventually carrying the patient away. Even if treatment is successful, the patient will be barren on account of the uterine scars.

9. If a woman is poorly in her body and phlegmatic, her menstrual flux will also have phlegm. This can be recognized by the following: the menses contain membranous material spread out like cobwebs and they are whitish. This comes about if a woman's body and head are filled with phlegm, and the phlegm is not cleaned downward through the nostrils, the anus or the urethra, but passes out in the menses with the disturbance of the blood at the time of cleaning.

---

67 τὸ φλέγμα Θ: τοῦτο MV.

Καὶ ἦν ταῦτα ὦδε ἔχῃ, ἐπὶ μὲν δύο ἢ τρεῖς μῆνας οὐκ ἔσαι̃ει, ἐπὴν δὲ ὁ χρόνος πλέων γένηται καὶ μὴ μελεδαίνηται, μᾶλλον πονήσει, καὶ πυρετὸς ἐπιλήψεται πλάνος, καὶ ἀσιτήσῃ αἵλλοτε καὶ αἵλλοτε, καὶ καρδιώξει, καὶ πονήσῃ μάλιστα ἐπὴν οἱ πλησιάζῃ τὰ ἐπιμήνια· ὅταν δὲ ἀποκαθαρθῇ, ῥήϊζει ἐπ' ὀλίγον χρόνον πρὸς τὰ πρόσθεν, ἔπειτα ἐς τὸν καθίσταται, καὶ ἦν μὴ μελεδαίνηται ἀλλὰ χρόνος προύῃ, γενήσεται πάνθ' ὅσαπερ εἶ<sup>68</sup> χολώδεα ἐχώρει τὰ καταμήνια, μέχρι οἱ ὁ ῥόος εἶχετο.

40 Ἐπεταί<sup>69</sup> δὲ καὶ ταύτῃ ἡ ῥόον φλεγματώδεα γίνεσθαι, ἢ ἄλλα ἄσσα ἐγὼ ἐρέω ὀλίγον ὕστερον· καὶ ἦν ῥόος ἐπιγένηται,<sup>70</sup> αἰεὶ πορεύεται ἀνὰ πάσας ἡμέρας, ὅτε μὲν ἀθρόα, ὅτε δὲ ὀλίγα, καὶ ἔστιν ὅτε οἶον ἀπὸ κρεῶν ὕδωρ χωρεί, ὅτε δὲ οἶον ἰχώρ, καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ θρόμβοι πολλοὶ αἵματος ἐγγίνονται, καὶ ξύει τὴν γῆν ὡσπερ ὄξος, καὶ δάκνει τῆς γυναικὸς ἢ ἂν ἐπιψαύσῃ, καὶ ἐλκοῖ τὰς μήτρας. καὶ ἐλθοῦσα ἐς τοῦτο τὰ μὲν ἄλλα πάσχει ταῦτ' ὡσπερ καὶ ἡ προτέρη· ἦσσον δὲ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐκείνης πονήσῃ, καὶ τὰ ἔλκεα οὔτε δυσειδέα<sup>71</sup> οὔτε μεγάλα οὔτε πνώδεα<sup>72</sup> οὔτε ὀδμαλέα ὁμοίως κείνη γίνεται, ἀλλὰ ταύτῃ ἦσσον ἐπιμελομένη δὲ ὑγιαίνει καὶ προεληλυθυῖας τῆς νούσου, καὶ οὐ μάλα ἀποθνήσκει, φορὸς δὲ οὐ δύναται εἶναι ὦδε ἔχουσα.<sup>73</sup>

<sup>68</sup> εἶ Littre: ἡ Θ: τῇ MV.

<sup>69</sup> ἔπειτα MV: ἔπειτα Θ.

<sup>70</sup> ῥόος ἐπιγ. ΘV: προσεπιγ. M.

<sup>71</sup> δυσειδέα M: δυσίδεα Θ: δυσίατα V.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

If this is the case, for two or three months the patient does not become aware of it, but when the time goes beyond this and she is not cared for, her suffering increases: she has an irregular fever, loses her appetite for food from time to time, experiences heartburn, and suffers most when the menses are approaching. After she has been well cleaned, for a little while she is better than she was before, but then she falls back into the same state. If the patient is not looked after, with the further progression of time, all the same signs will appear that are present in a patient passing bilious menses, and continue until her flux is interrupted.

Such a woman will also have a flux of phlegm or the other things I describe below. If the flux begins, it continues day by day, sometimes appearing as a mass and at other times less copiously, having sometimes the quality of the fluid that runs out of meat and at other times resembling serum; it contains many blood clots, it raises bubbles on the earth the same way vinegar does, and it irritates the woman wherever it touches her; it also ulcerates her uterus. When she has reached this stage, she suffers the same things as the woman described above except for having less headache, and her ulcers are less irregular, extensive, purulent and ill-smelling than in the woman above. If a patient is treated, she will recover even if the disease is far advanced, and will not often die; but in this case she will be unable to bear any children.

<sup>72</sup> πνώδεα Θ: πνιώδεα M: πυρώδεα V. <sup>73</sup> See note 31 above. V adds a brief summary of this same text here: ἤν δέ οἱ ῥόος μὴ γένηται, συμβήσεται οἱ ὥστε δοκέειν ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχειν καὶ ταῦτα πείσεται ἄπερ τόκῳ τὰ καταμήνια ὄδον οὐκ ἠδύνατο εὐρεῖν ἢ παχέα καὶ γλίσχρα καὶ κολλώδεα ἴη.

10. Ὅσοι δὲ συνοικεῦσαι μὴ δύνανται ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχειν, πυθῆσθαι χρὴ εἴ σφίσι ἐπιφαίνονται τὰ ἐπιμήνια ἢ οὐ, καὶ εἴ<sup>74</sup> αὐτίκα ἄπεισιν ἢ γονὴ ἢ τῇ ὑστεραίῃ ἢ τῇ τρίτῃ ἢ τῇ ἕκτῃ ἢ τῇ ἑβδόμῃ· ἦν μὲν οὖν φῆ αὐτίκα ἀπιέναι ὅταν εὐνασθῆ, τὸ στόμα οὐκ ὀρθὸν ἐστὶ | ἀλλ' ἰδνοῦνται καὶ οὐ λάζεται τὴν γονήν· ἦν δὲ  
42 φῆ δευτεραίῃ ἢ τρίτῃ, ἢ ὑστέρη ἐξυγρασμένη ἐστὶ καὶ ἡ γονὴ ἐκπλύνεται· ἦν δὲ ἑκταίῃ καὶ ἑβδομαίῃ, ἢ γονὴ κατασῆπεται, κατασαπέισα δὲ ἀπέρχεται.

Τοῦ μὲν οὖν ἀρχὴν μὴ προσδέχεσθαι τὴν γονήν, τῆς ὑστέρας τὸ στόμα<sup>75</sup> θεραπευτέον πρῶτον, ὅπως ὀρθὸν ἔσται· τοῦ δὲ καταπλύνεσθαι δευτεραίῃ καὶ τριταίῃ, ἢ ὑστέρη καὶ ἡ κεφαλὴ· τοῦ δὲ κατασῆπεσθαί τε καὶ ἀπέρχεσθαι, καὶ ἡ ὑστέρη καὶ τὸ σῶμα ἅπαν ἔνυγρον ὄν.<sup>76</sup> τούτων ἕκαστα γινώσκειν ὧδε χρὴ.

11. Ὅποις δὲ χρήζει καθάρσιος, γνώση δὲ ὧδε· ὅταν τὰ ἐπιμήνια γίνηται, ῥάκους πτύξας ὅσον σπιθαμὴν, ἐπιτανύσαι ἐπὶ σποδιὴν λεπτήν· κάπειτα ποιέειν ὡς ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἐπιρρυῆ τὰ ἀπιόντα· εἶναι δὲ δύο τὰ τρυχία χωρὶς ἑκάτερα, τὰ μεθ' ἡμέρην τε καὶ νύκτωρ· τὰ μὲν ἡμερήσια πλύνειν χρὴ τῇ ὑστεραίῃ, τὰ δὲ νύκτωρ, ὅποταν αὐτοῖσιν ἡμέρη καὶ νύξ γένηται, ἐπὶ τῇ σποδιῇ κειμένοισιν· ἐν δὲ τῇ πλύσει σκέπτεσθαι ὅποια ἄσσα γίνεται τὰ ῥάκεα πλυθέντα, ὅταν ἐν ἡλίῳ τέρσηται· κράτιστον δ' ἐν σκοταίῳ χωρίῳ. ἦν μὲν οὖν

<sup>74</sup> εἰ ΘV: γίνεται πνώδεα ἢ ψυχρά· ἦν μὲν οὖν φῆ M.

<sup>75</sup> στόμα MV: σῶμα Θ.      <sup>76</sup> ἔνυγρον ὄν om. Θ: ὄν om. V.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

10. Women who cohabit but are still unable to become pregnant you must question as to whether their menses appear or not, and whether the seed is immediately discharged (sc. after intercourse), or on the next day, or on the third, sixth or seventh day. Now if she says the seed is discharged immediately after intercourse, the mouth (sc. of her uterus) is not straight, but folded over and it fails to take up the seed. If she says this happens on the second or third day, then her uterus is full of moisture and the seed gets washed away. If it is on the sixth or seventh day, the seed is decomposing and being discharged in that state.

Now if the seed is not being taken up at the beginning, first the mouth of the uterus must be treated so that it will be straight. Then, if the seed is being washed away on the second or third day, the uterus and the head (sc. require treatment). Finally, when the seed is decomposing and being discharged, the uterus itself and the whole body (sc. require treatment), being full of moisture. Each of these conditions must be distinguished in this way.

11. Which cleaning is required you can determine as follows: While the menses are passing, fold a piece of cloth of one span, spread it out over some fine ashes, and then have the discharge run over this: there should be two separate rags, one to be used during the day, and another during the night. The rag used during the day should be washed on the following day, and the one used during the night should be washed after it has been lying on the ashes for a day and a night. In washing observe how the washed rags look when they are dried in the sun—actually best in a shaded place. Now if it is phlegm that is hindering (sc.

φλέγμα ἢ τὸ κωλύον, μυξώδεα τὰ ράκεα ἔσται· ἦν δὲ ἄλμη τε καὶ χολή, πυρρά τε καὶ ὑποπέλιδνα.

Ταῦτ' οὖν ἐσιδών, καὶ γνώμη σκεθρῇ βασιανίσας, ἐς ὅλον τὸ σῶμα ἀθρέειν, ἦν τε πολλῆς καθάρσιος δοκέη δεῖσθαι, ἦν τε μή, ἀποσκεψάμενος ἐς τὴν χροίην καὶ τὴν ἡλικίην καὶ ῥώμην καὶ ὠρην καὶ οἴη διαίτη χρέονται· ἰητρείη δὲ καὶ τοῦ σώματος παντός,  
 44 καὶ τὰς ὑστέρας<sup>77</sup> καὶ τὸ στόμα ἰῆσθαι· καὶ ἦν μεμυκὸς ἦ, ἀναστομῶσαι· ἦν δὲ λοξωθῶσιν, ἐξιθύνειν χρή· ἦν δὲ ὑγραὶ ὦσιν, αὐαίνειν, καὶ τὰλλα δρᾶν ἐναντίου.

Σχεδὸν δὲ πάσαις ἢ πολλῇ θεραπείῃ ἢ αὐτῇ ἔστι, πλὴν τοῦ κατασπάσαι τὰ ἐπιμήνια· ὅσαις γὰρ γίνονται, οὐδὲν δεῖ ταύτησι κατασπᾶν, ἀλλ' ὅ τι κακὸν ἐν τοῖσιν ἐπιμηνίοισιν ἔνι, τοῦτο ἀφαιρέειν χρή, καὶ ὅταν μὲν φλεγματώδεα καὶ ὑμενώδεα ἦ καὶ χολώδεα καὶ ἰχωροειδέα καὶ λεπτὰ ἢ λευκὰ καὶ θρομβοειδέα, καὶ ὅταν μέλανά τε καὶ ἀνθρακώδεα, ἢ ζοφοειδέα, δριμέα, ἀλμυρά, θολερά, πυώδεα. αὗται πᾶσαι αἰ προφάσιες ὑπεξαιρετέαι· κωλύουσι γὰρ λαμβάνειν ἐν γαστρὶ.

Ὅποσα μὲν οὖν φλεγματώδεά τε καὶ ὑμενοειδέα τῶν ἐπιμηνίων ἔστί, καὶ αὗται σαρκώδεές εἰσι, ταύτησι τὸ στόμα ἕξυγρον, καὶ πτύαλον πολὺ καὶ γλίσχρον, καὶ ἦν ὀξέος γεύηται ἢ δριμέος, τὸ πτύαλον ἐν τῷ στόματι πλαδωδέστερον ἔσται καὶ ἀναλτον, καὶ πρὸς πάντα ὅτι δ' ἂν φάγωσιν ἢ πίωσιν ὄχλος καὶ προσίσταται αὐτῆσι, καὶ ἀείρεται<sup>78</sup> κοιλίη, καὶ ναυ-



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

conception), the rags will resemble mucus, whereas if saltiness and bile are to blame, they will look reddish and slightly livid.

After observing this evidence and examining it carefully, next inspect the patient's whole body in order to determine whether or not it seems to require a thorough cleaning, taking into account her skin color, age, and strength, as well as the season and the regimen being followed, and treat the whole body so as to heal the uterus and its mouth: if the mouth is occluded, dilate it, if the uterus is lying at an angle, straighten it, if it is moist, dry it, and similarly by applying opposite measures.

In almost all women, active treatment is the same, except for drawing down the menses; for in women in whom menstruation is occurring, there is no need to provoke it, but rather treatment must draw off whatever evil is present in the menses, such as when they contain phlegm and membranes, or bile and serum, or are thin, white and thrombotic, or black and coal-like, or dark, irritating, salty, turbid and purulent. All these causes must be removed, since they hinder conception.

In women whose menses contain phlegm and membranes, and who are themselves fleshy, their mouth will secrete copious sticky saliva, and if they have eaten something acidic or sharp, the saliva in their mouth will seem insipid and bland; in response to everything they eat or drink they feel an annoyance, their abdomen is raised, and they have nausea and great discomfort. A flux descends

---

<sup>77</sup> καὶ τὰς ὑστ. om. Θ.

<sup>78</sup> καὶ ἡ add. MV.

σίη, καὶ ἀλυσμὸς πολὺς· ἀπὸ τε κεφαλῆς ῥεῦμα καταρρέει, καὶ πάντ' ἐπιπλάσσεται, καὶ πολλὴν ὑγρασίην ἐπάγειται, καὶ τὰ ὑποφθάλμια πελιδνὰ καὶ πεφυσημένα. ταύτας χρῆ ὅλας πυριᾶν, καὶ πυκινὰ ἐμέειν καὶ ἀπὸ σιτίων καὶ νηστείας· μαλάσσειν δὲ τὴν κάτω κοιλίην φαρμάκοισι πάμπαν κούφοισιν, ὅσα ἤκιστα χολὴν ἄγει, καὶ μονοσιτέειν, καὶ γυμνάζεσθαι συχνά, καὶ ὡς ξηροτάτῃ τροφῇ διαιτᾶσθαι, καὶ ποτῶ ἐλαχίστω ἀκρητεστέρω· κοιλίη δὲ εὐλυτος ἀμείνων διαφυλάσσεσθαι. τὰς δ' ὑστέρας χρῆ, ἣν μὴ πρὸς ταύτην τὴν δίαιταν ἐνακούωσι, καθαίρειν φαρμάκοισιν ἀδήκτοισι προσθέτοισι· προσπυριᾶν δὲ πρὸ τῶν καθαρσίων αἰεί, πρότερον μὲν τῇ πυρίῃ τῇ ἐκ τῶν μαράθων, 46 ἔπειτα δὲ τῇ ἐκ τῶν θυημάτων. τὰς δὲ πυρίας ποιέεσθαι καὶ τὰς προσθέσιας τεκμαιρόμενον ὅπως ἅπαντα πεποιήσεται καὶ κατὰ τρόπον ἔσται, ἐν ᾧ χρόνῳ τὰ ἐπιμήνια εἶη.

Ἦν μὲν οὖν καθαρὰ τε καὶ<sup>79</sup> ἀκραιφνέα ἦ καὶ ἔναιμα γίνηται, οὕτως ἴτω παρὰ τὸν ἄνδρα ἐν ἀρχομένοισι τοῖσιν ἐπιμηνίοισιν· ἄριστον δ' ἐν ἀπολείπουσι καὶ ἔτι ἰόντων μᾶλλον ἢ ἀφανέων. ὅταν δὲ μέλλῃ ἰέναι παρὰ τὸν ἄνδρα, ὑποθυμιάσθω τι τῶν θυωμάτων τῶν στυπτικῶν· θυμιάσθω δὲ διὰ τοῦ κανείου καὶ τοῦ καλάμου, ἐπὶ σποδιῆν θερμὴν ἐπιπάσσουσα τὸ φάρμακον· ὅταν δὲ ἐπιπάσση, καὶ τὸ κανεῖον περιθεῖναι καὶ τὸν κάλαμον, καὶ καθιζομένην πυριᾶσθαι. ὅταν δὲ οἷη τε ἦ<sup>80</sup> θυμιάσθαι, τῷ μολιβδίῳ χρῆσθω, ὡς ἀνεωγμένῳ τῷ στόματι θυμιάται· εἶθ'

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

from their head obstructing everything and attracting much moisture, and the areas beneath the eyes are livid and puffy. These women must be fomented over their whole body, vomit repeatedly after both eating and fasting, soften the lower cavity by using very light medications that draw the least bile, take one meal a day, exercise frequently, and employ a diet with very dry food and the minimum of drink taken quite undiluted. It is better to maintain the cavity in a fluent state. If the uterus does not respond to this regimen, you must clean the uterus with suppositories made of nonirritating medications. Always foment before the cleaning, first with a fomentation made from fennel and then with one made from incense. Make the fomentations and applications while seeing to it that everything necessary is being done so that the uterus will be as it should during the time when the menses are present.

Now if the menses are clean and pure, and then turn sanguine, have the woman go to her husband as they are starting, or even better when they are ending but still present and not already gone. When she is about to approach her husband, she should fumigate herself with one of the astringent agents; the fumigation should be through the lid and a reed, and made by sprinkling the medication over hot ashes: when she has sprinkled the medication and set the lid and the reed over it in place, she should seat herself over it and carry out the fomentation. When she has been prepared for the fomentation, have her employ a lead sound in order that the mouth (sc. of her uterus) will be open during the fomentation. Then, after she gets up, she

---

<sup>79</sup> καθ. τε καὶ ομ. Θ.

<sup>80</sup> οἷη τε ἦ Θ: δέη αὐτήν MV.

ὅταν ἀνίστηται, πάλιν ἐν τῇ κλίῃ προσθέσθω τὸ μολύβδιον· εἶτα ἀφελομένη, αὐτίκα συνευναζέσθω τῷ ἀνδρὶ, καὶ ἦν τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς μὴ δῆλά οἱ ἦ, ἐκτείνασα τὰ σκέλεα καὶ ἐπαλλάξασα ἡρεμείτω. νηστείη δὲ ὄφελος ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρῃ, πλὴν κυκεῶνα, εἰ ἐθέλοι, ἀναλτον ἐφ' ὕδατι.

Τοῦτο δὲ ποιεῖν τότε, ὅταν μέλλῃ θυμιάσθαι. ἦν δὲ συγγενομένη τῷ ἀνδρὶ κατάσχη τῇ ὑστεραίῃ τὴν γουὴν καὶ μῆδ' ἐς τὴν ἐτέρην ἀπίοι ἡμέρην, σιτίων μὲν εἴργεσθαι καὶ λουτρῶν, πινέτω δὲ ἄλφειτον ἐν ὕδατι ἀναλτον καὶ δις καὶ τρις τῆς ἡμέρης. αὕτη ἡ διαίτα<sup>81</sup> ἡμέρας ἕξ, ἀμείνων ἢ ἐπτά, ἦν μὴ ἀπίη τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ὅταν συγγένηται. ἀλουτέιτω δὲ πάντα τὸν χρόνον, καὶ ἀκινήτεειν χρή· ἦν δὲ βούληται περιπατεῖν, ἐν ὁμαλῷ χωρίῳ καὶ λείῳ, πρὸς ἀναντες δὲ μῆδέν, μῆδὲ κάταντες· καθέζεσθαι δὲ ἐπὶ μαλθακά, ἦν  
 48 συλλάβῃ· τὴν δὲ ἄλλην διαίταν τὴν αὐτὴν ποιεέσθαι μέχρι ἡμερέων τριήκοντα. ἀλουσίη δὲ καὶ ὅτε δέοι, ὀλίγῳ καὶ μὴ λίην θερμῷ· τὴν δὲ κεφαλὴν μὴ βρέχειν. σιτίοισι δὲ χρήσθω ἄρτοισι καὶ ἦν βούληται μάζῃ· κρεῶν δὲ φάσση καὶ τοῖσι παραπλησίοισι, θαλασσίων δὲ ὅσα κοιλίην ἴστησιν· εἴργεσθαι δὲ λαχάνων δριμέων· οἴνω δὲ μέλανι χρήσθω, τοῖσι κρέασιν ὁποῖοισι μᾶλλον ἢ ἐφθοῖσι, καὶ τῶν ἡμέρων καὶ τῶν θηρίων.

12. Ταῦτα, ἦν μὲν συλλάβῃ, οὕτω χρή ποιεῖν· ἦν δὲ μὴ συλλάβῃ, ἀλλ' οἴχηται δευτεραῖα ἢ τριταῖα ῥεόμενα παμπόλλῃ ὑγρασίῃ, δῆλον ὅτι ὑγρότεραί εἰσιν

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

should go back to bed and reinsert the sound; and then she should remove it again and immediately go to bed with her husband. If what comes from her husband does not reappear out of her, she should stretch out her legs, cross them, and lie at rest. Fasting is helpful on this day, except for a cyceon, if she wishes it, taken without salt after some water.

Do this when the woman is about to be fumigated. If after she has been with her husband she retains the seed on the following day, and it does not come out on the day after that, she should refrain from eating and bathing, but take barley meal without salt in water two or three times daily. Follow this regimen for six days, or better seven—as long as what came from her husband when she was together with him does not run out. She should avoid the bath for the whole time, and keep herself still. If she wishes to take a walk, it should be on even, level ground with no rises or dips. If she has conceived, she should rest on soft objects. The rest of her regimen should be kept the same for thirty days, but she should avoid the bath: when it must be, then it should be with very little water and that not hot; do not wet her head. As grains have her eat bread and, if she wishes, barley cake, of meats the ringdove and others like that, of sea foods whichever make the cavity firm; avoid irritating vegetables. She should employ dark wine, roasted meats in preference to boiled ones, and those both domesticated and wild.

12. This is what a woman must do if she conceives. If, however, she does not conceive, but a flux of copious moisture passes on the second or third day, it is clear that the

---

81 ἡ δίαίτα Θ: δὲ ἡ δίαίτα ἔστω MV.

αἱ ὑστέραι. θεραπεύειν οὖν χρὴ κατὰ τὸν ὑφηγημένον λόγον,<sup>82</sup> μέχρι εὖ ξηραίνωνται· ὅταν δὲ δοκέωσι ξηραῖ εἶναι, ἰητρείῃ οὖν ἀρίστη, φάρμακον μαλθακτῆριον κατόπιν τε καὶ ἐς τοῦμπροσθεν, μέχρι οὐ αὔαι κατὰ φύσιν γένωνται· καὶ αὖθις ἴτω παρὰ τὸν ἄνδρα, ὅταν τὰ ἐπιμήνια μηκέτι ἴη, ἀλλ' ὀλίγα καὶ εὐχροια, καὶ ὄργᾶ. καὶ ἐν τῆσιν ἄλλησιν ἡμέρησιν ἰμεροῦσθαι χρὴ ἢν ἄριστα ἔχωσιν αἱ γυναικῆς τε καὶ<sup>83</sup> αἱ ὑστέραι. ὅταν δὲ συγγένηται ἐν τῆσιν ἡμέρησι τῆσιν εἰρημένησιν, ἢν εὐτρεπισθῶσιν αἱ ὑστέραι, ἢν κατάσχη τὴν γονήν, ἡμερέων δέκα ἢ δυνώδεκα μὴ ἰέναι εἰς τὸν ἄνδρα. ἢν δὲ μὴ ξυλλαμβάνη, ὑγιᾶς δὲ ὦσιν αἱ μῆτραι—γίνεται γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο, ἐπειδὴν ἀκιδναὶ αἱ  
50 μῆτραι, εὐτροφοὶ οὔσαι, ὑπὸ πάθεος γένωνται | ἢ<sup>84</sup> ὑπὸ φαρμακείης τε καὶ πυρίης πολλῆς, καὶ οὐ δύνανται φέρειν τὴν γονήν, πρὶν ἡθάδες ἐῶσι καὶ ἰσχύωσι—γνωστὸν δὲ καὶ τοῖς δ' ἐστὶν ὧδε· ὅταν ἀπίη οἱ, ἄπεισι δευτεραίη καὶ τριταίη καὶ ἔτι ἀνωτέρω, ἀπέρχεται δὲ παχέα καὶ ξυνεστῶτα οἶον βλένναι, ἢν μὴ κακόν τι ἢ καὶ διὰ νοῦσον ἐτέρην ὑστερέων ἢ γονὴ ἀπαλλάσσεται.

Ὅταν οὖν τοιαῦτα φανθῇ, θεραπείης μὲν ἀπόχρη ὑστερέων· τοῦ δ' ἄλλου σώματος ἐπιμελείην ἔχειν, ὡς εὐεξίη τοιαύτη οἱ ἦ, ὡς συνεσταλμένον τὸ σῶμα εἶναι καὶ εὐογκον, λουτροῖσιν ὀλίγοισι, πόνοισι<sup>85</sup> πλείοσι·

<sup>82</sup> λόγον Θ: τρόπον MV. <sup>83</sup> αἱ γυν. . . . καὶ om. MV.

<sup>84</sup> ἢ MV: μὴ Θ. <sup>85</sup> πόνοισι Θ: om. M: πόνοισι πηρέσι V.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

uterus is too moist. Thus, treatment must be conducted according to the established principle, until it becomes good and dry. When it appears to be dry, the best treatment is with an emollient medication both posteriorly and toward the front, until the uterus becomes as dry as nature meant it to be. Then have the woman approach her husband again when her menses are no longer in full course, but are small in amount and of a good color, and she is eager. On the other days, too, the woman must feel desire, if she and her uterus are in the optimal state. When she has intercourse on the days indicated, if her uterus is well prepared and it retains the seed, she should not approach her husband again for ten or twelve days. If she does not conceive, although her uterus is healthy—for this too can happen, when in spite of being well nourished the uterus becomes feeble due to something that happens to it, or from purging and frequent fomentations, and it is unable to carry the seed, until it gets used to this and is strong—this can be recognized from the following: when the patient has a discharge, it runs out on the second and third day, and even later, and it comes out thick and compacted like mucus—as long as no trouble is present and the seed has not been discharged due to another disease of the uterus.

Now when such things show themselves, the treatment of the uterus will be sufficient. The rest of the body, though, needs attention that will make its condition healthy, so that it will be compact and of good bulk: prescribe few baths but many exercises; prohibit sharp and

δριμέων καὶ ἀλμυρῶν εἶργεσθαι· ἐμέτοισι χρῆσθαι πρὸ τῶν ἡμερέων ὧν μεμάθηκε τὰ ἐπιμήνια γίνεσθαι, καὶ αὐθις λιμοκτονέεσθαι, καὶ τᾶλλα ἐπιτελεῖν ἄσσα εἴρηται. αὕτη μὲν θεραπεία ἀμφὶ τῶνδε.

13. Ἐἴσι δέ, ὅταν συγγένηται, αὐτίκα ἄπεισι τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀνδρός, ταύτησι τὸ στόμα τῶν ὑστερέων πρόφασις. θεραπεύειν δὲ δεῖ· ἢν μὲν σφόδρα μεμκὸς ᾖ, ἀναστομῶσαι τοῖσι δαϊδίοισι καὶ τοῖσι μολυβδίοισι· πυριῆν δὲ μαλθακῇ πυρίῃ τῇ ἐκ τοῦ μαράθου, καὶ καθαίρειν προσθέτοισιν ὅσα λεπτύνει τὰς ὑστέρας καὶ ἐς ἰθὺ καταστήσει· μετὰ δὲ τὰς καθάρσιός τε καὶ τὰς πυρίας κλύζειν τοῖσδεσιν ἄσσα ἐναντία τῇ προφάσει.

Ἦσσι δὲ τὸ στόμα ἀπεστραμμένον ἐστὶ καὶ προσπεπτωκὸς πρὸς τὸ ἰσχίον, γίνεται γὰρ καὶ τοιαῦτα διακωλύοντα τὴν ὑστέρην τὴν γονὴν προσδέχεσθαι, ὅταν οὖν τι τοιοῦτον συμβῆ, πυριῆν χρῆ ταῖς  
52 εὐώδεσι τῶν πυριῶν· μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἰ πυρίην παραφασσαμένην<sup>86</sup> τῷ δακτύλῳ ἀποστήσαι<sup>87</sup> τοῦ ἰσχίου· ὅταν δὲ ἀποστήσῃ, ἐξορθοῦν τοῖσι δαϊδίοισι καὶ τῷ μολιβδίῳ κατὰ τὸν ἔμπροσθεν λόγον· ὅταν δὲ ἐξωρθωμένοι τε καὶ ἀνεστομωμένοι γένωνται, προσθέτοισι μαλακοῖσι καθαίρειν, καὶ τᾶλλα ποιέειν κατὰ τὸν ὑψηγμένον λόγον.

Ἦσσι δὲ ἀναστομῶνται μᾶλλον τοῦ δέοντος αἱ ὑστέραι, καθάρσιος δέονται· μετὰ δὲ τὰς καθάρσιος, κλυσμῶν καὶ θυμημάτων.

Ἦν δ' ἐγγύτερον ἔωσι τοῦ δέοντος, ἐμέτων δέονται



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

salty foods, employ emetics before the days on which the menses usually appear, and then restrict the diet severely again and apply the measures that were indicated above. This is the treatment of these conditions.

13. In women who, after having intercourse, immediately discharge what has come from the man, the trouble is with the mouth of their uterus, and they require attention. If the mouth is tightly closed, open it with pine dilators and lead sounds. Apply a mild fomentation made from fennel, and clean the uterus with suppositories that will make it thinner and set it in a straight position. After the cleaning and the fomentations, give enemas counteracting the condition's cause.

In women whose cervix has turned to the side and is leaning against a hip—for this too may occur and prevent the uterus from receiving the seed: now when something like this has happened, you should foment with fragrant substances; after the fomentation, have the patient draw (sc. her cervix) aside with a finger and push it away from the hip. When she has done this, straighten (sc. the uterus) with pine twigs and a lead sound in the way described above. After the uterus has been straightened and dilated, clean it with mild suppositories, and attend to the rest according to established practice.

When the uterus is more dilated than it should be, it requires a cleaning, and after the cleaning the application of enemas and fumigations.

If the uterus is too close (sc. to the exterior), it requires

---

<sup>86</sup> Linden after Foes in note 91: παρασπάσαι Θ: παρασπασαμένην MV.

<sup>87</sup> ἀποστήσαι Θ: ἀποσπᾶν MV.

αἱ ὑστέραι καὶ πυρίης δυσώδεος, μέχρι ὅτου ἐς χώ-  
ρην ἔλθωσι· διαίτη δὲ τῇ ὑψηγημένη χρῆσθαι.

Ἦν δὲ τὸ στόμα πιμελώδες ἢ καὶ πάχετον, καὶ<sup>88</sup>  
μὴ κύσκηται, νᾶπυ ἐφθὸν ἐσθίειν νῆστιν, καὶ ἄκρη-  
τον ἐπιπίνειν.

Πρόσθετον δὲ λίτρον ἐρυθρόν, κύμινον, ῥήτινην,  
ἄριστον δ' ἐν ὀθονίῳ·<sup>89</sup> ἢ λίτρον σὺν σμύρνη καὶ ῥη-  
τίνῃ καὶ κυμίνῳ καὶ μύρῳ λευκῷ· ἢ ἐλάφου κέρας  
καῦσαι καὶ μίξαι ὠμήλυσιν διπλασίην, ἐν οἴνῳ ἐπὶ  
ἡμέρας τέσσερας πινέτω. ἦν δὲ μὴ ῥαΐζῃ, πράσα  
ἐψέιν καὶ ἀμφικαθίζεσθαι· ἢ φηγὸν τρίβουσα προστι-  
θέσθω· σκόροδά τε τρώγειν νεαρά, καὶ μελίκτηον  
πίνουσα ἐμέιτω.

14. Ὅσῃσι δὲ ἐμμένει καὶ σήπεται καὶ ὄχλον ποιέει,  
ἀνδραφάξιος ἀγρίης καρπὸν ἢ χυλὸν ἐν<sup>90</sup> μέλιτι ἢ  
σὺν κυμίνῳ ἐλλικτὸν διδόναι.

15. Ὅταν δὲ δύσοδμα ἴῃ, οὐ κύσκεται·<sup>91</sup> ἀνδράχην  
καὶ χηνὸς ἔλαιον συμμίσγειν καὶ προστιθέναι. |

54 16. Ἦσιιν ἐκταΐά τε καὶ ἐβδομαΐα τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ  
ἀνδρὸς κατασηπόμενα χωρέει, ταύτησιν εἰκὸς γίνε-  
σθαι ὑπ' ἀμφοῖν ἐπιρροὴν χολῆς τε καὶ ἄλμης· θερα-  
πεύειν δὲ χρὴ ὧδε, ἐλλεβόρῳ ἢ καὶ σκαμμωνίῃ ἢ  
πεπλίῳ· καθαίρουσι γὰρ ἄνω τε καὶ κάτω φλέγμα τε  
καὶ χολήν, καὶ φύσας ἄγει· πρὸ δὲ τῶν καθαρσιῶν  
τῆσι πυρίῃσι τῆσιν ἐκ τῶν θυωμάτων· ὅταν δὲ πυριή-

<sup>88</sup> Add. διὰ τοῦτο MV.

<sup>89</sup> ἐν ὀθονίῳ Θ: οἴνῳ M: ἐν οἴνῳ V.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

the application of emetics and an evil-smelling fomentation until it moves to its correct location: employ the established diet.

If the mouth (*sc.* of the uterus) is fatty and thick, and the woman does not become pregnant, have her eat boiled mustard in the fasting state, and then drink undiluted wine.

Suppository: red soda, cumin, and resin, best in a linen tent; or soda together with myrrh, resin, cumin and white unguent; or burn deer's horn and mix it with twice that amount of bruised meal of raw grain: have the patient drink this in wine for four days. If the patient does not improve, boil leeks and have her take a sitz bath; or grind acorn of the valonia oak and have her apply this in a suppository. Also have her eat fresh garlic, and then drink melicrat, and vomit.

14. To women in whom (*sc.* the seed) is retained, suppurates, and causes trouble, give an electuary of the seed or juice of wild orach in honey, or with cumin.

15. When the menses pass ill-smelling, a woman does not become pregnant: mix together purslane and goose oil, and apply in a suppository.

16. Women who on the sixth and seventh day discharge what has come from their husband in a decomposed state are likely to have a flux of both bile and salt. Treatment must be applied in the following way with hellebore or also scammony or wild purslane, since these medications clean both bile and phlegm both upward and downward; they also draw wind: preliminary to the cleaning (*sc.* employ)

<sup>90</sup> ἐν ΘV: ἐμ- M.

<sup>91</sup> οὐ κλύσκειται ΘM: καὶ οὐ κλύσκηται V.

σης, καθαίρειν προσθέτοισι τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον ὡς ἐν τῆσι πρόσθεν, καὶ μετὰ τὰς πυρίας<sup>92</sup> καὶ καθάρσιαις τοῖσι μαλθακτηρίοισι χρέο, καὶ τὸ ἐκ τῆς λινοζώστιος πρόσθετον, καὶ ἀρτεμισίης ποίης καὶ ἀνεμώνης καὶ ἔλλεβόρου λευκοῦ ἢ μέλανος.

Τὰ μὲν τῶν φαρμακειῶν ταύτησιν ὧδε χρή· τὴν δὲ διαίταν ὑποσκεπτόμενον<sup>93</sup> τῆς ἀνθρώπου ἐς τὸ οὖλον σῶμα ποιέειν, ἦντε ἀρχμηροτέρη δοκέη εἶναι, ἦντε σαρκωδεστέρα· ἦν μὲν γὰρ ἀρχμηροτέρα, λουτροῖσι πλείοσι καὶ ἐφθοῖσι πᾶσι καὶ τοῖσι θαλασσίοισι καὶ τοῖσι κρέασιν, οἶνω δὲ ὕδαρεῖ, λαχάνοισιν ἐφθοῖσι καὶ λιπαροῖσι<sup>94</sup> καὶ γλυκέσι· ταῦτα γὰρ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ποιέει ὑγρηδόνα εἶναι καὶ ἐν τῷ ἄλλῳ σώματι καὶ ἐν τῆσιν ὑστέρησιν. ἦν δὲ ὑγροτέρα ἦ, δέονται αἰ τοιαῦται ὑστέραι τούτων οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ τὰντία· οὐ χρή ψαύεσθαι οὐδὲ κλύζεσθαι νεοχμῶς οὐδὲ θυμιάσθαι· πρὸς γὰρ τὸ κενούμενον<sup>95</sup> φιλεῖ ἰέναι. καὶ ἦν ἐξυγρανθῶσι μᾶλλον τῆς φύσιος, χρή δὴ ξηραίνειν καὶ θυμῶν· ἦν δὲ χολώδεα ἤν ἐπὶ σφᾶς, ὅ τι χολὴν καθαίρει διδόναι· ἦν δὲ ἀλμυρώδεα, γάλα ὄνειον καὶ οἶνον καὶ τᾶλλα ἀλεξητήρια. |

<sup>92</sup> πυρίας Θ: προσθέσιαις ΜV.

<sup>93</sup> Θ: ἀποσκεπτ. ΜV.

<sup>94</sup> Add. πᾶσι ΜV.

<sup>95</sup> κενούμενον Potter: κεινέομενον Θ: κινεύμενον ΜV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

fomentations with spices. After you have fomented, clean with suppositories in the same manner as in the cases above, and after the fomentations and cleanings use emollients and a suppository made from mercury herb and artemisia, anemone and white or black hellebore.

This is the pharmaceutic treatment to be used for such a woman; now follows the dietetic treatment, which should be applied with attention to her whole body as to whether it seems overly dry or fleshy. For if it is too dry, you should treat with rather frequent baths, with all sea foods and meats boiled, with dilute wine, and with vegetables boiled in oil with honey, since all these measures tend in general to produce moisture in both the uterus and the rest of the body. If the body is too moist, the uterus will require none of these agents, but the opposite kind; touching the patient or applying new enemas or fumigations are to be avoided, since moisture tends to go toward the place being emptied.<sup>3</sup> If the uterus is saturated with more moisture than is natural, it must be dried and fumigated;<sup>4</sup> if bilious material has gone to it, give cholagogues, if salty material, then ass's milk, wine, and other counteracting agents.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. J. T. Vallance's (*The Lost Theory of Asclepiades of Bithynia* [Oxford, 1990], pp. 58–79, esp. 58) remarks on Hippocratic assumptions regarding attraction as possibly prefiguring the *πρὸς τὸ κενούμενον ἀκολουθία* (following into what is emptied) principle of Strato of Lampsacus and Erasistratus. Here the idea seems to be that enemas or fumigations drying the uterus tend to draw new moisture to the place being emptied.

<sup>4</sup> The apparent contradiction between this statement and the preceding sentence prohibiting fumigation is resolved by Gardeil by specifying "fumigations sèches" here and "fumigations humides" above. But such inconsistencies may in fact be merely the results of the author's compilatory method.

56 17. Χρῆ δὲ σκεψάμενον τῶν νοσημάτων τὰς δυνά-  
 μιας καὶ ὑφηγεύμενον τὰς προφάσιαις ὡς χρῆ ἐξ ὧν  
 αἱ νοῦσοι γίνονται, ὧδε ἐπὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἰέναι καὶ τὰ ἀμφὶ  
 τὰ χωρία ἰᾶσθαι. καὶ ὅσαι μὲν διὰ τὴν τῶν στομάτων  
 αἰτίην διακωλύονται μὴ<sup>96</sup> ἔχειν ἐν γαστρὶ, τούτων  
 εὐτρεπίζειν τὰ στόματα, ὡς εὐκρινέα ἦ. ὀκόταν<sup>97</sup> δὲ ἡ  
 ὑγρηδὼν εἶργει, ταύτην ἐσορῆν ὡς μὴ διακωλύση,  
 σκεπτόμενον ἐς ὅλα τὰ πρήγματα τῶν γυναικῶν, ἦντε  
 ἐξ ἅπαντος τοῦ σώματος δοκέη τι κινέεσθαι, ἦντε ἀπ'  
 αὐτῶν τῶν ὑστερέων, ἦντε ἀπ' ἄμφω. τὰς δ' ὑστέρας  
 ὧδε μελεδαίνειν, ὅκως μήτε ὑγραὶ ἔωσι μήτε λίην  
 αὔαι· ἀλλὰ τὰς μὲν ξηροτέρας εὐχύλως, ὅσῳ ἀνχημη-  
 ρότεραι ἔωσι, τοιαύτη ἱκμάδι, ὡς πιαλέαι μᾶλλον  
 ἔσονται ἢ ἰσχυαλέαι· τὰς δὲ ἐξυγρασμένας καὶ δια-  
 βρόχους ξηραίνειν ὑπολειπόμενον ἐνίκμους εἶναι καὶ  
 μὴ λίην ἀπεξηράνθαι· αἱ γὰρ ὑπερβολαὶ τούτων<sup>98</sup>  
 φευκτέαι. λαμβάνει δὲ ἐν γαστρὶ οὔτε ἡ ὑγρηδόνα  
 ἔχουσα, ἀτὰρ οὐδὲ ἡ αὐαινομένη, ἦν μὴ τι ἐν τῇ ἀρ-  
 χαίῃ φύσει τούτων ἦ.

Ἰέναι δὲ χρῆ παρὰ τὸν ἄνδρα, ὅταν τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς  
 θεραπείης καλῶς ἔχη, ληγόντων ἢ ἀρχομένων τῶν  
 ἐπιμηνίων· ἄριστον δὲ καὶ ἐπὴν παύσῃται· μάλιστα  
 μὲν ἐν ταύτησι τῆσιν ἡμέρησι πειρηθῆναι, ἦν δύνη-  
 ται κυΐσκεσθαι· αὐται γὰρ κυριώταται. ἦν δὲ μὴ  
 αὐτίκα συλλαμβάνη, τὰ ἄλλα δὲ καλῶς ἔχη, οὐδὲν τὸ  
 κωλύον ἐν τῆσιν ἄλλησι τῶν ἡμερέων ξυυιέναι τῷ

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

17. After first examining the mechanisms of diseases and clarifying as necessary the causes from which they arise, you must proceed to other measures and treat the parts involved. Women who are prevented by a cause in the mouth (sc. of their uterus) from becoming pregnant require correction of the mouth so that it will be well opened. When moisture is the cause of such a blockage, examine this factor in order to prevent it from hindering (sc. conception), taking into account all aspects of the case, and determining whether there appears to be an afflux from the whole body, from the uterus by itself, or from both. Treat to make the uterus neither too moist nor too dry: when it is too dry, apply an amount of moisture matching its overdryness, in such a way as to make it succulent rather than withered; when it is saturated and sodden, apply drying measures but still leave it humid rather than overdrying it: for each of these extremes is to be avoided. Neither an overly-moist nor a parched woman can become pregnant, unless she has some of this tendency in her original nature.

When her treatment has brought her to a good state, she should go to her husband when her menses are just ending or beginning, or best after they have stopped: have her make an attempt to become pregnant especially on these days, as they are the most decisive. If she does not conceive at once, but everything seems to be as it should, there is nothing to prevent her from having intercourse

<sup>96</sup> τὴν τῶν στομάτων . . . μὴ Θ: τῶν στομάτων προφανέων τὴν αἰτίην κωλύονται μὴ M: τῶν στομ. προσφ. τὴν αἰτίην διακωλύειν ἢ V. <sup>97</sup> ὁκόταν MV: ὅσων Θ.

<sup>98</sup> Add. πάντη MV.

58 ἀνδρί· προθυμίην γὰρ σφὶν ποιέει ἡ μελέτη, καὶ ἀνα-  
χαλάται τὰ φλέβια, καὶ ἦν τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀπι-  
όντα ὁμορροθῆ κατ' ἴξιν τῷ ἀπὸ τῆς γυναικός, τα-  
χύτερον κινήσει· | καὶ γὰρ τόδε αἰτιὸν ἔστιν ἦσιν, ἦντε  
αὐτίκα ἦντ' ἐν ὑστέρω χρόνω.<sup>99</sup>

Ταῦτα μὲν ἀμφὶ τούτων λέλεκται.

18. Ἦν δὲ ὑγρότερον ἢ τὸ στόμα τῶν ὑστερέων, οὐ  
δύναται εἰρῦσαι τὴν γόνην· προσθέτοισι δὲ δριμέσι  
χρήσθαι· δηχθεὶς γὰρ καὶ φλεγμῆνας ὁ στόμαχος  
στερρὸς ἔστιν ὅτε γίνεται· κατὰ δέ τι ἠδέλφισται. καὶ  
ἦν σκυρωθῶσιν· ἄρειον γὰρ τὰ δριμέα προστιθέναι,  
ἀδαξῶντα γάρ, λεπτὰ καὶ πυρώδεα ἔόντα, τὸν σκῦρον  
διαχέει· ἦν δὲ λαπαχθῆ ὁ σκῦρος, μαλθακοῖσιν ἰά-  
σθαι καὶ ὅ τι μὴ δάξεται.

19. Ἦν δὲ διὰ παλαιοῦ μῆ<sup>100</sup> κνίσκῃται τῶν κατα-  
μηνίων ἐπιφαινομένων,<sup>101</sup> ὅταν ἢ τριταίη ἢ τεταρταίη,  
στυπτηρίην λείην τρύψας, διεὶς μύρω, εἰρίω ἀνασπογ-  
γίζων προστίθει, καὶ ἐχέτω ἡμέρας τρεῖς· τῇ δὲ  
τρίτῃ,<sup>102</sup> χολὴν βοῦς αὔην ἐν ἐλαίῳ ἀναζέσας, καὶ  
ἄχνην ἀναδεύσας πρόσθες, καὶ ἐχέτω ἐπὶ ἡμέρας  
τρεῖς· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίῃ ἐξελέσθω, καὶ τῷ ἀνδρὶ συνίτω.

<sup>99</sup> Add. ἀπίη MV.

<sup>100</sup> μῆ M: οὐ μῆ V: om. Θ.

<sup>101</sup> ἐπιφαιν. Θ: μῆ φαιν. MV.

<sup>102</sup> τρίτῃ Θ: τετάρτῃ MV.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

with her husband on the other days, for habitual practice will increase her desire, her small vessels will open up, and if what comes from her husband flows together in line with what comes from her, she will become pregnant more quickly, since in some women this brings about (sc. their pregnancy), whether it happens at once or at a later time.

This is what I have to say about these matters.

18. If the mouth of a woman's uterus is too moist, it will not be able to attract the seed: employ sharp suppositories, for when the orifice becomes irritated and inflamed, it sometimes becomes hard. To a certain extent, this is related to induration, for which it is better to employ sharp suppositories, since irritating agents—being attenuant and fiery—dissolve indurations. If an induration is softened, heal the wound with gentle substances and anything that is nonirritant.<sup>5</sup>

19. If a woman does not become pregnant for a long time, although her menses are appearing,<sup>6</sup> on the third or fourth day grind alum fine, dissolve it in an unguent, soak it up with a piece of wool, and apply it as a suppository to be retained for three days. On the third day, thoroughly boil dried bull's gall in olive oil, soak some lint with this, apply, and have the patient retain it for three days. On the next day, have her remove the suppository and go to her husband.

<sup>5</sup> The logic of this chapter is difficult: first, sharp suppositories are applied to dry the cervix by causing induration, and, then, the same treatment is applied to dissolve indurations. Cf. *Nature of Women* 24.

<sup>6</sup> This is the text of Θ; M and V include a negative: "and her menses are not appearing."

20. Ἦν δὲ τὴν γονὴν μὴ δέχεται ἢ γυνὴ τῶν γυναικείων κατὰ φύσιν γινομένων, ἢ μῆνιγξ ἐπὶ πρόσθεν ἔσται· γίνεται δὲ καὶ ἐξ ἄλλων· γνώσει δὲ τότε<sup>103</sup> τῷ δακτύλῳ <εἰ><sup>104</sup> ἄψη τοῦ προβλήματος. πρόσθεμα δὲ ποιῆσαι ῥήτινην καὶ ἄνθος χαλκοῦ, ἐν μέλιτι διείς,<sup>105</sup> ὀθόνιον ἀρδαλώσας, | πρόσθες ῥάμμα ἐκδήσας  
60 ἐκ τοῦ ἄκρου, ὡς ἐσωτάτω· ὅταν δὲ ἐξελκύσῃς, τὴν μυρσίνην ἐν οἴνῳ ἀφέψων, τῷ οἴνῳ χλιαρῷ διανιζέσθω· περιελεῖν δὲ τὸν χιτῶνα ἄμεινον.

21. Εἰσι<sup>106</sup> δὲ γυναῖκες αἵτινες λαμβάνουσι μὲν ῥηίδιως ἐν γαστρὶ, ἐξενεγκεῖν δὲ οὐ δύνανται, ἀλλὰ σφῶν τὰ παιδιά φθείρονται ἅμα τῷ τρίτῳ μηνὶ ἢ τετάρτῳ, οὐδεμιῆς βίης<sup>107</sup> ἐπιγενομένης, οὐδὲ βορῆς ἀνεπιτηδείου.<sup>108</sup> καὶ ταύτησιν αἴτιόν ἐστι τῶν εἰρημένων·<sup>109</sup> καὶ μάλιστα ἐπὴν παραμεθίωσι τῆς αὔξης τῷ ἐμβρύῳ αἱ μήτραι· κοιλίη σφιν ταρασσεται, καὶ<sup>110</sup> ἀσθενείη καὶ πυρετὸς σφοδρὸς καὶ ἀσιτιγὴ ἐμπίπτει τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ, ᾧ ἂν τὰ παιδιά φθείρωσιν. ἔστι δὲ καὶ τότε αἴτιον, ἣν αἱ μήτραι λείαι ἔωσι ἢ φύσει ἢ ἐλκείων ἐν αὐτῆσιν ἐγγενομένων· ἦν γὰρ λείαι ἔωσιν, ἔστιν ὅτε οἱ ὑμένες ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἀφίστανται, ἐπὴν τὸ παιδίον ἀρχῆται κινέεσθαι, οἱ περίσχοιτες αὐτό, αἵτε ἡσσότως ἐχόμενοι τῶν μητρώων ἢ ὡς δεῖ, οἷα λείων

<sup>103</sup> τότε V: τῷδε Θ: om. M.

<sup>104</sup> Add. Parisinus Graecus 2143 (s. XIV).

<sup>105</sup> διείς Foes in note 103: ἐς codd.

<sup>106</sup> Ch. 21 is transposed in Θ and V to after the first sentence of ch. 25 ( . . . τῶν ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχουσέων.).

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

20. If a woman does not accept (sc. male) seed although her menses are occurring according to nature, a membrane is in the way (sc. of her cervix); this can also happen from other causes. You will recognize this with a finger, if you palpate the obstacle. Make the following application: dissolve resin and flower of copper in honey, smear this on to a piece of linen, and, after tying a string from its end, insert this very deep. When you remove it, boil myrtle in wine, and have the woman douche herself with the warm wine. To remove the tunic is better.

21. There are women who become pregnant easily, but who are unable to carry their fetus to term, but abort it during the third or fourth month, although they have neither suffered any violence nor eaten anything inappropriate. The cause for this in such women will be one of the ones that have been mentioned, and especially when the uterus has allowed the material that should provide growth for the embryo to escape. These patients suffer diarrhea as well as weakness, violent fever, and loss of appetite at the time when the fetuses are aborted. The following can also cause this: if the uterus is smooth either naturally or because ulcers have formed in it—for when it is smooth, sometimes the membranes that envelop the fetus detach (sc. from the uterus) when the fetus begins to move, because they are less securely attached to the uterus than they should be due to its smoothness. A person

<sup>107</sup> βίης ΘV: αίτιης M.

<sup>108</sup> ἀνεπι- ΘV: ἐπι- M.

<sup>109</sup> καὶ ταύτησιν . . . εἰρημένων Θ: καὶ τοῦτ' ἐστὶ αἴτιον τὸ εἰρημένον M: ταύτησιν αἴτιον ἐστὶν ἐν τῶν εἰρημένων V.

<sup>110</sup> κοιλίη . . . καὶ ΘV: ἢ ἢ κοιλίη σφιν ταρασσεται M.

εουσέων. ειδείη δ' ἂν τις τούτων ἕκαστα, εἰ ἐρωτῶη ἀτρεκέως ταῦτα· περὶ δὲ τῆς λειότητος, εἰ ἐτέρη γυνὴ ψαύσειε τῶν μητρέων κενεῶν εουσέων, οὐ γὰρ ἄλ-  
 62 λως<sup>111</sup> διάδηλον γίνεται. ἦν δὲ ἴωσι | τὰ καταμήνια ταύτησιν, ἀλέα ἔρχεται. ἔστι δ' αὐτῶν ἦσι γίνεται, ὥστε ἐκφέρειν τὰ ἔμβρυα· μελεδαινομένησιν δὲ ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ τόκου.

Ἄμφι δὲ τῶνδε ὧδε ἔχει.

22. Ἦν γυναῖκα μὴ δυναμένην τεκεῖν τοκήεσσον ἐθέλης γενέσθαι, χρῆ τὰ ἐπιμήνια σκέψασθαι, ἦντε φλεγματώδεα ἦντε χολώδεα ἦ. γνώσει δὲ τῶδε ψάμμον ὑποβαλεῖν λεπτήν καὶ ξηρήν, ὅταν οἱ τὰ ἐπιμήνια γίνηται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ ἐπιχέαι τοῦ αἵματος, καὶ ἔαν ἀναυθῆναι· καὶ ἦν μὲν χολώδης ἦ, ἐν τῇ ψάμμῳ ξηραϊνόμενον τὸ αἶμα χλωρὸν ἔσται, ἦν δὲ φλεγματώδης ἦ, οἶον μύξαι. τούτων ὁπότερον ἂν ἦ, καθῆραι τὴν κοιλίην, ἦντε ἄνω ἦντε κάτω δέη· ἔπειτα τὰς ὑστέρας καθαίρειν.

23. Ἦν δὲ θέλης συλλαβεῖν, τοῦ κισσοῦ ἐπτὰ κόκκους, ἢ τῶν φύλλων κατὰ μῆνα πίνειν ἐν οἴνῳ, παυομένων τῶν ἐπιμηνίων· ἢ σίδιον ἐψησας ἐν οἴνῳ εὐώδει ἀκρήτῳ, βαλάνιον ποιήσας, προστιθέναι ἕς τε μεσημβρίην· ἢ στυπτηρίην Αἰγυπτίην τρίψας λείην, ἕς εἴριον ἐνδήσας δοῦναι<sup>112</sup> προστίθεσθαι, ἦμος ἡλῖος δύνει, εἶτα ἀφελομένη διανιζέσθω οἴνῳ εὐώδει· ποιέειν δὲ ταῦτα, παυομένων τῶν ἐπιμηνίων.

24. Ἔχει δὲ καὶ τόδε οὕτως· ἐπὴν ἀποκαθαρθέωσιν αἱ γυναῖκες, μάλιστα ἐν γαστρὶ λαμβάνουσιν ἡμερω-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

can detect each of these things if he carefully inquires about the following: with regard to smoothness, if another woman were to palpate the uterus when it was empty, for otherwise it does not become obvious. If the menses pass in such women, they are copious. Some of these women do carry their fetus to term, and if they are cared for, they will give birth.

This is how the matter is.

22. If you want a woman who is unable to have children to become fertile, you must examine her menses to see whether they contain phlegm or bile. Determine this in the following way: spread out fine dry sand while her menses are passing, pour blood on to this in the sun, and let it dry. If the woman is bilious, when the blood dries in the sand it will be green, whereas if she is phlegmatic, it will be like mucus. Then, according to which of these she is, clean her cavity either upward or downward as needed; after that clean the uterus.

23. If you want (sc. a woman) to conceive, take seven ivy berries or some leaves, and have her drink them in wine, each month just when her menses are stopping. Or boil pomegranate peel in undiluted fragrant wine, make this into a small suppository, and insert it toward midday. Or grind Egyptian alum fine, bind it up in a piece of wool, and give it to be inserted when the sun is setting; then have the patient remove it and flush herself with fragrant wine. Do this when the menses are coming to an end.

24. The following also occurs. After their cleaning, women are most likely to become pregnant, since then

---

<sup>111</sup> ἄλλως Linden after Calvus' *aliter*: ἀρμῶ Θ: ἀρμό- M: ἄλλω V.      <sup>112</sup> δοῦναι om. MV.

64 θείσαι,<sup>113</sup> καὶ ἡ γονὴ σφίσι ῥώννυται, ἣν ὅτε χρή μι-  
 γέωσι, καὶ ἡ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ῥηϊδίως μίσγεται, | καὶ ἣν  
 ἐπικρατήσῃ, τῷδε ἠδέλφισται· τότε γὰρ μάλιστα τὸ  
 στόμα τῶν μητρέων κέχνηε, καὶ<sup>114</sup> τετανόν ἐστι<sup>115</sup>  
 μετὰ τὰς καθάρσιας, καὶ αἱ φλέβες τὴν γονὴν σπῶ-  
 σιν· ἐν δὲ τῷ πρὶν χρόνῳ τό τε στόμα τῶν μητρέων  
 μέμυκε μᾶλλον, καὶ αἱ φλέβες πλέαι αἵματος εἴσονται  
 οὐχ ὁμοίως σπῶσι τὴν γονήν. ἣν δὲ ἡ γονὴ ἀπορρέῃ  
 διειπετής, καὶ μὴ λήγη, οὐ μίσγεται ἀσπασίως τῷ  
 ἀνδρὶ, οὐδὲ κῦσκεται, καὶ ἰξύες ἐπώδυνοι, καὶ πῦρ  
 ἔχει βληχρόν, καὶ ἀδυναμίη, καὶ ἀψυχίη· καὶ ἔστιν  
 ὅτε αἱ ὑστέραι σφῶν αὐτῶν ἔδρη <μὴ> εἰσίν.<sup>116</sup> ἣν μὲν  
 οὖν ὑπὸ πλησμονῆς ἴη, εἶν ἄριστον· ἣν δὲ ἡ ὑστέρη  
 χαλάσῃ, δίαίτα χόνδρος, κρέας ὕειον ἢ φάσσης, οἶ-  
 νος μέλας, ποτήματα ὅσα πρὸς ῥόον γεγράφεται.

25. Νῦν δὲ ἐρέω ἀμφὶ νοσημάτων τῶν ἐν γαστρὶ  
 ἐχουσέων. φημὶ τῇ γυναικὶ ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούσῃ δίμη-  
 νον ἢ τρίμηνον καὶ περαιτέρω, ἣν τὰ ἐπιμήνια χωρῆ  
 αὐτῇ<sup>117</sup> κατὰ μῆνα ἕκαστον, ἀνάγκη λεπτήν τέ μιν  
 γενέσθαι καὶ ἀσθενέα· ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ πῦρ ἐπιλαμβάνει  
 τὰς ἡμέρας ἕως ἂν χωρῇ τὰ ἐπιμήνια· καὶ ἐπειδὴν  
 χωρῆ τὰ καταμήνια, καὶ μετὰ τὴν χώρησιν χλωρῆ  
 γίνεται, χωρεῖ δὲ ὀλίγα. ταύτησι κεχῆνασιν αἱ μῆ-

<sup>113</sup> ἡμερω- I: ἡμειρω- Θ: ἡμερω- MV.

<sup>114</sup> κ., κ. om. Θ.

<sup>115</sup> Add. καὶ MV.

<sup>116</sup> σφῶν . . . εἰσίν Potter after

Calvus' *suo loco non sedent* and Froben σφ. αὐ. μὴ εἰσίν ἔδρη:  
 ἔδρην εἰσίν Θ: εἰσίν ἔδρη MV.

<sup>117</sup> χω. αὐ. Θ: παραχωρῆ αὐτίκα M: παραχωρῆ αὐτῇ V.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

they feel desire and their seed is strong: if they have intercourse when they should, the man's seed is easily mixed with theirs, and if his predominates, (sc. the child) will be very like him. For at that time after the cleaning the mouth of the uterus is most widely open and stretched, and the vessels attract the seed. But during the time before that, the mouth of the uterus is more closed and the vessels, being filled with blood, do not attract the seed in the same way. If the seed is expelled †in a continuous flow†<sup>7</sup> and never stops, a woman is not eager to have intercourse with her husband, nor will she become pregnant: her loins are painful, and a mild fever arises along with weakness and loss of consciousness; sometimes the uterus is <not> in its proper position. If the movement (sc. of the flux) is the result of fullness, it is best to leave it alone, whereas if the uterus is gaping open, the diet followed should include spelt groats, pork or some ringdove, dark wine, and the potions prescribed for a flux.

25. Now I shall give an account of the diseases that occur in women who are pregnant. Note that if, in a woman who has been pregnant for two or three months or even longer, her menses continue to pass each month, she will inevitably become thin and weak; sometimes fever is also present on the days the menses are passing, and then and later the woman becomes greenish, although what passes is little. In such women the uterus is gaping open

<sup>7</sup> Fuchs translates "in reinem Zustand" before conceding: "Da der Sinn nichts Zwingendes ergiebt, bleibt auch der Text zweifelhaft."

66 τραι μᾶλλον τοῦ καιροῦ, καὶ παραμεθίασι τῆς αὔξης τοῦ ἔμβρυου· κατέρχεται γάρ, ἐπὴν ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχη ἡ γυνή, ἀπὸ παντὸς τοῦ σώματος αἷμα ἐπὶ τὰς μήτρας κατ' ὀλίγον, καὶ περιστάμενον ἢ κύκλω περὶ τὸ ἐν τῆσι μήτρησιν ἐὼν αὔξει κείνο· ἦν δὲ χάνωσιν αἱ μῆτραι μᾶλλον τοῦ καιροῦ, παραμεθίασι τοῦ αἵματος κατὰ μῆνα, ὥσπερ εἴωθεν χωρέειν, καὶ τὸ ἐν τῆσι μήτρησιν ἐὼν λεπτόν τε καὶ ἀσθενὲς γίνεται.

Μελεδαινομένης δὲ τῆς γυναικὸς, ἄμεινόν τε τὸ ἔμβρυον, καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ γυνὴ ὑγιαίνει· ἦν δὲ μὴ μελεδαίνηται, φθείρεται τὸ ἔμβρυον, κινδυνεύει δὲ καὶ αὐτὴ τὸ νοῦσημα χρόνιον ἴσχειν, ἦν οἱ κάθαρσις πλείων τοῦ δέοντος χωρὲν μετὰ τὴν διαφθορὴν, οἷα τῶν μητρέων μᾶλλον ἐστομωμένων. [καὶ κίνδυνος ἔσται.]<sup>118</sup>

Ἦν δὲ γυναικὶ ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούσῃ ἡ κεφαλὴ φλεγματώδης, καταβαίνει τὸ φλέγμα δριμύ ἀπὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς καὶ καταρρήσσει<sup>119</sup> τὴν κοιλίην, καὶ πύρ μιν ἐπιλαμβάνει βληχρόν, καὶ παλμοὶ ἔστιν ἧσιν ἀσθενέες, ὑπεκλυόμενοι, ἐπαναδιδόντες, ὀξέες· καὶ ἀσιτίη ἔχει καὶ ἀδυναμίη, κίνδυνός ἐστιν ἐν τάχει φθαρῆναι τὸ ἔμβρυον, καὶ αὐτὴ ἐν κινδύνῳ ἔσται ἀπενεχθῆναι, ἦν μὴ μελεδαίνηται ἐπὴν ἀποφύγη, ἅτε τῆς κοιλίης εὐροῦ ἐούσης, ἀλλ' αὐτίκα δεῖ καταλαμβάνειν.

Πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι εἰσὶ κίνδυνοι, οἷς τὰ ἔμβρυα φθείρονται· καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἡ γυνὴ ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχουσα



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

more than it should and allowing part of the nutriment destined for the fetus leak out: for when a woman is pregnant blood from her whole body moves downward toward her uterus, a little at a time, and standing all around what is in the uterus in a circle nourishes it. If the uterus gapes open more than it should, it lets some of this blood escape month by month in the way it is accustomed to pass, making what is in the uterus become thin and weak.

If this woman is cared for, the fetus improves and the woman recovers, but if she is not cared for, the fetus is aborted and the woman herself runs the risk of having a chronic disease, if her cleaning passes in a greater quantity than it should after the abortion, on account of the uterus being more dilated. [There will also be danger.]

If the head of a pregnant woman suffers from phlegm, the phlegm descends in an irritating state from her head and provokes a disturbance in her cavity, and a mild fever comes over her; in some women there are mild palpitations that sometimes intermit and sometimes increase more and more acutely. There are loss of appetite for food, weakness, and danger that the fetus will be soon aborted, and the woman herself will be in danger of being carried off unless she is cared for after she has lost the fetus, since her cavity is fluent, making immediate attention imperative.

There are also many other dangers causing embryos to be aborted, as may happen if a pregnant woman becomes

<sup>118</sup> Del. Ermerins.

<sup>119</sup> καταβαίνει . . . καταρρήσσει  
Ermerins: ἡ̃ (ἔιη V) καὶ καταβαίνει (-βαίνη ΘV) τὸ φλέγμα  
δριμύ ἐς τὴν κοιλίην, καὶ καταρρήσσει (-ρήσση ΘV) ἀπὸ τῆς  
κεφαλῆς (add. ἐς ΘV) codd.

νοσήση καὶ ἀσθενῆς ἦ, καὶ ἄχθος βίη ἀείρη, ἢ  
 πληγῆ, ἢ πηδήση, ἢ ἀσιτήση ἢ λιποθυμίη ἴσχηται,  
 ἢ πλέουα ἢ ὀλίγην τροφήν λαμβάνη, ἢ δειδίσηται  
 καὶ πύρηται, ἢ κεκράγη ἢ ἀκρατήση.<sup>120</sup> καὶ τροφή δὲ  
 αἰτή φθορῆς καὶ τὸ πόμα<sup>121</sup> πολὺ. καὶ αὐταὶ δὲ αἰ  
 68 μῆτραι ἔχουσι φύσιας ἧσιν ἕξαμβλέεται,<sup>122</sup> | πνευμα-  
 τώδες, πυκναί, μαναί, μεγάλοι, μικραί, καὶ ἄλλα ὅσα  
 ἕοικεν. ἦν γυνὴ ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχουσα τὴν κοιλίην ἢ τὴν  
 ὀσφῦν πονέη, ὀρρωδέειν χρὴ τὸ ἔμβρυον ἀμβλῶσαι,  
 ῥαγέντων τῶν ὑμένων, οἳ περιέχουσιν. εἰσὶ δὲ αἰ φθεί-  
 ρουσι τὰ ἔμβρυα, [καὶ]<sup>123</sup> ἦν δριμύ τι ἢ πικρὸν φά-  
 γωσι παρὰ τὸ ἔθος ἢ πίωσι, νηπίου τοῦ παιδίου ἑόν-  
 τος· ἐπὴν γὰρ τῷ παιδίῳ παρὰ τὸ ἔθος τι γένηται, ἦν  
 καὶ μικρὸν θνήσκει, καὶ ἦν τοιαῦτα πίη ἢ φάγη ἢ  
 γυνή, ὥστε οἱ ἰσχυρῶς ταραχθῆναι τὴν κοιλίην, νη-  
 πίου ἑόντος τοῦ παιδίου· ἐπαίτουσι γὰρ αἰ μῆτραι τοῦ  
 ῥεύματος χωρέοντος ἐκ τῆς κοιλίης. καὶ ἦν τάλαιπω-  
 ρήση ἢ γυνὴ πλείουα τοῦ καιροῦ καὶ οἱ ἢ κοιλίη ἐρ-  
 χθῆ ἢ καὶ μεγάλη γένηται, ἀπογίνεται καὶ οὕτω τὸ  
 παιδίον διαθερμανθὲν ὑπὸ τῆς τάλαιπωρίας καὶ πιε-  
 ζόμενον ὑπὸ τῆς κοιλίης· κάρτα γὰρ τὰ πολλὰ, μικρὰ  
 ἑόντα, ἔστιν ἄγνια. τὰ δὲ καὶ μεγάλα φθείρεται  
 παιδία· ὥστε οὐ χρὴ θαυμάζειν τὰς γυναῖκας, ὅτι  
 διαφθείρουσιν ἄκουσαι· φυλακῆς γὰρ καὶ ἐπιστήμης  
 πολλῆς δεῖ ἐς τὸ διενεγκεῖν καὶ ἐκθρέψαι τὸ παιδίον  
 ἐν τῇ μήτρῃ, καὶ ἀποφυγεῖν αὐτὸ ἐν τῷ τόκῳ.

26. Ἦν δὲ ἢ γυνὴ ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχουσα τὸ σῶμα

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

ill and weak, or uses force to lift some burden, or is struck, or jumps up, or goes without food, or loses consciousness, or takes too much or too little nutriment, or has a fright that makes her afraid, or shouts, or loses command over herself. Nutriment is also a cause of abortion, and excessive drink; furthermore the uterus itself has conditions causing miscarriage, such as being filled with air, or being too dense or loose in texture, too large or too small, and so on. If a pregnant woman has pain in her cavity or lower back it must be feared that her fetus will be aborted from the membranes that contain it being torn. There are also women who abort their fetus if they eat or drink something sharper or more bitter than usual while their fetus is still tender; for if anything out of the ordinary happens to a fetus when it is small, it dies. If a woman drinks or eats things that violently disturb her cavity while her fetus is still tender, her uterus reacts to the flux passing from the cavity. Also if a woman exerts herself more than she should, provoking her cavity to close in and swell, in this case too a child expires from becoming overheated by the exertion and crushed by the cavity. For many indeed are weak of limb due to their smallness, although large children, too, are aborted, so that it is no wonder that women have abortions without wanting to: for it requires much attention and knowledge to bring a child to term and provide for its nourishment in the uterus, and then to give birth to it.

26. If during pregnancy a woman's body is in an indif-

<sup>120</sup> κερ. ἢ ἀκρ. MV: κερρακτῆσι Θ. <sup>121</sup> τὸ πόμα V:  
 πόμα M: τὸ αἷμα Θ. <sup>122</sup> Add. οἴσαι MV.  
<sup>123</sup> Del. Parisinus Graecus 2144 (s. XIV).

φλαύρως ἔχοι, καὶ εἴη χολώδης καὶ ἐπίπονος, καὶ πυρεταῖνοι ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, καὶ τὸ στόμα ἐκπικράζοιτο, γλῶσσα χλωρή, ὄμματα ἰκτερώδεα, ὄνυχες χολώδεες, οὖρον δριμύ, ἄλλως τε καὶ εἰ πυρεταῖνοι,<sup>124</sup>  
 70 ταύτη συμβήσεται, | ἐπὴν τέκη, τὴν κάθαρσιν χολώδεα εἶναι, καὶ τὸ παιδίον<sup>125</sup> ἀσθενές.<sup>126</sup> καὶ εἰ χολώδεα τὰ λοχεῖα ἢ μέλανά ἐστι κάρτα, καὶ ἐπιπολῆς λίπος γίνεται, καὶ ἔρχεται κατ' ὀλίγον, καὶ οὐ ταχὺ πηγνύται· καὶ τὸν μὲν πρῶτον χρόνον ῥηιτέρως οἴσει, ἔπειτα χαλεπώτερον, καὶ ἐπικαθαίρεται ἐλάσσονα τοῦ δέοντος· ἦν γὰρ τὸ σῶμα φλαύρως ἔχη, καὶ τὰ λοχεῖά οἱ ἐλάσσονα χωρήσει καὶ πονηρότερα.

Πείσεται δὲ πάντα ταῦτα καὶ ἦ τὰ καταμήνια ἐχώρει τὰ χολώδεα, ἐλάσσονα δὲ χρόνον νοσεῖ, καὶ κινδύνους τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἔξει ἢ νοῦσος, καὶ σημεῖα, καὶ μεταλλαγὰς· ἦ γὰρ ἔμετος ταύτη χολώδης ἢ κατὰ τὴν κοιλίην κάθαρσις πρὸς αὐτῆσι γίνεται, καὶ ἐλκοῦνται αἱ μήτραι. φυλακῆς δὲ πολλῆς δεῖται ἢ γυνή, ὅταν τι τοιοῦτον γένηται αὐτῇ, ὅπως μὴ θανεῖται ἢ ἄφορος ἔσται. ἦν δὲ μηδὲν τούτων γένηται καὶ μὴ μελεδαίνηται, ἀλλὰ οἱ τὰ λοχεῖα κρυφθῆ, θνήσκει ἐν τριήκοντα καὶ μιῇ ἡμέρῃ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ. ταύτην φάρμακον πῖσαι χοληγόν, καὶ ἄννησον ἀρήγει, καὶ ὅσα ἐς οὖρησιν ἐμῆν δέ, καὶ ἰδρώτας ἄγειν, καὶ τὴν κοιλίην κλύσαι χυλῶ πιτσάνης ἢ μέλιτι καὶ ῥοῖς καὶ μαλάχης ὕδατι.

<sup>124</sup> Add. ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

ferent state, she is bilious and sensitive to fatigue, she has fever from time to time, her mouth tastes bitter, her tongue is greenish, her eyes are jaundiced, her fingernails are stained with bile, her urine is irritating—but especially if she is febrile—on giving birth her cleaning will contain bile and her child will be weak. And if the lochia are especially bilious or dark, fat will form on their surface, they will pass a little at a time, and they will not congeal quickly. At first this patient will tolerate her condition more easily, but then with greater difficulty, and less will be cleaned out than should be: for if her body is in an indifferent state, the lochia will pass both in an insufficient amount and accompanied with quite a lot of pain.

She will suffer all the same things as a woman whose menstrual flux contains bile, and although she will be ill for a shorter time her disease will have the same dangers, signs and alterations, for such patients either vomit up bilious material or have a cleaning through the cavity with ulceration of the uterus. Such a woman requires much care if she suffers in this way, to prevent her from dying or becoming barren. If none of these signs appears and she is not treated, but her lochia fail to appear, she will die on the thirty-first day in most cases. Give this woman a medication to drink that empties bile; anise would be of benefit, and anything that promotes the passage of urine. Stimulate her to vomit and to sweat, and flush her cavity with barley gruel or honey, eggs and mallow in water.

<sup>125</sup> καὶ τὸ παῖδιον Θ: καὶ πᾶσα ἐλπὶς καὶ τὰ παῖδια M: καὶ τὸ αἰδοῖον V.

<sup>126</sup> Add. ἦν (add. δὲ V) χολώδεια ἀποπατέη, κάρτα δέ γίνε-  
ται τοῦτο ῥηίτερον διάξει MV.

27. Ὅσῃσι ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούσῃσι περὶ τὸν ἑβδομον ἢ ὄγδοον μῆνα ἐξαπίνης τὸ πλήρωμα τῶν μαζῶν καὶ τῆς γαστρὸς συμπίπτει, καὶ οἱ μαζοὶ συνισχυαίνονται, καὶ τὸ γάλα οὐ φαίνεται, φάναι τὸ παιδίον ἢ τεθνηκὸς εἶναι ἢ ζῶειν τε καὶ εἶναι ἠπεδανόν. |

72 28. Ὅσῃσι ἐχούσῃσι<sup>127</sup> ἐν γαστρὶ ἐπιφαίνεται τὰ ἐπιμήνια, τρωσμοὶ γίνονται, ἢν πλείονα ἢ καὶ κάκοδμα, ἢ νοσώδεα τὰ ἔμβρυα γίνεται.

29. Ἦν γυνὴ ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχουσα φλεγματώδης ἢ, καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀλγέη, καὶ πυρεταίνῃ ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ εἰλέεται τὸ φλέγμα, καὶ βάρος ἔχει καὶ ψύξις, καὶ ἐς τὸ σῶμα διαχωρέει καὶ ἐς τὰς φλέβας ὅταν ἢ κεφαλῇ ἢ πλήρης· γίνεται δὲ μολύβδω ἢ χροίῃ ἰκέλη, καὶ ἐμεῖ φλέγμα, γλῶσσα λευκὴ καὶ οὔρησις, κοιλίης ἔκλευκος ψυχρὴ τάραξις, δυσκινησίη. ἐπὴν δὲ τέκη, χωρήσει οἱ ἢ κάθαρσις φλεγματώδης, καὶ φανεῖται ὑμενώδης, καὶ ὡσπερ ἀράχνια διατεταμένα ἐν αὐτῇ ἔσται καὶ πείσεται τὰ αὐτὰ πάντα καὶ ἢ τὰ καταμήνια ἐχώρει τὰ φλεγματώδεα, ἐλάσσονα δὲ χρόνον νοσήσει, καὶ κινδύνους τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἢ νοῦσος ἔξει, καὶ σημεῖα, καὶ μεταλλαγὰς· συμβήσεται γὰρ αὐτῇ, ἔμετον γενέσθαι φλεγματώδεα καὶ παθήματα ὅμοια ἐκείνη χρονίσαντα.<sup>128</sup> ἐξήρηται γὰρ τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ τὰ λοχεῖα καὶ τὰ καταμήνια τὰ φλεγματώδεα, ἐλάσσονα δὲ χρόνον μένει τῶν καταμηνίων.

<sup>127</sup> ὄσῃσι ἐχούσῃσι Littre: ὄσῃσι ἔχουσιν Θ: εἰ γὰρ ἔχουσιν ΜV. <sup>128</sup> χρονί- ΘV: χωρή- Μ.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

27. To women who in the seventh or eighth month of pregnancy suddenly have a rapid decline in the fullness of their breasts and belly, together with shriveling up of the breasts and the failure of milk to appear, announce that their child is either dead or barely alive.

28. Pregnant women in whom the menses reappear and are copious and ill-smelling will have an abortion, or their fetus will be sickly.

29. If a pregnant woman suffers from phlegm, has pain in her head, and is feverish from time to time, then phlegm is impacted in her head, heaviness and coldness will follow, and it (i.e., the phlegm) will run through into her body and vessels when her head has become full. The patient's skin becomes leaden, she vomits phlegm, her tongue and urine are white, and she has whitish diarrhea accompanied by a feeling of coldness and difficulty in moving. After she has given birth, her cleaning will be phlegmy and look like membranes, and it will contain a material like cobwebs spread out in it. This woman will suffer all the same signs as one whose menses are phlegmy, and although she will be ill for a shorter time her disease will have the same dangers, signs and alterations; for this woman too vomits material with phlegm in it and has the same chronic disorders as the other one. This is because lochia and menses that contain phlegm both arise in the same way,<sup>8</sup> although the lochia last for a shorter time than the menses.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. *Nature of the Child* 7, Loeb *Hippocrates* vol. 10, 47-51, where a direct relationship is drawn between the lochia and menstruation.

Καὶ ἦν μὴ ῥαγῆ ἢ κάθαρσις αὐτῇ χρονισθείσα, θνήσκει ἐν πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα ἡμέρησι καὶ ἦν οἱ φλεγματοῦδος ἢ<sup>129</sup> κάθαρσις χωρή, ἐλάσσονα τῶν ὑγιερῶν χωρήσει· μελεδαινομένη δὲ ἢ γυνὴ ὑγιῆς 74 ἔσται, καὶ φυσηθήσεται· δὲ ἐξ ἀρχῆς μέχρι ὑγιαυθῆ· χαλεπὸν γὰρ τοῦτ' ἐστὶ τὸ νόσημα. ταύτῃ διδόναι φάρμακον ὃ τι φλέγμα ἄγει, καὶ ἐπιπίνειν<sup>130</sup> γάλα ἐφθὸν αἷγιον ἐν μέλιτι· ἦν δὲ μὴ ἔσακούη, κάρδαμον ἢ κνήκον<sup>131</sup> ἢ κνέωρον ἢ πουλυπόδιον ἢ ὄρον ἢ τὸ ἀπὸ ἀλῶν συντιθέμενον διδόναι, καὶ ὅσα φλέγμα χαλᾶ τε καὶ ἄγει.

30. Ἦν δὲ γυνὴ ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχουσα σπληνώδης ἢ ὑπὸ παθημάτων ὧν εἴρηται ἐν τῇ νοῦσῳ τῇ τὰ καταμήνια τὰ ὑδρωποειδέα καὶ φλεγματοῦδέα ἀφίειση, τὰ λοχεῖα χωρέει ὑδρωποειδέα, καὶ ἐλεύσεται ὅτε μὲν πολλά, ὅτε δὲ ὀλίγα, καὶ γίνεται ὅτε μὲν ὡσπερ ἀπὸ κρεῶν ὕδωρ, ὡς εἴ τις κρέα αἱματώδεα ἀποπλύνει, ὅτε δὲ ὀλίγῳ παχύτερα, καὶ οὐ πήγνυται. καὶ πείσεται πάντα ταῦτα καὶ ἢ τὰ καταμήνια τὰ ὑδαρέα ἐχώρει, καὶ κινδύνους τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἢ νοῦσος ἔξει καὶ μεταλλαγᾶς· συμβήσεται γὰρ οἱ ῥόον γενέσθαι ὑδαρέα, ἢ κρυφθῆναι τὴν κάθαρσιν καὶ τραπέσθαι περὶ τὴν κοιλίην καὶ τὰ σκέλεα ἢ ἐς τὸ ἕτερον τούτων, καὶ<sup>132</sup> κινδύνοι ἔσονται οἱ αὐτοί, οἳ καὶ εἴρηται.

31. Ἦν κύουσα οἰδέη, κνίδης καρπὸν ὡς πλείστον καὶ μέλι καὶ οἶνον κεκρημένον εὐώδεα διδόναι ποτὸν



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

If no lochial cleaning breaks out as time goes on, the woman dies in forty-five days; if her lochia pass containing phlegm, they will flow in a smaller amount than in a healthy woman. On being treated, this patient will recover, while suffering from wind from the beginning until she becomes healthy. The disease is difficult: prescribe a medication that draws phlegm, to be followed by a potion of boiled goat's milk with honey; if the patient fails to respond, give cress, safflower, spurge flax, polypody, whey or the compound made from salt, as well as whatever softens and evacuates phlegm.

30. If a pregnant woman has a disorder of her spleen due to the conditions referred to in my account of the disease that leads to the discharge of watery and phlegmy menses, her lochia will pass watery and more at one time than at another, and at other times resemble the water that runs out of meat—as if one were to rinse off bloody meat—and at still other times be a little thicker but fail to congeal. This woman will suffer all the same things as one in whom the menses pass off watery, and the disease will have the same dangers and alterations: the patient's flux will be watery, or her cleaning will fail to appear but be diverted around her cavity and legs, or toward one of these, and the same dangers will arise as have been described.

31. If a pregnant woman swells up with edema, give her a potion of a great number of stinging nettle seeds, honey,

129 Add. λοχείη MV.

130 ἐπιπίνειν Θ: μίσγειν MV.

131 κνήκον Froben: κνήκος codd., Aldina.

132 ἕτερον τούτων, καὶ Grensemann: στέρνον τούτων Θ: στέρνον ἧ̄ τι τούτων καὶ MV.

δὲς τῆς<sup>133</sup> ἡμέρης. ἦν κύουσαν χολὴν λυπέην, πτισάνην δίδου, ρόον ἐπιπάσσων τὸν ἐρυθρὸν ἢ τὸν ἐκ τῆς συκαμίνου, ψυχρὸν δὲ ροφέϊτω, καὶ καταστήσεται. |

76 32. Ἦν δὲ πνίξ προσπέση ἐξαπίνης γυναικὶ ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούση, γίνεται δὲ τοῦτο μάλιστα ἐπὴν ἡ γυνὴ ταλαιπωρήσῃ καὶ ἀσιτήσῃ, θερμαιθεισέων τῶν μητρέων ὑπὸ τῆς ταλαιπωρίας καὶ ἐλάσσοнос τῆς ἰκμάδος γενομένης τῷ ἐμβρύῳ, καὶ ἅτε τῆς μητρὸς<sup>134</sup> κενωτέρης τὴν κοιλίην τοῦ καιροῦ εἴουσης, ἰθύει τὸ ἔμβρυον πρὸς τὸ ἦπαρ καὶ τὰ ὑποχόνδρια, ἅτε ἰκμαλέα ἔοντα, καὶ πνίγα ποιεῖ ἰσχυρὴν ἐξαπίνης. ἐπιλαμβάνει γὰρ τὸν διάπνοον τὸν ἀμφὶ τὴν κοιλίην, καὶ ἀναυδίῃ ἴσχει τὴν γυναῖκα, καὶ τὰ λευκὰ ἀναβάλλει τοῖν ὀφθαλμοῖν, καὶ τᾶλλα πάσχει πάντα ὅσα περ εἴρηται, ἦν τινα ἔφησα τὰς μήτρας πνίγειν.

Καὶ ἅμα ἀρχεταί τε ἡ πνίξ γίνεσθαι τῇ ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούση γυναικί, καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς καταρρεῖ φλέγμα ἐς τὰ ὑποχόνδρια, οἷα τοῦ σώματος μὴ δυναμένου τὴν ἀναπνοὴν ἔλκειν. καὶ ἦν μὲν ἅμα τοῦ φλέγματος τῇ κατελεύσει ἦν τὸ ἔμβρυον ἐς χώρην τὴν ἐωυτοῦ, οἷα τὴν ἰκμάδα ἐλκύσαν καὶ κατενεχθὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ φλέγματος, ὑγιὴς γίνεται ἡ γυνή· τρυλισμὸς δὲ γίνεται, ἀπιόντος τοῦ ἐμβρύου ἐς χώρην τὴν ἐωυτοῦ, καὶ ἡ γαστήρ ὑγρὴ γίνεται ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πλείον τῆς γυναικός. ἦν δὲ μὴ ἦν τὸ ἔμβρυον ἐν τάχει ἐς χώρην τὴν ἐωυτοῦ, δύο ἤδη γίνεται τὰ πονέοντα τὸ ἔμβρυον, τὸ φλέγμα τὸ καθελθὸν ἀπὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς, βαρύνει τε γὰρ καὶ ψύχει ἐπιμένον, καὶ ἡ ἀηθείη τοῦ χωρίου καὶ

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

and diluted fragrant wine twice a day. If bile is distressing a pregnant woman, give her barley gruel over which you have sprinkled red sumac or mulberry fruit, to be taken cold: the condition will settle down.

32. If suffocation suddenly befalls a pregnant woman, this usually occurs after she has exerted herself and gone without food, and is due to her uterus being warmed by the exertion and there being less nutriment for the fetus; and since the mother is emptier than normal in the cavity, the fetus pushes toward the liver and the hypochondrium, since they are full of fluid, which provokes an immediate violent suffocation. This blocks the breathing passage around the cavity causing the woman to become speechless, to turn up the whites of her eyes, and to suffer all the other things I described as happening in a woman whose uterus is causing suffocation.

At the same time that this suffocation sets in in a pregnant woman, phlegm also flows down from her head into her hypochondrium, since her body is unable to draw its inspiration. Now if, when this phlegm descends, the fetus returns to its proper place by attracting nutriment and being carried down by the phlegm, the woman recovers. A gurgling sound is heard as the fetus returns to its own space, and the woman's belly usually becomes fluid. If however the fetus does not move soon to its proper space, two conditions are then present that trouble it: phlegm coming down from the head which weighs down the fetus and cools it where it is residing, and the abnormality of its

<sup>133</sup> δὲς τῆς ΜV: τρίτης Θ.

<sup>134</sup> μητρὸς Potter, after γυναικὸς Grensemann and *mulierum* Lat.: μήτρης codd.

κινδυνεύσει, καὶ ἦν μὴ τις ἐν τάχει ἐπιτηδειοτέρως  
διαιτῶη, ἀποπνυγείη ἂν ἢ γυνή.

Ἀμφὶ τούτων ὧδε ἔχει. |

78 33. Γυναικὶ ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούσῃ, ἦν ὁ χρόνος ἤδη τοῦ  
τόκου παρῆ, καὶ ὠδὶς ἔχῃ, καὶ ἐπὶ πολλὸν χρόνον  
ἀποφυγείν ἢ γυνή τοῦ παιδίου μὴ οἶη τε ἦ, ὡς ἐπίπαν  
ἔρχεται πλάγιον ἢ ἐπὶ πόδας, χρεῖω δὲ ἐπὶ κεφαλὴν  
χωρέειν. ὧδε δὲ γίνεται τὸ πάθημα· ὥσπερ εἴ τις ἐς  
λήκυθον μικρόστομον πυρῆνα ἐμβάλοι, οὐκ εὐφνὲς  
ἐξελεῖν πλαγιούμενον, οὕτω δὲ καὶ τῇ γυναικὶ χαλε-  
πὸν πάθημα τὸ ἔμβρυνον, ἐπειδὰν λοξωθῆ, οὐκ ἔξεισι  
γάρ.<sup>135</sup> χαλεπώτερον δὲ καὶ ἦν ἐπὶ πόδας χωρήσῃ, καὶ  
πολλάκις ἢ αὐταὶ ἀπώλοντο, ἢ τὰ παιδιά, ἢ καὶ ἄμ-  
φότερα. ἔστι δὲ καὶ τόδε μέγα αἴτιον τοῦ μὴ ῥηϊδίως  
ἀπιέναι, ἦν νεκρὸν ἢ ἀπόπληκτον ἢ διπλόον ἦ.

34. Ἐπὴν ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχῃ γυνή, χλωρὴ γίνεται  
πᾶσα, ὅτι αὐτῆς τοῦ αἵματος αἰεὶ τὸ ἀκραιφνὲς καθ'  
ἡμέρην ὑπολείβεται ἐκ τοῦ σώματος, καὶ κατέρχεται  
ἐπὶ τὸ ἔμβρυνον, καὶ αὔξη οἱ γίνεται, καὶ ἐλάσσοнос  
τοῦ αἵματος ἐόντος ἐν τῷ σώματι ἀνάγκη εἶναι χλω-  
ρῆν, καὶ ἰμείρεσθαι ἀτόπων αἰεὶ βρωμάτων, καὶ ἐπὶ  
κοιλίην αἱματώδεα ἰέναι· καὶ ἀσθνεστέρα γίνεται, ὅτι  
τὸ αἷμα μινύθει. φημὶ δὲ γυναῖκα, ἦν ἐπίτεξ ἦ, πνεῦμα  
πυκνὸν ἀφιέναι, καὶ ἦν κάθαρσις ἀρχῆται, ἢ κοιλίη  
80 πλήρης ἐστὶ καὶ θερμὴ πιεζομένη. | μάλιστα δ' ἀνα-  
πνεῖ πυκνόν, ἐπὴν τόκου πελάζῃ, καὶ τὴν ὀσφῦν τότε

<sup>135</sup> οὐκ ἔξεισι γάρ V: οὐκ ἔξεισι Θ: χαλεπὸν ἐξελεῖν M.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

location. This woman will be in danger, and unless someone quickly applies a more suitable regimen, she will die of suffocation.

So it is, regarding these matters.

33. If a pregnant woman is already approaching the time of delivery and having birth pangs, but she is unable for a long time to bring her child to birth, the child is usually presenting sideways or in the direction of its feet, while it should be moving forward with its head. This occurs as follows: just as if someone were to place an olive stone into a narrow-mouthed oil flask he would be unable to extract it readily if the stone was turned sideways, so also in a woman a fetus presents a difficult problem when it has turned sideways, since it will not come out. Even more difficult is if the fetus moves in the direction of its feet, and often either mothers have perished from this, or children, or both. Other important causes of difficult birth are death of the fetus, paralysis, or its folding double.

34. When a woman is pregnant, she will take on a general green color because the pure part of her blood is regularly trickling down day by day from her body to her fetus giving it growth, so that as there is less blood in her body she must become green and always be desiring strange foods, and bloody material must move to her cavity; and because the woman's blood is diminishing in amount she becomes weaker. Note that if a woman is about to give birth, she will exhale rapidly, and that if her cleaning is beginning, her cavity feels full and warm when pressed. The rapid respiration occurs in particular as delivery approaches, and then the woman suffers pain espe-

μάλιστα πονέεται· σπάται<sup>136</sup> γὰρ καὶ ἡ ὀσφύς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἔμβρυνον καρδιώσσει δὲ ἐν τῷ συνάπαντι χρόνῳ ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, τῆς κοιλίης περιστελλομένης ἀμφὶ τὸ ἔμβρυνον, ἣν τίκτη, μάλιστα δὲ τῆς ὑστέρης.<sup>137</sup>

Καὶ ἦν<sup>138</sup> ἐξανεμωθῆ, ἦπαρ ὄϊος ἢ αἰγὸς ἐς τέφρην κρύψαι, καὶ μετέπειτα ἔψειν, καὶ λαμβάνειν, καὶ οἶνον, ἦν μὴ τι κωλύη, πίνειν ζωρότερον παλαιὸν ἐπὶ τέσσαρας ἡμέρας, ἦν πορρωτέρω ἢ ἀπὸ τῆς τέξιος. ἦν δὲ τὰς ἰξύας ἀλγέη, ἄνησον καὶ κύμινον Αἰθιοπικὸν πινέτω, καὶ τῷ θερμῷ λουέσθω. ἦν δ' ἄσθμα λάζηται, θείου ὅσον κύαμον καὶ καρδαμώμου ἴσον καὶ πηγάνου καὶ κυμίνου Αἰθιοπικοῦ, ταῦτα τρίψαι καὶ διεῖς οἶνῳ πιεῖν δίδου νήστι πυκνά.<sup>139</sup> καὶ σιτίων ἀπεχέσθω. ἦν δ' ἐν τόκῳ κάθαρσις ἴη πολλή, ἢ ὑστέρη ξυνέλκεται καὶ ἡ κύστις καὶ τὸ ἔντερον, καὶ οὔτε τὸ κόπριον κατέχουσιν οὔτε τὸ οὔρον, προίενται δέ· ὡὰ οὖν ῥυφεῖν διδόναι, καὶ ἄρτον ἐγκρυφίαν τρώγειν καὶ ἄσσα γέγραπται. ἦν δὲ ἦ ἐν τόκῳ ξηρὴ καὶ δύσικμος, ἔλαιον πίνειν, καὶ καταιονᾶν τὰ χωρία ἐλαίῳ θερμῷ, μαλάχης ὕδατι, κηρωτῆ τε ὑγρῆ διαχρίειν, καὶ ἔγχυτον χηνὸς ἄλειφα σὺν ἐλαίῳ. εἰ δὲ μὴ δύναίτο τίκτηιν, ὑποθυμία ῥητίνην ἢ κύμινον ἢ πίτυος φλοιόν· καὶ τούτῳ ὑποθυμῖαν.

Ἄσσα δὲ οἰδήματα γίνεται ὑστερικά ἐν τόκῳ ἢ ἐκ

<sup>136</sup> σπάται Θ: φλάται ΜV.

<sup>137</sup> ἦν τίκτη . . . ὑστέρης Θ: μάλιστα δὲ τῆς ὑστέρης Μ: ἦν τεκούση ἢ ὑστέρη V.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

cially in her lower back from its being contused by the fetus. Over the whole period she also experiences intermittent heartburn, since the cavity—but in particular the uterus—is contracting around the fetus as birth takes place.

If it (sc. the uterus) becomes inflated, bury a sheep's or goat's liver in ashes, boil it, and give it to the patient to take, and if nothing speaks against it have her drink quite pure aged wine over four days after she is well beyond the delivery. If she suffers pains in her loins, have her take a potion of anise and Ethiopian cumin and bathe in hot water. If shortness of breath comes on, take sulfur to the amount of a bean, and the same amounts of cardamom, rue and Ethiopian cumin: grind and dissolve these in wine. Give this to the patient in the fasting state frequently to drink, and have her abstain from food. If at childbirth copious cleaning passes, the uterus will be contracted, and also the bladder and the intestine, and these will retain neither stools nor urine, but expel them. For this give eggs to eat, bread baked in ashes to chew on, and the things noted. If at the time of childbirth a woman is dry and bereft of moisture, have her drink olive oil and pour warm olive oil and water of mallow over her (sc. genital) parts, apply a moist wax salve, and make an injection with goose grease and olive oil. If a woman is unable to give birth, fumigate with resin, cumin or pine bark, applying this from below.

Edemas of the uterus that develop during or after

138 Add. τεκούση ὑστέρη M: om. καὶ ἦν V.

139 After ἀπεχέσθω trans. πυκνά MV.

τόκου, οὐ χρὴ στύφειν, οἷα ἰητροὶ ποιέουσιν· φάρμακα δὲ τάδε ἄριστα,<sup>140</sup> κύμινον Αἰθιοπικόν, ὅσον τοῖσι τρισὶ δακτύλοισι, καὶ ἀννήσου, καὶ τοῦ σεσέλιος πέντε ἢ ἕξ, γλυकुσίδης χηραμύδος ἤμισυ | τῆς  
 82 ρίζης, ἢ καὶ τοῦ σπέρματος, ταῦτα ἐν οἴνῳ λευκῷ ἡδυόσμῳ μάλιστα νήσται διδόναι· ἢ δαύκου ρίζαν Αἰθιοπικοῦ, σέσελι, γλυκουσίδης ρίζαν τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον· ἢ ἵπποσελίνου καὶ δαύκου καρπὸν Αἰθιοπικοῦ<sup>141</sup> ὡσαύτως· ἢ κρήθμου ρίζαν, Αἰθιοπικόν κύμινον,<sup>142</sup> Ἄττικόν τετρώβολον· ἢ πέπερι, ἀννησον, δαύκος, ἀκταίη, γλυκουσίδης ρίζα· ταῦτα ἐν οἴνῳ τρίβειν καὶ διδόναι· ἢ μυρτιδάνου κλωνία δύο ἢ τρία, καὶ κύμινον Αἰθιοπικόν, γλυκουσίδης ρίζαν, ἢ λίνου σπέρμα ὁμοίως, ὃ τὰ παιδιά βήσσοντα ψωμίζουσι ξὺν ῥῶ ὅπτῳ λεκίθῳ, σὺν σησάμῳ πεφρυγμένῳ.

Ἦν δὲ παιδίου ἀφθῆ τὰ αἰδοῖα, ἀμύγδαλα τρίψας καὶ βοὸς μυελὸν ἐν ὕδατι ἔψειν, καὶ ἄλητον ἐμβαλὼν μικρόν, διαχρίειν τὰ αἰδοῖα, καὶ διακλύζειν τῷ ὕδατι τῷ ἀπὸ τῶν μύρτων.

35. Νῦν δὲ ἐρέω ἀμφὶ λοχείων καὶ τῶν μετὰ τὸν τοκετὸν ἰόντων. ὅταν γυνὴ ἢ τὰ λοχεῖα μὴ καθαρθῆ, ἢ τὰ ἐπιμήνια μὴ ἴη, ἢ καὶ ἡ ὑστέρα σκληρῆ ἦ, ὀδύνη ἔχει τὴν ὀσφύν, καὶ τοὺς κενεῶνας καὶ βουβῶνας καὶ μηροὺς καὶ πόδας ἀλγέει πικρῶς,<sup>143</sup> καὶ ἡ γαστήρ ἐπαίρεται, καὶ φρίκαι διὰ τοῦ σώματος διαῖσσοουσιν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν τοιούτων πυρετοὶ γίνονται ὀξέες. ταύτην, ἣν μὲν ἀπύρετος ἦ, διαιτᾶν λουτροῖσι, λιπαίνειν δὲ κε-



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

childbirth you should not treat with astringents, as physicians do. The best medications are: of Ethiopian cumin as much as you pick up with three fingers, of anise and hartwort five or six, and of peony root or also seed a half cheramys: give these in fragrant white wine, best to a fasting patient. Or root of Ethiopian dauke, hartwort, and peony root in the same way; or seed of alexanders and Ethiopian dauke in the same way; or four Attic obols of samphire root, or Ethiopian cumin; or pepper, anise, dauke, baneberry and peony root: grind these into wine and give; or two or three twigs of myrtidanon,<sup>9</sup> Ethiopian cumin and peony root. Or the linseed they feed to coughing children with a boiled egg yolk and parched sesame in the same way.

If aphthae develop on a child's genitalia, boil ground almonds with beef marrow in water, sprinkle in a little meal, and anoint this on the genitalia; also wash them well with water made from myrtle berries.

35. Now I will speak about the lochia and discharges that take place after childbirth. When a woman either fails to have a lochial cleaning, or her menses do not pass, or her uterus is indurated, an ache occupies her lower back; she has sharp pains in her flanks, groins, thighs and feet, her belly is raised, and shivering races through her body, from which acute fevers arise. When such a woman is without fever, treat her with baths and anoint her head

<sup>9</sup> Littré remarks: "plante indéterminée."

---

<sup>140</sup> Add. προσφέρειν MV. <sup>141</sup> Αἰθιοπικοῦ Parisinius  
 Graecus 2254 (s. XV): -κὸν ΘMV. <sup>142</sup> Αἰθ. κύμ. ΘV: Αἰθιο-  
 πικῆν ἢ κύμ. M. <sup>143</sup> ἀλγ. πικ. Θ: ἀλγέουσι (-γεῦσι) MV.

84 φαλήν ἐλαίῳ ἀνηθίνῳ· ἔψειν δὲ μαλάχην, ἣ ἔλαιον κύπρινον ἐς ὕδωρ ἐγχέειν καὶ ἐγκαθίζεσθαι παρηγορικῶς· ἐν πάσῃσι δὲ τῆσι νούσοισιν, ἐφ' ὧν πυρίη | ἀρήγει, ἄμεινον ὕστερον χρίεσθαι λίπα· ἦν δὲ πῦρ ἔχη, λουτρῶν ἀπέχεσθαι· πυριᾶν δὲ χλιάσμασι τὴν νεύαιραν γαστέρα καὶ τὴν ὀσφῦν θεραπεύειν· διδόναι δὲ πίνειν τῶν φαρμάκων τῶν ὑστερικῶν, παραμίσγοντα ἢ τῆς σηπίης τῶν ὠῶν ἢ τοῦ κάστορος· μετὰ δὲ ῥυφεῖν διδόναι ἄλητον σὺν πηγάνῳ ἐφθὸν ἢ πτισάνης χυλόν.

36. Ἦν δὲ γυναικὶ μετὰ τοῦ παιδίου ἐν τῷ τόκῳ μὴ ἔῃ τὸ ὑγρὸν ὡς χρή, ἀλλὰ μείον, εἰ μὲν ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ ἔχοι τὸ ὑγρὸν ὑπὸ θερμῆς εἰρυσθὲν ἐν τόκῳ καὶ πρὶν ὀλίγῳ, κεφαλαλγῆσει· ἦν δ' ἐς τὴν κοιλίην ἔλθῃ ἀλές, ἐπειδὰν συθῆ, διαταράξειεν ἂν αὐτὴν καὶ οὐχὶ πόρρω· τιμωρέειν δὲ ὡς μὴ ἐκ τούτου διάρροια ἐπιγενομένη σώματι φλαύρως ἔχοντι πονήσει μιν· ἦν δὲ ἀπὸ κεφαλῆς ἐλθὸν τὸ ρεῦμα ἐς τὴν λοχείην κάθαρσιν τράπηται καὶ πολλὰ συθῆ, ραΐζει· ἦν δὲ πλεον τοῦ μετρίου, μελεδαίνειν· εἰ δ' ἐς τὴν κοιλίην, ῥηϊτέρῃ ἂν ἢ ἔξοδος τῷ παιδίῳ γένοιτο.

Εἰ δὲ ἢ κάθαρσις τῇ γυναικὶ ὀλίγη χωρέοι, πόνος λάζεται ἰσχυρὸς ἰξύας τε καὶ τὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ αἰδοῖα πάντα χῶρον, καὶ οἰδέει, καὶ οἱ μηροὶ πίμπρानται, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ στόματος καὶ ἐκ τῶν ῥινέων ῥεῖ φλέγμα<sup>144</sup> ὕδαρές, καὶ ἀλγείε κεφαλὴν, καὶ πῦρ ἔχει καὶ φρίκη, καὶ ἰδίει,<sup>145</sup> καὶ ὀδόντες βρύχουσι, καὶ ἀψυχέει,<sup>146</sup> καὶ ἡ

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

with olive oil seasoned with dill seed. Boil mallow or pour oil made from henna flowers into water and employ this in an emollient sitz bath. In all diseases for which fomentation is beneficial, it helps to anoint later with fat. If fever is present, prohibit baths, foment the lower abdomen with warm compresses, and attend to the lower back. Give medications favorable to the uterus to drink, to which you have added either cuttlefish eggs or castoreum; afterward give as gruel meal boiled with rue, or barley water.

36. If at the time of delivery a woman's water does not pass with the child as it should—but only in a smaller amount—and the fluid is held in her head after being drawn there by heat during childbirth or a little earlier, she will have a headache. If, however, it moves in a mass to the cavity, as it rushes down it will disturb the cavity, but have no effect beyond that: you must make sure that any diarrhea that arises in this way in the body when it is in an indifferent state does not harm the patient. If a flux coming from the head turns into the lochial cleaning and rushes down in a large amount, it will bring relief: if this is excessive, attend to it. If (sc. the flux turns) into the cavity, it will make the child's birth easier.

If a woman has little cleaning, severe pain befalls the flanks and all the area around the generative parts, they swell, the thighs become distended, and watery phlegm flows out of the patient's mouth and nostrils; she suffers pain in the head, fever and shivering are present, she sweats and grinds her teeth, and she loses consciousness;

<sup>144</sup> Add. ἰσχυρῶς M.

<sup>145</sup> καὶ ἰδίει om. Θ.

<sup>146</sup> καὶ ἀψυχέει om. M.

γαστήρ οί στεγνὴ ἔσται καὶ ἡ κύστις, καὶ τῶματα ἀναδιναίει, καὶ ζοφοειδὲς ὄρα.

86 Γυναικὶ δὲ ἐκ τόκου εὐούση ἢ κάθαρσις ἐπὴν ἔη, οὐκ εὐμαρῶς χωραίει, οἷα τῶν μητρέων ἐν φλογμῶ γενομένων, καὶ τοῦ στόματος σφέων μύσαντος· περιδινοῦται γὰρ ὁ στόμαχος ὁ τοῦ | αἰδοίου μετὰ τὸ παιδίον τὴν ἐκχώρησιν ποιήσασθαι· ἦν γὰρ τούτων τι ἦ, οὐ χωρήσει οἷ ἢ κάθαρσις· ἦν δὲ μὴ χωρὲν οἷ ἢ κάθαρσις, συμβήσεται ὥστε μιν πυρεταίνειν, καὶ φρίκην ἔχειν, καὶ τὴν γαστέρα μεγάλην εἶναι· ἦν δὲ ψαύση τις αὐτῆς ἀλγείει πᾶν τὸ σῶμα, μάλιστα ἦν τις τῆς γαστρὸς ψαύση, καὶ καρδιώσσει ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, καὶ ὀσφῦν πονείει, καὶ ἀσιτίην καὶ ἀγρυπνίην καὶ νυγμός· ἔπειτα ἡμέρην πέμπτην ἢ ἐβδόμην ἔστιν ὅτε ἡ κοιλίη ταρασσεται, καὶ ὑποχωραίει μέλανα καὶ κάκοσμα κάρτα, ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε καὶ ὡς ὄνειον οὔρου, καὶ ἦν ὑπέλθῃ, δοκέει οἷ ῥηίτερον εἶναι, καὶ μελεδαινομένη ἐν τάχει ὑγιαίνεται· εἰ δὲ μὴ, κινδυνεύσει αὐτὴ διάρροίης ἰσχυρῆς ἐπιπεσοῦσης, καὶ τὰ λοχεῖά οἱ κεκρύψεται· ἦν δὲ ἡ κοιλίη μὴ ταρασσηται, μηδὲ ἡ κάθαρσις χωρὲν αὐτομάτη, μηδέ οἱ προσφέρηται τὰ ἐπιτήδεια<sup>147</sup> ἐν τάχει, ὁ δὲ χρόνος προΐη, πονήσει τὰ προειρημένα μᾶλλον, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοισι κινδυνεύσει πελιδνὴ γενέσθαι ὡς μόλιβδος, καὶ ὑδερωθῆναι, καὶ ὁ ὀμφαλὸς ἐκστήσεται αὐτῇ, ἀειρόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν μητρέων, καὶ ἔσται μελάντερος τῶν πέριξ· καὶ ἐπὴν ταῦτα γένηται, οὐχ οἷα τέ ἔσται περιγενέσθαι ἢ γυνή· θνήσκουσι δὲ ἄλλη ἄλλῳ χρόνῳ, ὅπως ἂν καὶ τὰ τοῦ

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

her belly and her bladder will be blocked, her eyes roll up, and her vision will be darkened.

When a woman's cleaning after childbirth is taking place, but it does not pass smoothly because her uterus has become inflamed and its mouth is closed, due to the opening of the vagina turning to the side after the child has left it, in this case the cleaning will not proceed. If the cleaning does not proceed, the woman will develop fever and chills, and her abdomen will swell up. If someone touches her, especially in her abdomen, she will have pain in her whole body, heartburn from time to time, an ache in her lower back, and anorexia, insomnia and a prickling sensation. Then on the fifth or seventh day the cavity is sometimes set in motion, and she passes dark very ill-smelling stools and also from time to time something like ass's urine. If these come down, the patient will seem to improve, and on being quickly attended to she will recover. If she is not treated, she will be in danger of an attack of violent diarrhea, and her lochia will stop. If the cavity is not set in motion, nor does the cleaning pass spontaneously, nor are the appropriate remedies expeditiously applied, but time goes by, the patient will suffer the things mentioned above more severely, and in addition she will be in danger of turning as livid as the color of lead and filling up with fluid; her navel will protrude, being raised due to the state of her uterus, and it will be darker than its surroundings. When these things happen, the woman will be incapable of surviving: one woman dies at one time, another at an-

σώματος ἔχωσι καὶ τὰ τῆς πάθης· μιῆς δὲ καὶ εἴκοσιν ἡμερέων οὐχ ὑπερβάλλουσιν, ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πλεόν οὕτω συμβαίνει.

Ἦν δέ οἱ ῥαγῆ ἢ κάθαρσις εἶτε καὶ ὑπὸ φαρμάκων εἶτε καὶ αὐτομάτῃ, γίνεται γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο, ἦν χαλάσωσι τὸ στόμα αἰ μῆτραι<sup>148</sup> βιασθεῖσαι ὑπὸ τοῦ αἵματος ἀλέος ἐξαπίνης κατελθόντος, καὶ ἦν ῥαγῆ, ἀποκαθαίρεται δύσοσμα καὶ πυώδεια, ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ μέλανα, καὶ ῥῆϊτερον ἔσται, καὶ μελεδανθεῖσα ὑγιαίνεται.

88 Γίνεται δὲ καὶ ἔλκεα ἐν τῆσι μήτρησιν οἷα τῶν λοχείων σαπέντων· καὶ ἦν | γένηται, πλεόνος μελεδώνης δεήσεται,<sup>149</sup> ὅπως μὴ οἱ τὰ ἔλκεα μεγάλα καὶ σηπεδονώδεια ἔσται· κίνδυνος γὰρ ἀποθανεῖν ἢ ἄφορον γενέσθαι. σημεῖα δὲ ταῦτα γίνεται ἦν ἔλκεα ἐνῆ· ἐπὴν χωρῆ ἢ κάθαρσις, δοκέει ὡς ἄκανθα διὰ τῶν μητρῶν ἰέναι, καὶ πῦρ λάζεται<sup>150</sup> τὴν κοιλίην. φιλεῖ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπιλαμβάνειν ἀλγεί ἐπαφωμένη τὸ κάτω τοῦ ὀμφαλοῦ, ὡς ἔλκεος καθαροῦ νευρώδεος εἰ θίγοις· ἔπειτα ὀδύνη ἰσχυραὶ ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε ἐμπίπτουσιν ἐς τὰς μήτρας, καὶ πυρετός, ἔστι δ' ὅτε πρὸς χεῖρα βληχρός, καὶ ἄλλοτε<sup>151</sup> ὑποκακῆθεα χωρῆ τὰ λοχεῖα, πυώδεια, δύσοσμα. ταῦτα σημεῖα ἔστιν, ἦν ἔλκεα ἢ ἐν τῆσι μήτρησι, καὶ δέεται πολλῆς μελεδώνης. ταύτης μὲν νυν ἀμφὶ τῆς νούσου τόσαι τελευταὶ εἴσιν.

Ἦν δὲ ἢ κάθαρσις ἢ λοχεῖα τὰς μὲν πρώτας ἡμέρας τρεῖς ἢ τέσσερας χωρήσῃ, ἔπειτα ἀπόληται ἐξ-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

other time, according to the state of their body and their disease, but they do not make it beyond twenty-one days, as it usually turns out.

If cleaning occurs suddenly in a woman as the result of her medications or even spontaneously—for this too may happen, if her uterus opens up at its mouth on being overpowered by a mass of blood suddenly descending and breaking through—ill-smelling purulent material will be discharged, sometimes also dark, she will be relieved, and on being looked after she will recover.

Ulcers may also form in the uterus as a result of the lochia putrefying, and if this happens more attention will be required to prevent them from becoming large and putrid, for they threaten death and barrenness. The following signs appear if ulcers are present (sc. in the uterus): when the cleaning is being discharged, something like a thorn seems to be piercing the uterus, and heat occupies the cavity. The following are also likely to ensue: on being touched in the region below the navel, the patient suffers pain as if you touched a fresh lesion in a cord. Then pains press intensely from time to time in the uterus, together with fever which is often mild to the touch, and sometimes the lochia that pass are slightly malignant, purulent, and ill-smelling. These are the signs if ulcers are present in the uterus, and they require active attention. Such are the outcomes of this disease.

If the lochial cleaning passes on the first three or four days, but then suddenly stops, this patient will have suf-

148 Add. ἢ M, μὴ V.      149 δεήσεται M: γενήσεται Θ:  
 δεηθήσεται V.      150 λάζ. Θ: μιν λάζ. μάλιστα MV.

151 Add. καὶ ἄλλοτε M.

απίνης, αὕτη πάσχει παθήματα τῇ προτέρῃ ἀδελφά, ἦσσαν δέ· καὶ ἦν μεταπίπτῃ ἢ νοῦσος, ἐς τωὺτὸ μεταπεσεῖται· χρονίη δὲ καὶ βληχροτέρῃ ἔσται τῆς προτέρης, διαιτεομένη τε ἢ γυνὴ περιγίνεται, ἦν ἀρ-μοῖ μελεδαίνηται.

Ἄμφι δὲ ταύτης τῆς νόσου ὧδε ἔχει.

37. Ἦν δ' ἐκ τόκου μὴ καθαρῆ, οἰδέει ἢ γαστήρ καὶ ὁ σπλῆν καὶ τὰ σκέλεα,<sup>152</sup> καὶ πῦρ ἔχει, καὶ ρίγος λαμβάνει, καὶ ὀδύναὶ αἰσσοῦσι πρὸς τὰς ἰξύας, ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ πρὸς τὰ σπλάγχνα, καὶ ἀποψύχεται, καὶ τὸ πῦρ ἔχει, σφυγμοὶ βληχροί, ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ ὀξέες, ἄλλοτ' αἰερόμενοι, ἄλλοτε ἐλλείποντες. ταῦτα πάσχει ἀρχομένης τῆς νόσου, καὶ ὧδε ἔχει· ἦν δὲ προῖη τοῦ  
90 χρόνου, τὰ κῦλα<sup>153</sup> τοῦ | προσώπου ἐρυθρὰ γίνεται.

Ὅταν ὧδε ἔχη, διδόναι κούφα σιτία· καὶ ἦν ὄργῃ, φάρμακον πίσαι κάτω ἦν μὲν χολώδης ἦ, ὃ τι χολὴν καθαίρει, ἦν δὲ φλεγματώδης, ὃ τι φλέγμα· μετὰ δὲ πυριᾶσθαι τὰς ὑστέρας εὐώδεσι, καὶ προσθεῖναι μαλθακτῆριον τὴν ἡμέρην. ἦν δὲ στερεὸν ἦ τὸ στόμα, πυριᾶν ἅπασαν ἡμέρην, καὶ τὰ μαλθακτῆρια προστιθέναι· ἔπειτα λούσαι θερμῷ ὕδατι, καὶ ἐντιθέναι τοὺς μολίβδους· μετέπειτα δὲ ἀλὸς χόνδρους καὶ σμύρναν ἐς τρυχίον ἀποδήσας καὶ τὴν πίσσαν τὴν ἐφθὴν ἐν εἰρίῳ, ἡδύσματα συμμίξας, ἴσον ἐκάστου, ποιέων ἴσον κηκίδι μικρῇ, προσκείσθαι δὲ ἡμέρην καὶ εὐφρόνην· μετὰ δὲ διαλιπεῖν ἡμέρας τρεῖς, καὶ πυριᾶσαι τοῖσιν αὐτοῖς.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

ferings similar to the one before, but less intense, and if the disease has an alteration, it changes in the same way. This condition is chronic and weaker than the previous one, and if a woman follows the regimen prescribed, she will recover if she is attended to immediately.

So it is with this disease.

37. If after giving birth a woman is not cleaned, her belly, spleen, and legs will swell up, fever will set in, she will have a chill, and pains will dart to her loins and sometimes her viscera; she feels cold, fever sets in, and there is a gentle throbbing, which sometimes becomes violent, sometimes is raised, and sometimes intermits. These things the woman suffers at the beginning of the disease in the way described, but as time passes, the areas of her face below her eyes also become red.

When the case is such, give light foods, and if the patient becomes overfilled, administer a medicinal potion that acts downward; if she is bilious give a medication that cleans bile, if phlegmatic one that cleans phlegm. Afterward, foment her uterus with fragrant substances, and apply an emollient suppository during the day. If the mouth (sc. of the uterus) is hard, foment each day and apply emollient suppositories. Then bathe the patient in warm water and insert lead (sc. spatulas). After that tie up some lumps of salt with myrrh in a rag and boiled pitch in wool with aromatic substances—an equal amount of each—and form a suppository like a small oak gall and insert it for a day and a night. After that leave three days, and foment with the same things.

---

<sup>152</sup> σκέλεα MV: ἔλκεα Θ.

<sup>153</sup> κῦλα Θ: κοῦλα MV.

Προστιθέναι δὲ κόκκους ἐκλέψας ὅσον δύο πόσιας καὶ πεπέριος, τρίψας λεία, παραμίξας ἔλαιον Αἰγύπτιον λευκὸν καὶ μέλι ὡς κάλλιστον, τοῦτο ἐμπλάσας ἐς εἶριον, περὶ πτερὸν ἐλίξας, προστιθέναι ἡμέρην καὶ εὐφρόνην, καὶ ἦν σοι δοκῆ κεκαθάρθαι, ἄμεινον ἔαν ἦν δὲ δοκῆ ἔτι<sup>154</sup> δεῖσθαι καθάρσιος, δύο ἡμέρας διαλείπειν, καὶ αὐτίς τὸ σὺν τῇ σικύῃ ἡμέρην καὶ νύκτα προστιθέναι· κάπειτα νέτωπον καὶ τὸ ῥόδινον ἔλαιον εὐδέστατον καὶ ἐλάφου στέαρ τήξας, ἐν εἰρίῳ προστιθέναι μίαν ἡμέρην, καὶ λούειν πολλῶ τῷ θερμῷ, ὡς οἶόν τε ἦ εὐμενές.

Καθαρτηρίοισι δὲ αὐτίκα καὶ θερμῷ καθηραμένη τὰ πονεύμενα<sup>155</sup> χωρία, ἐναλειφέσθω τὸ στόμα τῶν μητρέων χηνείῳ στέατι καὶ σμύρνη καὶ ῥητίνῃ χλιαρῇ, καὶ θάλπειν· κλυζέσθω δὲ τὰς ὑστέρας τῷ οἴνω  
92 καὶ τῷ ναρκισσίνῳ ἐλαίῳ τῇ ἰστέραϊ· ἦν δὲ μὴ ἦ ναρκίσσινον, οἴνω ταῦτα ὅπως σοι πρὸ τῶν ἐπιμηνίων ἡμέρῃ μὴ πρόσθεν πεποιήσεται. ἐπὴν δὲ τὰ ἐπιμήνια γενήται, τὰς μὲν ἐν ἀρχῇ ἡμέρας τρεῖς, τρίβουσα μέλαν<sup>156</sup> τὸ κύπριον, καὶ ἀλὸς χόνδρον ἐπιχέασα, εἰρίῳ ἀναφορύξαι· τοῦτο ἐν τῷ σώματι ἐχέτω ἐπ' ὀλίγον καὶ νῆστις, καὶ οἶνον ἄκρητον εὐώδεα ἐπιρροφέτω. ἐπὴν δὲ παύσῃται τὰ ἐπιμήνια, τὴν ἡμέρην τὸ σὺν τῇ γλήχωνι προστιθείς, πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα ἴτω· καὶ ἦν ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχῃ, ὑγιῆς γίνεται.

Σιτίοισι δὲ χρήσθω ἐν τῇ καθάρσει. πρὸς τὰδε ἀργεῖ<sup>157</sup> ἔθειν τὴν λιπόζωστιν, καὶ ξυμμίσγειν πράσα

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

Application: take peeled (sc. Cnidian) berries to the amount of two portions and some pepper, grind finely, mix these into white Egyptian oil and the finest honey, anoint on to a piece of wool, wind this around a feather, and apply it for a day and a night. Once you think cleaning has taken place, it is better to leave off, but if more cleaning seems to be required, leave a period of two days, and apply another suppository made with a bottle gourd, for a day and a night. Then take oil of bitter almonds and very fragrant rose oil, melt deer's fat, apply these on wool for one day, and flush the patient with copious warm (sc. water) in the gentlest manner.

Immediately after the woman has been cleaned with suitable agents and warm water applied to her painful areas, have her anoint the mouth of her uterus with goose grease, myrrh and warm resin, and foment. On the next day she should inject her uterus with wine and narcissus oil—if there is no narcissus oil available, then just with wine. You should arrange these things so that they are over one day before the menses begin. When these arrive, during the first three days have the woman grind black copper, sprinkle coarse salt over this, and mix them up well in a piece of wool: have her hold this in her body for a short time and then drink unmixed fragrant wine in the fasting state. After the menses stop, apply a suppository with pennyroyal during the day, and have the woman go to her husband: if she becomes pregnant, she will recover.

During the cleaning, the patient should take food; it also helps to boil mercury herb, mix it with leeks, garlic,

<sup>154</sup> ἔτι om. MV.

<sup>155</sup> πονεύμενα Θ: ἀμφιπονεύμενα MV.

<sup>156</sup> μέλαν Θ: μελάνθιον MV.

<sup>157</sup> τάδε ἀρήγει Ermerins

in note: τὰ ῥίγει Θ: τε τὰ ἀρήγοι M: τε τὰ ῥίγη V.

καὶ σκόροδα καὶ κράμβην κόκκωνά τε, καὶ τὸν χυλὸν  
 ῥυφείτω· τοῖσι δ' ἄλλοισι, θαλασσίοισι μᾶλλον χρή-  
 σθω ἢ κρέασι· τῶν δὲ γλυκέων εἰργέσθω καὶ ἐλαιη-  
 ρῶν· πίνειν δὲ αἰεὶ νῆστιν τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς δαΐδος, ἔστ' ἂν  
 καθαίρηται· ἐν δὲ τοῖσιν ἐπιμηνίοισι γάλα<sup>158</sup> πινέτω.

38. Ἦν δὲ ὀλίγῳ ἐλάσσονα τοῦ δέοντος χωρὲν  
 γυναικὶ τὰ λοχεῖα, οἷα τῶν μητρώων στενοστόμων  
 ἐουσέων καὶ παρεστραμμένων, ἢ τοῦ αἰδοίου ἢ τι με-  
 μυκὸς κάρτα ὑπὸ φλεγμασίης, ἢ γυνὴ πυρεταίνει  
 ὀξέως, καὶ καρδιώσσει, καὶ ἀλγέει τὸ σῶμα πᾶν, καὶ  
 σφαδάζει, καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄρθρα τῶν χειρῶν καὶ τῶν σκε-  
 λέων καὶ τῆς ὀσφύος ἢ ὀδύνη φοιτᾷ, καὶ τὸν ἀμφὶ τὴν  
 δειρῆν χῶρον καὶ ῥάχιν καὶ βουβῶνας ἀλγῆσει, καὶ  
 ἀκρατέα τινὰ τῶν μελέων<sup>159</sup> τοῦ σώματος γενήσεται· |  
 94 καὶ ἔπειτα πῦρ ἡρεμαῖον γενήσεται καὶ<sup>160</sup> φρίκη πάνυ  
 φανερὴ· ἐμέουσι δὲ φλεγματώδεα, πικρά, δριμέα· καὶ  
 ἀμφὶ τῆσδε ὧδε ἔχει· καὶ οἱ συμβήσεται, ἢν μελε-  
 δανθῆ, ὑγία γενέσθαι· εἰ δὲ μή, χολῆν<sup>161</sup> καὶ ἀκρατέα  
 τῶν μελέων τοῦ σώματος γενέσθαι· ἄφορος δὲ ἢ νοῦ-  
 στος οὐ πάνυ.

Ἦν δὲ αἰ<sup>162</sup> μῆτραι ἐλκωθῶσι καὶ τὰ λοχεῖα μὴ  
 παρῆ, ὡς χρή, πάντα μιν πονήσει, καὶ ἦν μὴ μεγάλα  
 ἢ τὰ ἔλκεα, μελεδαινομένη ἐν τάχει ὑγιαίνεται· χρή  
 δὲ τὴν μελέτην ἀτρεκέως ποιέεσθαι ἐλκῶν τῶν ἐν  
 τῆσι μήτρησιν· ἄτε γὰρ ἐν ἀπαλῇ ἔοντα καὶ εὐεπαι-

<sup>158</sup> γάλα Θ: μάλα ΜV.

<sup>159</sup> μελέων ΘM: σκελέων V.

<sup>160</sup> γεν. κ. om. M.

<sup>161</sup> χολῆν V: χολῆν ΘM.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

cabbage and pomegranate seeds, and have her drink this juice. Otherwise, she should employ seafoods in preference to meats, and abstain from sweet and oily foods. While continuing to fast, have her drink a potion made from pinewood until she is cleaned; during her menses have her drink milk.

38. If a woman's lochia flow slightly less than they should due to the mouth of her uterus being narrowed and displaced to one side, or some part of her vagina is narrowly closed due to inflammation, she will have acute fever, heartburn, pain in her whole body, and restlessness; pain darts to the joints of her arms and legs and to her lower back, and she aches in the regions about her throat, spine and groins; various debilities in the limbs of her body also occur. Then a mild fever with evident shivering follows, and patients vomit material that is phlegmy, bitter, and sharp. So it is with this patient: if she happens to receive treatment, recovery will follow, but if she is not treated, she will become lame and disabled in the limbs of her body; the disease rarely<sup>10</sup> leads to barrenness.

If the uterus ulcerates and the lochia do not begin as they should, all the sufferings will be present, but if the ulcers are not large, on being treated promptly the patient will recover. The care of ulcers in the uterus must be carried out with precision, for since they are in a soft, very

---

<sup>10</sup> Grensemann suggests deleting the negation since: (a) the condition's severe symptoms suggest that it would result in barrenness; (b) *ἄφορος* is otherwise not used in a negative statement.

---

162 δὲ αἰ Grensemann: δὲ Θ: μὴ αἰ MV.

σθήτην καὶ νευρώδει κοιλίην,<sup>163</sup> πολλὰ δὲ τὰ κοινωνώ-  
ντα, βρέγμα, στόμαχος, γνώμη, αὔξεται καὶ κακοτρο-  
πέει, καὶ οὐ ῥηϊδίως ἐθέλει ξυνιέναι.

Ἦν δέ οἱ αἰ μήτραι στενόστομοι γενοίατο, καὶ μὴ  
παραχαλάσωσι τὴν λοχείην κάθαρσιν, καὶ φλεγμῆ-  
νωσιν, ἣν μὴ μελεδαίνηται ἐν τάχει,<sup>164</sup> πάντα μιν  
μᾶλλον πονήσει, καὶ ὀδμὴ πονηρῆ, καὶ οἰδίσκεται ἢ  
ἔξοδος· καὶ ἣν μὴ φλεγμῆνωσιν αἰ μήτραι, αὐτόματον  
ἔξεισι κακὸν ὀζόμενον καὶ πελιδνὸν ἐὸν ἢ ὑπομέλαν  
ἐὸν θρομβοειδές, καὶ ἢ γυνὴ καθαίρεται τὰ λοχεῖα·  
ἔστι δὲ ὅτε οὐκ ἔξεισιν, ἀλλὰ τῇ γυναικὶ θάνατον ση-  
μαίνει, ἣν μὴ τις ἐν τάχει φλέβα τάμοι ἢ κοιλίην  
μαλθάξειεν, ἄμεινον δὲ καὶ κλυσματέσιν· ἣν δ' εὐή-  
μετος ἦ, καὶ ἐς ἔμετον ἄγειν· κρέσσον δὲ διουρέειν καὶ  
ιδίειν· τούτων δὲ καιρός, ὅτε δέοι, ἄριστος.

39. Ἦν δὲ ἐκ τόκου γυνὴ καθαρθῆ ὀλίγῳ πλέονα  
ᾧν χρή, γίνεται γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο, εἰ αἰ τε μήτραι εὐ-  
ρύστομοι γενοίατο καὶ τῶν φλεβῶν τινες καταρραγέ-  
ωσιν, αἰ τείνουσιν ὑπὸ τὰς μήτρας, ὑπὸ | βίης τῆς  
96 ἔξοδου τοῦ ἐμβρύου, πυρετὸς καὶ ρίγος ἔξει αὐτὴν  
λεπτός, θερμὴ τε ἀνὰ πᾶν τὸ σῶμα, ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ  
φρίκη καὶ ἀσιτίη, καὶ βδελύξεται πάμπαν, καὶ λεπτὴ  
ἔσται καὶ ἀσθενὴς καὶ χλωρὴ καὶ οἰδαλέος· ἣν δέ τι  
φάγη ἢ πίνη, οὐ πέσσειται· ἐνίησι δὲ καὶ κοιλίη καὶ  
κύστις καταρρήγνυται, καὶ φρίκη ἔχει μᾶλλον.

Ἀμφὶ δὲ τῆσδε ᾧδε ἔχει.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

sensitive, sinewy hollow, they are in communication with many other parts such as the bregma, the cardia, and the mind, they expand, turn malignant, and tend not to unite.

If the mouth of a woman's uterus becomes narrow, fails to release the lochial discharge, and becomes inflamed, unless she is quickly treated her sufferings will all be more severe, including an unhealthy odor and swelling of the exit. If the uterus does not become inflamed, a spontaneous flux with clots will be discharged—ill-smelling and livid or darkish—and the woman will clean her lochia. But sometimes the lochia are not expelled; this presages death for the woman, unless someone quickly cuts a vessel or relieves the cavity—or even better applies enemas. If the woman vomits easily, induce her to vomit, too; very good are also diuresis and sweating: the optimal time for these is when they are necessary.

39. If a woman is cleaned slightly more than is necessary after childbirth—for this too happens, when her cervix is wide open and some of the vessels distributed to the uterus break open as a result of the violence of the fetus' passage—she will have a mild fever with chills, heat will spread through her whole body, and sometimes she also suffers from shivering and loss of appetite; she has a general loathing for food, and she becomes emaciated, weak, greenish in color, and swollen: if she eats or drinks anything, it cannot be digested. In some of these women, the cavity and the bladder have violent discharges, and more intense shivering is felt.

Such is this disease.

---

<sup>163</sup> In V the text breaks off here and recommences immediately with ἤν ἐλκεωθῶσι in the first sentence of ch. 40.

<sup>164</sup> Add. ἐκταίη ἢ ἐβδομαίη εἰούσαν Θ.

40. Ἦν δ' ἐκ τόκου εὐούση συμφραχθῆ τι τοῦ αἰδοίου—ἤδη δὲ καὶ τοῦτο εἶδον, ἦν<sup>165</sup> ἔλκωθῆ τὸ στόμα τοῦ αἰδοίου· καὶ ἐπειδὰν ἔλκωθῆ ἐν τῷ τόκῳ βιηθὲν ὑπὸ τῆς ἐξόδου τοῦ παιδίου, ἐγένετο ἕκλον τι ἄφθῃ, καὶ ἐφλέγμανε κάρτα, καὶ τὰ χεῖλεα ὑπὸ τῆς φλεγμάντος ξυνέπεσε πρὸς ἄλληλα καὶ ἐλάβετο ἀλλήλων, ἅτε εἰλκωμένα ἔοντα. καὶ μύκης<sup>166</sup> ἄμφω τὰ χεῖλεα ἔχει συνδήσας, ἅτε τῆς καθάρσιος ἀπολελαμμένης· εἰ δὲ ἐχώρει ἡ καθαρσις, οὐκ ἂν ἐμυκώθη τὰ ἔλκεια· νῦν δὲ ἐπιρρεῖ, καὶ παχύνεται ἀλλοκότῳ σαρκί. ἰῆσθαι οὖν ὡς τὰ ἐν τῷ ἄλλῳ σώματι, καὶ ἐς ὠτειλὰς ἀγειν· τὸ δὲ χωρίον λεῖον ἔστω καὶ ὁμόχροον.

Ἡ Φρόντις<sup>167</sup> ἔπασχε δὲ ἡ γυνὴ πάντα ἃ πάσχουσιν αἰ μὴ<sup>168</sup> ἀποκαθαιρόμεναι τὰ λοχεῖα, καὶ ἐπὶ 98 τούτοισιν ἠλγει τὸ αἰδοῖον, καὶ ψηλαφῶσα ἔγνω ὅτι οἱ συνεπέφρακτο, καὶ ἔφρασε, καὶ μελεδαινομένη ἀπεκαθήρατό τε καὶ ὑγιῆς ἐγένετο καὶ φορός· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἐμελεδάνθη, μηδὲ οἱ ἡ καθαρσις ἐρράγη αὐτομάτη, τὸ ἔλκος μέζον ἐποίησεν ἂν, καὶ ἐκινδύνευσεν, εἰ μὴ ἐμελεδάνθη, καρκινωθῆναι τὰ ἔλκεια.

41. Εἰ δ' ὀρμηθείη γυναικὶ λοχεῖη καθαρσις ὡς ἐς κεφαλὴν, θώρηκά τε καὶ πλεύμονα, γίνεται γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο, θνήσκουσιν<sup>169</sup> ἐν ταχεῖ, ἦν ἰσχηται· εἰ δὲ χωρεοὶ κατὰ στόμα ἢ ῥίνας καλῶς, ἐξάντης γίνεται· εἰ

<sup>165</sup> The text in V takes up at this point.

<sup>166</sup> μύκης Littre: μυκηι Θ: ψύξις δὲ γίνεται καὶ μύκη Μ: θίξις γίνεταί καὶ μυκησσός V.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

40. If a woman has a blockage in her vagina after childbirth—I have seen this too in the past, if the mouth of the vagina was ulcerated; and when lesions were caused by the fetus' forceful passage in childbirth, a kind of aphthae broke out, there was violent inflammation, and the labia fell together against one another from the inflammation; and adhered to one another due to their ulceration. A fungoid excrescence holds the labia joined together since cleaning is prevented: if cleaning does take place, the ulcers will not become fungous: but the further afflux causes the labia to become thick with extraneous tissue. This is to be treated like an excrescence in any other part of the body, by being made to scar: the site should become soft and uniform in color.

Phrontis: this patient suffered all the things women do who are not cleaned of their lochia, as well as having pain in her genitalia; she discovered by examining herself that she was obstructed and reported this, and on being treated she was cleaned, she recovered, and she was fertile. If she had not been treated or her cleaning had not broken out spontaneously, her ulcer would have become larger and brought her into the danger of her ulcers becoming cancerous, if left untreated.

41. If a woman's lochial cleaning rushes in the direction of her head, thorax and lung—for this too happens—such women quickly succumb if the flux is retained, but if it passes well through her mouth or nostrils, such a woman

<sup>167</sup> Φρόντις Grensemann, after Frisk: φροντίς ΘV: φροντις M.  
<sup>168</sup> μῆ Θ: μῆτραι MV.  
<sup>169</sup> Add. ἀντίκα MV.

δὲ ὀλίγον ἢ νοῦσος χρονιωτέρη γένοιτο καὶ πάσχοι  
 ἂν ἢ γυνὴ ὅποια εἴρηται ἀμφὶ τῆς παρθένου, ἣ τὰ  
 ἐπιφαινόμενα πρῶτα ὥρουσεν ἄνω· ἢ δὲ γυνὴ πλέονα  
 χρόνον περιέσται τῆς παρθένου, καὶ βληχρότερα τὰ  
 παθήματα ἔσται οἱ, μέχρι ὃ πλεύμων διάπυος γένη-  
 ται.

Εἰ δὲ μὴ χωρέοι οἱ ἢ λοχείη κάθαρσις κατὰ στόμα,  
 ἀλλ' ἄνω ὀρμηθεῖσα τράπηται, κεκρύβεται τὰ λοχεῖα  
 καὶ οὐ χωρήσει κατὰ γε δίκην, καὶ βῆξ ὑπολήφεται  
 καὶ ἄσθμα, πληρομένου τοῦ πλεύμονος ὑπὸ τοῦ  
 αἵματος· καὶ πονήσει τὸ πλευρὸν κάρτα καὶ μετάφρε-  
 νον, καὶ ὅταν βῆξῃ, ξηρὸν ἀποβήξεται, ἄλλοτε δὲ  
 ἀφρώδες πτύσεται· τοῦ δὲ χρόνου προϊόντος, πτύαλον  
 ἐπιφαίνεται μέλαν<sup>170</sup> ἐὸν καὶ θολερὸν, καὶ τὰ στήθεα  
 πῦρ ἔχει τοῦ ἄλλου σώματος πλέον,<sup>171</sup> οἷα τοῦ αἵμα-  
 τος<sup>172</sup> θερμήμαντος αὐτά.<sup>173</sup> καὶ πυρεταίνει ἢ γυνή, καὶ  
 ἢ γαστήρ οἱ στεγνὴ ἔσται, καὶ ἀσιτήσῃ καὶ ἀγρυ-  
 πνήσῃ, καὶ βδελύξεται, καὶ οὐ περιγίνεται, ἀλλὰ θα-  
 νεῖται ἐν ἰ μιῇ καὶ εἴκοσιν ἡμέρησιν ὡς τὰ πολλά.

Ἦν δὲ οἱ ἢ κάθαρσις ἄνω ὀρμηθεῖσα μὴ κατὰ  
 στόμα ἔλθῃ, μηδ' ἐς τὸν πλεύμονα τράπηται, τρέφε-  
 ταί οἱ ἐς τὸ πρόσωπον τὰ λοχεῖα, καὶ οἱ ἐρυθρὸν  
 κάρτα ἔσται, καὶ ἢ κεφαλὴ βαρὴ, οὐδὲ κινήσαι ἄτερ  
 πόνου οἷη τε. καὶ οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ ἐρυθροὶ κάρτα ἔσονται,  
 καὶ ἐκ σφέων αἷμα ρεύσεται λεπτόν· καὶ ἐκ τῶν ῥινῶν  
 ἔστιν ἧσιν αἷμα ῥέει, καὶ ἦν τοῦτο ἦν, ὧδε χρονιωτέρη

<sup>170</sup> μελ- Θ: ὑπομελ- MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

escapes danger. If the disease is extended for a little longer time, a woman will suffer what is described as happening in a girl (sc. whose menses) rush upward for the first time: the woman will survive for a longer time than the girl, however, and her disease will be milder until her lung begins to suppurate.

If the lochial flow does not pass through the patient's mouth, but nonetheless turns upward and moves in that direction, the lochia will disappear and fail to pass as they should, and coughing and difficult breathing will result from the lung being filled with blood. This patient will also suffer great pain in her side and back, and when she coughs her cough will be dry: sometimes her sputum will also be frothy. As time passes, dark, turbid sputum will appear, and heat will occupy the chest more than the rest of the body since the blood there is heating it. The woman will have fever, her belly will be constipated, and she will lose her appetite for food, be unable to sleep, and feel loathing; she will be incapable of surviving, but generally die in twenty-one days.

If on rushing upward the patient's lochial cleaning neither passes through her mouth, nor is diverted to her lung, it will turn toward her face, which will become very red; her head will feel heavy and she will not be able to move it without pain; her eyes will be very red, and out of them will flow thin blood. In some women, blood also runs from the nostrils, and if this happens the disease becomes

171 πλέον Cordaeus: πολλόν codd.

172 αἵματος MV: ρεύματος Θ.

173 αὐτά Cordaeus after Cornarius' *ipsa* (sc. *pectora*): αὐτό codd.

ἡ νοῦσος γίνεται τοῖσί τε οὐασιν οὐκ ὠκέως εἰσ-  
 ακοῦει ἐκ τῆς νούσου· καὶ καρδιώζει, καὶ ἐρεύξεται,  
 καὶ ἀλλοφάσσει,<sup>174</sup> καὶ παράνοιαί γίνονται μανιώδεις·  
 ἔστι δ' ἦσι θράσος ὀμμάτων ἰλλωδέων· καὶ τὰλλα  
 πάντα πονήσει, ὅπως καὶ ἐς τὸν πλεύμονα, ὡς εἴρη-  
 ται, ἦν ἡ κάθαρσις τράπηται, πλὴν οὐ βήξει οὐδὲ  
 πτύσεται τοιαῦτα, οὐδὲ τὸ μετάφρενον ἀλγήσει  
 ὁμοίως. καὶ μελεδαινομένη ὑγιαίνει· οὐ πολλὰ δ' ἔλ-  
 πίδες εἰσὶ περιγενέσθαι· ἦν δ' ἄρα καὶ περιγένηται,  
 κώφωσις ἔσται ὀφθαλμῶν ἢ ἀκοῆς τὸ ἐπίπαν. ἀμφὶ  
 τῆσδε τῆς νούσου ὧδε τελευτᾶ.

42. Ἦν δ' ἐκ τόκου ρόος λαμβάνη καὶ τὰ σιτία ἐν  
 τῇ γαστρὶ μὴ ἐμμένη,<sup>175</sup> ἀσταφίδα μέλαιναν καὶ ροιῆς  
 γλυκείης τὰ ἔνδον τρίψας, οἴνω διεῖς μελιχρῶ, τυρὸν  
 ἐπιξύσας αἴγειον, καὶ ἄλφιτα πύρινα πεφρυγμένα  
 ἐπιπάσας, εὐκρητον δίδου.

43. Ἦν δὲ αἷμα ἐκ τόκου ἐμέη, τοῦ ἥπατος θριξί<sup>176</sup>  
 τέτρωται, καὶ ὀδύνη πρὸς τὰ σπλάγχνα φοιτᾶ, καὶ  
 τὴν καρδίην σπᾶται. ταύτην χρῆ λούειν πολλῶ  
 θερμῶ, καὶ τῶν χλιασμάτων ἂ μάλιστα προσδέχεται |  
 102 προστιθέναι, καὶ πιπίσκειν ὄνου γάλα ἑπτὰ ἡμέρας ἢ  
 πέντε· μετὰ δὲ πιπίσκειν βοῶς μελαίνης ἄσιτον εὐ-  
 σαν,<sup>177</sup> εἰ οἷη τε εἶη, ἐφ' ἡμέρας τεσσαεράκοντα· ἐς δὲ  
 τὴν ἐσπέρην σήσαμον τριπτὸν πιπίσκειν. ἡ δὲ νοῦ-  
 σος κινδυνώδης.

<sup>174</sup> ἀλλοφάσσει Θ: ἀλλοφρονήσει ΜV.

<sup>175</sup> μὴ ἐμ. Θ: μείνη ΜV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

longer. Because of her disease, the patient does not hear clearly with her ears, she suffers heartburn and belching, she talks nonsense, and her derangement becomes that of a madwoman; in some of these women, there is also a violent distortion of the eyes. Such a patient also suffers all the same things that have been described as occurring when the cleaning turns to the lung, except that she does not cough or expectorate the same kind of things, or have pains in her back in the same way; on being treated, she too may survive, although the hope of survival is not great. Now if she does survive, she will generally become blind in her eyes or lose her hearing. This is how the disease ends.

42. If after the birth of a child, a flux develops and food does not remain in the mother's belly: pound dark raisins and the insides of a sweet pomegranate, dissolve in dark-colored wine, grate over this goat's cheese, and sprinkle it with toasted wheat meal: dilute and give.

43. If a woman vomits blood after the birth of a child, a pipe on her liver has been injured: pain lancinates toward her abdominal viscera, and she has spasms in her heart. You should bathe this patient in copious hot water, apply the compresses to her that you know by experience she will best accept, and give her ass's milk to drink for seven days, or five. After that have her drink (sc. milk) of a black cow, and at the same time go without food—if she is able—for forty days. Toward evening, have her drink a potion with ground sesame. The disease is dangerous.

<sup>176</sup> θριξ Θ: ἡ συριγγξ MV.

<sup>177</sup> ἄσ. εἰούσαν Θ: γάλα ἀσιτεύσασα MV.

44. Τὸ δὲ γάλα ὅπως γίνεται, εἴρηται μοι ἐν τῇ Γενέσει τοῦ Παιδίου τῇ ἐν Τόκῳ καὶ τᾶλλα. ἦν δὲ γάλα σβεσθῆ, πράσα τρύφας, διείς ὕδατι, δίδου πίνειν καὶ τῷ θερμῷ λουέσθω, καὶ πράσα καὶ κράμβην ἐσθιέτω· συνέψει δὲ κυτίσον φύλλα, καὶ τὸν χυλὸν ῥοφεῖν· πιπίσκειν δὲ τοῦ μαράθου τὸν καρπὸν<sup>178</sup> καὶ τὰς ρίζας, καὶ κριθὰς ἐπιτισμένας καὶ βούτυρον ἐψήσας ὁμοῦ ψύξας, δίδου πιεῖν. ἀγαθὸν δὲ καὶ τὸ ἵππομάραθον καὶ τὸ ἵπποσέλινον καὶ κύτισος, ὁμοῦ ταῦτα πάντα γάλα πολὺ ποιεῖ, καὶ ἔξισκυριαῖ αἶγες,<sup>179</sup> τυροὶ δὲ μάλιστα· ἀγαθὸν καὶ τὸν ἐλελίσφακον ἔψει ἢ<sup>180</sup> ἀρκευθίδων ἢ κεδρίνων<sup>181</sup> ἀποχέουσα τὸν χυλόν,<sup>182</sup> οἶνον ἐπιχέουσα, πινέτω καὶ ἐς τὰ λοιπὰ ἔλαιον ἐπιχέουσα ἐσθιέτω. καὶ τῶν δριμέων καὶ τῶν ἀλμυρῶν καὶ ὀξέων καὶ ὠμῶν λαχάνων πάντων εἰργέσθω. τὸ δὲ κάρδαμον ἐν οἴνῳ πινόμενον ἀγαθόν· καὶ γὰρ τὸ γάλα καθαίρει· καὶ τῷ θερμῷ λουέσθω, καὶ ἀπὸ θερμῶν πινέτω καὶ ἄγνου καρπὸν ἐν οἴνῳ διδόναι πίνειν, καὶ γάλα πολὺ ποιεῖ καὶ τεύτλου χυλός.

104 καὶ | σησάμου ἀπλύτου καὶ κριθέων τριμηνιαίων ἐμβαλῶν ἐς θυῖαν, τρύφας πάντα, δι' ὀθονίου ἐκχυλίσας, παραμίξας μέλι ἢ ἀμαμηλίδας, εἶτα ἐπ' οἴνῳ μέλανι διδόναι πίνειν.

45. Ὅταν γυνὴ τέκη καὶ τοῦ ὑστέρου<sup>183</sup> ἀπαλλαγῆ, διδόναι ἄμεινον, ὑφ' ὧν μάλιστα καθαίρεται τὰ λο-

<sup>178</sup> καρπὸν Θ: χυλὸν ΜV.

<sup>179</sup> ἔξισκυριαῖ αἶγες Θ: ἄξει σκυρίαί ΜV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

44. How milk forms I have described in *Generation of the Child in Childbirth*,<sup>11</sup> along with other matters. If a woman's milk dries up, crush leeks, dissolve them in water, and give to drink; also have her bathe in warm water, eat leeks and cabbage, and boil tree medick leaves and drink the juice. Give a potion of fennel seed and its roots, winnowed barley (sc. flour), and the butter plant: boil all this together, cool and give to drink. Also good are horse fennel, alexanders, and tree medick; all these together produce much milk, and . . . goats,<sup>12</sup> especially cheese. It is also good for a woman to boil salvia, or, decanting juice from common or Phoenician juniper berries, to add wine and drink; also have her pour olive oil into what is left over, and eat this. She should avoid foods that are bitter, salty, or sour, as well as all raw vegetables. Cress drunk in wine is good, for this too cleans the milk. Also have the patient bathe in warm water, and afterward take a drink. Also give chaste tree fruit in wine to drink, and beet juice too produces much milk. Also pour unwashed sesame and three-month barley into a mortar, crush it completely, and make it into juice by straining it through a fine linen cloth; mix in honey or medlars, and then give in dark wine to drink.

45. After a woman has given birth and expelled the afterbirth, it is very good to give agents that clean the lo-

<sup>11</sup> Cf. *Nature of the Child* 10, Loeb *Hippocrates* vol. 10, 59-61.

<sup>12</sup> Littré suggests *Σκυρίαί αιγες* (goats of Scyros) but concludes: "Phrase probablement alterée, mais où je n'ai rien pu trouver qui me satisfît."

---

180 τῶν add. ΘM: ἡ om. V.                      181 ἡ κεδρίων om. Θ.

182 ἡ add. MV.                      183 Add. μὴ MV.

χεία, σκόροδα ἐφθὰ ἢ ὀπτὰ ἐν οἴνῳ καὶ ἐλαίῳ μετὰ πουλυποδίων καὶ σηπίων ἀπ' ἀνθράκων, ὅ τι ἂν βούληται τούτων ἢ κάστορα ἢ νάρδον πίνειν ἢ<sup>184</sup> πήγαρον ἐν οἴνῳ μέλανι γλυκεῖ νῆστιν, ἢ ἄνευ οἴνου· ἦν δὲ μὴ ἢ γλυκὺς, ἄμεινον μέλι παραμίσγειν· καὶ κράμβην ἐφθὴν ὁμοῦ πηγάνῳ καὶ λινοζώστει, καὶ τῶν σπερματίων τι πίνειν τῶν ὑστερικῶν.

Ἦν δὲ θρομβωθῆ καὶ πόνος ἐν νειαίρῃ τῇ γαστρὶ γένηται, διδόναι πράσα ἐφθὰ, καὶ ὅσα ἄγρια καὶ ἡμερα· λιπαρὰ δὲ ποιέειν ἅπαντα· λούεσθαι δὲ διὰ τρίτης ἡμέρης ἐν εὐδίῃ, ψῦχος γὰρ ταύτησιν ἐναντίον· καὶ μετὰ τὸ λουτρὸν ἐπαλείφειν· ἄμεινον μὴ πολλῶ θερμῶ.

46. Ὅταν τὸ ὑστερον μὴ αὐτίκα ἀπίη μετὰ τὸν τόκον, τῆς νειαίρης γαστρὸς γίνονται πόνοι καὶ ἐν κενεῶνι, καὶ ρίγεα καὶ πυρετοί, καὶ ἀπαλλάσσεται<sup>185</sup> τὸ ὑστερον, καὶ ὑγιαίνει ἢ γυνή· σήπεται δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ· ἀπαλλάσσεται δὲ ἐκταίη ἢ ἐβδομαίη καὶ ἀνωτέρω ἔτι· τῇ τοιαύτῃ διδόναι χρὴ φάρμακα, ὧν ἂν ἐγὼ γράψω, καὶ πνεῦμα κατέχειν· ἄριστον δὲ πάντων ἀρτεμισίη βοτάνη, καὶ δίκταμνον, καὶ λευκοῦτου ἄνθος· καὶ ὀπὸς σιλφίου, κράτιστον ἐν ὕδατι πινόμενος ὅσον κύαμος Ἑλληνικός.

Ἦν τὰ ὑστερα μὴ δύνηται ἀποφεύγειν, ἀσιτεῖν· κᾶπειτα πέταλα τῆς ἄγνου τρίψαι ἐν οἴνῳ καὶ μέλιτι καὶ ἔλαιον ἐπιχεῖν, καὶ χλιήναντα διδόναι πιεῖν ὅσον κοτύλην, καὶ ἔξεισιν· ἦν γυναικὶ τὸ χορίον ἐλλειφθῆ ἐν τῇ μήτρῃ, τοῦτο δὲ γίνεται ὧδε, ἦν ῥαγῆ βίη<sup>186</sup> ὁ



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

chia: well boiled or baked garlic in wine and olive oil, together with small octopuses and cuttlefish prepared over hot coals; give her whichever of these she wishes to drink, or some castoreum, spikenard, or rue in sweet dark wine in the fasting state, or the same without wine; if the wine is not sweet, it is better to add honey. Also have her drink boiled cabbage together with rue and mercury herb, and some of the little seeds prescribed for the uterus.

If clots form and there is pain in the lower belly, give boiled leeks and agents both wild and cultivated. Prepare all these in fat. Bathe the patient every three days in good weather, for cold is hostile to such women; after the bath, anoint; it is better not to use very much hot water.

46. If the afterbirth is not expelled immediately after birth, pains will arise in the lower belly and the flanks, along with chills and fever, the afterbirth will be expelled—usually with suppuration—and the woman will recover; the expulsion takes place on the sixth or eighth day, or even later. Such a woman requires medications from among the ones I have recorded, and she must restrain her breathing: best of all are the artemisia plant, dittany, the white violet flower; also silphium juice, best drunk in water to the amount of a green bean.

If a woman is unable to expel her afterbirth, she must fast; then crush chaste tree petals in wine and honey, pour in olive oil, warm, and give a cotyle of this to drink: the afterbirth will come out. If a woman's placenta is left in her uterus, this happens in the following way: if the navel

184 πίνειν ἢ Θ: πινέτω· πίνειν δὲ καὶ M: πινέτω δὲ V.

185 καὶ ἀπ. Θ: κῆν ἀπαλλάσσηται MV.

186 βίη om. Θ.

ὀμφαλὸς ἢ ἀμαθίη ὑποτάμη ἢ ὀμφαλητόμος τὸν ὀμφαλὸν τοῦ παιδίου πρόσθεν ἢ τὸ χορίον ἐξιέναι ἐκ τῶν μητρέων, αἱ μήτραι ἀνασπῶσι τὸ ὕστερον ἄνω, ἅτε ὀλισθηρὸν ἐὼν καὶ χεόμενον, καὶ κατίσχουσιν ἐν ἑωυτῆσι· τέταται γὰρ τὸ χορίον ἐκ τοῦ ὀμφαλοῦ τοῦ παιδίου, καὶ ὕστερος ἐξείσιν ὁ ὀμφαλὸς ἐκ τῶν μητρέων· ἦν γὰρ πρότερος ἐξίη, δι' αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἂν διέλθοι ἢ τροφή τῷ παιδίῳ, κατότι<sup>187</sup> ἐξήρτηται ἐξ αὐτοῦ.

47. Ὅταν δ' ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχουσα διαφθείρη τὸ ἔμβρυον μηνιαῖον ἢ διμηνιαῖον, καὶ<sup>188</sup> ἐξιέναι μὴ δύνηται, ἢ δὲ λεπτή, ταύτης χρὴ αὐτίκα καθῆραι τὸ σῶμα καὶ πιᾶναι· οὐ γὰρ πρότερον ἐξείσιν τὰ ὕστερα<sup>189</sup> σαπέντα, ἦν μὴ ἰσχυραὶ αἱ μήτραι ἕωσι καὶ εὐπηγέες.

48. Ἦν τὸ χορίον τῇ γυναικὶ ἐλλειφθῆ, ἦν <μῆ><sup>190</sup> αἱ μήτραι εὐρύστομοι ἕωσι, χωρέει ἢ κάθαρσις ἔλασσον τοῦ καιροῦ, καὶ ἡ γαστήρ σκληρὴ γίνεται καὶ μεγάλῃ, καὶ περίψυξις γίνεται, καὶ πυρετός μιν ὀξύς, καὶ πόνος κατὰ πᾶν τὸ σῶμα, γαστρός δὲ τὸ κατώτερον τοῦ ὀμφαλοῦ, καὶ βρίθος γίνεται ἐν τῆσι  
108 μήτρησι καὶ στροφῇ ὡς ἐμβρύου | ἐόντος, καὶ μελε-  
δανθεῖσα ἐκβάλλει τὸ χορίον ἐν τάχει σεσηπός, καὶ  
ὕγιαίνεται.

49. Ἦν δ' ἐκ τόκου ἢ μήτρη ἐλκωθῆ, ῥόδων ἄνθει ἰήσασθαι διακλυζέσθω δὲ στρυφνοῖσιν. ἦν δ' ἐλκωθῆ τὸ στόμα καὶ φλεγμῆν, σμύρναν καὶ στέαρ χηνὸς καὶ κηρὸν λευκὸν καὶ λιβανωτὸν λαγώησι θριξί τῆσιν ὑπὸ τὴν γαστέρα μίσγειν, καὶ προστιθέναι ἐν εἰρίῳ λεία ποιέοντα.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

is torn as the result of violence, or the midwife through ignorance trims the child's umbilical cord before the placenta has been expelled from the uterus, the uterus takes the afterbirth, which is slippery and moist, up, and retains it inside itself. For the placenta is suspended from the child's navel, and the cord separates later from the uterus, since if it were to separate earlier, no nutriment would come through it to the child suspended from it.

47. When a pregnant woman aborts her fetus at one or two months but cannot expel it and she becomes thin, you must immediately clean her body and build up her flesh, for the putrefying afterbirth will not be expelled unless the uterus is strong and robust.

48. If the placenta is left behind in a woman and her cervix is <not> wide open, less cleaning will pass than should, the belly will become constipated and enlarged, chills and acute fever will set in along with pain through her whole body but especially in the belly below the navel, there will be a sensation of heaviness in the uterus, and colic will be felt as if a fetus was present. If such a woman is cared for immediately, she soon expels the putrefying placenta and recovers.

49. If the uterus ulcerates after childbirth, heal it with flower of roses and have the woman flush herself with astringent substances. If the mouth of the uterus ulcerates and becomes inflamed, mix myrrh, goose grease, white wax, and frankincense with hairs from the belly of a hare, and after making this smooth apply it in wool as a suppository.

187 *κατότι* Grensemann: *καὶ ὅτι* codd.

188 Add. *τὰ ὕστερα* M.

189 *ὕστερα* Θ: *ἔμβρυα* MV.

190 *μὴ* Froben: *μὲν* codd.

50. Ἦν δ' ἐκ τόκου φλεγμῆνωσιν αἱ ὑστέραι, πυρετὸς ἔχει βληχρὸς τὸ σῶμα, καὶ ἀχλύς· ἐκ δὲ τῆς κοιλίης οὐδέποτε ἐκλείπει.<sup>191</sup> καὶ διψῆ, καὶ τὰ ἰσχία ἀλγέει, καὶ οἰδέει τὴν γαστέρα τὴν νεύαιραν ἰσχυρῶς, καὶ ἡ κοιλίη ταρασσεται· ὑποχώρημα δὲ κακὸν ὀζόμενον, καὶ λάζεται τὸ πῦρ σφοδρὸν, καὶ ἀποσιτίη,<sup>192</sup> καὶ κατὰ τὸ βρέγμα ὀδύνη, καὶ οὐ δύναται εἰρύσαι τῆς κοιλίης ὁ στόμαχος ποτὰ καὶ σιτία, καὶ ἀδυνατέει πέσσειν· καὶ ἦν μὴ θεραπεύωνται εὐθέως, αἱ πλείσται θνήσκουσιν, ἡ κοιλίη δὲ αἰτίη.

Τῆς ἀκτῆς οὖν<sup>193</sup> τὰ φύλλα ὡς ἀπαλώτατα ἐν πυρῶν κριμνοῖσιν ἐφήσας σητανίοισιν, ἀκροχλίερον ῥοφεῖν· καὶ διδόναι μελίκρητον καὶ οἶνον ὑδαρέα, καὶ τὸ ἦτρον καταπλάσαι τοῖσι ψυκτικοῖσι, σῖτον δὲ ὡς ἐλάχιστον προσφέρειν· καὶ τὴν γαστέρα ἴστασθαι, καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἰᾶσθαι, ὑποχόνδριον δὲ καταπλάσσειν.

51. Μητρώων ποτόν, ἦν ἀλγέη ἐκ τόκου· ὅταν ἀλγέη τὴν ἔδρην ἢ ἄλλο τι, ἀρκεύθου καρπὸν ἢ λίνου σπέρμα καὶ κνίδης τρίβειν καὶ διδόναι. πινέτω, ἦν ἐκ  
110 τόκου ἀλγέη, ῥητίνην τερμινθίνην καὶ μέλι καὶ οἶνον χλιερὸν διδόναι ῥυφεῖν, καὶ ἦν φλεγμῆνωσιν αἱ μῆτραι, τοῦτο παύσει. ἦν<sup>194</sup> ἀλγέη τι τῶν μητρώων τόπου,<sup>195</sup> ἀμυγδάλας τρίψας πικρὰς καὶ ἐλαίης τὰ ἀπαλὰ φύλλα, καὶ κύμινον καὶ δάφνης καρπὸν ἢ τὰ φύλλα, καὶ ἄνησον καὶ ἐρύσιμον καὶ ὀρίγανον καὶ

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

50. If the uterus becomes inflamed after childbirth, a mild fever occupies the body and there is dimness of vision; from the cavity the fever never remits. There are also thirst, pains in the hips, severe swelling in the lower belly, and disturbance of the lower cavity. The stools are evil-smelling, the fever becomes violent, the patient loses her appetite for food, pain occupies the bregma, and the orifice of the cavity is unable to retain drinks and foods, nor can it digest them. If these women are not treated at once, most of them succumb from a condition of the cavity.

Now boil the tenderest of elder leaves in meal of spring wheat and have the woman ingest this lukewarm; also give melicrat and diluted wine, and apply poultices of cooling agents to the lower abdomen; administer very little food. Also bring the belly to a halt, treat the head, and apply poultices to the hypochondrium.

51. Potion for the uterus, if a woman suffers pain after giving birth. When she suffers pain in her seat or anywhere else, grind berries of the Phoenician juniper or seeds of linen and the stinging nettle, and give this to her to drink. If she suffers pain after giving birth, give resin of the terebinth tree, honey and warm wine to drink: if the uterus becomes inflamed, this will relieve it. If she suffers pain of some kind in the region of the uterus, grind bitter almonds, tender olive leaves, cumin, bay berries or leaves, anise, hedge mustard, marjoram, and soda, mix this

191 Add. τὸ πῦρ MV.  
ἀσιτιεί V.

192 ἀποσιτίη Θ: ἀσιτίη M:

193 οὖν om. MV.

194 Add. δὲ μὴ δὲ MV.

195 τόπον Cordaeus after Calvus' *vulvarum locus* and Cornarius' *uterorum locum*: ποτὸν codd.

λίτρον, μίξας ταῦτα πάντα<sup>196</sup> λεία, κολλύρια ποιέειν μητρέων. ἦν φλεγμῆνωσι καὶ ὀδύνη ἔχῃ, ρόδων φύλλα καὶ κιννάμωμον καὶ κασίην τρίψας ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ λεία, ἐπιχεῖν νέτωπον, καὶ ποιήσας φθοῖσκους ὅσον δραχμιαίους, ὀστράκινον κυθρίδιον καινὸν διάπυρον ποιήσας, περικαθίζειν, καὶ περιστείλας ἱματίοις, θυμιάσθαι ἐς τὰς μήτρας· τοῦτο ὀδύνας παύσει.

52. Ἦν δ' ἐκ τόκου αἱ ὑστέραι πονήσωσι, βληχρὸν ἔχει τὸ πῦρ, ἐνδοθεν δὲ ἡ κοιλίη ἢ νεύαιρα πυριφλεγέτης ἐστί, καὶ ἐς τὸ ἰσχίον ἐνίοτε ἀποιδέει, καὶ ὀδύνη ἴσχει τὴν νεύαιραν γαστέρα καὶ τοὺς κενεῶνας, καὶ τὰ ὑποχωρέοντα χολώδεα καὶ κάκοδμα· καὶ ἦν μὴ<sup>197</sup> σταθῆ ἡ κοιλίη, ἐξαίφνης θνήσκει.

Ἦν δὲ ὡδε ἔχῃ, ψύχειν τὴν κοιλίην, φυλασσόμενον ὅπως μὴ φρίξῃ· πινέτω δέ, ἦν μὴ ἴσσηται, τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦ κρίμνου ἢ ἄρτου, ἢ ἄλητον· ροφέειν δέ, σίδης οἰνώδεος τὸν χυλὸν κεράσας ὕδατι, ἐπίπασσε δὲ λέκιθον φακῶν, τοῦτο ἔψειν, καὶ μίσγων φακὸν καὶ κύμινον καὶ ἄλα καὶ ἔλαιον καὶ ὄξος, τοῦτο διδόναι ρόφημα ψυχρὸν, καὶ φακὴν ὀξέην, καὶ ἐπιπίνειν | οἶνον εὐώδεα  
112 μέλανα<sup>198</sup> Πράμνιον· τῶν δὲ ἄλλων σιτίων ἀπέχεσθαι χρὴ ἔστ' ἂν ἦ ὁ πυρετός· ἦν δὲ δοκέῃ, καὶ λούσθω· ἦν δ' ἀσθενῆς ἦ, πίνειν πάλην ἀλφίτων·<sup>199</sup> ἦν δ' ἀκιδνοτέρη ἦ, ἐν ὕδατι ψυχρῷ· σιτίον δὲ προσφέρεσθαι

<sup>196</sup> μίξας τ. πάντα Θ: ταῦτα μίξας καὶ τρίψας ΜV.

<sup>197</sup> μὴ om. ΘV.

<sup>198</sup> εὐώδ. μέλ. ΘV: οἰνώδεα M.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

smooth, and make a pessary for the uterus. If the uterus becomes inflamed and pains set in, grind rose leaves, cinnamon and cassia fine together, pour on oil of bitter almonds, and make pastilles weighing one drachma; heat a small terra cotta pot very hot, have the patient sit down over this, wrap her in blankets, and fumigate into her uterus. This will relieve pains.

52. If the uterus suffers pain after childbirth, there will be a mild fever but the lower cavity will be blazing hot inside; sometimes there will be a swelling toward a hip. Pains occupy the lower belly and the flanks, and the excreta are bilious and ill-smelling. If such a woman's belly does not stand still, she will suddenly die.

When the case is such, cool the cavity, while at the same time making sure that the patient does not suffer a chill. If the diarrhea does not stop, have her drink a potion made with coarse barley meal, bread or flour. As a soup mix juice of the vinous pomegranate with water, sprinkle lentil flour over this, boil with lentils, cumin, salt, olive oil and vinegar, and give this cold; also give acidic lentil soup, and after that a fragrant dark Pramnian wine. Other foods must be avoided as long as the fever persists. If it seems advisable, have the patient bathe herself. If she is weak, have her take a potion made with the finest barley flour<sup>13</sup>—if she is very feeble, made in cold water. When the fever

<sup>13</sup> Fuchs adds "(in warm water)" here to provide the necessary contrast with the following "in cold water."

---

<sup>199</sup> *πάλην ἀλφίτων* is attributed by Foes in note 228 to *exemplaria Vaticana*: *πάλην ἀλφίτων* ΘΜ: *πάλην ἀμφίτων* V.

κούφον, ὅ τι μὴ ἰνῆσεται,<sup>200</sup> ὅταν τὸ πῦρ μεθῆ. ἡ δὲ νοῦσος ὀξείη τε καὶ θανατώδης.

53. Ἦν δ' φλεγμῆνωσιν αἱ ὑστέραι λεχοῖ, πίμπραται ἡ κοιλία καὶ μεγάλη γίνεται, καὶ πρὸς τὰ ὑποχόνδρια πνίξ ἔχει. ὅταν ᾧδε ἔχη, καταπλάσσειν βρύω τῷ θαλασσίω, ὃ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἰχθύας ἐπιβάλλουσι, κόψαι δὲ ἐν ὄλμῳ· καὶ συμμίσγειν ὠμήλυσιν καὶ σποδιῆν κληματίνην καὶ λίνον φώξαντα, ἀλείν δὲ ταῦτα καὶ ἀναφορῦξαι ὄξει καὶ ἐλαίω, ποιέειν δὲ οἶον κυκεῶνα παχύν· ταῦτα ἔψειν ἕως οἶον στέαρ γένηται· τούτῳ καταπλάσσειν ὡς θερμοτάτῳ, καὶ, ἣν χρήξῃ, ἐγκαθινύσθω.

54. Ἦν δὲ λεχοῖ φλεγμῆνωσιν αἱ ὑστέραι, οἰδέουσι, καὶ ὅταν τὰ λοχεῖα ἐμμεῖνη, κρύβδην γίνονται,<sup>201</sup> γίνονται δὲ ἐπὴν πυκνωθέωσιν ἀπὸ ψύχεος. ταύτησιν ἦν μὲν ἐπιψύχωνται, ἀλεαίνειν· ἦν δὲ πυριφλεγέες ἔωσι καὶ τὸ ψῦχος ἀφῆ, προσθετὰ ποιέειν ἀτῆ φλεγμασίῃ ἐναντιοῦται, καὶ λούειν, καὶ πυριᾶν, καὶ φάρμακα προσάγειν, ὧν ἂν ἐγὼ γράψω, ἔλκειν τε ἀτμίδα ἐς τὸ στόμα καὶ ἐς τὰς ῥίνας. |

114 55. Ἦν δὲ πνίγωσι, φακοὺς ἔψειν ἐν ὄξει καὶ ἀλὶ καὶ ὀριγάνῳ πολλῷ, καὶ ὀλκῆν ποιέεσθαι, καὶ τὴν λινοζῶστιν ἐσθιέτω, καὶ ἐν τῷ χυλῷ λεπτὸν ἄλητον ῥυφεῖν.

56. Ὅταν δὲ τάχιστα τέκη, πρὶν τὴν ὀδύνην ἔχειν, πρότερον διδόναι τῶν φαρμάκων, ὅσα τὰς ὑστέρας



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

remit, administer light foods that do not provoke evacuations. The disease is both acute and dangerous.

53. If in a woman who has just given birth the uterus becomes inflamed, her cavity becomes distended and large, and suffocation attacks her hypochondrium. When this happens, apply a poultice of the kind of seaweed they lay over fish, made by crushing it in a mortar. Mix with this bruised meal of raw grain, ashes of vine twigs, and roasted soda: mill these and knead them in vinegar and oil, giving them the consistency of a thick cyceon: boil this until it has the consistency of fat, and then apply it as a poultice, as hot as possible. If necessary, also have the patient take a sitz bath.

54. If in a woman who has just given birth the uterus becomes inflamed, it will swell up, and when the lochia remain inside, they are hidden; this happens when they congeal from the cold. If such women later have a chill, warm them; if they become blazing hot and the cold recedes, make suppositories that will counter the inflammation. Wash, foment, and apply the medications I have prescribed; have patient draw the vapor into her mouth and nostrils.

55. If the uterus provokes suffocation, boil lentils in vinegar, salt, and copious marjoram, and make an inhalation; have the patient eat mercury herb and drink some thin meal in its juice.

56. When a woman has given birth very quickly, before she has pain you must first give medications that prevent

---

<sup>200</sup> *ἰνῆσεται* Cordaeus after Cornarius' *qui non evacuet: ἡνῆσεται* Θ: *εἰνῆσεται* M: *σινῆσεται* V.

<sup>201</sup> *γίνονται* Θ: *τείνονται* MV.

παύει τῆς ὀδύνης· καὶ σιτία διαχωρητικὰ προσφερέσθω. ἦν δὲ ἡ γαστήρ θερμαίνεται, ὑποκλύσαι ὅτι τάχος.

57. Ἦν δ' αἱ μῆτραι φλέγματος ἐμπλησθῶσι, φύσα ἐγγίνεται ἐν τῆσιν ὑστέρησι, καὶ τὰ ἐπιμήνια προέρχεται ἐλάσσονα, λευκά, φλεγματώδεα· ἔστι δ' ὅτε αἷμα λεπτόν, ἀκραιφνές, ὑμένων ἀνάπλευον, καὶ ἔστιν ἦσιν<sup>202</sup> κυρκανᾶται, καὶ τρὶς τοῦ μηνὸς ἐπιφαίνεται. καὶ τῷ ἀνδρὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ὑγρότητος οὐκ ἐθέλει μίσγεσθαι, οὐδ' ὄργᾳ<sup>203</sup> τοῦτο δρᾶν, καὶ λεπτή γίνεται. ὀδυνᾶται δὲ τὴν νεύειραν γαστέρα καὶ τὰς ἰξύας καὶ τοὺς βουβῶνας· καὶ εἰ δάκνοι τὸ ρέον καὶ εἰ ἐλκοῖ τὸ ἀμφιδήιον, χρόνιον φάναι τὸ ρεῦμα. καὶ ἦν<sup>204</sup> πολὺ ἴη, φάκιον σὺν ἐλλεβόρω δοῦναι ἐμέσαι· ἔπειτα ἐς τὰς ῥίνας ἐγχεῖαι, καὶ φάρμακον πῖσαι κάτω· σιτίων δὲ εἰργέσθω δριμέων· ἦν δὲ βαρύνηται καὶ ψύχεται καὶ νάρκα ἔχη, γάλα διδόσαι καὶ οἶνον εὐώδεα· πινέτω δὲ νῆστις ὑπερικόν, λίνου σπέρμα, ἐλελίσφακον ἐν οἴνω εὐώδει ὕδαρεῖ· καὶ κλύσαι τὰς ὑστέρας τῷ σὺν τῇ  
116 τρυγί· καὶ ἦν μὴ εἰλκωμένοι! ἔωσι, διαλείποντα ἡμέρας δύο ἢ τρεῖς, κλύσαι τῷ σὺν τῷ κόκκῳ· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο, στρυφνοῖσιν· ἦν δὲ εἰλκωμένοι ἔωσι, νίπτεσθαι τῷ ἀπὸ τῆς μυρσίνης καὶ δάφνης ἀφειψήματι, καὶ ἐγχερίεσθω τῷ σὺν τῷ ἀργυρέῳ ἄνθει. ἡ δὲ νοῦσος χαλεπή, καὶ ὀλίγαι ἐκφεύγουσιν.

58. Ἦν δ' αἱ κοτυληδόνες φλέγματος περίπλευι ἔωσι, τὰ ἐπιμήνια γίνονται ἐλάσσονα, καὶ ἐν γαστρὶ

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

the uterus from having any; the patient should also take laxative foods. If her belly becomes warm, apply a douche as soon as possible.

57. If the uterus becomes filled with phlegm, wind collects in it and the menses pass in a reduced amount, white and phlegmatic, and also sometimes thin, pure, membranous blood; in some women the blood is mixed, and appears thrice a month. The woman does not want to have intercourse with her husband, on account of the moistness, nor does she have any desire to, and she becomes thin. She suffers pains in her lower belly, loins and groins. If the flux is irritating and ulcerates the ring of the uterus, indicate that the flux will be chronic. If much passes, give a lentil decoction with hellebore as an emetic. Then make an infusion into her nostrils, and give a purgative potion. Have the patient avoid sharp foods. If she feels weighed down and is chilled and numb, give milk and fragrant wine. Have her drink in the fasting state hypericum, linseed, and sage in fragrant, dilute wine; also wash out her uterus with an injection of wine lees. If the uterus is not ulcerated, leave two or three days and douche with an injection of (sc. Cnidian) berries, and after that with astringent substances. If it is ulcerated, wash with a decoction of myrtle and laurel (sc. berries), and have the woman anoint herself internally with flower of silver. The disease is troublesome, and few escape it.

58. If the cotyledons (sc. in a woman's uterus) fill up with phlegm, her menses will decrease in amount and she

---

202 Add. ἀνα- Θ.

203 οὐδ' MV: καὶ Θ.

204 Add. μῆ MV.

ἰσχει,<sup>205</sup> διαφθείρει δέ, ἐπὴν ἰσχυρότερον τὸ ἔμβρυον γένηται· οὐ γὰρ ῥώννυται, ἀλλ' ὑπορρεῖ. γνοίης δ' ἂν τῷδε ὑγρὴ γίνεται, καὶ τὸ ἀπορρέον μυξῶδες καὶ γλίσχρον οἶα ἀπὸ κοιλίης φέρεται, καὶ οὐ δάκνει, καὶ ἐν τοῖσιν ἐπιμηνίοισιν, ἐπὴν παύσῃται τοῦ αἵματος καθαιρομένη, καὶ δύο ἡμέρας καὶ τρεῖς βλένναι ἴσιν ἐκ τῶν ὑστερέων, καὶ φρίκη ἔχει, καὶ θερμὴ οὐκ ὀξέη, καὶ οὐκ ἐκλείπει.

Ταύτην κλύσαι τῷ ἀπὸ τῶν ὀλύνθων καὶ ὑφ' ὧν ὕδωρ καθαίρεται, καὶ δις καὶ τρίς· ἐπὴν δὲ καθαρθῆ, στρυφνοῖσι τὸ λοιπόν· προστιθέναι δὲ τὰ μαλθακά, ὑφ' ὧν καθαίρεται φλέγμα, καὶ πυριᾶν τὰς ὑστέρας τῷ σὺν τῇ δάφνῃ, καὶ κλύζειν τῷ σὺν τῷ ὄξει, καὶ θυμιᾶν, ἐπὴν παύσῃται τὰ ἐπιμήνια, τοῖς ἀρώμασι κᾶπειτα ἀσιτέειν χρή, καὶ ἀλουτέτω δὲ καὶ συνενδέτω<sup>206</sup> τῷ ἀνδρί, καὶ σιτία καὶ οἶνον ὀλίγον λαμβάνειν, καὶ ἀλεαίνειν, καὶ ῥήνικας ἀμφὶ τὰ σκέλεα ἐλίσειν, καὶ ἐλαίῳ ἀλείφειν.

59. Ἦν δὲ ὕδερὸς ἐν τῆσι μήτρησιν γένηται, τὰ ἐπιμήνια ἐλάσσοι καὶ πονηρὰ γίνεται καὶ προαπολείπει, καὶ ἡ νεύαιρα γαστήρ ἐπανοιδέει, καὶ οἱ μαζοὶ οἱ στερροί,<sup>207</sup> καὶ τὸ γάλα | πονηρόν, καὶ δοκεῖ ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχειν, καὶ τούτοισι γνώση ὅτι ὕδερὸς ἐστι σημαίνει δὲ καὶ ἐν τῷ στόματι τῆσιν ὑστέρησι, ψαυούση γὰρ ἰσχυρόν<sup>208</sup> φαίνεται· καὶ ῥίγος καὶ πῦρ λαμβάνει. ὅσῳ δ' ἂν ὁ χρόνος πλείων γένηται, ὀδύνη ἔχει τὴν νεύαιραν γαστέρα καὶ τὰς ἰξύας καὶ τοὺς κενεῶ-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

will become pregnant, but there will be a miscarriage when the fetus becomes larger, since it fails to thrive, and slips away. You will recognize this case as follows: the woman becomes moist and has fluxes which are mucous and sticky like what is carried off from the cavity—although not irritating. In the course of her menses, mucus comes out of her uterus for two or three days after blood is no longer being cleaned; she has chills and experiences a warming that is not acute but also does not remit.

Flush this patient two or three times with a douche made from wild figs to clean water, and follow this by cleaning with astringent medications. Apply a gentle agent to remove phlegm, foment the uterus with laurel, administer a douche made with vinegar, and when the menses end fumigate with aromatic agents. Then have the woman sleep with her husband in the fasting state and without bathing herself. She should also take food and a little wine, warm herself, wrap a sheepskin around her legs, and anoint herself with oil.

59. If dropsy arises in a woman's uterus, her menses decrease in amount, become troublesome, and prematurely cease; her lower belly swells up, her breasts become hard, and her lactation is difficult; she seems to be pregnant. From these (sc. signs) you will recognize that the woman has dropsy; the same is also indicated by the mouth of the uterus, for when she touches it, it seems to be dried up. Chills and fever set in, and as time passes pain occupies the lower belly, loins, flanks, and groins. This disease

205 ἐν γαστρὶ ἰσχει Θ: ἦν ἐν γ. ἰσχη MV.

206 δὲ κ. συνευδέτω Θ: ξυνίτω δὲ MV.

207 Add. μαλθακοὶ MV.

208 Add. καὶ ὑγρὸν MV.

νας καὶ τοὺς βουβῶνας. αὕτη ἢ νοῦσος ἐκ τρωσμοῦ γίνεται, καὶ ἐξ ἄλλων δὲ προφασίων, καὶ ὅταν τὰ ἐπιμήνια κρυφθῇ.

Λούειν πολλῶ καὶ θερμῶ, καὶ χλιάσματα προστιθέναι, ἦν ἢ ὀδύνη ἔχη· ἐπὴν δὲ παύσεται, φάρμακον χρῆ πῖσαι κάτω, καὶ πυριᾶσαι τῷ σὺν τῷ βολίτῳ τὰς ὑστέρας· ἔπειτα προσθεῖναι τὸ σὺν τῇ κανθαρίδι, καὶ διαλείπειν δύο ἡμέρας ἢ τρεῖς· καὶ ἦν ῥώμη ἔχη, νετώπῳ κλύσαι· καὶ ἦν γαστήρ λαπαρῆ γίνεται, καὶ οἱ πυρετοὶ παύονται καὶ τὰ ἐπιμήνια ἦν ἔη<sup>209</sup> κατὰ λόγον, τῷ ἀνδρὶ συγκοιμάσθω, καὶ ἐν τοῖσι προσθέτοισι μεσηγῦ ἡμέρης πινέτω κρήθμου φολιόν, γλυκυσίδης τοὺς μέλανας κόκκους πέντε, ἀκτῆς καρπὸν ἐν οἴνῳ νῆστις· καὶ τὴν λιπόζωστιν ἐσθίειν ὡς πλείστην, καὶ σκόροδα ὠμὰ καὶ ἐφθά· καὶ τοῖσι μαλθακοῖσι χρῆσθαι,<sup>210</sup> καὶ πουλύποσι, καὶ τοῖσιν ἄλλοισι μαλθακιοῖσι,<sup>211</sup> θαλασσίοισι μᾶλλον ἢ κρέασι· ἦν δὲ τέκη, ὑγιῆς γίνεται.

60. Ἦν δ' ὕδρωψ γένηται ἐν τῆσι μήτρησι, τὰ ἐπιμήνια ἐλάσσω γίνεται καὶ κακίω καὶ διὰ πλέονος χρόνου· καὶ κύει δίμηνον ἢ<sup>212</sup> μικρῶ πλείονα· καὶ οἶδεει ἢ κοιλίη, καὶ ἐπικτένιον, καὶ αἶ κνήμαι, | καὶ ὀσφύς· ἐπειδὰν δὲ συχνὸς χρόνος γένηται, καὶ ἔχη ἐν τῇ γαστρὶ, διαφθείρει καὶ ἐκβάλλει, καὶ ὕδωρ σὺν αὐτῷ ἐκχεῖται, καὶ αὕτη θνήσκει ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ· τὸ δὲ αἷμα φθείρεται, καὶ ὑδεροῦνται. ταύτην γαλακτοποτέειν, καὶ τῶν μηκόνων πίνειν, ἔστ' ἂν κινεῖσθαι τὸ ἔμβρυον δύνηται· ἔτι δὲ πρὸ τούτου ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

can arise subsequent to an abortion, although it can also have other causes such as suppression of the menses.

Wash with copious hot water and apply warm compresses whenever pain is present; when it remits, give a purgative medication to drink, and foment the uterus with cow's excrement; then apply a suppository employing the blister beetle, and wait two or three days. If the woman is strong, douche her with oil of bitter almonds. If her belly becomes soft, her fevers remit, and her menses pass normally, have her sleep with her husband. As a potion administered on the day between, have the patient drink in the fasting state samphire bark, five black peony seeds, and elderberries in wine. Also have her eat a great amount of mercury herb and garlic both raw and boiled; she should employ mild foods, and also octopus and other mollusks—sea foods more than meats. If she gives birth, she will recover.

60. If dropsy develops in a woman's uterus, her menses will decrease in amount and quality, and occur at longer intervals of time. She becomes pregnant for two months or a little longer: her cavity, pubes, calves and lower back swell. As more time passes in her pregnancy, she will have an abortion and expel (sc. the fetus), water will be discharged with it, and the mother generally succumbs, with her becoming dropsical and her blood being spoiled. Have this patient drink milk and a preparation of poppies until the fetus becomes able to move. Generally her fetus is

209 ἦν ἴη Θ: εἴη M: ἴη V.      210 χρῆσθαι Θ: χρήσθω MV.

211 Add. χρήσθω καὶ πουλύποσι καὶ τοῖσι Θ.      212 καὶ κύει δίμηνον ἢ Littré after *Nature of Women* 35: καὶ ἐλάσσονος Θ: καὶ καίειν ἐλασσονα ἢ M: καὶ ἦν ἐλάσσονα ἢ V.

διαφθείρεται καὶ ἐξαμβλίσκεται, καὶ αἵματος<sup>213</sup> καὶ ὕδατος ῥέουσιν αἱ μήτραι ταῦτα δὲ πάσχει οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐκ πόνου ἢ ἄλλως. τούτῳ δ' ἂν γνοιῆς ὅτι ὕδρωσι ἐστίν, εἰ ἀφάσσω τῷ δακτύλῳ ὄψει τὸ στόμα αὐτῶν ἰσχνὸν καὶ περίπλεον ὑγρασίης.

Ἦν δὲ αὕτη τὸ ἔμβρυον μὴ κατ' ἀρχάς, ἀλλ' ἤδη δίμηνον, διαφθείρηται καὶ ἀποπνίγηται, ἢ τε γαστήρ ἢ νεΐαιρα ἐπανοιδέει, καὶ ἀπτομένη ἀλγέει ὡς ἔλκος, καὶ πυρετὸς μέγας αὐτὴν καὶ βρυγμὸς λαμβάνει, καὶ ὀδύνη ἰσχυρὴ τοῦ αἰδοίου, καὶ τὴν νεΐαιραν γαστέρα καὶ τὰς ἰξύας, καὶ τοὺς κενεῶνας καὶ τὴν ὀσφῦν ὀξέη τε καὶ σπερχνή. ὅταν οὕτως ἔχη, λούειν αὐτὴν θερμῷ, ἢν ἢ ὀδύνη ἔχη, καὶ χλιάσματα προσάγειν, πειρώμενος ὅ τι ἂν μάλιστα προσδέχεται, καὶ φάρμακον καθαρτήριον κάτω διαλιπεῖν δὲ χρόνον, ὅσον αὐτῇ δοκέει ἰκανὸς<sup>214</sup> εἶναι, καὶ κλύσαι, καὶ πυριᾶν τῆς κυκλαμίνου ἐν ῥάκει μέλιτι δεύων προσθεῖναι πρὸς τὸ στόμα τῶν μητρέων καὶ τῆς κυπαρίσσου καταξύσας<sup>215</sup> καὶ τέγξας ἐν ὕδατι, προσθεῖναι ὡσαύτως,

122 ἐλάσσω δὲ χρόνον καὶ διὰ πλείονος τοῦτο, ὅσῳ μᾶλλον δάκνει καὶ ξαίνει καὶ μήλην ποιησάμενος κασσιτερίνην ἐγκαθιέναι, καὶ τῷ δακτύλῳ ὡσαύτως, καὶ τὰ ποτήματα ὅ τι ἂν μάλιστα προσίηται πιπίσκειν, καὶ συγκοιμάσθω ἀνδρὶ ὡς μάλιστα τῶν καιρῶν παρόντων ἢν γὰρ συλλάβῃ τὴν γονὴν καὶ κνήση, ὑπεκκαθαίρεται καὶ τὰ πρόσθεν ὑπόντα σὺν αὐτοῖς, καὶ οὕτως ἂν μάλιστα ὑγιῆς γένοιτο.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

aborted and miscarries before this, and blood and water run out of her uterus. A woman does not suffer this any more after exertion than otherwise. You will know dropsy is present, if on examining with a finger you find the mouth of the uterus to be shrunken and very full of moisture.

If such a patient aborts her fetus not at the beginning but after two months, and she suffers from suffocation, her lower belly will swell, and on being touched (sc. on the uterus) she will feel pain as if in an ulcer; great fever and chattering (sc. of the teeth) set in, and there is violent pain of the genitalia, and in the lower belly, loins, flanks, and sacrum—acute and violent. When the case is such, bathe the patient in hot water if the pain is present, apply warm compresses you know by experience to be the most acceptable, and administer a potion that will clean downward. Leave an interval of time you think is sufficient for the woman, and then give her a douche and a fomentation: smear cyclamen in a piece of cloth with honey, and apply this against the mouth of the uterus. Also shred some cypress wood, soak it in water, and apply in the same way, but for a shorter time and at longer intervals, since this might irritate more and cause lacerations. Fashion a tin probe and insert it, and also a finger in the same way. Also have the patient take the kind of drinks most suitable for her, and sleep very frequently with her husband at the propitious times. For if she retains his seed and becomes pregnant, what was present before will be cleaned out along with the birth, and in this way her chance of recovery is greatest.

213 καὶ αἵματος om. MV, add. M in marg.

214 ἱκανὸς om. Θ.

215 κ. MV: καταλύξας Θ.

61. Ἦν δὲ γυνὴ ὑδρωπιήση, οἷα τοῦ σπληνὸς ὑδατῶδες καὶ μεγάλου οἷ ἐόντος, γίνεται δὲ ὁ σπλὴν ὑδατῶδης ἀπὸ τοῦδε τοῦ παθήματος, ἐπὴν πῦρ ἔχη καὶ μὴ<sup>216</sup> ἀφίη τὴν ἄνθρωπον, καὶ δύψα μιν λαμβάνη καρτερή, καὶ πίνη, καὶ μὴ ἀπεμῆ· τὸ μὲν<sup>217</sup> ἐς τὴν κύστιν διελθὼν διουρεῖται, τὸ λοιπὸν δὲ ὁ σπλὴν ἔλκει ἐς ἑωυτὸν ἀπὸ τῆς κοιλίης ἅτε ἀραιὸς ἔων καὶ σπογοειδῆς κείμενός τε κατὰ τὴν κοιλίην· καὶ ἦν τούτων οὕτω γινομένων μὴ ἰδρώη, μηδ' οἷ ἢ κύστις διηθῆ, μηδὲ ἡ κοιλίη χαλᾶ, διαίρεται<sup>218</sup> ὁ σπλὴν ὑπὸ τοῦ ποτοῦ,<sup>219</sup> καὶ μᾶλλον ἦν ὕδωρ ἢ τὸ ποτόν, καὶ μιν ἦν τις ἐπαφήσαιο, μαλθακὸς ὡς μνοῦς ἐστιν,<sup>220</sup> ἔστι δ' ὅτε ἀντιτυπεύμενος· ἀερθεῖς δὲ καὶ ὑπερπιμπλάμενος ἐκδιδοῖ κατὰ φλέβας τῷ σώματι, καὶ μάλιστα ἐς τὸ ἐπίπλοιον καὶ τοῖσιν ἀμφὶ τὴν κοιλίην ἐοῦσι χωρίοισι καὶ τοῖσι σκέλεσιν· ἕτερον γὰρ ἐτέρῳ διεκδιδοῖ ἐν τῷ σώματι, καὶ μάλιστα<sup>221</sup> ἐπὴν πλέον ἐκάστῳ τοῦ καιροῦ ἢ καὶ μὴ δύνηται κατέχειν. ἐπιγίνεται δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ <πο>τοῦ<sup>222</sup> ὑδρωψ αἰεί, ἐπὴν μάθη ὁ σπλὴν ἔλκει ἐς ἑωυτὸν [καὶ]<sup>223</sup> φύσει ἀραιὸς ὢν<sup>224</sup> καὶ μανός.

124      Γίνεται δ' ἔστιν ἦσιν ἀρχὴ τῆς νούσου αὕτη | καὶ ἄτερ πυρετοῦ, ἦν καῦμα ἐν τῇ κοιλίῃ ἐνοστή οἷα<sup>225</sup> φλέγματος ἐς αὐτὴν κατελθόντος, καὶ ἦν ἡ ἄνθρωπος τὴν δύψαν μὴ κατέχη, μηδ' ἡ κύστις μηδ' ἡ κοιλίη διηθέωσιν οὖρόν τε καὶ κόπριον κατὰ γε δίκην, μηδὲ ἐπιτηδείη διαίτη χρέηται ἡ ἄνθρωπος.

<sup>216</sup> μὴ om. Θ.

<sup>217</sup> Add. γὰρ MV.

61. If a woman suffers from dropsy because her spleen is full of water and enlarged, the spleen fills with water in this disease when heat seizes her without remitting, she has violent thirst, she drinks, and she does not vomit. What passes through into the bladder is excreted as urine, but the rest of what comes from the cavity the spleen draws to itself on account of its porosity, sponginess, and location next to the cavity. If while this is taking place a woman fails either to sweat, or to excrete urine from her bladder, or to empty her cavity, her spleen will fill up from what she drinks—especially if it is water—and if someone palpates it, it will feel soft like down, although sometimes it will be firm. Because the spleen is raised and overfilled, it will empty itself through the vessels into the body, in particular to the omentum, the region of the cavity, and the legs, since any part of the body tends to pass fluid on to another one, especially when it has more than it should and it cannot retain it. Dropsy always arises after drinking when the spleen has become accustomed to attract fluid to itself on account of its porous and empty texture.

In some women, the beginning of the disease is even without fever, if heat is present in the cavity due to phlegm descending into it, if the patient fails to restrain her thirst and neither her bladder nor her cavity excretes urine and stools as they should, and if she follows an unsuitable regimen.

---

218 χ. δ. Θ: χαλάται αἴρεται MV. 219 τοῦ ποτοῦ Θ:  
τούτου MV. 220 ἐστὶν om. ΘV. 221 καὶ μάλιστα om. MV.  
222 τοῦ ποτοῦ Linden after Cordaeus' ποτοῦ: τούτου Θ: τοῦ  
MV. 223 Del. I. 224 ὧν I: ἧ̂ ΘMV.  
225 οἶα om. Θ.

Ἦν δὲ ὑδρωπιώδης ἦ, ἔρχεται τὰ καταμήνια πολλὰ ἐξαπίνης, ὅτε δὲ ὀλίγιστα, καὶ γίνονται ὅτε μὲν ὡς ἀπὸ κρεῶν ὕδωρ, ὡς εἴ τις αἱματώδεα ἀποπλύνειεν, ὅτε δὲ ὀλίγω παχύτερα,<sup>226</sup> καὶ οὐ πήγνυται, καὶ ἀσθμά μιν λαμβάνει, πρὶν ἢ τὰ καταμήνια χωρέειν, καὶ ὀδύνη ἐν τῷ σπληνί, καὶ μᾶλλον ἐπὶν τι γλυκὺ φάγη, καὶ ἡ γαστήρ ἐξαείρεται καὶ μεγάλη ἐστὶ· καὶ ἐπὶν πλέονα τοῦ ἔθεος<sup>227</sup> φάγη, πονέεται τὴν γαστέρα, καὶ τὴν ὀσφύν ἀλγέει ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, καὶ πῦρ μιν ἐπιλαμβάνει δι' ὀλίγου. ἐπὶν δὲ ἀποκαθαρθῆ, ῥᾶον δοκέει ἔχειν πρὸς τὰ πρόσθεν, ἔπειτα ἐς τὸν καθίσταται, καὶ ἐπειδὰν<sup>228</sup> μελεδαίνηται ὡς χρή, ὑγιῆς ἔσται· ἦν δὲ μὴ, ὁ ῥόος ἐπιφανέεται, καὶ διὰ παντὸς τοῦ χρόνου ἀεὶ ρεύσεται κατ' ὀλίγον οἶον ἰχώρ, ἐπιμελείης δὲ δέεται.

Ἦν δὲ μὴ ὁ ῥόος ἐπιγένηται, ἀλλ' αἱ μῆτραι ὑπὸ τῶν πρόσθεν παθημάτων ἀερθεῖσαι<sup>229</sup> μὴ χαλάσωσι τὰ ἐπιμήνια, ἢ τε γαστήρ οἱ μεγάλη ἔσται, καὶ βριθος ἐνέσται ὡς ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούση, καὶ δοκέει ὡσεὶ παιδίον ἐν τῇ γαστρὶ κινέεσθαι, ἅτε τῶν μητρέων<sup>230</sup> πλέων ἐουσέων καὶ τοῦ ὕδατος κινεομένου, ἄλλοτε γὰρ καὶ ἄλλοτε κλυδάσσεται τὸ ὕδωρ ὡς ἐν ἀσκῶ· καὶ ἀλγήσει ψανομένη τὸ κάτω τοῦ ὀμφαλοῦ, καὶ αἱ κληῖδες καὶ ὁ θώρηξ καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον καὶ τὰ ὄμματα καταλεπτύνονται, καὶ αἱ θηλαὶ αείρονται. ἔστι δὲ ἦσι μὲν ἢ τε κοιλίη καὶ τὰ σκέλεα πλήθει τοῦ ὕδατος, ἦσι  
126 δὲ θάτερον τούτων· | καὶ ἦν μὲν ἀμφω πλησθῆ, οὐδε-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

If a woman suffers from dropsy, she suddenly passes copious menses—although sometimes they are scanty and sometimes they are like the water that runs out of meat as if somewhere were flushing out sanguineous residues, although at other times they are slightly thicker and fail to clot—she has shortness of breath before they pass, she suffers pain in her spleen especially whenever she eats anything sweet, and her belly becomes raised and large. Whenever the woman eats more than she is accustomed to, her belly becomes painful, her lower back aches intermittently, and heat comes over her at brief intervals. After her cleaning has taken place, she seems to be easier than before, but then the same things return; when she receives the necessary treatment, she recovers. If untreated, her flux will continue to appear over the whole time, continually flowing a little at a time like serum, and requiring care.

If no flux appears, but the uterus fails to release the menses even though it is swollen by the diseases above, the woman's belly becomes large, she feels a weight in it like a woman who is pregnant, and a fetus seems to be moving there because the uterus is full of water and the water is moving, since it undulates from time to time like it would in a wineskin. If the patient is touched in the region below her navel, she feels pain; her clavicles, chest, face and eyes become emaciated, and her nipples protrude. In some women, both the cavity and the legs fill up with water, while in others only one or the other: if both

226 π. Θ: *ισχυρότερα* MV.

227 ἔθεος Θ: *μάθεος* MV.

228 ἐπειδὴν Θ: *ἦν* MV.

229 ἀερθείσαι Littré: *αείρειται* Θ: om. MV.

230 Add. *ὑδατος* MV.

μία ἔλπις περιγενέσθαι ἐστίν· ἦν δὲ<sup>231</sup> θάτερον τούτων,<sup>232</sup> ἐλπίδες ὀλίγαι, ἣν μελεδαίνηται καὶ μὴ λίην τετραχωμένη ἦ. χρονίη δὲ ἡ νοῦσος αὕτη.

62. Γίνεται δὲ πάντα μᾶλλον μὲν τῆσιν ἀτόκοισι, γίνεται δὲ καὶ τῆσι τετοκύνησιν· ἐπικίνδυνα δ' ἐστίν, ὡς εἴρηται, καὶ τὸ πολὺ ὀξέα καὶ μεγάλα καὶ χαλεπὰ συνιέναι, διὰ τοῦθ' ὅτι αἱ γυναῖκες μετέχουσι τῶν νοῦσων, καὶ ἔσθ' ὅτε οὐδ' αὐτὰ ἴσασι τί νοσέουσι, πρὶν ἢ ἔμπειροι νοῦσων γένωνται ἀπὸ καταμηνίων καὶ ἔωσι γεραίτεραι· τότε δὲ σφέας ἢ τε ἀνάγκη καὶ ὁ χρόνος διδάσκει τὸ αἴτιον τῶν νοῦσων, καὶ ἔστιν ὅτε τῆσι μὴ γινωσκούσῃσιν ὑφ' ὅτε νοσέουσι φθάνει τὰ νοσήματα ἀνίητα γινόμενα, πρὶν ἢ διδαχθῆναι τὸν ἰητρὸν ὀρθῶς ὑπὸ τῆς νοσεούσης ὑφ' ὅτου νοσέει· καὶ γὰρ αἰδέονται φράζειν, κῆν εἰδῶσι, καὶ σφιν δοκέουσιν αἰσχροὺς εἶναι ὑπὸ ἀπειρίας καὶ ἀνεπιστημοσύνης. ἅμα δὲ καὶ οἱ ἰητροὶ ἀμαρτάνουσιν, οὐκ ἀτρεκέως πυνθανόμενοι τὴν πρόφασιν τῆς νοῦσου, ἀλλ' ὡς τὰ ἀνδρικὰ νοσήματα ἰώμενοι· καὶ πολλὰς εἶδον διεφθαρμένας ἤδη ὑπὸ τοιούτων παθημάτων. ἀλλὰ χρὴ ἀνερωτᾶν αὐτίκα ἀτρεκέως τὸ αἴτιον· διαφέρει γὰρ ἡ ἴησις πολλὸν τῶν γυναικείων νοσημάτων καὶ τῶν ἀνδρείων.

63. Ἦν δ' αἱ μῆτραι ἐλκωθέωσιν, αἷμα καὶ πῦα καθαίρεται, καὶ ὀσμὴ βαρὴ γίνεται, καὶ ὀδύνη ὀξέη λαμβάνει ἐς τὰς ἰξύας καὶ ἐς τοὺς βουβῶνας καὶ ἐς τὴν νεύαιραν γαστέρα, καὶ ἄνω φοιτᾷ ἡ ὀδύνη ἐς τοὺς  
128 κενεῶνας καὶ τὰς πλευρὰς καὶ ὠμοπλάτας, | ἐνίοτε δὲ

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

fill up, there is no hope of survival, while if only one there is a small hope if she is cared for and is not too severely wasted. The disease persists for a long time.

62. All these (sc. conditions) are more likely to occur in women who have not borne children, although they also happen in those who have. They are, as has been indicated, dangerous and in most cases acute, serious, and difficult to recognize, since they are occurring in women who sometimes only grasp themselves what their disease is when they have become familiar with the disorders that arise from menstruation, and are older: by then, both the necessary sequence of events and time itself have taught them the cause of these diseases. Sometimes in women who do not know the source of their illness, diseases have become incurable before the physician learned correctly from a patient the origin of her disease. Besides, women may be ashamed to speak out, even if they know, since the matter seems shameful to them, due their inexperience and ignorance. Furthermore, physicians too may err in not inquiring carefully about a disease's cause, and in treating them like diseases in men: indeed, I have seen many women perish in such cases. Rather you must question a patient immediately and in detail about the cause; for there is a great difference in the treatment of women's diseases and those of men.

63. If the uterus forms ulcers, blood and pus are discharged, an offensive smell develops, and acute pain occupies the loins, groins, and lower belly. Then pain shoots up to the flanks, sides, shoulder blades and sometimes the

<sup>231</sup> ἦν δὲ Littré: om. Θ: δὲ ἦν MV.

<sup>232</sup> καὶ ἦν μὲν ἄμφω . . . τούτων om. Θ.

καὶ ἐς τὰς κληΐδας ἀφικνεῖται, καὶ δάκνεται, καὶ κεφαλὴν ἀλγείει σφοδρῶς, καὶ παρανοεῖ· τῷ δὲ χρόνῳ οἰδίσκεται πᾶσα, καὶ ἀσθενεῖ μιν λαμβάνει, καὶ ἀψυχία, καὶ πυρετὸς λεπτὸς, καὶ περιψυξις· οἰδίσκεται δὲ μάλιστα τὰ σκέλεα. ἡ δὲ νοῦσος λαμβάνει ἐκ τρωσμοῦ, ἥτις ἂν διαφθείρασα τὸ παιδίον ἐγκατασάπην μὴ ἐκκαθαρθῆ, καὶ τὸ στόμα πῦρ ἔχει· λαμβάνει δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῶν ῥόων, κῆν ἐπὶ σφέας δριμέα ἢ καὶ χολώδεα, δάκνει.

Ἦν δὲ οὕτως ἐχούση ἐπιτυγχάνης, ἐπὴν μὲν αἰ ὀδύναι ἔχωσι, λούειν τε πολλῶ καὶ θερμῶ, καὶ χλιασμάτα προστιθέναι, ὅπου ἂν ἡ ὀδύνη ἔχη· καὶ ἦν μὲν ἄνω ὀδύναι ἔωσι, ἦν μὲν ἰσχυρὴ ἡ γυνὴ ἢ, πυριάσας ὅλην φάρμακον δοῦναι κάτω πιεῖν· καὶ ἐπὴν ὦρη ἢ τοῦ ἔτεος, ὀρὸν ἀφέψων, διδόναι ἐπιπίνειν ἡμέρας πέντε, ἦν δυνατὴ ἢ· ἦν δὲ μὴ ἢ ὁ ὀρός, ὄνου γάλα ἀνέψειν, καὶ διδόναι πίνειν ἡμέρας τρεῖς ἢ τέσσερας· μετὰ δὲ τὴν γαλακτοποσίην, ὕδατι ἀνακομίσαι αὐτὴν καὶ σιτίοισιν ἐπιτηδείοισι, κρέασι μηλείοισιν, ἀπαλοῖσι, νέοισι, καὶ ὀρνιθείοισι, καὶ τευτλίῳ, καὶ κολοκύντῃ· ἀπεχέσθω δὲ καὶ ἀλμυρῶν καὶ δριμέων καὶ τῶν θαλασσίων πάντων καὶ κρεῶν χοιρείων καὶ βοείων καὶ οἰείων.<sup>233</sup> ἄρτους δὲ ἐσθιέτω· ἦν δὲ ἀψυχία ἔχωσι καὶ μὴ ἰσχύη καὶ περιψύχηται, ῥόφημα λαμβάνειν. εἰσὶ δὲ τινες, οἳ ταύτησι κεφαλὴν ἀλγεοῦσησι πιπίσκουσι γάλα, ὅτι κεφαλαλγέουσιν, οἳ δὲ ὕδωρ, ὅτι λιποθυμέουσιν· τὰναντία δὲ οἴομαι· εἰ κεφαλὴν ἀλ-



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

collarbones. The patient is irritated, she has an intense headache, and she becomes delirious. With time she swells through her whole body—but mainly in her legs—becomes weak, and has syncope, a mild fever, and violent chills. This disease arises after a miscarriage when a woman with a putrefying aborted fetus inside her is not cleaned and heat occupies the mouth (sc. of her uterus). It can also arise after fluxes; and if sharp and bilious matter is present, this irritates.

If you find a woman in this state, when the pains are present wash her in copious hot water, and apply warm compresses wherever the pain is located. If the pains are in the upper part of the woman's body and she is strong, foment her whole body and give her a purgative medication to drink. If it is the right season, then boil off whey and give it to the woman to drink for five days if she can accept it; if there is no whey, boil up ass's milk and give this to drink for three or four days. After the milk drink, build the patient up with water and appropriate foods: meat from tender young sheep or fowl, beets, or gourds. She should avoid salty and sharp foods, all sea foods, and pork, beef, and mutton, and eat breads. If she becomes faint and weak and has chills, choose a gruel. Some physicians have such women drink milk against any headache that is present, and others have them take water if they are fainting, but I think the opposite: if a patient has a head-

---

233 οειων Θ: αἰγείων MV.

γέοιεν καὶ φρενῶν εἴη ἄψις, ἀρμόσει ὕδωρ, ὅτε δὲ δάκνεται καὶ δριμέα ἐστί, γάλα ταύτησιν εὐμενές.

Ἐπὴν δέ σοι δοκέη ἰσχύειν, κλύζειν τὰς ὑστέρας, πρῶτα μὲν τῷ ἀπὸ τῆς τρυγός, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα διαλείπων | 130 ἡμέρας τρεῖς ἢ τέσσερας κλύζειν τῷ σὺν τῷ κραμβίῳ χλιερῷ, καὶ αὐτίς διαλείπων ἡμέρας τρεῖς κλύσαι τῷ σὺν τῷ πικερίῳ· καὶ ἦν ταῦτα ποιήσαντι ὑγιαίνονται αἱ ὑστέροι, κλύσαι τῷ σὺν τῷ σιδίῳ.

Ἐπὶ δὲ τὰ ἔλκεα ἐπιχρίειν ἀργύρεον ἄνθος, καὶ κηκίδα, καὶ σμύρναν, καὶ λιβανωτόν, καὶ τοῦ Αἰγυπτίου ἀκάνθου τὸν καρπὸν, καὶ οἰνάνθην τὴν ἀγρίην, καὶ χρυσόκολλαν, καὶ λεπίδα, καὶ λωτοῦ πρίσμα, καὶ κρόκον, καὶ στυπτηρίην Αἰγυπτίην κατακεκαυμένην· τούτων ἐν ἔστω ἴσον ἐκάστου, τὴν δὲ στυπτηρίην καὶ τὴν κηκίδα καὶ τὸν κρόκον ποιῆσαι μίαν μοῖραν πάντων· τρίψας δὲ καὶ συμμίξας πάντα λεία, διείναι ἐν οἴνῳ λευκῷ γλυκεῖ· ἔπειτα ἔψειν, ἔστ' ἂν παχὺ γένηται οἶον περ μέλι· τούτῳ δὲ ἐπάλειφε δις τῆς ἡμέρης, νυφασμένην ὕδατι χλιερῷ· ἔψειν δ' ἐν τῷ ὕδατι καὶ κισθὸν καὶ ἐλελίσφακον.

Καὶ ἐπὴν σοι δοκέη ταῦτα ποιέοντι ράων εἶναι, προπιεῖν χρῆ<sup>234</sup> γάλα ἐφθὸν αἴγειον μίαν ἡμέρην, διδόναι δὲ καὶ<sup>235</sup> γάλα βόειον, τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον οἶον περ ἐπὶ τῆσι προτέρησι· μετὰ δὲ τὴν γαλακτοποσίην παχῦναι σιτίοισιν ὡς μάλιστα, καὶ ποιέειν ὅπως ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχη· ὑγιῆς γὰρ γενήσεται. ὡς δὲ τὰ πολλὰ ἐκ τῆς νούσου ταύτης ἐκφεύγουσι, καὶ ἄτοκοι γίνονται· αἱ δὲ γεραίτεροι οὐ πάνυ τι· πίνειν δὲ μετὰ τὰ φάρ-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

ache and a diminution of her consciousness, water is appropriate, but if she experiences irritation and a bitter taste, milk is beneficial for these.

When you think the woman is gaining strength, first irrigate her uterus with a douche made from wine lees, then leave her at peace for three or four days; next irrigate with warm cabbage juice and again leave three days; after that irrigate with butter. If, when you have done this, the uterus heals, irrigate with pomegranate peel.

On to the ulcers anoint flower of silver, oak gall, myrrh, frankincense, acacia fruit, wild grapevine blossoms, a dish of linseed and honey, copper scales, sawdust of nettle-tree wood, saffron, and burned Egyptian alum: let there be one measure of each of these except for making one sole measure of the alum, oak gall, and saffron together; grind and mix all these smoothly together and then dissolve them in sweet white wine. Boil this until it becomes thick like honey, and anoint it (sc. on to the ulcers) twice daily after washing the patient thoroughly with warm water. Also boil rockrose and salvia in water.

When your management seems to be leading to an improvement in the patient's condition, have her first drink boiled goat's milk for one day and then take cow's milk the same way as the patients above. After the milk drink, build her up as much as possible with foods, and have her become pregnant, which will lead to her recovery. In most cases women recover from this disease but become barren, although older women less so. After the

---

<sup>234</sup> *χρη* om. MV.

<sup>235</sup> *διδόναι δὲ καὶ Θ: ἔπειτα διδόναι* MV.

μακα λίνου σπέρμα πεφωγμένον, καὶ σήσαμον, καὶ κνίδης καρπὸν, καὶ γλυκυσίδης ρίζαν τὴν πικρὴν τρίβων ἐν οἴνῳ οἰνώδει<sup>236</sup> μέλανι κεκρημένῳ.

64. Ἦν δ' αἰ μῆτραι ἐλκωθῶσι, καὶ αἷμα καὶ πύος ῥέη καὶ ἰχώρ, σηπομένων γὰρ τῶν μητρώων, νόσημα ἀπ' αὐτῶν γίνεται, καὶ ἡ γαστήρ ἡ νεύαιρα ἐπαίρεται, καὶ λεπτὴ γίνεται, καὶ ἀλγείει ψαυομένη, ἢ ὡς ἔλκος, καὶ πῦρ ἔχει καὶ βρυγμὸς αὐτὴν, καὶ ὀδύνη ὀξέη καὶ σπερχνὴ ἔς τε τὰ αἰδοῖα καὶ ἔς τὸ ἐπίσιον καὶ ἔς τὴν γαστέρα τὴν νεύαιραν καὶ ἔς τὸν κενεῶνα καὶ ἔς τὰς ἰξύας· ἡ δὲ νοῦσος λαμβάνει μάλιστα μὲν ἐκ τόκου, ἢν αὐτῇ τι διακναισθὲν ἐνσαπῆ, ἢ καὶ ἐκ τρωσμοῦ, καὶ ἄλλως ἀπὸ ταῦτομάτου.

Ταύτης ἦν ἐπιτυγχάνης, λούειν ἐν ὕδατι θερμῷ καὶ πολλῷ, καὶ ὅπου ἂν ἡ ὀδύνη λαμβάνη, τὰ<sup>237</sup> χλιάσματα προστιθέναι καὶ σπόγγιον ἐξ ὕδατος,<sup>238</sup> καὶ κλύζειν, τὰ δριμέα καὶ τὰ στρυφνὰ ἀπεχομένην· τῶν δὲ μαλακωτέρων διάμισγε ὅπως ἂν δοκέη σοι καιρὸς εἶναι τοῦ δὲ λίνου τὸν καρπὸν κόψας καὶ τῆς ἀκτῆς, συμμίζον δὲ μέλιτι καὶ ποίησον φάρμακον· ἔπειτα λούσον ὕδατι θερμῷ, καὶ σπόγγον λαβὼν ἢ εἴριον μαλθακὸν βάπτων ἐς θερμὸν ὕδωρ διακάθαιρε τὰ τε αἰδοῖα καὶ τὰ ἔλκεα· εἶτα ἐς οἶνον ἄκρητον ἐμβάπτων πάλιν τὸν σπόγγον ἢ τὸ εἴριον τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον· ἔπειτα τῷ φαρμάκῳ τούτῳ ἐνάλειψε, ὅποσάκις ἂν δοκέη σοι καιρὸς εἶναι· ἔπειτα ῥητίνην καὶ στέαρ ὕειον μίξας ὁμοῦ τῷ φαρμάκῳ, διαλείφειν τῷ δακτύλῳ πολλάκις μεθ' ἡμέρην καὶ τῆς νυκτός· μετὰ δὲ λίνου

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

medications, give a potion of roasted linseed, sesame, stinging nettle seed, and bitter peony root ground into diluted strong dark wine.

64. If the uterus forms ulcers, and blood, pus and serum are discharged due to the uterus's suppuration, a disease arises from this: the lower belly becomes raised, the woman becomes emaciated, on being touched she feels pain as if from an ulcer, fever and chattering of the teeth set in, and acute, violent pain invades her genitalia, pubes, lower belly, flanks and loins. The disease usually arises after childbirth if the patient suffers some laceration that suppurates in her uterus, or after an abortion, or otherwise spontaneously.

If you meet a case like this wash with copious hot water, and wherever there are pains apply warm compresses and a sponge soaked in water and squeezed out; apply an enema without sharp or astringent components, using instead a mixture of appropriate milder ones. Pound linseed and elderberries together, mix them with honey, and make into a medication. Then wash with hot water, and with a sponge or a piece of soft wool you have immersed in hot water carefully clean the genitalia and the ulcers; next immerse the sponge or piece of wool again in unmixed wine in the same way, and anoint with this as many times as you think right. Then mix resin and lard into the medication, and anoint it with a finger many times during the day and night. Afterward, toast, pound and sift linseed,

<sup>236</sup> οἶν. Θ: ἐνώδει MV.

<sup>237</sup> τὰ Θ: τοιαῦτα τὰ MV.

<sup>238</sup> Add. θερμῶν MV.

σπέρμα φώξας καὶ κόψας καὶ σήσας, μήκωνα λευκὴν κόψαι ἐν ἀλφίτοισι καὶ σῆσαι, καὶ τυρὸν αἷγειον ὀπτᾶν περιξύσας τὸ ῥυπόεν καὶ τὴν ἄλμην, καὶ τὸ πικέριον συμμίζειν καὶ πάλην ἀλφίτου, εἶτα ἐν τοῦ φαρμάκου μέτρον καὶ τοῦ τυροῦ καὶ τοῦ ἀλφίτου ποιῆσαι, καὶ<sup>239</sup> τοῦτο διδόναι πίνειν ἐξ ἡοῦς νήσται ἐπ' οἴνω αὐστηρῶ κεκρημένῳ· ἐς δὲ τὴν ἐσπέρην μίσγων καὶ παχὺν κυκεῶνα διδόναι, καὶ τῶν γυναικείων ὅ τι ἂν μάλιστα προσδέχεται πιπίσκειν.

134 Καὶ μέχρι μὲν ἂν τὸ αἷμα πολὺ ἴῃ, καὶ ὀδύναὶ ὀξέαι ἔχωσι καὶ ὀλίγον χρόνον διαλείπωσι, τοιαῦτα ποιέειν· ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ ἔλκος ἔλασσον ἢ ἄνω,<sup>240</sup> καὶ ὀδύναι βληχραὶ λαμβάνωσι κάτω<sup>241</sup> καὶ διὰ πλέονος χρόνου, φάρμακα πιπίσκειν, ὑφ' ὧν μέλλει καθαίρεσθαι κάτω μᾶλλον ἢ ἄνω, διαλείπων χρόνον ὅποσον ἂν δοκέῃ καιρὸς εἶναι· καὶ πυριῆν βληχρήσι πυρίησιν, ἀνακαθίζοντα ὑπόθι, ἣν δοκέῃ ἐκάστοτε καιρὸς εἶναι.

Ταῦτα ποιέουσα ὑγιῆς γίνεται· ἡ δὲ νοῦσος βληχροτέρη καὶ θανατώδης, καὶ διαφεύγουσιν αὐτὴν παῦραι.

65. Ἦν ἐλκωθέωσι σφοδρῶς, αἷμα καὶ πῦον καθαίρεται, καὶ ὀδμὴ βαρὴ, καὶ ὀπόταν ἢ ὀδύνη προσλάβῃ,<sup>242</sup> ὡς ὑπὸ ὠδίνος τὸ πλῆθος<sup>243</sup> τὰ περὶ τὸν ῥόον γίνεται, καὶ ὅταν ὁ χρόνος ἦ, τὰ σκέλεα καὶ οἱ πόδες οἰδέουσι, καὶ ἰῶνται οἱ ἰητροὶ ὡς ὕδρωπα· τὸ δὲ οὐ τοῖον· ταύτην ἦν λάβης, λούειν θερμῶ, καὶ χλιαίνειν, καὶ κλύζειν δριμέσι καὶ μαλθακοῖσι καὶ στρυφνοῖσιν,

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

crush white poppy in barley meal and sift it, toast goat's cheese from which you have scraped off the parings and incrustation, and mix together butter and the finest barley meal: take one measure of the medication, of the cheese and of the meal, and give this to the patient to drink in the fasting state over diluted dry wine beginning at dawn. Toward evening mix a thick cyceon and give it, and also have the patient drink whichever of the medications for women's disorders you think is most acceptable.

As long as the blood continues to flow copiously and there are acute pains which briefly intermit, do this. But when the ulcer in the upper region recedes and mild pains invade the lower area for a longer time, give medications to drink that will clean the patient below rather than above, and then interrupt this treatment for as long as you think best. Also foment with mild agents by having the woman sit down over them whenever the right moment seems to come.

If the patient does these things, she will recover, but the disease is slowish and deadly, and few escape from it.

65. If (sc. the uterus) becomes very ulcerated, blood and pus will be discharged, an offensive smell develops, and when pain attacks, the flux is accompanied for the most part as if by the pangs of childbirth; with the passage of time the legs and feet swell, and physicians treat as if it were dropsy—which it is not. If you take on such a patient, wash her with warm water and keep her warm; apply an irrigation with acrid, emollient, astringent agents, water,

239 ποιῆσαι, καὶ om. MV.

240 ἄνω om. MV.

241 κάτω om. MV.

242 προσλάβη I: προσβάλη ΘMV.

243 τὸ πλῆθος om. MV.

ὔδατί τε καὶ οἴνω· καὶ πολύκαρπον καὶ πολύκημον  
καὶ μέλι ἔψων ὁμοῦ, εἶτα εἴριον ἐς τοῦτο βάπτων, δια-  
χρίειν τὰ αἰδοῖα, καὶ ῥητίνην καὶ μέλι καὶ συὸς  
ἔλαιον ἐγχρίειν· καὶ πιπίσκειν λίνου καρπὸν, καὶ σή-  
σαμον, φώξας καὶ βούτυρον καὶ τυρὸν αἴγειον καὶ  
ἄλφιτον ἐφ' ἅπασιν πιπίσκειν ἐν οἴνω νῆστιν, ἐς ἐσπέ-  
ρην δὲ μέλι ἐπιχέων πολὺ· καὶ ἕως μὲν ἂν τὸ αἶμα  
καθαίρηται, καὶ ὀδύνας ὀξέαι ἔχῃ, καὶ ὀλίγον δια-  
λείπωσι, τοῦτο ποιεῖν· ὅταν δέ σοι ἔλασσον ἦν καὶ  
ὀδύνας βληχρότεραι ἴσχωσι καὶ διὰ πλέονος χρόνου,  
φάρμακον πιπίσκειν κάτω, καὶ διαλείπειν. ταῦτα  
ποιέουσα, ὑγιῆς γίνεται· γενεὴ δὲ οὐκ ἔτι. |

- 136 66. Ὅσα δ' ἐλκώματα γίνεται ἐν τῆσιν ὑστέρησιν  
ἀπὸ τρωσμοῦ ἢ ὑπ' ἄλλου του, ταῦτα δὲ χρῆ ἀποσκε-  
πτόμενον ἐς τὸ ὅλον σῶμα θεραπεύειν πάντα, ὁποίης  
ἂν δοκέη δεῖσθαι θεραπείης, ἢντέ σοι δοκέη ἐξ ἅπαν-  
τος τοῦ σώματος ἢ ἄνθρωπος θεραπευτέη εἶναι, ἢντε  
ἀπ' αὐτῶν εἴη τῶν ὑστερέων.<sup>244</sup> γνώση δὲ εἰ ἀπ' αὐτῶν  
τῶν ὑστερέων ἐστὶν ὧδε· τὰ μὲν ἀπ' αὐτῶν τῶν ἐλκω-  
μάτων τὴν κάθαρσιν παρέχει πυοειδέα τε καὶ ξυ-  
εστηκυῖαν, τὰ δὲ μὴ ἀπ' αὐτῶν λεπτήν τε καὶ ἰχωρο-  
ειδέα. ὅσα μὲν οὖν ἐστί λεπτὰ τῶν ρευμάτων, ταύτας  
μὲν χρῆ φαρμακεύειν πρῶτον καὶ ἄνω καὶ κάτω,  
πρῶτον δὲ ἄνω· καὶ ἢν μὲν μετὰ τὴν φαρμακείην τὰ  
ρεύματα ἐλάσσω γίνηται καὶ εὐπετέστερα ἦ, διαλεί-  
ποντα αὐθις φαρμακεύειν τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον· μετὰ δὲ  
τὴν φαρμακείην διαίτην διαίτη τοιαύτη, ἐν ὁποίῃ ἂν  
εἴη μάλιστα ξηροτέρη<sup>245</sup> ἢ ἄνθρωπος· ἔσται δέ, ἢν



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

and wine. Boil willow weed and field basil together with honey, dip a piece of wool into this, and anoint it on to the genitalia; also smear on resin, honey, and lard. Give a drink made with toasted linseed and sesame seed, over which are added butter, goat's cheese, and barley meal for the patient to take in wine in the fasting state, and toward evening pour copious honey over it. As long as blood is being cleaned and acute pains are present with little intermission, continue thus, but when you succeed in reducing the patient's flux and her pains become milder and stretch out over a longer time, give a purgative medication to drink and then call a stop. If a woman does this, she will recover, but no longer be fertile.

66. Ulcers that arise in the uterus as the result of an abortion or anything else, you must treat by paying attention to the body as a whole for indications of how treatment should be conducted, whether you think it is the whole body that requires attention, or the uterus alone. You should recognize whether it is the uterus itself from the following: conditions from (sc. uterine) ulcers themselves produce a discharge that is purulent and congealed, while ones not from them themselves have a thin serous cleaning. Now when the discharges are thin you must give patients a medication to purge both upward and downward—upward first. If, after the medication, the fluxes decrease and become more favorable, pause for a time and then medicate again in the same manner. After the medication apply a regimen to make the woman very dry: this you will achieve by fomenting her over her whole body

---

<sup>244</sup> εἴη τῶν ὑστερέων om. MV.

<sup>245</sup> ξηροτάτη MV.

αὐτὴν πυριῆς δι' ἡμέρης τρίτης ἢ τετάρτης ὅλου τὸ σῶμα, καὶ ἐμέτους ποιέης ἐκ τῶν πυριῶν εὐθύς· μετὰ δὲ τοὺς ἐμέτους καὶ τὰς πυρίας διαιτᾶν ἀλουσίησί τε καὶ ὀλιγοποσίησι καὶ ἀρτοσιτίησιν· ὄψω μηδενί, ἀλλ' ἢ οἴνω ἀκρήτῳ μέλανι, λαχάνῳ δὲ μηδενί· ὅταν δὲ τὸν ἔμετον παρασκευάζης, τότε δὲ χρῆ λαχάνων πολλῶν καὶ δριμέων ἐμπιπλάναι καὶ σιτίων πολλῶν καὶ ὄψου ὁποίου ἂν βούλωνται, καὶ οἴνου πολλοῦ [ἐμπιπλάναι]<sup>246</sup> ὕδαρέος, καὶ λούειν ἐκ τῶν πυριῶν πολλῶ θερμῶ. αὕτη μὲν ἢ θεραπείη τῶν τοιουτοτρόπων ρευμάτων· ἄμεινον δὲ ἄμφω φαρμακεύειν, καὶ ἐμέειν καὶ ἄνω ἔλκειν· δίαίτα δὲ ξηραντικὴ κρέσσω, ἀλουσίη.<sup>247</sup>

138 τὰς δ' ὑστέρας χρῆ θεραπεύειν ὧδε· πρῶτον ἢ μὲν πυριᾶν ὕδατι ἀκτῆς ἀφέψιοντα τὰ φύλλα· ἔπειτα μετὰ τὴν πυρίαν κλύζειν ἐκ τῆς ἰλύος τῶ σμήγματι· ἦν μὲν σηπεδῶν ἢ ἐν τοῖσιν ἔλκεσι καὶ τὰ ἀπίοντα δυσώδεα, ἀκρητεστέρῳ τῶ σμήγματι· ἦν δὲ μηδὲν ἢ τοιούτου, ὕδαρεστέρῳ μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἰλύν, ὕδατι· ἐν δὲ τῶ ὕδατι ἐναφέψειν μυρσίνην καὶ δάφνην<sup>248</sup> καὶ ἐλελίσφακον· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἴνω κλύζειν ἀκρήτῳ λευκῶ χλιαρῶ· ὅταν δὲ δάκνηται<sup>249</sup> ὑπὸ τῶν κλυσμάτων, τότε ἤδη καθαρὰ τὰ ἔλκεα ἐστί· κλύζειν οὖν χρῆ ὕδαρεστέρη τῇ ἰλύϊ καὶ οἴνω μέλανι· μετὰ δὲ τὸν οἶνον πιμελὴν οἶος<sup>250</sup> τήξαντα νεαράν, ἔλαιον παραμίξαντα, ἦν μὲν ἢ, χηνός, ἦν δὲ μή, ἄλλου του, μάλιστα ὄρνιθος, εἰ δὲ μή, τὸ ἐκ τῶν ἐλαιῶν παλαιόν, τούτῳ χλιαρῶ κλύζειν, μετὰ δὲ τῶ οἴνω ἐς ἕτερον κλυστήρα ἐγχεάντα·

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

every third or fourth day, and then making her vomit immediately after the fomentations. After the vomiting and fomentations, have her follow a regimen with no bathing and few drinks, but with wheaten bread; there should be no prepared dishes, but rather undiluted, dark wine and no vegetables. When you are preparing the emetic, at the same time fill patients with many sharp vegetables, much bread, and whichever prepared dishes they desire, as well as with generous dilute wine, and have them bathe after the fomentations in plenty of hot water. This is the treatment for such fluxes; it is better to evacuate by both paths, and for the patient to vomit and to attract upward. A drying regimen is preferable, and avoidance of the bath. The uterus you must treat as follows: first, foment by boiling elder leaves in water; then after the fomentation flush with an unguent made with wine lees—if there is mortification in the ulcers and the discharge is ill-smelling, the unguent should be very concentrated, but if there is nothing of that sort use a more watery one. After the wine lees inject water in which you have boiled myrtle, laurel and salvia; after that irrigate with undiluted warm white wine. When the patient is irritated by the irrigations, the ulcers are already clean, and so you must irrigate with more diluted wine lees and dark wine. After applying the wine, melt fresh sheep's fat and add olive oil and, if is available, goose oil; if this is not available, use the fat of something else, preferably a bird, or if not that, then aged oil of olives: irrigate with this warm, and after that with wine you have

---

246 Del. Gundert as dittography. 247 ἄμεινον δὲ ἄμφω

. . . ἀλουσίη om. Θ.

248 καὶ δάφνην om. MV.

249 Add. ἦδη MV.

250 ὄϊος Θ: ὄος MV.

ἐς δὲ τὸ στόμα, κῆν ἢ εἰλκωμένον, κῆν μή, μοτοῦς  
 ποιεῦντας τῶν μαλθακτηρίων προστιθέναι, καὶ ἦν  
 καῦμα παρέχωσι προσκείμενοι, ἀφελομένην κελεύειν  
 νύσασθαι ὕδατι χλιαρῷ τοιούτῳ οἴῳ περ ἐκλύζετο. ἦν  
 δὲ πρὸς τὴν δίαιταν τὰ ρεύματα μὴ ἀπαλλάσσηται,  
 ἐλάσσω δὲ γίνηται καὶ δάκνηται σφόδρα, καὶ τὰ  
 ἀπορρέοντα χολή τε εἶη καὶ ἄλμη, καὶ μὴ μόνον τὰ  
 ἔνδον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ ἔξω ἐλκοῖ, μεταβάλλειν χρὴ τὴν  
 δίαιταν, ἐξυγραίνειν δὲ πᾶσαν, ὅπως τὰ ρεύματα ὡς  
 ὑδαρέστατα ἔσται καὶ ἦκιστα δηκτικά, λουτροῖσι  
 θερμοῖσι πολλοῖσι, μάζη, λαχάνοισιν ἐφθοῖσι πᾶσι  
 λιπαροῖσιν, ἰχθύσι τοῖσι σελάχεσι, σὺν κρομμύοισι  
 καὶ σκοροδοῖσιν<sup>251</sup> ἔψοντα ἐν ἄλμη γλυκεῖη, ἔψειν δὲ  
 λιπαρῶς,<sup>252</sup> κρέασιν ἐφθοῖσι πᾶσι, πλὴν βοός,<sup>253</sup> δι-  
 140 ἐφθοῖσιν ἐν ἀνήθοισι καὶ μαράθοισιν, οἴνῳ | δὲ μελι-  
 χρώῳ, κιρρῶ, ὕδαρεῖ, πλέονι, γαλακτοποσίῃ μετ' οἴ-  
 νου γλυκέος· τὰ δ' ἄλλα περὶ τῶν κλυσμάτων<sup>254</sup> κατὰ  
 τὸν ὑψηγῆμένον λόγον.

Αὕτη μὲν νῦν τῶν τοιῶνδε θεραπείη. ὅσα δὲ πνο-  
 ειδέα τε καὶ συνεστεῶτα ἄπεισι, τούτων τὸ μὲν ὅλον  
 σῶμα οὐδὲν δεῖ κινεῖν, κλύζειν δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων  
 τὴν θεραπείην πᾶσαν ποιέεσθαι, κλύζειν δὲ τοῖσιν  
 αὐτοῖσι κλύσμασιν οἷς πρόσθεν εἴρηται τὸν αὐτὸν  
 τρόπον. γεγράψεται δὲ καὶ ἄλλα κλύσματα.

Ἐλκέων ἴησις· ἐλάφου στέαρ χλωρὸν προσθετόν·  
 κλύζειν δὲ χρὴ αὐτίκα οἴνῳ σιραίῳ, πάντα κράτιστον

<sup>251</sup> σκορ. Θ: κορίοισιν MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

poured into another syringe. Into the mouth (sc. of the uterus), whether it is ulcerated or not, apply pessaries with emollient substances: if the application causes burning, instruct the patient to remove it and wash with the same kind of warm water she was using for irrigation before. If in response to this regimen, the fluxes are not averted, but they diminish in amount and cause violent irritation, the discharge is bilious or saline, and there is ulceration not only internally but also on the exterior, you must alter the regimen and saturate the woman's whole body, in order to make the fluxes as dilute as possible and the least irritating, by giving frequent warm baths and a diet of barley cake, vegetables all boiled with oil, cartilaginous fish with onions and garlic boiled in a sweet, salty sauce—boil in oil—all kinds of boiled meats except beef boiled with dill and fennel, generous diluted tawny, honey-colored wine, and a milk potion with sweet wine. Otherwise, the irrigations should conform with the method indicated.

Now this is the therapy for such conditions. If the discharge is purulent and congealed, you should not cause any movement anywhere within the patient's body, but use irrigations and base the whole treatment on these, using the same irrigations as mentioned above and in the same manner. Other irrigations will also be mentioned (sc. below).

Treatment of ulcers: a suppository made with fresh deer's fat: you must irrigate at once with new wine boiled down; most effective, if ulcers are present, is to irrigate

<sup>252</sup> γλυκ. . . . λιπαρῶς M: γλυκίη δὲ λιπαρᾶ V: om. Θ.

<sup>253</sup> Add. καὶ αἰγὸς MV.

<sup>254</sup> Add. ποιέειν MV.

δὲ ψιμυθίῳ, ἣν ἔλκεα ἦ, καὶ ἐλαίῳ ναρκισσίνῳ· σιτίοισι δὲ μαλθακωτάτοισι χρήσθω καὶ μὴ<sup>255</sup> δριμέσιν. ἣν δὲ ῥερυπωμένα ἦ καὶ νέμηται, καὶ τὸν πελαστάτω χῶρον διακναίῃ, καθαίρειν, καὶ νέην σάρκα φύειν, καὶ ἐς ὠτειλὰς ἄγειν τὴν σάρκα, ῥηϊδίως γὰρ ἀναχαλάται καὶ κακῆθεα οὐ<sup>256</sup> γίνεται, καὶ λούειν.

67. Ἦν δὲ γυνὴ ἐκ τρωσμοῦ τρῶμα λάβη μέγα, ἣ προσθέτοισι δριμέσιν ἐλκώσῃ τὰς μήτρας, οἷα γυναῖκες δρῶσί τε καὶ ἰητρεύονται, καὶ τὸ ἔμβρυον φθαρῆ, καὶ μὴ καθαίρηται ἡ γυνή, ἀλλὰ οἱ αἱ μήτραι φλεγμῆνωσιν ἰσχυρῶς καὶ μεμύκωσι καὶ παραμεθίεναι τὴν κάθαρσιν μὴ οἷαί τε ἔωσιν, εἰ μὴ τὸ πρῶτον ἄμα τῷ ἐμβρύῳ, αὕτη ἦν μὲν ἰητρεύηται ἐν τάχει, ὑγιῆς ἔσται, ἄφορος δέ. ἦν δὲ οἱ ῥαγῆ αὐτόματα τὰ λοχεῖα καὶ τὰ ἔλκεα ὑγιανθῆ, καὶ ὧδε ἄφορος ἔσται. ἦν δὲ οἱ ἡ μὲν κάθαρσις γένηται, τὰ δὲ ἔλκεα μὴ μελεδαίνηται, ἢ κίνδυνος σηπεδονώδεα εἶναι. ἦν δὲ οἱ ἡ κάθαρσις ἦν τετρυχωμένη, θνήσκει. καὶ ἦν ἐν τόκῳ κάρτα ἐλκωθέωσιν αἱ μήτραι τοῦ ἐμβρύου μὴ κατὰ φύσιν ἰόντος, πείσονται τὰ αὐτὰ τῇ ἐκ διαφθορῆς ἐλκωθείσῃ τὰς μήτρας, καὶ μεταλλαγὰς τὰς αὐτὰς καὶ τελευτὰς ἡ νοῦσος ἴσχει· ἦν δ' ἐκ διαφθορῆς ἡ ἐκ τόκου αἱ μήτραι ἐλκωθῶσι, καὶ τὰ λοχεῖα πάντα παρίωσιν, ἦσσον πονήσει, εἰ μὴ μεγάλα ἔλκεα εἴη, καὶ μελεδαινομένη ἐν τάχει ὑγιαίνει.

<sup>255</sup> μὴ om. Θ.

<sup>256</sup> οὐ om. MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

with white lead and narcissus oil. Have the patient employ the mildest of foods devoid of all sharpness. If the ulcers are putrid and spreading, corroding the adjacent territory, clean them and promote the growth of new tissue and the formation of scars, for such ulcers are quite easily relieved and they do not<sup>14</sup> become malignant; bathe the patient as well.

67. If a woman comes out of an abortion with a severe injury, or develops ulcers in her uterus as the result of irritating suppositories—given how many practices and treatments women apply—and the fetus is aborted and the woman is not cleaned, but her uterus becomes violently inflamed and closes and is unable to allow the cleaning to pass out unless it has occurred first along with the passage of the fetus, such a woman, if treated quickly, will recover but be barren. But if her lochia break forth spontaneously and her ulcers heal, even so she will be barren. If, however, her cleaning does take place but her ulcers do not receive attention, there is a danger they will putrefy; and if cleaning occurs but the woman is exhausted, she will die. Also if the uterus becomes very ulcerated at the time of childbirth, with the fetus not progressing as it should, such a woman will suffer the same things as one whose uterus ulcerates subsequent to a miscarriage, and the condition will develop and end in the same ways. If the uterus ulcerates after a miscarriage or birth and the lochia pass completely, a woman will suffer less, unless the ulcers are very large, and on receiving treatment she will quickly recover.

<sup>14</sup> This is the text of Θ. M and V omit the negative: "they become malignant."

Χρή δὲ τὴν μελέτην προσέχειν ἐν τάχει, ἣν ἔλκεα ἐν τῇ μήτρῃ ἐνῆ· ἅτε γὰρ ἔοντα ἐν ἀπαλῶ αὔξεται, καὶ σαπρὰ ταχὺ γίνεται. ἰᾶσθαι δὲ τὰ ἔλκεα, ὡς καὶ τὰ ἐν τῷ ἄλλῳ σώματι, καὶ ἀφλέγμαντα χρή ποιεῖν καὶ ἀνακαθαίρειν καὶ ἀναπιμπλάναν καὶ ἐς ὤτειλὰς ἄγειν· διδόναι δὲ ὕδωρ, οἶνον δὲ μῆ, σιτία ἀφαιρότερα, πολλὰ δὲ μῆ.

68. Ὅσα τρωσμῶν γινομένων μὴ δύναται ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι μεζόνων ὄλων τε ἢ τῶν μελέων τῶν ἐμβρύων ἔοντων, ἢ ἐλασσόνων καὶ πλαγίων τε καὶ ἀδυνατών, τὰ τοιαῦτα ἦν μὲν κατὰ φύσιν ἴη, διδόναι τῶν φαρμάκων τι ὧν ἂν ἐγὼ γράψω, προλούσαντα θερμῶ παμπόλλῳ· καὶ ἦν θέλοντα προῖέναι μὴ εὐλύτως ἀπίη κατὰ φύσιν ἴοντα, τῆσι τοιαύτησι τοῦ πταρμικοῦ προσφέρειν, ἐπιλαμβάνειν δὲ τὸν μυκτῆρα καὶ πᾶρυσθαι, καὶ τὸ στόμα πιέζειν, ὅπως ὅτι μάλιστα ὁ πταρμὸς ἐνεργὸς ἦ. χρῆσθαι δὲ καὶ σεισμοῖσι σείοις δ' ἂν ὧδε κλίνην λαβεῖν ὑψηλὴν τε καὶ ῥωμαλέην, 144 ὑποστορέσαντα δὲ ἀνακλίνειν τὴν γυναῖκα ὑπτίην, τὰ δὲ στήθεα καὶ τὰς μασχάλας καὶ τὰς χεῖρας προσκαταλαβεῖν ταινίῃ ἢ ἱμάντι πλατεῖ<sup>257</sup> πρὸς τὴν κλίνην· καὶ ζωννύειν,<sup>258</sup> καὶ τὰ σκέλεα συγκάμψαι καὶ κατέχειν ἐκ τῶν σφυρῶν· ὅταν δὲ εὐτρεπίσῃ, φρυγάνων φάκελον μαλθακῶν ἢ τι τῷδε εἰκόδς εὐτρεπίζειν ὅσον τὴν κλίνην οὐ περιόψεται ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν ῥιπτεομένην, ὥστε ψαῦσαι τοῖσι πρὸς κεφαλὴν ποσὶ τῆς γῆς·

<sup>257</sup> Add. μαλθακῶ MV.

<sup>258</sup> ζωννύειν Aldina: ζώνην ΘMV.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

If ulcers develop in the uterus, treatment must be applied quickly, since they are growing in soft tissue and rapidly putrefy. Treat ulcers here the same as you would in any other part of the body: you must bring down their inflammation, clean them, and promote tissue regrowth and scar formation. Prescribe water but not wine, and weakish foods but not very many.

68. If what is in the process of being aborted cannot be expelled either because the whole fetus or its limbs are too large or because although smaller they are in a transverse position and powerless, if there is movement in the natural direction, first bathe the patient with copious hot water and then give her some of the medications I am about to record. Or, if the fetus is tending to come forth but is not free to pass out easily by a natural progression, give the mother a sternutatory and, while you are making her sneeze, hold her nose and compress her mouth in order that the sneezing will have the greatest possible effect. Also employ shaking in the following way: take a bed that is high and sturdy, make the bed, lay the patient down on it on her back, and fasten down her chest, axillae, and arms to the bed with a band or a broad piece of cloth; gird her loins,<sup>15</sup> fold her legs together, and attach them at the ankles. When she is ready, prepare a bundle of flexible sticks or something of the sort that will not allow the bed to touch the ground with its feet at the head end when it is

<sup>15</sup> The text's *καὶ ζώνην* (and waist) might make sense if it was after "tie down her chest, axillae, and arms" (cf. Countouris' translation, "lege den Brustkorb, die Achselhöhle, die Arme und die Taille in eine Binde"), but here seems lost.

καὶ κελεύειν αὐτὴν λαβέσθαι τῆσι χερσὶ τῆς κλίνης, καὶ μετέωρον πρὸς κεφαλῆς τὴν κλίνην ἔχειν, ὡς κατάρροπος ἢ ἐπὶ πόδας, φυλασσόμενος ὅπως μὴ προπετῆς ἔσται ἢ ἄνθρωπος· ὅταν δὲ ταῦτα ἐνεργῆται καὶ μετάρσιος ἢ ἡ κλίνη, ἐκ τῶν ὀπισθεν ὑποθεῖναι τὰ φρύγανα, κατορθοῦσθαι δὲ ὡς μάλιστα, ὅπως οἱ πόδες μὴ<sup>259</sup> ψαύσωσι τῆς γῆς, ῥιπτεομένης τῆς κλίνης, καὶ τῶν φρυγάνων ἔξω ἔσονται, αἶρειν δ' ἐξ ἐκατέρου ποδὸς ἄνδρα τῆδε καὶ τῆδε, ὡς κατ' ἰθὺν ἢ κλίνην πεσεῖται ὁμαλῶς καὶ ἴσως καὶ μὴ σπασμὸς ἢ· σείειν δὲ ἅμα τῆ ὠδίνι μάλιστα· καὶ ἦν μὲν ἀπαλλάσσεται, αὐτίκα πεπαῦσθαι, εἰ δὲ μὴ, διαλαμβάνοντα σείειν, καὶ αἰωρέειν ἐπὶ κλίνης φερομένην. ταῦτα μὲν νῦν οὕτω ποιέεται, ἦν ὀρθά τε καὶ κατὰ φύσιν ἀπαλλάσσεται. χρῆ δὲ κηρωτῆ ὑγρῆ προχρίειν, ἐπὶ πάντων δὲ τῶνδε τῶν ἀμφὶ τὴν ὑστέρην τοιῶνδε παθημάτων ἄριστον τοῦτο, καὶ μαλάχης ὕδωρ καταιονᾶν, καὶ βουκέρας, ἢ πτισάνης πυρίνης μᾶλλον χυλός· χρῆ δὲ ἄχρι βουβώνων ἔδρην τε καὶ αἰδοῖον πυριᾶν, καὶ ἐνίζεσθαι δέ, ὅταν αἱ ὠδίνες σφοδραὶ καὶ ὄχλοι ἔωσι μάλιστα, καὶ μηδὲν ἐν νόῳ ἕτερον ἔχειν. τὴν δὲ ἰητρεύουσαν τὰ στόματα μαλθακῶς ἐξανοίγειν, καὶ ἡρέμα τοῦτο δρᾶν, ὁμαλὸν<sup>260</sup> δὲ συνεφέλκεσθαι τὸ ἔμβρυον. |

- 146 69. Ὅσα δὲ δίπτυχα πτύσσεται καὶ ἔγκειται ἐν τῷ στόματι τῶν ὑστερέων, ταῦτα δέ, ἦντε ζῶοντα ἦντε τεθνεῶτα ἢ, προώσαντα ὀπίσω πάλιν στρέφειν, ὅπως κατὰ φύσιν ἴη<sup>261</sup> ἐπὶ κεφαλῆν. ὅταν δὲ ἀπωθίειν βούλη ἢ στρέφειν, ἀνακλίναντα χρῆ ὑπτίην ὑπὸ τὰ

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

moved. Instruct the patient to take hold of the bed with her hands, set the bed higher toward the head end so she is inclined toward her feet, but at the same time be careful that she does not slip downward. When this has been set up and the bed has been lifted, lay down the sticks from behind straightening them as well as you can in order that its feet will not touch the earth when it is moved and they (i.e., the feet) will be outside of the sticks: have one man on each side lift the bed by one leg so that the bed will fall evenly in a level, straight line and the woman will not be stretched. Shake especially at the time of the (sc. uterine) contraction and if it (i.e., the fetus) moves, stop immediately, but if it does not, after taking a break shake again, and swing the woman held on the bed. This is how it is performed if the fetus is straight and moving according to nature. You must apply a moist cerate—this is best for all such conditions involving the uterus—foment with mallow water and fenugreek, or better gruel of peeled wheat; also foment the seat and the genitalia as far as the groins, and apply a sitz bath when the contractions are strong and especially troubling, but ignore everything else. The midwife should gently open the cervix, doing this carefully, and draw the fetus evenly with the contractions.

69. Fetuses that are folded double and become lodged in the mouth of the uterus, whether living or dead, are to be pushed back and turned around so that they will move head first in the natural direction. When you wish to push them back or turn them, lay the woman down on her back,

259 *μη* om. Θ.

260 *όμαλόν* Θ: *όμφαλόν* MV.

261 *ιη* I: *ειη* ΘMV.

ἰσχία ὑποστορέσαι τι μαλθακόν, καὶ ὑπὸ τοὺς πόδας τῆς κλίνης, ὅπως ὑψηλότεροι ἔσονται οἱ πρὸς ποδῶν πόδες συχνῶ, ὑποτιθέναι τι<sup>262</sup> χρή· καὶ ἀνωτέρω δὲ τὰ ἰσχία τῆς κεφαλῆς ἔστω, προσκεφάλαιον δὲ μηδὲν ὑπέστω τῇ κεφαλῇ· προμηθεομένοισι δὲ ταῦτα· ὅταν δ' ἀπόσῃ τὸ ἔμβρυον καὶ περιδινηῖται τῇδε καὶ τῆδε, κατὰ φύσιν καθίστασθαι καὶ τὴν κλίνην καὶ τὰ ἰσχία, ὑπέξελών τὰ ὑπὸ τοὺς πόδας τῆς κλίνης<sup>263</sup> καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ τῶν ἰσχύων· πρὸς κεφαλῆς δὲ ὑποθεῖναι προσκεφάλαιον· τὰ τοιαῦτα τῷ τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ θεραπεύειν.

Ὅσα δὲ ζῶντα τῶν ἐμβρύων τὴν χεῖρα ἢ τὸ σκέλος ἔξω προτείνει<sup>264</sup> ἢ ἄμφω, ταῦτα χρή, ὅταν τάχιστα προσημήνη, ἔσω ἀπωθέειν τῷ προειρημένῳ τρόπῳ, καὶ στρέφειν ἐπὶ κεφαλῇν, καὶ ἐς ὄδον ἄγειν. καὶ ὅσα πτύσσεται τῶν ἐμβρύων πεπτηῶτα ἢ ἐς τὸν κενεῶνα ἢ ἐς ἰσχίον ἐν τῷ τόκῳ, χρή ταῦτα ἀπορθοῦσθαι, καὶ στρέφειν, καὶ προσκαθίνυσθαι ἐς ὕδωρ θερμόν, ἄχρι οὗ ἰαίνηται.

70. Ὅσα δὲ τεθνεῶτα τῶν ἐμβρύων ἢ τὸ σκέλος ἢ τὴν χεῖρα ἔξω ἔχει, ταῦτα ἄριστον μὲν, ἦν οἶόν τε, ἀπόσαντα ἔσω ἐπὶ κεφαλῇν στρέφειν· εἰ δὲ μὴ οἶόν τε ἦ, ἀνοιδίσκηται δέ, τάμνειν τῷδε τῷ τρόπῳ· σχίσαντα τὴν κεφαλῇν μαχαιρίῳ ξυμφλάσαι, ἵνα μὴ θράσση, τῷ πιέστρω, καὶ τὰ ὀστέα ἔλκειν ὀστεολόγῳ, καὶ<sup>265</sup> τῷ ἔλκυστήρι, παρὰ τὴν κληῖδα καθέντα ὡς ἂν ἔχηται, ἔλκειν, μὴ κατὰ πολὺ, ἀλλὰ κατ' ὀλίγον, ἐξαιέντα καὶ αὐτὶς βιώμενον. ὅταν δὲ ταῦτα μὲν εἰρύ-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

spread out something soft below her hips, and also put something under the feet of her bed in order that it will be much higher at the foot end; the patient's hips should also be raised higher than her head, and under her head there should be no pillow: these are the preparations. When you have pressed the fetus back and rotated in this way and that, lower the bed and the woman's hips to the natural position by removing what was under the bed's feet and under her hips, and place a pillow under her head. Conduct the treatment in such cases this way.

In the case of living fetuses that protrude an arm or a leg or both, as soon as it appears you must push the limb back inside in the way described above, turn them in the direction of their head, and lead them on their path. Any fetuses that fold over after they have fallen toward the flanks or hip in the process of birth you must straighten out and turn, as well as having the mother sit down in hot water until she relaxes from the warmth.

70. Dead fetuses that project an arm or a leg it is best, if possible, to push back in and turn around so they will move toward their head. If this is not possible due to their swelling, you dissect them in the following way. Sever the head with a scalpel, break it up with a cranioclast in such a way as to avoid splintering it into fragments, and remove the bones with a bone forceps; pass a hook over the clavicle in order to catch hold of it, and then draw (sc. the remainder of the fetus) a little at a time rather than all at once, alternately slackening and applying force again.

262 *τι* om. ΘV.

263 Add. *καὶ τοὺς λίθους* MV.

264 *προτίνει* Θ: *προσπίπτει* M: *προπίπτει* V.

265 *ὀστεολόγῳ* καὶ Θ: *ὥστε ὀλίγῳ ἤ* MV.

σης, ἐν δὲ τοῖσιν ὤμοισιν ἦ, τάμνειν τὰς χεῖρας ἄμφω ἐν τοῖς ἄρθροισι μετὰ τῶν ὤμων· καὶ ὅταν ταῦτα κομίση, ἦν μὲν οἷόν τε ἦ ἰέναι, καὶ τᾶλλα εὐπετέως ἔλκειν· ἦν δὲ μὴ ἐνακούη, τὸ στήθος πᾶν μέχρι τῶν σφαγέων σχίζειν, φυλάσσεσθαι δὲ ὡς μὴ κατὰ τὴν γαστέρα τάμνης, καὶ ψιλώσης τι τοῦ ἐμβρύου,<sup>266</sup> ἔξεισι γὰρ ἡ γαστήρ καὶ τὸ ἔντερον καὶ κόπρος· ἦν δὲ τι τούτων ἐκπέση, πραγματωδέστερον ἤδη γίνεται· ξυμφλάσαι δὲ καὶ τὰ πλευρά, καὶ τὰς ὠμοπλάτας συναγαγεῖν, καὶ ῥηϊδίως χωρήσει τὸ λοιπὸν ἔμβρυον, ἦν μὴ ἤδη οἰδαλέον ἦ τὴν κοιλίην· ἦν δὲ ἦ τι τοιοῦτον, ἄμεινον τὴν γαστέρα τοῦ ἐμβρύου τρηῆσαι πρῆεως, ἔξεισι γὰρ φύσα μῦνον ἐκ τῆς γαστρὸς, καὶ εὐπετέως χωρήσει.

Ἦν δὲ ἐκπεπτώκη ἡ χεὶρ ἢ τὸ σκέλος τεθνεώτος τοῦ ἐμβρύου, ἦν μὲν δυνατὸν ἦ, εἴσω ἀπῶσαι ἄμφω, καὶ εὐτρεπίσαι τὸ ἔμβρυον, ταῦτα ἄριστα· ἦν δὲ μὴ οἷόν τε ἦ τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, ἀποτάμνειν ὅ τι ἂν ἔξω ἦ ὡς ἂν δύνηται ἀνωτάτω, καὶ τοῦπίλοιπον ἐσμασάμενος προῶσαι καὶ στρέψαι τὸ ἔμβρυον ἐπὶ κεφαλὴν· ὅταν δὲ στρέφειν ἢ κατατάμνειν μέλλης τὸ παιδίον, τὰς χεῖρας χρὴ ἀπονυχίσασθαι, τὸ δὲ μαχαίριον, ᾧ ἂν κατατάμνης, καμπυλώτερον ἔστω ἢ ἰθύτερον,<sup>267</sup> καὶ τοῦτο κατὰ κεφαλὴν καλύπτειν ἀμφὶ<sup>268</sup> τῷ λιχανῷ δακτύλῳ, ἐσματευόμενον καὶ ὀδηγέοντα καὶ ὀρρωδέοντα, ὅπως μὴ ψαύσης τῆς ὑστέρης.

71. Περὶ δὲ μύλης κυήσιος τόδε αἴτιον· ἐπὴν πολλὰ τὰ ἐπιμήνια ἔοντα γονὴν ὀλίγην καὶ νοσώδεα συλλά-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

When you have drawn this out and the fetus is at the level of its shoulders, cut the two arms at their shoulder joints. After you have removed these, if it is possible to dislodge it, simply draw the rest out. But if it does not respond to your traction, sever the whole chest up as far as the jugulars, being careful not to cut into the belly or strip off any part of the fetus, since the belly, intestine and feces would then come out, and if any of these do the case becomes more troublesome. Also break up the sides and bring the shoulder blades together so that the rest of the fetus will pass more easily, unless its belly is already swollen. If something like this has happened, it is better gently to perforate the fetus' belly, for only wind will be expelled and the fetus will pass out easily.

If an arm or a leg protrudes from a dead fetus, if it is possible to reinsert them both and turn the fetus correctly, this is best. But if this is not possible, cut off the part outside as high up as possible, and in addition insert (sc. your hand) to push the fetus back and turn it around toward its head. Whenever you are about to turn or incise a child, you must cut your finger nails short, chose a blade that is more curved than straight, cover its extremity with your index finger, put your hand in to feel and guide the way, and take care not to come into contact with the uterus.

71. This is the cause of a molar pregnancy: when copious menstrual fluid takes up a small amount of morbid

---

266 ἐμβρύου MV: ὀστέου Θ.

267 ἰθύ- Θ: εὐθύ- MV.

268 κ. ἀ. Θ: ἀμφικαλύπτειν MV.

150 βωσιν, οὔτε κῆμα ἰθαγενὲς ἢ γίνεται, ἢ τε γαστήρ  
 πλήρης ὥσπερ κούσης, κινέεται δ' οὐδὲν ἐν τῇ γασ-  
 τρῇ, οὐδὲ γάλα ἐν τοῖς τιθθοῖς ἐγγίνεται,<sup>269</sup> σφριγᾶ  
 δὲ τοὺς τιθθούς. αὕτη οὖν δύο ἔτεα, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ  
 τρία οὕτως ἔχει. κῆν μὲν μία σὰρξ γένηται, ἢ γυνὴ  
 ἀπόλλυται· οὐ γὰρ οἷη τέ ἐστι περιγενέσθαι· ἦν δὲ  
 πολλαί, ῥήγνυται αὐτῇ κατὰ τὰ αἰδοῖα αἷμα πολὺ καὶ  
 σαρκῶδες· κῆν μὴν μετριάζῃ, σφίζεται· εἰ δὲ μή, ὑπὸ  
 ῥόου ἀλοῦσα ἀπώλετο.

Τὸ μὲν νόσημα τοιοῦτό ἐστι· κρίνεσθαι δὲ χρή τῷ  
 πληρώματι, καὶ ὅτι οὐ κινέεται ἐν τῇ γαστρῇ τὸ βρέ-  
 φος. καὶ<sup>270</sup> τὸ μὲν ἄρσεν τρίμηνον, τὸ δὲ θῆλυ τετρά-  
 μηνον τὴν κίνησιν ἔχει· ἐπὴν οὖν τοῦ χρόνου παρελ-  
 θόντος μὴ κινέηται, δηλονότι τουτέστι· ἔστι δὲ καὶ  
 τοῦτο τεκμήριον μέγα· ἐν τοῖσι τιθθοῖσι γάλα οὐκ  
 ἐγγίνεται. ταύτην μάλιστα μὲν μὴ ἰῆσθαι· εἰ δὲ μή,  
 προειπόντα ἰῆσθαι.

Καὶ πρῶτον μὲν πυρίησον τὴν γυναῖκα ὅλον τὸ  
 σῶμα, ἔπειτα κατὰ τὴν ἔδρην κλύσον, ὅκως αἷμα  
 καταρραγῇ πολὺ· καὶ γὰρ ἴσως κλύσας κινήσειας ἂν  
 τὸ ἔμβρυον τὸ δοκέον εἶναι τὸ συνεστηκός, διαθερ-  
 μανθείσης τῆς γυναικὸς ὑπὸ τοῦ φαρμάκου κλύζειν  
 δὲ καὶ κατὰ τὰς μήτρας, ὅκως αἷμα ἀπαγάγῃ· εἰ δὲ  
 μή, προσθέτοισι χρῆσθαι τοῖσιν ἀπὸ τῆς βουπρή-  
 στιος ὡς ἰσχυροτάτοισι, καὶ πιπίσκειν τὸ δίκταμνον  
 τὸ Κρητικὸν ἐν οἴνω· εἰ δὲ μή, τὸν καστόριον ὄρχιν·  
 καὶ ὄπισθεν αὐτῇ σικύην προσβάλλειν πρὸς τοὺς κε-



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

seed, no proper pregnancy occurs, but the belly fills up as it does in a woman who is pregnant. There is no movement in the belly, nor does milk form in the breasts, although the woman swells up in them. Now this (sc. disease) persists for two, often even three years in this state. If only one fleshy object is formed, the woman dies, since she is unable to prevail, but if many form, she will have a copious fleshy hemorrhage through her vagina: if the flux moderates, the patient will be saved, but if not, she will die as a result of the flux.

The disease is as follows: you must recognize it by the fullness, and by the fact that the fetus does not move in the belly—normally a male fetus first moves in three months and a female one in four months: thus, when this time passes without there being any movement, the condition is revealed. It is also an important sign when no milk forms in the breasts. Generally such a woman is not to be treated, or if she is, then after giving a warning.

First, apply a vapor bath to the woman's entire body, and then apply an enema to her seat in order that much blood will break out; for very probably when you apply the enema you will move the embryo that apparently exists, the agglomeration, as the woman is warmed by the medication. Also apply a douche to the uterus in order to draw blood. If not that, then apply very forceful suppositories made from the buprestis beetle, and have the patient drink Cretan dittany in wine; if not that, then castoreum. After that apply a cupping instrument to the woman's

---

269 ἐγγίνεται om. Θ.

270 τὸ βρέφος. καὶ om. MV.

νεώνας, καὶ ἀφαιρέειν ὅτι πλείστον αἷμα· πρόσβαλλε δὲ καὶ ὅτι μάλιστα τεκμαιρόμενος κατὰ τὰς μήτρας.

152 72. Καὶ τούτων μὲν περὶ τῶν νοσημάτων τῶν ἀπὸ λοχείων | γινομένων οὕτως εἴρηται· εἰσὶ δὲ οἱ κίνδυνοι οὐ μικροὶ ἐν αὐτοῖσιν· ὀξέα γάρ ἐστι καὶ ταχὺ μεταλλάσσονται, καὶ μᾶλλον πονέονται αἱ πρωτοτόκοι ἢ αἰτινές· εἰσιν ἔμπειροι τόκων· χωρέει δὲ τὰ λοχεία τῇ ὑγιερῇ γυναικὶ ἰκανὸν ὅσον Ἀττικὴ κοτύλη καὶ ἡμίσεια τὸ πρῶτον ἢ ὀλίγῳ πλέονα, ἔπειτα ἐπὶ ἐλάσσονα κατὰ λόγον τούτου, μέχρι παυσήται· χωρέει δὲ οἶον αἷμα ἀπὸ ἱερείων,<sup>271</sup> ἣν ὑγιερῇ ἢ γυνῇ καὶ μέλλῃ ὑγαίνειν, καὶ ταχὺ<sup>272</sup> πῆγγνυται, καὶ καθαίρεσθαι [καὶ]<sup>273</sup> μετὰ τὸν τόκον ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πλείον τὴν ὑγιερῆν συμβαίνει, ἐπὶ μὲν τῇ κούρῃ ἡμέρας τεσσεράκοντα καὶ δύο τὴν χρονιωτάτην κάθαρσιν, ἀκίνδυνος δὲ ἐστὶ καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ἡμέρας καθαιρομένη· ἐπὶ δ' αὖ τοῦ κούρου τριήκοντα ἡμέρας ἢ κάθαρσις γίνεται ἢ χρονιωτέρῃ, ἀκίνδυνος δὲ ἐστὶ καὶ εἴκοσι ἡμέρας γενομένη· καὶ τῶν διαφθαρευσέων τὰ ἔμβρυα κατὰ λόγον ἢ κάθαρσις γίνεται τούτων τῶν ἡμερέων, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖσι νεωτέροισι φθαρείσιν ἐλάσσονα ἡμέρας, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι γεραιτέροισι πλέονα· παθήματα δὲ τὰ αὐτὰ ἐστὶ περὶ λοχείων φθαρείση τε τὸ ἔμβρυον καὶ τεκούση, ἣν μὴ νήπιον φθείρη τὸ παιδίον· καὶ κινδυνεύουσιν δὲ αἱ φθείρουσαι μᾶλλον· αἱ γὰρ φθοραὶ τῶν τόκων χαλεπώτεραί εἰσιν· οὐ γάρ ἐστι μὴ οὐ βιαιώς φθαρῆναι τὸ ἔμβρυον ἢ φαρμάκῳ ἢ ποτῶ ἢ βρωτῶ ἢ προσθέτοισιν ἢ ἄλλῳ τινί· βίη δὲ πονηρόν

flanks, and draw as much blood as you can—make the application as great as you judge possible according to the uterus.

72. This is my account of diseases arising from the lochia. There is no small danger in these, since they are acute and rapidly changing; women at their first delivery suffer more from them than those experienced in childbirth. In a healthy woman, the lochia are adequate if they first flow to the amount of one-and-a-half Attic cotyles, or a little more, and then regularly less until they cease. The flux is like the blood of a sacrificial animal, if the woman is healthy and is going to remain that way, and it congeals quickly. Also the cleaning (sc. of the lochia) after birth in a healthy woman usually occurs over 42 days at the longest after the birth of a female child: but danger would also be escaped if the cleaning lasted just 25 days. After the birth of a male child, the cleaning takes place over 30 days at the longest, but danger would also be escaped if the cleaning lasted just 20 days. After fetuses are aborted, the cleaning is usually for the same number of days—in the case of early abortions for fewer days, of later ones for more. The pathologies connected with the lochia are the same whether a woman has aborted a fetus or given birth to one, unless she has aborted a very small fetus, but women with abortions run more danger, since abortions are more difficult than births. For it is not possible to abort a fetus without violence—whether subsequent to a potion, a particular food, a suppository, or something else—and vio-

---

271 *ἱερείων* MV: *κρέων* Θ.

272 *ταχὺ* Θ: *παχὺ* MV.

273 Del. Littré.

ἔστιν· ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ δὲ κίνδυνός ἐστι καὶ τὰς μήτρας ἐλκωθῆναι ἢ φλεγμῆναι· τοῦτο δὲ ἐπικίνδυνόν ἐστι.

154 73. Τὸ δὲ γάλα ὄκως γίνεται, εἴρηταί μοι ἐν τῇ Φύσει τοῦ Παιδίου | τοῦ ἐν Τόκῳ· ἐπὶ δὲ κυΐσκηται ἢ γυνή, τὰ καταμήνια οὐ μάλα χωρέει, εἰ μὴ ἔστιν ἦσιν ὀλίγα· τρέπεται γὰρ ἐς τοὺς μαστοὺς τὸ γλυκύτατον τοῦ ὑγροῦ ἀπὸ τῶν σιτίων καὶ ποτῶν, καὶ ἐκθηλάζεται· καὶ ἀνάγκη ἔσται τὸ ἄλλο σῶμα κεκενωσθαι μᾶλλον, καὶ ἦσσον πλήρες γίνεται τοῦ αἵματος.<sup>274</sup> τοῦτο οὕτω γίνεται. εἰσὶ δὲ αἵτινες φύσει ἀγάλακτοὶ εἰσι, καὶ σφέας ἐπιλείπει τὸ γάλα πρὸ τοῦ καιροῦ· αὗται φύσει στερεαὶ εἰσι καὶ πυκνόσαρκοι, καὶ οὐ διέρχεται ἐπὶ τοὺς μαστοὺς ἀρκέουσα ἰκμὰς ἀπὸ τῆς κοιλίης, πυκνῆς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἐούσης.

74. (1) Ἐπιμήνια κατασπάσαι· ἐλατηρίου δύο πόσιας, συμμίσγεται δὲ καὶ στέαρ ὄϊος ἀπὸ τῶν νεφρῶν, ὅσον τὸ ἐλατήριον, μὴ διαθρύπτεσθαι, ποιέειν δὲ δύο προσθετὰ· ἢ μελάνθιον τὸ ἐκ τῶν πυρῶν τρίψας ὕδατι φορύξαι καὶ προσθετὰ δύο ποιέειν· προστιθέναι δὲ πρὸ τῶν ἡμερέων ἦσι μέλλει· ποιέει δὲ ρίγεια καὶ πυρετούς.

(2) Μαλθακὰ ὑφ' ᾧ καθαίρεται ὕδωρ καὶ ψάμμος, καὶ ἄγει ἐπιμήνια, ἣν μὴ πολυχρόνια ἦ, καὶ στόμα

<sup>274</sup> αἵματος MV: σώματος Θ.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

lence does damage. In this case there is a danger that the uterus will become ulcerated or inflamed, and this entails danger.

73. How milk is formed I have explained in *Nature of the Child in Childbirth*.<sup>16</sup> When a woman becomes pregnant, her menses do not flow at all, except a little in some women, since the sweetest part of the moisture derived from foods and drinks turns toward her breasts and is sucked out (sc. of the body),<sup>17</sup> so that the remainder of the body must be emptier and contain less blood: this is how it comes about. Some women are naturally bereft of blood, and milk deserts these before the proper time (sc. for lactation to end): such women are by nature of a solid and dense flesh, so that sufficient moisture cannot pass through their cavity to their breasts because the passageway is compressed.

74. (1) To draw the menses. Two cups of squirting cucumber juice and sheep's fat taken from the kidneys: mix this to the same amount as the juice, but do not grind it; form into two suppositories. Or grind some ergot of wheat, mix it with water, and make two suppositories. Apply these before the days on which the menses are expected; they also bring on chills and fever.

(2) Emollients by which water and sand are expelled, and which also bring on the menses—unless they are chronically absent—and soften the mouth (sc. of the

<sup>16</sup> Cf. *Nature of the Child* 10, Loeb *Hippocrates* vol. 10, 59–61.

<sup>17</sup> ἐκθηλάζεται implies "sucked out" (sc. of the breast by a child), but this passage is describing the situation during pregnancy, where nutriment is being drawn out of the body into the breasts, leaving the body with less.

μαλθάσσει νάρκισσον, κύμινον, σμύρναν, λιβανωτόν, ἀψίνθιον, κύπαιρον, ἴσον ἑκάστου, ναρκίσσου δὲ μοίρας τέσσαρας, ἐπικτένιον ὠμόλινον συμμίξας, ταῦτα τρίβειν ὀριγάνου ἠψημένου σὺν ὕδατι, καὶ ποιέειν βάλανον, προσθεῖναι. ἢ κυκλαμίνου μίσγε ὡς  
 156 ἀστράγαλον καὶ ἄνθος χαλκοῦ ὡς ἰ κύαμον τρίψας, μέλιτι δὲ δεῦσαι καὶ ποιέειν βάλανον, καὶ προστιθέ-  
 ναι

ἢ γλήχωνα, σμύρναν, λιβανωτόν, ὑδὸς χολῆν καὶ βοδὸς μέλιτι ἀναταράσσειν καὶ ἀναπλάσαι βάλανον.

(3) Ἦν τὰ ἐπιμήνια μὴ γίνηται, χηνὸς ἔλαιον καὶ νέτωπον καὶ ῥητίνην ξυμμίσγουσα<sup>275</sup> προσθέσθω, εἰρίῳ ἀναλάβουσα.

(4) Προσθετὸν καθαρτικὸν μαλθακόν<sup>276</sup> ἰσχάδα λαβὼν διέφθον ποιέειν, καὶ ἀποπιέσας τρίβειν ὡς λειοστάτην, καὶ πρόσθες ἐν εἰρίῳ καὶ ῥοδίῳ μύρῳ.

(5) Τὸ δριμύ· κράμβης, πηγάνου, ἑκατέρου ἥμισυ τρίψας, τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον χρῶ.

(6) Καθαρτικόν· χηνὸς μυελόν, ἢ βοός, ἢ ἐλάφου, ὅσον κύαμον, παραχέοντα μύρου ῥοδίνου καὶ γάλα γυναικός, τρίβειν ὡς φάρμακον τρίβεται, εἶτα τούτῳ ἐναλείφειν τὸ στόμα τῆς μήτρης.

(7) Καθαρτικόν· χηνὸς μυελὸν ὅσον κάρυον, κηροῦ ὅσον κύαμον, ῥητίνης σχινίνης ἢ τερμινθίνης ὅσον κύαμον, ταῦτα τῆξαι ἐν μύρῳ ῥοδίῳ ἐπὶ πυρὸς μαλθακοῦ, καὶ ποιῆσαι ὡς κηρωτήν· εἶτα τούτῳ χλιερῶ ἐναλείφειν τὸ στόμα τῆς μήτρης, καὶ τὸν κτένα καταβρέχειν.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

uterus): narcissus, cumin, myrrh, frankincense, wormwood, galingale, an equal amount of each except four portions of narcissus, mix with the tow of raw flax that is left on the carding comb, knead together in water in which marjoram has been boiled, and form into a suppository: apply. Or mix cyclamen to the amount of a vertebra; also grind flower of copper to the amount of a bean, mix with honey, form into a suppository, and apply.

Or knead pennyroyal, myrrh, frankincense, hog's gall and bull's gall into honey and form into a suppository.

(3) If a woman's menses do not appear, have her mix together goose oil, oil of bitter almonds and resin, take this up in a piece of wool, and apply as a suppository.

(4) An emollient cleaning suppository: take a dried fig, boil it well, squeeze it out, and grind it very fine; apply this with rose oil in a piece of wool.

(5) A sharp suppository: grind cabbage and rue, half of each, and apply in the same way.

(6) A cleaning agent: marrow of goose, cow, or deer to the amount of a bean, add rose unguent and woman's milk, knead it like a medication, and then anoint the mouth of the uterus with this.

(7) A cleaning agent: goose's marrow to the amount of a nut, wax to the amount of a bean, resin from mastic or terebinth to the amount of a bean: melt these in rose unguent over a gentle fire, and make into a cerate: then anoint this warm to the mouth of the uterus, and moisten the genitalia.

---

<sup>275</sup> ξυμμίσγουσα MV: μίσγουσα Θ.

<sup>276</sup> ισχάδα λαβών . . . (7) Καθαρτικόν om. V.

(8) Προσθετὸν καθαρτικόν· ἄλευρον σηγάνιον, σμύρνης τριώβολον, κρόκου τὸ ἴσον, καστορίου ὀβολόν, ταῦτα τρίψας μύρῳ ἱρίνῳ προστιθέσθω· ἢ κνίδης καρπὸν καὶ μολόχης χυλὸν ἐν χηνὸς στέατι τρίψαντα προσθεῖναι.

(9) Προσθετὸν καθαρτικόν, ἣν τὰ γυναικεία μὴ φαίνηται· στύρακα καὶ ὀρίγανον τρίψας λείον καὶ ξυμμίξας, ἐπίχεον χηνὸς ἔλαιον, καὶ ὧδε προστίθεται. |

158 (10) Προσθετὸν καθαρτικόν, ὥστε μήτρας ἐκκαθαίρειν καὶ αἷμα ἐκκενοῦν· ἀψινθίου ρίζαν τρίψας λείην μέλιτι, μίξας ἐν ἐλαίῳ<sup>277</sup> πρόσθες.

(11) Προσθετὸν καθαρτικόν· βουπρήστιος ἀφελείν κεφαλὴν καὶ πόδας καὶ τὰ πτερά· τὰ δ' ἄλλα τρίβειν, καὶ συμμίσγειν τοῦ σύκου τὸ ἔνδοθεν· διπλάσιον δὲ τὸ πῖον ἔστω· τοῦτο φυσᾶ τὰς ὑστέρας, τοῦτο καὶ τῆσιν ἀπανδώσῃσιν ἄριστον. ἢ λινοζώστιος τὰ φύλλα λεία προσθετὰ ποιέειν· τοῦτο λεπτήν ἄγει χολώδεα κάθαρσιν· ἀρτεμισίη ποιέει ὡς λινοζώστις, καὶ καθαίρει ἄμεινον. ἐλλέβορος μέλας λείος ἐν ὕδατι ἄγει οἶον ἀπὸ κρεῶν ὕδωρ. καὶ ἡ στυπτηρὴ δὲ καὶ ἡ ῥητίνη τωὐτὸ δρᾶ.

Κύπαιρος, ἀψίνθιον, ἀριστολοχία, κύμνον, ἄλες, μέλι, ταῦτα πάντα ἐν τωὐτῷ τρίβειν καὶ προστιθέναι.

Καὶ ἐλλέβορος ἐν οἴνῳ γλυκεῖ· αἰρῶν ἄλευρον καὶ πύρινον μέλιτι φυρήσας· ἐν εἰρίῳ προστιθέναι.

(12) Προσθετά, ἣν μὴ τὰ κατάποτα καθαίρη· λινο-



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

(8) A cleaning suppository: meal of spring wheat, three obols of myrrh, the same amount of saffron, and obol of castoreum, knead these into iris unguent and have the patient apply it; or knead nettle seed and mallow juice in goose grease, and apply.

(9) A cleaning suppository if the menses do not appear: crush storax and marjoram fine, mix together, add goose oil, and apply thus.

(10) A cleaning suppository, to clean and empty the uterus of blood: grind root of wormwood fine in honey, mix in olive oil, and apply.

(11) A cleaning suppository: remove the head, legs and wings from a buprestis beetle, crush what remains and mix this together with the inside of a fig—the fatty material should be double in amount—and blow this into the uterus; it is also very good for women who have lost their speech. Or make suppositories of finely ground leaves of mercury herb: this cleans out thin bile; artemisia acts like the mercury, and it cleans better. Thin black hellebore diluted in water draws off a fluid resembling what runs out of meat; alum and resin do the same.

Galingale, wormwood, aristolochia, cumin, salt, and honey: knead all these together and apply as a suppository.

Also hellebore in sweet wine; take darnel and wheat meal, and mix them in honey: apply in a piece of wool.

(12) Suppositories to be used in case pills do not clean:

---

<sup>277</sup> μέλιτι . . . ἐλαίῳ Θ: μέλιτι τράψας ἐν ἐλαίῳ Μ: καὶ ξυμμίξας ἐπίχεον χηνὸς ἔλαιον ἐν μέλιτι καὶ V.

ζωστιν, σμύρναν, λευκίον, κρόμμνον ὡς δριμύτατον, καὶ μελάνθιον τὸ ἠδύοσμον, ἣν ὑποφέρῃ.

(13) Αἷμα προσθετὰ δριμέα ἄγει· καθαρίδας πέντε, πλὴν τῶν ποδῶν καὶ πτερῶν καὶ κεφαλῆς, συμμίσγειν δὲ σμύρναν καὶ λιβανωτὸν καὶ μέλι, ἔπειτα βάψας ἐς ἄλειφα ῥόδινον ἢ Αἰγύπτιον προσθέσθω τὴν  
 160 ἡμέρην, καὶ ἐπειδὰν δάκνῃ, ἀφαιρείσθαι· καὶ ἰβάπτειν πάλιν εἰς γάλα γυναικὸς καὶ μύρον Αἰγύπτιον, προστίθεσθαι δὲ ἐς νύκτα, καὶ διανίζεσθαι ὕδατι εὐώδει, καὶ προστιθέναι στέαρ.

Ἄρμόζοι δ' ἂν καὶ βούπρηστις, ἣν σμικρὴ ἦ, ἄνευ πτερῶν καὶ κεφαλῆς καὶ ποδῶν ἣν δὲ μεγάλη, ἥμισυ, μίσγειν δὲ τὰ αὐτὰ ἅ καὶ τῆσι καθαρίσι, καὶ προστιθέναι ὁμοίως· ἣν δὲ μαλθακωτέρου δέχεται, τῇ βουπρήστει μίξαι οἶνον καὶ κύμινον Αἰθιοπικόν, ἄσταφίδα καὶ πάλην σεσέλιος καὶ ἀννήσου, καὶ ἀναζέσαι τὸν οἶνον· ἀποχέας δὲ τρῦσαι λείον, καὶ πλάσαι φθοῖσκους ὅσον δραχμαίους· τούτων προστιθέναι, σμύρναν καὶ λιβανωτὸν μίσγοντα, ποιέειν δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον, ὄνπερ ἐπὶ τῆσι καθαρίσι.

Μελάνθιον τὸ ἐκ τῶν πυρῶν τρίβοντα λείον μέλιτι φυρῶντα προστιθέναι· ἢ τὸ μελάνθιον τὸ ἐκ τῶν πυρῶν τρίβειν σὺν μέλιτι, καὶ ποιέειν οἶον βάλανον πτερῶ δὲ περίπλασσε.

(14) Προσθετὸν ἐνεργόν· ὁπὸν μανδραγόρου καὶ κολοκυνθίδος ἀγρίης γάλακτι γυναικείῳ πρόσθες.

Τρύγα ξηρὴν ἐξ οἴνου παλαιοῦ λευκοῦ καίειν, καὶ οἴνω σβέσαι.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

mercury herb, myrrh, white violet, a very pungent onion, and fragrant black cummin, if the patient can stand it.

(13) Sharp suppositories that draw blood: take five blister beetles without their legs, wings and head, add myrrh, frankincense and honey, then dip in rose or Egyptian unguent, and have the woman insert this during the day; when the suppository causes irritation, remove it. Dip it again in woman's milk and Egyptian unguent, and apply overnight. Also wash thoroughly with fragrant water, and insert fat.

Also applicable would be a buprestis beetle without its wings, head, and legs—(sc. a whole one) if it is small, but if it is large, then a half—mixed with the same things as blister beetles are, and applied in the same way. If something milder is needed, mix wine and Ethiopian cummin with a buprestis beetle, a raisin, and powders of hartwort and anise; boil these ingredients in wine, pour off the fluid, knead smooth, and form a pastille of one drachma. Apply mixed with myrrh and frankincense, and in the same way as blister beetles.

Grind ergot from wheat fine, mix with honey, and apply as a suppository; or grind ergot from wheat with honey, make into a suppository, and plaster it around a feather.

(14) An effective suppository: apply mandrake juice and juice from a wild gourd together with woman's milk.

Burn dry lees from aged white wine, and quench this with wine.

Καὶ κολοκύνθη ἀγρίη, λιπόζωστις, λίτρον καὶ ἐρύσιμον· θάσσον κατασπῆ καὶ μανδραγόρου ρίζα, κανθαρίς, ἔρπυλος, δάφνης καρπός, μύρον Ἴρινον, δάφνινον.

Τιθυμάλλου τὸν ὄπὸν καὶ ἀνακινέειν, καὶ τὸν ἰξὸν ἀφαιρέειν· διδόναι δὲ ὅσον ὄροβον, προσθετὸν ἄριστον· εἰ δὲ πλέον ἴοι, οἴνω προσκλυζέσθω.

Ἡ ὄπτοῦ χαλκοῦ ἐκδιείς, χλιερὸν ἀναλαβεῖν εἰρίω, καὶ προστιθέναι. |

162 75. (1) Κυητήριον· κεδρίης ἐμβάφιον, στέατος βοείου δραχμᾶς τέσσερας, λεία τρύφας καὶ ἐς τῶντὸ μίξας, πεσσοὺς ποιέων, προστίθει νήστει, καὶ προσκειμένη ἐκνηστευέτω τὴν ἡμέρην· προστιθέσθω δὲ δῖς, πρῶτ' καὶ δείλης, μετὰ τὰ καταμήνια, καὶ μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον λούσθω, καὶ<sup>278</sup> κοιμάσθω ξὺν ἀνδρί.

Ἡ μελάνθιον φλάσαι, καὶ ἐς ράκος ἐνδῆσαι· καὶ χηνὸς ἔλαιον δοῦναι προσθέσθαι.

(2) Κυητήριον· γυναῖκα θεραπεῦσαι, ὥστε ἔχειν ἐν γαστρὶ· οὖρον λαβῶν παλαιὸν καὶ σιδήρου σκωρίαν ὄσσην διπάλαιστα<sup>279</sup> θρύμματα· ἔπειτα—καθίσας ἐπὶ δίφρου—καὶ συγκαλύψασα καὶ τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν, ὑποθείσα ἐς πόδας—ἰητρὸν<sup>280</sup> ἐμβαλεῖν κατὰ τρία διάπυρα τὰ θρύμματα· ἔστω δὲ τὸ οὖρον ὅσον χούς· τοῖσι δὲ σύμπασι πυριᾶν αὐτὴν ὅσον τριήκοντα πυρίας· ἐπὴν δὲ πυριάσης, σμῆχε τὴν κεφαλὴν τῷ

<sup>278</sup> Add. μὴ Θ.  
Θ: διπλὰ ἐς τὰ ΜV.

<sup>279</sup> διπάλαιστα Ermerins: διπαλαστα

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

Also wild gourd, mercury herb, soda, and hedge mustard; to draw down more quickly, mandrake root, blister beetle, tufted thyme, bay berry, iris unguent, and laurel unguent.

Stir spurge juice, remove the sticky part, and give an amount equal to a vetch: excellent suppository. If too much passes, have the patient irrigate herself with wine.

Or dissolve some burned copper, take it up warm on a piece of wool, and apply it.

75. (1) An agent to promote pregnancy: a saucer (= oxybaphon) of cedar oil and four drachmas of cow's fat, mix together and knead smooth, form into suppositories, and apply with the patient in the fasting state; when it is in place, have her fast through the day. After her menses, she should insert it twice, at dawn and in the evening; after dinner have her wash herself and sleep with her husband.

Or crush black cumin and bind it in a rag; also give goose oil to apply as a suppository.

(2) An agent to promote pregnancy, i.e., to treat a woman so that she will become pregnant: take some old urine and pieces of iron slag two palms long; then—after sitting the patient down on a stool—have her cover both her body and her head, and place (sc. the fomentation) between her feet: the physician should throw the pieces of slag red hot three at a time into one chous of urine. Foment the patient with about thirty of these pieces altogether. After you have fomented (sc. the woman once),

---

<sup>280</sup> ἐς πόδαν ἰητρὸν Θ: ἐς πόδανι πτήρα Μ: ἐς πόδας νι-  
πτήρα V.

οὐρῶ  $\phi$   $\alpha\upsilon$ <sup>281</sup> πυριαθῆ, ἐναποσβεννύων πάλιν τοὺς λίθους καὶ τὴν πυρίην πάλιν θερμήνας· μετὰ δὲ<sup>282</sup> ταῦτα λοῦε κατὰ κεφαλῆς ὡς πλείστῳ, ἔστω δ' ἐν τῷ ὕδατι πόλιον καὶ τῆς λύγου ὡς πλείστα· ταῦτα δὲ ποιεῖ ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ· τρεῖς δὲ τούτων ὑποθυμιᾶν ἐκάστην πυρίην  
 164 πρὸ τοῦ σμῆχεσθαι· χριέσθω δ' ἐκ τοῦ | λουτροῦ ἐλαίῳ δαφνίνῳ.

Μετὰ δὲ τὸ δεῖπνον φαγοῦσα κρόμμνα ἐμβαπτόμενα<sup>283</sup> ἐς μέλι, καὶ μελίκρητον χλιαρὸν ὅσον κοτύλας τέσσερας πιούσα, ἔπειτα, ἐπὴν φάγη, σμικρὸν ἐπισχοῦσα, ἀπεμείτω· ἔπειτα πάλιν πιούσα τὸ ἴσον ἐμείτω, καὶ ἀνακλιθεῖσα ὑπτίη, τοῦ πηγάνου ἐχέτω καὶ ἐν τοῖσιν ὡσὶ καὶ ἐν τῆσι ρίσι· καὶ ἄρτον ζυμίτην, ὅσον ἕκτον μέρος χοίνικος, ἐς ζωμὸν ἐνθρύψασα ὄρμιθος, ἔχοντα σελίνου ὅσον χήμην, προσφερέσθω· καὶ πάλιν δίδου τὸ ἴσον ἐπὶ τῷ δείπνῳ· τῶντὸ δὲ ποιεῖ τὰς ἑπτὰ ἡμέρας· ἔπειτα τὴν κοιλίην κλύζε ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ· ἔστω δὲ κλύσμα ρητίνης δραχμαὶ τέσσερες, μέλιτος ὀξύβαφον τῶν πλατέων, ἔλαιον ἴσον, πιτύρων σητανίων χυλός, λίτρου ἀφρός, ὧὰ ἑπτὰ· κοτύλαι δὲ ὀκτὼ τοῦ κλύσματος, τούτων αἱ τρεῖς πτισάνης χυλοῦ· κλυζέτω δὲ πλαγίην, καὶ λοῦε πολλῶ.<sup>284</sup> προστιθέσθω δὲ βαλάνους,<sup>285</sup> κατεχέτω δὲ ἔστ'  $\alpha\upsilon$  κατατακῆ· ἔστωσαν δὲ λιβάνου, λίτρου, χαλβάνης, μέλιτος ἐφθού· σιτίῳ δὲ χρήσθω τῷ αὐτῷ.

281  $\phi$   $\alpha\upsilon$  Littré: ἕως Θ: ἕως  $\alpha\upsilon$  MV.

282 μετὰ δὲ Foes in note 334, with a reference to Cornarius' *et fomentum rursus calefacias. Postea vero: δὲ μέτα codd.*

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

anoint her head with the same urine with which she has been fomented, quenching hot stones again to reheat the fomentation fluid. After that bathe the patient very copiously down over her head with water containing hylwort and much agnus castus; continue for seven days; fumigate with these three times for each fomentation before you anoint (sc. with the urine). The patient should anoint herself with laurel oil on coming from the bath.

After her dinner have the patient eat onions dipped in honey and drink four cotyles of warm melicrat, retain these for a short time after she has eaten them, and then vomit; then have her drink the same thing and vomit again, lie down on her back, and insert some rue into her ears and nose. Next she should crumble leavened bread to the amount of one sixth choinix into chicken soup containing a cheme of celery, and take that. Give the same amount again for dinner, and continue for seven days. Then flush the cavity for seven days with the following enema: four drachmas of resin, a level oxybaphon of honey, the same of olive oil, water (sc. extracted) from this year's wheat, aphronitrum, and seven eggs. The enema fluid should measure eight cotyles, three of which are barley gruel. The patient should apply the enema while lying on her side, wash herself with copious water, and then apply suppositories, retaining each until it melts: these should be of frankincense, soda, all-heal juice, and boiled honey; she should take the same foods.

283 -όμενα Potter: -ομένη ΘM: -ομένην V.

284 πολλῶ Θ: ὀλίγω MV.

285 Add. ἐπὶ τῆς ἡμέρας MV.

ὑποθυμῶν δὲ πόλιον, ὄνου τρίχας, λύκου κόπρον, ἐπίβαλλε δὲ ὡς πλείστον ἐπ' ἀνθρακίην, καὶ περικθίσας αὐτὴν καὶ περιστείλας θυμία, φυλασσόμενος μὴ κατακαύσης.

(3) Ἦν δὲ γυνὴ μὴ δύνηται τίκτειν πρόσθεν τίκτουσα, λίτρον καὶ ῥητίνην καὶ σμύρναν καὶ κύμινον Αἰθιοπικὸν καὶ μύρον τρίβειν ἐν αὐτῷ, καὶ προστίθεσθαι.

Ἡ γλήχωνα ξηρὴν ἐν ὀθονίῳ προστιθέσθαι πίνειν δὲ τὴν γλήχωνα, ἐπὴν εὔδειν μέλλῃ.

(4) Κυητήριον· διαιτῶν δεῖ τὴν γυναῖκα ἥτις δεῖται κηῖσιος, καὶ διδόναι αὐτῇ ἄπερ λεχοῖ καὶ ἐσθίειν καὶ πίνειν, τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ τῆς γυναικὸς τὰ ἄλλα | πλὴν σκορόδου, καὶ κρομμύου, καὶ ἔττους, καὶ ὀπίου, καὶ<sup>286</sup> σιλφίου, καὶ ὅσα φυσητικά· τούτων δ' ἀπεχέσθω.

(5) Ἐγχυτου κυητήριον· γάλα γυναικὸς κουροτρόφου, σίδης νεαρῆς τοὺς κόκκους τρίψας, ἐκπιέσας τὸν χυλόν, καὶ χελώνης θαλασσίης τὸν περίνεον κατακαύσας,<sup>287</sup> τρίψας, ἐγχεῖαι ἐς τὰ αἰδοῖα.

(6) Ἐγχυτου κυητήριον, ὅταν μὴ κυίσκεται· γάλα καὶ ῥητίνην καὶ σίδης γλυκεῖης χυλόν, ταῦτα ξὺν μέλιτι μίξας, ἐγχεῖν πάντα.

(7) Κυητήριον· βολβοῦ τοῦ λευκοῦ καρπὸν ἢ τὸ ἄνθος τρίψας ξὺν<sup>288</sup> μέλιτι, ἐν εἰρίῳ ἐλίξας, προσθέσθω πρὸς τὴν μήτρην ἐπι τρεῖς ἡμέρας· τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ, μαλάχην ἀγρίην τὴν πλατύφυλλον τρίψασα, μίξαι γυναικὸς γάλακτι, καὶ ἐς εἶριον ἐνελίξασα,



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

Fumigate from below with hulwort, ass's hair, and wolf's excrement: pour good amounts of these on to burning charcoal and have the patient sit down over this: wrap her and carry out the fumigation carefully so as not to burn her.

(3) If a woman who has given birth before is no longer able to, knead soda, resin, myrrh, Ethiopian cumin and unguent together, and apply as a suppository.

Or have her apply dry pennyroyal in a piece of linen; she should also drink pennyroyal at bed time.

(4) To promote pregnancy: any woman who must become pregnant should follow a regimen, and you should give her the same things to eat and drink as you would to a parturient; to her husband give everything except garlic, onions, bean and pea soups, opium, silphium and flatulents, which he should avoid.

(5) An infusion to promote pregnancy: take milk from a woman who is nursing a male child, crush the seeds of a fresh pomegranate and squeeze out the juice, burn and triturate the perineum of a sea turtle: inject all this into the patient's genitalia.

(6) An infusion to promote pregnancy, when a woman is unable: milk, resin, and juice of the sweet pomegranate: mix with honey, and inject.

(7) An agent to promote pregnancy: grind seed of white tassel hyacinth or its flower into honey, wrap this in a piece of wool, and have the woman apply it against her cervix for three days. On the fourth day have her crush some broad-leafed mallow, mix it with woman's milk, wrap this

<sup>286</sup> ὀπίου καὶ Θ: ὀποῦ MV.

<sup>287</sup> -καύσας MV: -σκενάσας Θ.

<sup>288</sup> ξὺν MV: οὖν Θ.

προσθέσθω· εἶτα κοιμάσθω μετ' ἀνδρός· προρροφέιτω δὲ γλήχωνα ἐν ἀλεύροισιν ἐφθοῖσι, καὶ πινέτω γλήχωνα ἐν οἴνω λεπτήν. ἦν δὲ τούτου μὴ ἔσακούη, λαβῶν κόνυξαν εὖοσμον, συγκόψας καὶ ἐκθλίψας τὸν χυλὸν καὶ συμμίξας οἴνω, πινέτω νῆστις.

(8) Κυητήριον· ἀσπαράγου καρπὸν πινέτω ἐν οἴνω.

(9) Κυητήριον· χορίον γυναικὸς καὶ τῶν εὐλέων τὰς κεφαλὰς τρίψαι, διεῖς στυπτηρίην Αἴγυπτίην ἐν χηνὸς στέατι, ἐν εἰρίῳ προσθέσθω πρὸς τὸ στόμα τῆς μήτρης.

(10) Κυητήριον· ἰὸν χαλκοῦ, ἄνθος, ἡμιωβόλιον ἑκατέρου, λιβανωτὸν ἄρσενα, στυπτηρίην σχιστήν, οἰνάνθην<sup>289</sup> ἀμπέλου, κηκίδα, σμύρναν, σίδιον, ρητίνην, πόλιον, ὀβολὸν ἐκάστου, ἐν μέλιτι τρίψασα, προσθέσθω ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας δις τὴν ἡμέρην· ἦν δὲ δριμύτερον ἦ, παραμίσγειν χηνὸς στέαρ καὶ λίτρον  
168 ὀπτόν· ἢ διδόναι δὲ οἶνον, φεύγοντα τὸ ἐν αὐτῷ μένος.

(11) Κυητήριον· εὐλὴν ἢ τὴν κέρκου ἔχει, λαβῶν αὐτῶν τρεῖς ἢ τέσσερας καὶ ὀρίγανον λεπτήν, τρίψας ἐν ῥοδίῳ μύρω, προσθέσθω πρὸς τὸν στόμαχον.

(12) Κυητήριον· ἀνδράχλην τρίψας ἐν χηνὸς στέατι χηνὸς καὶ σμύρναν καὶ πράσου σπέρμα καὶ βοδὸς χολήν, εἰρίῳ ἐνελίξας προσθεῖναι πρὸς τὸ στόμα<sup>290</sup> τῆς μήτρης.

<sup>289</sup> λιβ. . . . οἰνάνθην Littre: λιβανωτοῦ ἄρσενος, στυπτηρίης, σχιστήης, οἰνάνθης ΘΜ: λιβάνου ἄρσενος, στυπτηρίην, σχιστήης, οἰνάνθης V.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

in a piece of wool, and apply it to herself. Then have her sleep with her husband: beforehand she should take some pennyroyal in boiled meal, and drink tender pennyroyal in wine. If she does not respond to this, take fragrant fleabane, crush it, and squeeze out the juice, mix this with wine, and have the patient drink it in the fasting state.

(8) An agent to promote pregnancy: have the patient drink seed of stone sperage in wine.

(9) An agent to promote pregnancy: crush a piece of a woman's placenta and some maggot heads, dissolve in Egyptian alum and goose grease, and have the patient apply this in a piece of wool against her cervix.

(10) Another to the same purpose: verdigris and flower of copper—a half obol of each—and male frankincense, powdered alum, grapevine blossom, oak gall, myrrh, pomegranate peel, resin and hulwort—an obol of each: have the woman knead these in honey and apply the suppository to herself twice daily for three days. If this is too sharp, mix in goose grease and roasted soda. Also give wine, but be careful to avoid its violence.

(11) An agent to promote pregnancy: take three or four of the worms that have a tail, together with some tender marjoram, knead these in rose unguent, and have the patient apply it against her cervix.

(12) An agent to promote pregnancy: knead purslane in goose grease along with myrrh, leek seed, and bull's gall, wrap in a piece of wool, and apply against the patient's cervix.

---

290 τὸ στόμα Θ: τὸν στόμαχον MV.

(13) Ἦν<sup>291</sup> καταμήνια γίνηται πολλά, καὶ μὴ ξυλλαμβάνη, κυητήριον χαλκοῦ ἄνθος, ὀβολοὺς δύο, καὶ στυπτηρίας σχιστῆς, τρίψας λείον ἐν μέλιτι, εἶτα εἰρίῳ ἀνασπογγίσας, ἐνδήσας τὸ εἶριον ἐς ὀθόνιον λίνῳ, προσθέσθω ὡς ἐσωτάτω· τὸ δὲ λίνον ὑπερεχέτω· εἶτα ὅταν καλῶς ἀποκαθαρθῆ, ἀφελέτω, καὶ οἶνον ἀναζέσας εὐώδεα, μυρσίνης φύλλα ἐμβάλων, τούτῳ προσκλυσάσθω, καὶ ἴτω πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα.

(14) Κυητήριον προσθετὸν· μέλι, σμύρναν, μυρίκης τὸν καρπὸν, ῥητίνην ὑγρὴν, χηνὸς ἄλειφα, τρίψας πάντα ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ, εἰρίῳ ἐνελίξας, προστιθέσθω.

(15) Κυητήριον προσθετὸν σφόδρα ἀναστομῶσαι μήτηρην, ὅταν μεμύκη καὶ μὴ δύνηται κυῆσαι, ὕδωρ ἐκκαθῆραι· λαβὼν σχεδιάδα τὴν ὀλίγην, καὶ σχίνον, καὶ κύμινον, καὶ κύπαιρον, καὶ ἀγρίην κολοκύντην, καὶ λίτρον ἐρυθρόν, καὶ ἄλας Αἰγύπτιον, καὶ σχεδιάδα τὴν μεγάλην, ταῦτα πάντα λεία ποιήσας, δι' ὀθονίου διηθῆσαι· λαβὼν δὲ μέλι, ἔψησον ἐπὶ πυρὶ μαλθακῷ· ἐπειδὰν δὲ ζέσῃ, παράμιξον κηρόν, ῥητίνην· ἔπειτα συμμίξας πάντα, ἔλαιον ἐπιχέας, ἀφελών, χλιήνας, εἶριον ἀγκυλιδωτὸν<sup>292</sup> ἐνελίξας τὴν μήτηρην προστίθει, | μέχρι ἂν καθαρθῆ.

(16) Κυητήριον· ἦν γυναῖκα βούλη κυῆσαι, [καὶ]<sup>293</sup> τοῖσι καθαρτηρίοισι νῆστις χρῆσθω,<sup>294</sup> καὶ ἦν δέγῃ<sup>295</sup> πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα ἰέναι, δαφνίδας μελαίνας δέκα, λιβα-

<sup>291</sup> Add τὰ ΜV.

<sup>292</sup> ἀγκυλιδωτὸν (cf. Galen vol. 19, 69)  
V: ἀγκαλίδωτον Θ: ἀγκαλίδοτον M.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

(13) An agent to promote pregnancy if a woman's menses become excessive and she does not become pregnant: take two obols of flower of copper together with powdered alum, knead fine in honey, soak this up in a piece of wool, bind the wool in a piece of linen with a thread, and have the woman apply this as far inside as she can, while still leaving the thread to hang out. Then, after she has been well cleaned, have her remove the pessary. Boil some fragrant wine, add myrtle leaves, and have the patient flush herself with this and then go to her husband.

(14) A suppository to promote pregnancy: take honey, myrrh, tamarisk seed, moist resin and goose grease, knead these all together, wrap them in a piece of wool, and have the woman apply it.

(15) A suppository to promote pregnancy, to open the mouth of the uterus forcefully when it is closed and a woman cannot become pregnant, and to clean out fluid: take some lesser alkanet, mastic, cumin, galingale, wild gourd, red soda, Egyptian salt, and greater alkanet: make all these smooth and strain them through a linen cloth; take honey, heat it over a weak fire, and when it comes to a boil mix in wax and resin. Mix all this together, pour in oil, set it aside, warm it, wrap it in a piece of wool with a loop for a handle, and apply to the patient's uterus until it is cleaned.

(16) An agent to promote pregnancy: if you want a woman to become pregnant, have her employ purgatives in the fasting state, and when she needs to approach her husband, mix ten black bayberries, three pinches of frank-

<sup>293</sup> Del. Ermerins.      <sup>294</sup> χρῆσθω Ermerins: χρῆται codd.

<sup>295</sup> ἦν δέη Ermerins: ἦν δέι Θ: δέι M.

νωτοῦ τρεῖς δραχμίδας, καὶ κυμίνου ὀλίγον μίξας μέλιτι, ἐς εἰρίον πινῶδες ἐγκυλίων, ἅπαξ τῇ ἡμέρῃ<sup>296</sup> τῇ αὐτῇ [καὶ]<sup>297</sup> προστιθέσθω, καὶ ἀφαιρείσθω ἅπαξ ἡμέρας δὲ τέσσερας, καὶ ἔπειτα ἀσιτεῖτω τὰς ἴσας.

76. Ἀτόκιον ἦν μὴ δέη κυΐσκεσθαι, μίση ὅσον κύαμον διεῖς ὕδατι, πιεῖν δοῦναι, καὶ ἐνιαυτόν, ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, οὐ κυΐσκειται.

77. (1) Ὠκυτόκια δυστοκούσησι· δάφνης ῥίζην<sup>298</sup> ξύσας ἢ τοὺς κόρους<sup>299</sup> ὅσον ἡμισυ ὀξυβάφου, δὸς πιεῖν ἐφ' ὕδατι θερμῆνας.

(2) Ὠκυτόκιον δικτάμνου ὅσον δύο ὀβολοὺς τρίψας ἐν ὕδατι θερμῷ πινέτω.

Ἡ ἀβροτόνου τριόβολον<sup>300</sup> καὶ κεδρίδας καὶ ἄνησον τρίψας ἐν γλυκέος οἴνου κυάθῳ, παραχέας ὕδατος παλαιοῦ κύαθον, δὸς ἐκπιεῖν· τοῦτο καλὸν δίδεται, ἦν πρὸ τῶν ὠδίνων δοθῆ.

Ἡ δικτάμνου ὀβολόν, σμύρνης ὀβολόν, ἀνήσον δύο ὀβολουσ, λίτρου ὀβολόν· ταῦτα τρίψας λεία, γλυκέος οἴνου ἐπιχέας κύαθον καὶ ὕδατος θερμοῦ δύο κυάθους, δὸς ἐκπιεῖν, εἶτα<sup>301</sup> λοῦσον θερμῷ.

(3) Ὠκυτόκιον ῥητίνην τερμινθίνην, μέλι, ἔλαιον διπλάσιον τούτων, οἶνον εὐώδεα ὡς ἥδιστον, ταῦτα  
172 συμμίξας, | χλιήνας, διδόναι ἐκπιεῖν πλεονάκις· καταστήσει δὲ καὶ τὰς μήτρας, ἦν φλεγμαίνωσιν.

<sup>296</sup> τῇ ἡμέρῃ Littré: τῆς ἡμέρης codd.

<sup>297</sup> Del. I.

<sup>298</sup> ῥίζην Froben: ῥίζης Θ: ῥίζας MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

incense, and a little cumin with honey, roll this up in a piece of greasy wool, and have her apply it as a suppository once daily, and remove it once daily for four days; then have her fast for the same.

76. A contraceptive: if a woman must not become pregnant, give her misy to the amount of a bean dissolved in water to drink, and they say she will not become pregnant for a year.

77. (1) Agents to accelerate birth in women having a difficult delivery: shred root of laurel or its sprouts to the amount of one half oxybaphon, and give in water after heating it.

(2) An agent to accelerate birth: crush two obols of dittany in hot water and have the patient drink it.

Or grind three obols of southernwood together with juniper berries and anise in a cyathos of sweet wine, add a cyathos of standing water, and give to drink: this is beneficial if given before the birth pangs.

Or an obol of dittany, one of myrrh, two of anise, and one of soda: knead these smooth, add one cyathos of sweet wine and two of warm water, and give to drink; then wash the patient in hot water.

(3) An agent to accelerate birth: take turpentine and honey, twice this amount of olive oil, and some very pleasant fragrant wine, mix together, warm, and give many times to drink; this will also settle the uterus if it is inflamed.

---

299 κόρους Θ: κόκκους MV.

300 τριόβολον Θ: δραχμήν MV.

301 εἶτα om. Θ.

(4) Ὠκυτόκιον τοῦ σικύου τοῦ ἀγρίου, ὅστις ἂν ᾖ λευκός, τὸν καρπὸν ἐμπλάσας κηρῷ, εἶτα εἰρίῳ ἐνελίξας φοινικέῳ, περιάψον περὶ τὴν ὀσφῦν.

(5) Ἦν δὲ κύουσα πολὺν χρόνον ἐπέχεται καὶ μὴ δύνηται τεκεῖν, ἀλλ' ὠδίνῃ πλείους ἡμέρας, νέη δὲ ᾗ καὶ ἀκμάζῃ καὶ πολύαιμος, τάμνειν τὰς ἐν τοῖσι σφυροῖσι φλέβας καὶ ἀφαιρέειν τοῦ αἵματος, πρὸς τὴν δύναμιν ὀρῶν· καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα λοῦσαι θερμῷ ὡς ὑπὸ θερμοῦ<sup>302</sup> διαφλύωνται· πιεῖν δὲ διδόναι ἄγνου καρπὸν καὶ δίκταμνον Κρητικὸν ἴσον ἑκατέρου ἐν οἴνῳ λευκῷ ἢ ὕδατι· προσθετὸν δὲ ποιήσας πρόσθετε χαλβάνην καὶ δαφνίδα καὶ ρόδιον ἔλαιον, ἐν εἰρίῳ ἐνελίξας.

(6) Ὠκυτόκιον τῆς δρυοπτέριδος τὴν ρίζαν τρίψας ἐν οἴνῳ, δὸς πιεῖν· ἢ καὶ ἀδιάντου τρίβειν ἐλαίῳ, καὶ διεΐσα πίνειν<sup>303</sup> ἐν οἴνῳ ἀκρήτῳ.

78. (1) Δεχοῖ τὰ λοχεῖα καθαίρει ἄμεινον· χελώνης θαλασσίης ἢ παρ χλωρὸν ἔτι ζῶου ἐν γάλακτι γυναικείῳ τρίβειν, καὶ ἴρινον, καὶ οἶνον ἀναδεῦσαι καὶ προστιθέναι· ἢ λινοζώστῳ τριπτῆν ἐν εἰρίῳ προστιθέναι· ἢ ἀρτεμισίην τρίβων ἐν εἰρίῳ προστιθέναι· καὶ λινοζώστῳ καὶ σικύης ὀλίγον τρίψας, οἴνῳ καὶ μέλιτι δεύσας, προστιθέναι.

174 (2) Ἐκ τόκου καθαρτῆριον λοχείων· πυροὺς τριμη-  
νιαίους | ἐρείκειν ὅσον ἡμιχοίνικος, ἔψειν δὲ ἐν ὕδατος  
κοτύλαις τέσσερσιν· ὅταν δὲ ζέσῃ, δις ἢ τρίς δοῦναι  
ρύφῃσαι.

<sup>302</sup> ὡς ὑπὸ θερμοῦ om. MV.

<sup>303</sup> καὶ δ. πίνειν Θ: διείς ἀλείφειν MV.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

(4) An agent to accelerate birth: take fruit of the wild cucumber that has already turned white, plaster it with wax, wrap this in a piece of deep red wool, and fasten it around the patient's loin.

(5) If a pregnant woman who is held back for a long time from giving birth and unable to do so, but she has had birth pangs for several days, and she is young, in her prime, and rich in blood, incise the vessels at her ankles and draw off blood, keeping an eye on her strength. Next wash her with hot water so that she will be permeated by the heat. Then give her fruit of the chaste tree and Cretan dittany—an equal amount of each—in white wine or water to drink and apply a suppository made with all-heal juice, bayberries, and rose oil wrapped in a piece of wool.

(6) An agent to accelerate birth: grind root of the black oak-fern in wine and give to drink; or also grind maiden-hair in olive oil, dissolve this in undiluted wine, and give to drink.

78. (1) In a woman who has just given birth the following cleans her lochia very effectively: take the fresh liver of a still living sea turtle, grind it up in woman's milk, suffuse this with iris unguent and wine, and apply as a suppository. Or use ground mercury herb in a piece of wool. Or grind up artemisia and apply it in a piece of wool. Also grind a small amount each of mercury herb and bottle gourd, soak them in wine and honey, and apply.

(2) An agent to clean the lochia after childbirth: bruise a half-choenix of three-month wheat and boil it in four cotyles of water: when it is boiled, give the gruel two or three times.

(3) Λοχεία καθήραι· τῆς ἀκτῆς τὰ φύλλα ἐψησαι ἐν ὕδατι, ἀποχέαι καὶ πίνειν· ἐσθιέτω δὲ κράμβας ἐφθὰς καὶ πράσα καὶ μάραθον καὶ ἄνηθον καὶ πουλύποδας καὶ καράβους· ἢ τοῦ ῥοῦ τὰ φύλλα καὶ ἐρύσιμον<sup>304</sup> ἐν οἴνῳ, ἄλφιτα ἐπαλύνων, δοῦναι πιεῖν ἢ μίσον ὅσον δύο ὀβολοὺς τρίψας, οἴνῳ φορούξας, προσθεῖναι.

(4) Καθαρτήριον ἐπιμνηνίων καὶ λοχείων μάλιστα, καὶ ὕδωρ ἄγει καὶ τὰλλα· στρουθίου ρίζαν λείον κεκομμένην,<sup>305</sup> ὅσον τοῖσι τρισὶ δακτύλοισι μέλιτι δεύσας, προσθεῖναι· φύεται δὲ οἶον τὸ ἐν Ἄνδρω ἐν τοῖσιν αἰγιαλοῖσιν.

(5) Λέχοι πάσῃ· ἐρύσιμον ἔψειν ἐν ὕδατι, καὶ ἐπιχεῖν ἔλαιον, ὅταν ἀναβλύῃ, καὶ ψύχειν, καὶ ὑποθυμῶν· ἀγαθὸν δὲ καὶ τὸν χυλόν, καὶ σιτίοισι μαλθακοῖσι χρῆσθαι.

(6) Λοχεία καθαίρει· ἐρύσιμον τρίβειν ἡσύχως, καὶ ἀποφυσᾶν τὸ κέλυφος· ὅταν δὲ καθαρὸν ποιήσῃς, τρίβειν λείον, καὶ ὕδωρ παραστάζειν, καὶ ἄλας καὶ ἔλαιον μίσγειν· εἶτα ἐπιπάσας ἄλητα, ἔψε, καὶ<sup>306</sup> ῥυφείτω.

(7) Ἦν δὲ μὴ ἦ<sup>307</sup> κάθαρσις ἢ λοχείη, λαβὼν σικύης ἐντεριώνης ὅσον τριῶβολον, καὶ ἀρτεμισίην ποίην, καὶ λιβανωτοῦ ὀβολόν, τρίψας, ἐν μέλιτι μίξας, ἐς εἴριον ἐνελίξας, πρόσθεσ πρὸς τὸ στόμα τῆς μήτρης, νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρης, εἶτα μέχρι ἐφ' ἡμέρας πέντε τοῦτο ποιέειν.

176 Ἦ τὸ ἀμπέλιον τρίβων χλωρόν, ἐνὶ μέλιτι ἐπιχέων, ἐς εἴριον ἐλίξας, προστιθέναι τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

(3) To clean the lochia: boil elder leaves in water, pour the water off, and give to drink; have the woman also eat boiled cabbage, leeks, fennel, anise, octopus, and crayfish. Or take sumac leaves and hedge mustard in wine, sprinkle with barley meal, and give this to drink. Or grind two obols of misy, moisten in wine, and apply as a suppository.

(4) An agent that cleans the menses and the lochia in particular, and also draws water and other things: mix a pinch of finely ground soapwort root with honey, and apply. The plant grows like the one on the island of Andros by the seashore.

(5) For any parturient: boil hedge mustard in water, pour in olive oil, and when this boils cool and use as a fumigation from below; the juice too is good, and also employ emollient foods.

(6) This cleans the lochia: gently mill some hedge mustard and blow away the hulls; when they are clean, grind them fine, sprinkle with water, and add salt and oil; then sprinkle meal over this, boil, and give to the patient to take.

(7) If the lochial flow fails to occur, take three obols of the insides of a bottle gourd, some artemisia herb, and an obol of frankincense, knead, mix into honey, wrap in a piece of wool, and apply against the mouth of the patient's uterus both night and day: continue for five days.

Or crush green grape vine, mix into honey, wrap in a piece of wool, and apply in the same way.

304 Add. λίγν Θ.      305 λ. κ. Littré after Calvus' *struthive radix tenuiter trita*: λείον -μένου codd.

306 καὶ om. Θ.

307 ἦ V: ἦ Θ: ἕη M.

Ἡ τῆς κυπαρίσσου τὸν καρπὸν καὶ λιβανωτὸν τρίψας ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ, ῥοδίνῳ μύρῳ διεῖς καὶ μέλιτι, εἰς εἶριον ἐλίξας, πρόσθες.

Ἡ ἀβρότονον ὅσον τριώβολον,<sup>308</sup> καὶ σικύης ἐντεριώνην ὅσον ὀβολὸν τρίψας ἐν μέλιτι, ἐς εἶριον ἐλίξας, προστιθέναι.

Ἡ ἐλατηρίου ὀβολὸν καὶ σμύρνης ὀβολὸν τρίψας ἐν μέλιτι, ἐς εἶριον ἐλίξας, πρόσθες.

Ἡ κυπαρίσσου καρπὸν καὶ σικύης ἐντεριώνην καὶ λιβανωτὸν<sup>309</sup> μέλιτι μίξας, ἐν εἰρίῳ πρόσθες.

(8) Καθαρθήριον, ἣν ἐκ τόκου μὴ καθαρθῆ· τοῦ τριφύλλου ἐν οἴνῳ λευκῷ πίνειν· καὶ τὰ καταμήνια καταρρήγνυσι τωὐτὸ καὶ προσθετὸν καὶ ἔμβρυον ἐκβάλλει.

(9) Μητρέων καθαρτικόν, ὅταν παιδίου ἐναποθανόντος αἷμα ἐμμείνη· κολοκύντην ἀγρίην τρίψασα ἐν μέλιτι λειχέτω, ἣ προσθέσθω.

(10) Δέχοι πάση, ἣν μὴ καλῶς ἴη· ἐρύσιμον ἔψειν καὶ ἄλφιτον, καὶ ἔλαιον ἐπιχέας, ὅταν ἦ ἐφθόν, ῥυφείτω, καὶ σιτίοισιν ὡς μαλθακωτάτοισι χρήσθω.

Ἡ σκαμωνίην τρίψας ἐν γάλακτι γυναικείῳ, εἰρίῳ ἀνασπογγίσας, προσθεῖναι· ἢ τῆς γλυκείης ῥίζης μέλιτι δεύσας καὶ ῥοδίνῳ μύρῳ ἢ Αἰγυπτίῳ ἐν εἰρίῳ προσθέσθω· ἄλητον πλυτὸν ὁμοίως προσθέσθαι· πινεῖν δὲ κρήθμου καρπὸν καὶ σεσέλιος, καὶ πηγάνου καρπὸν, ἐκάστου ὀβολοῦς δύο τρίβειν ὁμοῦ ἐν ἀκρήτῳ· ἣν μὴ πυρεταίνη, διδόναι.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

Or knead cypress berries and frankincense together, dissolve in rose unguent and honey, wrap in a piece of wool, and apply.

Or knead three obols of southernwood and an obol of the insides of a bottle gourd into honey, wrap in a piece of wool, and apply.

Or knead an obol of squirting cucumber juice and an obol of myrrh into honey, wrap in a piece of wool, and apply.

Or mix cypress berries, the insides of a bottle gourd, and frankincense in honey, and apply in a piece of wool.

(8) A cleaning agent: if a woman is not cleaned after she has given birth, give her clover in white wine to drink. A suppository of the same also causes the menses to break out, and expels a fetus.

(9) An agent to clean the uterus when, after the death of a fetus, blood remains inside: have the woman knead wild gourd with honey, and take this as an electuary or apply it as a pessary.

(10) For any parturient, if she is not doing well: boil hedge mustard and barley meal, add olive oil, and when this has boiled give it to the patient to take; she should also employ the most emollient foods.

Or knead scammony in woman's milk, soak this up in a piece of wool, and apply. Or dissolve some licorice in honey with rose unguent or Egyptian unguent, and have the patient apply it on a piece of wool. Apply washed barley meal in the same way. Have a woman drink samphire seed, hartwort seed, and rue seed—two obols of each—ground together into undiluted wine, unless she has fever.

308 τριώβολον Θ: δραχμὴν MV.

309 Add. τρίψαι ἐν ταύτῳ Θ.

(11) Χορίον ἐκβάλλει προσθετόν τῆς ἀκτῆς τὸ φύλλον, προπυριᾶν δὲ καὶ προστιθέναι τὸ σὺν τῇ κανθαρίδι τοῦτο καὶ ὅσα ἠπεδανὰ ἰᾶται ἦν δὲ ἀμύσ-  
178 σηται καὶ δάκνη, αὐτίκα ἀφαιρέειν, καὶ ἐς ἰ ρόδιον εἴριον ἀποβάπτουσα προσθέσθω.

(12) Προσθετόν χορίον ἐξάγει, καὶ ἐπιμήνια κατα-  
σπᾶ καὶ ἔμβρυνον ἀπόπληκτον· κανθαρίδας πέντε ἀποτίλας τὰ πτερὰ καὶ τὰ σκέλεα καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν, εἶτα τρίβολον παραθαλάσσιον κόψας σὺν τῇ ρίζῃ καὶ τοῖσι φύλλοισιν ὅσον κόγχην,<sup>310</sup> καὶ τὸ βοάνθεμον<sup>311</sup> χλωρὸν τρίψας τὸ ἔξω σκληρὸν ὅσον κόγχην,<sup>312</sup> καὶ σελίνου σπέρμα τὸ ἴσον, καὶ σηπίης ᾧ πεντεκαίδεκα ἐπ' οἴνω γλυκεῖ κεκρημένῳ προσθεῖναι, καὶ<sup>313</sup> ἐπὴν ὀδύνη ἔχῃ, ἐν ὕδατι θερμῷ καθήσθω, καὶ μελίκρητον ὕδαρες πινέτω, καὶ οἶνον γλυκύν, καὶ τοῦ τετριμμένου ὅσον στατήρα Αἰγυναῖον ἐν οἴνω πίνειν γλυκεῖ· ἐπὴν δὲ ὀδύνη ἔχῃ, λευκοὺς ἐρεβίνθους καὶ ἀσταφίδας ἐψή-  
σας ἐν ὕδατι ψύξαι καὶ διδόναι πίνειν, καὶ ὅταν ἡ στραγγουρίη ἔχῃ, ἐν ὕδατι χλιαρῷ ἐγκαθήσθω.

(13) Ἐκβόλιον ὑστέρων· σικίου ἀγρίου τὸν ὀπὸν ὅσον πόσιν ἐς<sup>314</sup> μαζίον ἐμπλάσας προστιθέναι, προ-  
νηστεύσασα ἐπὶ δύο ἡμέρας, οὐκ ἂν εὔροις τοῦδ' ἄμεινον.

(14) Πειρητήριον· μώλυζαν σκορόδου ἀποζέσας προσθεῖναι.

(15) Πειρητήριον· νέτωπον ὀλίγον εἰρίῳ ἐνελίξας προσθεῖναι, καὶ ὀρήν ἦν διὰ τοῦ στόματος ὄξῃ.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

(11) This suppository expels the placenta: elder leaves. First apply a fomentation, and then apply the leaves together with a blister beetle and whatever gently heals; if, however, the suppository causes laceration and irritation, remove it immediately and have the woman dip a piece of wool in rose (sc. oil) and apply it.

(12) A suppository that expels the placenta and brings down the menses or a paralyzed fetus: remove the wings, legs and head from five blister beetles, then pound a cotyle of water chestnut together with its roots and leaves, and grind a cotyle of the hard outside of green oxeye together with the same amount of celery seed and fifteen cuttlefish eggs: apply in diluted sweet wine. When pain is present, have the patient take a sitz bath in hot water, and drink diluted melicrat and sweet wine; she should also drink an Aeginetan stater of the ground mixture in sweet wine. When pain is present boil white chickpeas and grapes in water, cool, and give to drink; when there is strangury, have the woman take a sitz bath in warm water.

(13) A medication to cause expulsion from the uterus: a draft of juice from the squirting cucumber daubed on a barley scone: apply after having the patient fast for two days. You would never find anything better than this.

(14) Test (sc. for fertility): boil a head of garlic and insert it.

(15) Test: wrap a little oil of bitter almonds in a piece of wool, insert it, and see whether the patient emits the smell through her mouth.

<sup>310</sup> ὅσον κόγχην om. Θ.

<sup>311</sup> βοάν- Θ: εὐάν- MV.

<sup>312</sup> χλωρὸν . . . κόγχην om. MV.

<sup>313</sup> προσθεῖναι, καὶ om. Θ.

<sup>314</sup> πόσιν ἐς Potter: ποσι Θ: ποεῖν ὡς M: ποιεῖν ὡς V.

(16) Προσθετά· σκορπίου θαλασσίου τὴν χολὴν ἐν εἰρίῳ ξηρήνας ἐν σκιῇ προστίθει.

Ἡ γλήχωνα ξηρήνας, λείην ποιήσας, ἐν μέλιτι δεύσας, ἐν εἰρίῳ προστιθέται.

Ἡ ἄνθος χαλκοῦ ἐν μέλιτι ἐς ὀθόνιον ἐνδῆσαι καὶ προσθεῖναι.

Ἡ σικίου σπέρμα καὶ ὄστρακον κατακαύσας,<sup>315</sup> ἐν οἴνῳ τε δεύσας, ἐν λαγώαις θριξὶ καὶ εἰρίῳ προσθεῖναι.

180 (17) Ἄλλο· στυπτηρίην Αἰγυπτίην ἐν εἰρίῳ κατελίξας | προσθεῖναι.

Ἄλλο· ἡ κανθαρίδας τρίψας οἴνῳ δεύσας, ἐν εἰρίῳ<sup>316</sup> προστίθει.

Ἡ τὴν ἀρτεμισίην ποίην οἴνῳ δεύσας προστίθει.

Ἡ μελάνθιον τρίψας ἐν οἴνῳ δεύσας,<sup>317</sup> ἐν εἰρίῳ προστιθέται.

Ἡ βόλβιον τὸ ἐκ τῶν πυρῶν τρίψας ἐν οἴνῳ δεύσας, ἐν εἰρίῳ προσθεῖναι.

Ἡ οἴνου παλαιοῦ λευκοῦ τὴν τρύγα κατακαῦσαι, καὶ κατασβέσαι οἴνῳ λευκῷ, καὶ τρῆσαι ἐν οἴνῳ, καὶ πρόσθες ἐν ὀθονίῳ.

Ἡ χαλβάνην καὶ νέτωπον καὶ μίσυ ἐν ῥοδίῳ μύρῳ, ἐν ὀθονίῳ προσθεῖναι.

(18) Ἄλλο· ἐλατηρίου δύο πόσιας καὶ κηρίον ἐν οἴνῳ ἐν ὀθονίῳ προστίθει. ἡ βούτυρον καὶ στυπτηρίην μέλιτι δεύσας ὁμοίως.

Ἡ ὀπὸν σκαμωνίης καὶ στέαρ ἐν μάζῃ συμμίξας, οἴνῳ δεύσας, ἐν ὀθονίῳ προσάγειν.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

(16) Suppositories: dry some sculpin bile in a piece of wool set in the shade, and apply it.

Or dry pennyroyal, grind it fine, knead it into honey, and apply it in a piece of wool.

Or tie some flower of copper in honey in a piece of linen, and apply it.

Or burn cucumber seed and cuttlefish bone, dissolve them in wine, and apply them in hare's hair and a piece of wool.

(17) Another: wrap Egyptian alum in a piece of wool and apply it.

Another: or crush blister beetles, dissolve them in wine, and apply in a piece of wool.

Or dissolve artemisia herb in wine and apply.

Or grind black cumin, dissolve it in wine, and apply it in a piece of wool.

Or crush one of the bulbs that grow in wheat, soak this in wine, and apply in a piece of wool.

Or burn the lees of aged white wine, quench it in white wine, knead it in the wine, and apply it in a piece of linen.

Or all-heal juice, oil of bitter almonds, and misy in rose unguent: apply in a piece of linen.

(18) Another: two drafts of squirting cucumber juice with honeycomb in wine: apply in a piece if linen. Or butter and alum soaked in honey in the same way.

Or mix together scammony juice and fat in a barley cake, dissolve in wine, and apply in a piece of linen.

---

315 -καύσας Θ: -κλύσας MV.

316 ἐν εἰρίῳ om. MV.

317 δεύσας om. MV.

(19) Ἄλλο· κολοκυνθίδος ἀγρίης τρίψας τὸ ἔνδον ἐν γάλακτι γυναικίῳ ἐν ὀθονίῳ προσθετόν.

(20) Χορίον ἐκβάλλει ποτά· ὁπὸν σιλφίου ὅσον κύαμον ἐν οἴνῳ πίνειν. ἐκβόλιον ἄλλο· ὑπὸ τὰς μασχάλας λαβόντα σείειν ἰσχυρῶς.

(21) Ποτὰ δὲ διδόναι ἄγνου πέταλα ἐν οἴνῳ ἢ δίκταμνον Κρητικὸν ὅσον ὀβολὸν ἐν ὕδατι τρίβειν καὶ διδόναι ἢ κονύζης τῆς ἠδυσόσμου<sup>318</sup> ὅσον χεῖρα πλέην διεῖναι πράσου χυλῶ, καὶ νέτωπον, ὅσον χήμην ἀδρήν· ταῦτα ἐν οἴνῳ δοῦναι πιεῖν τρίψαντα λεία. ἢ δᾶδα πισοτάτην σὺν γλυκεῖ ἔψειν, οἴνου ἐπιχέας ὅσον τρεῖς κυάθους, καὶ χαλβάνην ὅσον τριώβολον, καὶ σμύρναν, ἐφήσας, ἐπειδὴν παχὺ γένηται, δὸς πιεῖν χλιαρόν. ἢ πράσου χυλὸν καὶ σμύρναν καὶ <οἴνου><sup>319</sup> γλυκὺν ὁμοῦ. ἢ ἀνδράχλης καρπὸν λεαίνειν, δίδου δὲ ἐν οἴνῳ λευκῶ παλαιῶ. ἢ αἰγείρου Κρητικῆς κόκκους ἐννέα τρίψας ἐν οἴνῳ πινέτω. ἢ βατραχίου τοῦ φύλλου καὶ τοῦ ἄνθεος τετριμμένου ὅσον δραχμὴν Αἰγυναίαν ἐπ' οἴνῳ πίνειν γλυκεῖ.

(22) Ἦν δὲ ἐνέχηται τὸ χορίον, λεβηρίδος ὅσον ὀβολὸν τρίβειν ἐν οἴνῳ καὶ πίσαι. ἢ σελίνου ρίζαν καὶ μύρτα ἐψέτω, πίνειν δὲ ἡμέρας τέσσερας. ἢ κύμινον Αἰθιοπικόν, καὶ τὸ καστόριον ὅσον ὀβολόν, καὶ κανθαρίδος σμικρόν· ταῦτα ἐν οἴνῳ δὸς πίνειν. ἢ μαράθου ρίζαν ἐν οἴνῳ καὶ ἐλαίῳ καὶ μέλιτι ἀναζέσαντα πιπίσκειν.

(23) Ἦν τὸ χορίον μὴ ὑποχωρέη, κόνυζαν τρίψας ἐν εἰρίῳ πρόσθες, πίνειν δὲ ἄμεινον. ἢ κονύζης ὅσον

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

(19) Another: knead the insides of a wild gourd with woman's milk: make a suppository in a piece of linen.

(20) Potions that expel the placenta: silphium juice to the amount of a bean, give to drink in wine. Another means to expel: take hold of the woman under her axillae and shake her violently.

(21) Give potions made from chaste-tree leaves in wine; or knead an obol of Cretan dittany in water and give it; or dissolve a handful of fragrant fleabane in leek juice, and a full cheme of oil of bitter almonds: knead these fine and give them in wine to drink. Or boil very oily pine wood with three cyathoi of sweet wine and three obols of all-heal juice and some myrrh; when it becomes thick, give it warm to drink. Or leek juice, myrrh and sweet wine together. Or crush purslane fruit and give it in aged white wine. Or crush nine Cretan black poplar berries into wine and have the patient drink this. Or grind an Aeginetan drachma of ranunculus leaf and flower in sweet wine for the patient to drink.

(22) If the placenta is held back inside, grind an obol of serpent skin in wine and give this to drink. Or have the patient boil celery root and myrtle berries, and drink this for four days. Or Ethiopian cumin, an obol of castoreum, and a small blister beetle: give these in wine to drink. Or give fennel root boiled in wine, olive oil and honey to drink.

(23) If the placenta is not expelled, grind fleabane and apply it in a piece of wool, although to give it to drink is

---

318 ἡδυσόμου Θ: δυσόδμου MV.

319 Add. I.

χανδάνει χείρ, πράσου χυλὸν καὶ νέτωπον συμμίξαι ὅσον χηραμύδα, ταῦτα ἐν οἴνῳ πινέτω.

(24) Χορίον δὲ ἐξάγει, καὶ ἐπιμήνια κατασπᾶ, καὶ ἔμβρυνον ἡμίεργον ἐξάγει κανθαρίδας πέντε, ἀποτίλας τὰ πτερὰ καὶ τὰ σκέλεα καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν, ἔπειτα τρίβολον παραθαλάσσιον κόψας σὺν τῇ ρίζῃ καὶ τοῖσι φύλλοισιν, ὅσον κόγχην, καὶ τὸ εὐάνθεμον τὸ χλωρὸν τρῦψον ἴσον πλήθος, καὶ σελίνου σπέρμα, καὶ σηπίης ὡὰ πεντεκαίδεκα ἐν οἴνῳ γλυκεῖ κεκρημένῳ ταῦτα ὁμοῦ, καὶ ἐπειδὴν ἡ ὀδύνη ἔχη, πίνειν· καὶ ἐν ὕδατι θερμῷ ἐγκαθιζέσθω, πινέτω δὲ μελίκρητον ὕδαρες καὶ γλυκὺν οἶνον λευκόν.

(25) Ὑστερον ἐκβάλλει ὀλοκωνίτιδος<sup>320</sup> τῆς ἠδείης ρίζα, ἔστι δὲ ὡς βολβός, σμικρὸν δὲ ὡς ἐλαίη, ταύτην τρίβειν ἐν οἴνῳ καὶ διδόναι πίνειν· ἦν μὲν ἡ μικρὴ, δύο, ἦν δὲ μείζων, μία ἀρκεῖ· παραμίσγειν δὲ καὶ τῶν σπερμάτων κύμινον Αἰθιοπικόν καὶ σέσελι Μασσαλιωτικόν, ἡ φύλλον | τὸ Λιβυκὸν ξηρὸν ἡμιχοινίκιον σὺν οἴνῳ κοτύλησι τρισὶν, ἔψειν καὶ ἄγειν ἐς τὸ ἥμισυ, καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦδε διδόναι.

(26) Ἄλλο· λύγου καρπὸν, σεσέλιος ἴσον, σμύρνης, τρίβειν ὁμοῦ, καὶ ἐν ὕδατι διδόναι πίνειν.

(27) Ἐκβόλια· ἄγνου λευκῆς νέης ὅσον ὀξύβαφον, ἐν οἴνῳ λευκῷ εὐώδει δὸς πιεῖν, τρίψας λείον.

(28) Ἔτερον· καστορίου ἡ σαγαπήνου ὀβολόν, ἀσφάλτου δραχμὴν μίαν, νίτρον δραχμὰς δύο, τρίψας ἐν γλυκεῖ <οἴνῳ><sup>321</sup> καὶ ἐλαίῳ ὅσον ἡμικοτυλίῳ, δὸς πιεῖν νήσται ὀβολοὺς δύο, καὶ λοῦε θερμῷ.

better. Or take a handful of fleabane, mix it in a cheramys of leek juice and oil of bitter almonds, and have the patient drink this in wine.

(24) This expels the placenta and brings down the menses or a half-formed fetus: remove the wings, legs and head from five blister beetles, then pound a conche of water chestnut together with its root and leaves, and grind the same amount of green chamomile, celery seed, and fifteen cuttlefish eggs together in diluted sweet wine. When pain is present, give this to drink. Also have the patient take a sitz bath in hot water, and drink dilute melicrat and sweet white wine.

(25) This expels the afterbirth: take root of sweet earth-almond in the shape of a bulb, but small like an olive, grind this into wine and give to drink—if it is small take two, but if larger one will suffice. Mix together seeds of Ethiopian cumin and hartwort from Marseille, or a hemichoinix of dry Libyan leaf (i.e., silphium) with three cotyles of wine, boil, reduce to half, and give some of this (sc. to drink).

(26) Another: fruit of agnus castus, the same amount of hartwort and myrrh, knead together, and give in water to drink.

(27) Expulsives: an oxybaphon of tender white agnus castus: grind fine and give to drink in fragrant white wine.

(28) Another: take an obol of castoreum or ferula, one drachma of asphalt, and two drachmas of soda, grind into a half cotyle of sweet wine and olive oil, and give two obols to the patient to drink in the fasting state; wash her with hot water.

320 ὄλοκ- Littré: ὄμοκ- codd.

321 Add. I.

(29) Ἄλλο· ἐχίνους θαλασσίους τρεῖς τρίψας ὄλους ὡς ἔχει λείους ἐν οἴνῳ εὐώδει, δὸς πιεῖν.

(30) Ἄλλο· μίνθης δεσμίδα μικρὴν καὶ πηγάνου καὶ κοριάννου, καὶ κέδρου ἢ κυπαρίσσου πρίσματα,<sup>322</sup> ἐν οἴνῳ εὐώδει δὸς πιεῖν· καὶ τῶν ἐχίνων, ἣν ἔχη, ροφείτω ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖστον ὡσαύτως· εἶτα λούσον θερμῶ.

(31) Ἄλλο· ἄνησον, κεδρίδας, σελίνου καρπόν, Αἰθιοπικὸν κύμινον, σέσελι, ἐκάστου ἡμισυ ὄξυβάφου δὸς ἐκπιεῖν ἐν οἴνῳ λευκῶ τρίψας λείον.

(32) Ἄλλο· δικτάμνου δεσμίδα καὶ δαύκου καρποῦ δραχμὰς δύο, καὶ μελάνθιον ἴσον, ἐν οἴνῳ λευκῶ, τρίψας λείον, δὸς ἐκπιεῖν, καὶ λούσον θερμῶ πολλῶ· διδόναι δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἰσχὺν τοῦ νοσήματος.

(33) Ἄλλο· χαλβάνην ὅσον ἐλαίην τρίψασα ἐν κεδρίνῳ ἐλαίῳ προσθέσθω· τοῦτο ἐκβάλλει καὶ διαφθείρει, ἣν ἢ νωχελές.

(34) Ἐκβόλιον ἐγχυτον ὑστερῶν· ὅταν σαπῆ νεκρωθὲν ὑπὸ ψύχεος, ὅταν ἄνεμος ψυχρὸς ἦ, κρόκον τρίψας λείον ὅσον ὀλκὴν, ἐν χηνὸς στέατι ἐγχείαι, καὶ εἶαν ὡς πλεῖστον χρόνον.

186 (35) Ποτόν· κόλυζαν τὴν ἢ ἡδύοσμον, μέλι καὶ ῥητίνην τρίψας λείον ἐν οἴνῳ εὐώδει, ἢ ἐν συρμαίῃ, δοῦναι πιεῖν, καὶ λούσαι θερμῶ.

(36) Ἄλλο ποτόν τοῦ παιδίου καὶ τῶν ἐνόντων κακῶν· ἰὸν χαλκοῦ τρίψας ἐν μέλιτι καὶ συρμαίῃ δὸς πιεῖν.

(37) Ἄλλο προσθετόν· χαλκοῦ ῥινήματα ἐνθεῖς ἐς

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

(29) Another: grind three whole sea urchins very smooth in fragrant wine and give to drink.

(30) Another: take a small handful of mint, rue, or coriander and sawdust of a cedar tree or cypress: give in fragrant wine to drink. Also sea urchins, if they are available: have the woman take as much soup made from these in the same way as she can. Then bathe her in hot water.

(31) Another: take a half oxybaphon each of anise, juniper berries, celery seed, Ethiopian cumin, and hartwort, grind them fine, and give in white wine to drink.

(32) Another: a handful of dittany, two drachmas of dauke seeds, and the same of black cumin: grind these fine and give them to drink in white wine; also bathe the patient in copious hot water. Make your administration in accordance with the strength of the disease.

(33) Another: have the patient knead all-heal gum the size of an olive into cedar oil and apply it as a suppository; this is expulsive and provokes an abortion if (sc. the fetus) is sluggish.

(34) Expulsive injection for the uterus: when, as the result of a cold wind, a fetus dies from cold and putrefies, grind a drachma of saffron fine, infuse it in goose grease, and leave it inside for a long time.

(35) Potion: knead fragrant fleabane along with honey and resin smooth into fragrant wine or radish juice, and give to drink; also wash the patient in hot water.

(36) Another potion for the fetus, or for internal ills: grind verdigris in honey and radish juice: give to drink.

(37) Another suppository: place copper filings in a

ὀθόνιον μαλθακὸν πρόσθες πρὸς τὸ στόμα τῶν μη-  
τρέων.

(38) Ἐκβόλιον προσθετόν, ἦν ἐναποθνήσκη· ὄστρα-  
κον νέον καὶ στέαρ χήνειον τρίψας, προσθέσθω.

(39) Ἄλλο προσθετόν· λίτρον ἐψήσας σὺν ῥητίνῃ,  
ποιήσας βάλανον, βάπτων ἐς ὄρνιθος στέαρ, προσ-  
τίθει.

(40) Ἄλλο προσθετόν, χάριες οὖνομα ρίζα· πρὸς  
τὸν ὀμφαλὸν πρόσθες μὴ πολὺν χρόνον.

(41) Ἄλλο· ἀγρίην κολοκύντην καὶ μυῶν ἀπόπατον  
τρίψας λεία προσθέσθω.

(42) Ἄλλο ἐπιδοτόν· ῥητίνην καὶ ὄρνιθος στέαρ  
τρίψασα ἐπιδοσάσθω ἐπὶ τὸν ὀμφαλὸν καὶ τὴν γασ-  
τέρα.

(43) Ἄλλο προσθετόν· τοῦ κισσοῦ τοῦ λευκοῦ τὸν  
καρπὸν καὶ κέδρον πρίσμα τρίψασα, βαλάνια ποι-  
ήσασα, προστιθέσθω.

(44) Ἄλλο προσθετόν· χελώνης θαλασσίης τὸν ἐγ-  
κέφαλον καὶ Αἰγύπτιον κρόκον καὶ ἄλας Αἰγύπτιον  
τρίψας καὶ συμμίζας ποιέειν βαλάνους, καὶ προσθέ-  
σθω.

(45) Ἐκβόλιον θυμίημα, καὶ αἷμα γαστρὸς ἐξελά-  
σαι· ἰτέης φύλλα ἐπὶ πῦρ ἐπιτιθεῖς θυμῆν, καὶ περι-  
καθίσας τὴν γυναῖκα ἐὴν ἄχρι ἂν ὁ καπνὸς ἐς τὴν  
μήτηρ ἐνδύνη.

(46) Ἄλλο ἔγχυτον· ὅταν ἡ γυνὴ ἐκτρώσῃ καὶ τὸ  
παιδίον μὴ ἐξίῃ, ἦν τε σαπῆ καὶ οἰδήσῃ, ἢ ἄλλο τι  
188 πάθῃ τοῖον, | πράσα καὶ σέλινά ἐκθλίψας τὸν χυλὸν



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

piece of soft linen and apply against the mouth of the uterus.

(38) An expulsive suppository: if the fetus dies inside, knead fresh cuttlefish bone in goose grease, and have the patient apply it.

(39) Another suppository: boil soda together with resin, form a suppository, dip in chicken fat, and apply.

(40) Another suppository: the root they call "gracious": apply to the navel for a limited time.

(41) Another: knead wild gourd and mouse's excrement smooth and have the woman apply it.

(42) Another application for under a bandage: have the patient knead resin and chicken fat, and bind it over her navel and belly.

(43) Another suppository: have the patient knead white ivy berries and cedar sawdust together, form this into small suppositories, and apply them.

(44) Another suppository: knead together the brain of a sea turtle, Egyptian saffron, and Egyptian salt, form suppositories, and have the woman apply.

(45) An expulsive fumigation, which also drives blood out of the belly: set willow leaves on a fire and fumigate: have the patient sit down over it and stay there until the smoke enters her uterus.

(46) Another infusion for when a woman has suffered a miscarriage but the fetus has not been expelled, and it putrefies and swells up or suffers something else like that: take leeks and celery—squeeze the juice out of these and

διὰ ράκεος ἀμφοτέρων, ροδίνου ἐλαίου κοτύλην, καὶ χηνὸς στέαρ ὅσον τεταρτημόριον, καὶ ῥητίνης ὀβολουὺς τρεῖς κατατήξας ἐν ἐλαίῳ, καὶ ποιήσας πρὸς ποδῶν ὑψηλοτέρην, ἔγχεον ἐς τὰς μήτρας· καὶ ἐχέτω χρόνον ὅτι πλείστον· ἔπειτα κάθισον ἡμέρας τέσσερας· ἢν ἐξέρχεται· εἰ δὲ μή, λαβὼν ἅλας Αἰγυπτίους καὶ κολοκύντην ἀγρίην χλωρὴν, μέλιτι μίξας, τρίψας, δοῦναι καταφαγεῖν, καὶ ἐπὴν φάγη, κινεέσθω τῆδε καὶ τῆδε.

(47) Ἐκβόλιον προσθετόν· ἅλας Αἰγυπτίους, καὶ μυόχοδα, καὶ ἀγρίην κολοκύντην, μέλιτος ὅσον τεταρτημόριον ἐπιχεῖν ἡμίεφθον, καὶ λαβὼν ῥητίνης δραχμὴν μίαν ἔμβαλε εἰς τὸ μέλι καὶ τὴν κολοκύντην καὶ τὰ μυόχοδα, ξυντρίψασα πάντα, ποιήσασα βαλάνοισι, πρὸς τὴν μήτρην προσθέσθω, ὡς ἂν δοκῆ κайρὸς εἶναι.

(48) Ἐκβόλιον ποτὸν παιδίον ἐκβάλλειν ὀλόκληρον·<sup>323</sup> ἐλξίνην ἐν οἴνῳ τρίψας πότισον.

(49) Ἐκβόλιον ποτὸν παιδίον ἐκβάλλει πελιδνόν·<sup>324</sup> τοῦ ἐκτόμου τὰς ρίζας τρίψας λεπτά, τοῖσι τρισὶ δακτύλοισι, καὶ σμύρνης ὅσον κύαμον, ἐν οἴνῳ γλυκεῖ πίπισκε.

(50) Ἐκβόλιον· κορίαννον τῆ ρίζῃ καὶ νίτρον<sup>325</sup> καὶ νέτωπον προσθεμένη περιπατέτω.

(51) Ἐγχυτον ἔμβρυον, ἢν ἐναποθάνῃ, ὥστε ἐκβάλλειν· κρόκον τρίψας καὶ ἐπιχέας χηνὸς ἐλαιον, καὶ διηθήσας, ἐγχείαι ἐς τὰς μήτρας, καὶ ἔαν ὡς πλείστον χρόνον.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

pass it through a piece of cloth—a cotyle of rose oil, a quarter portion of goose grease, and three obols of resin dissolved in olive oil: position the patient with her feet higher (sc. than her head), pour the mixture into her uterus, and have her retain it for a good long time. Then have her sit down for four days: if the fetus comes out, (sc. fine): if not, take Egyptian salt and green wild gourd, mix with honey, knead, give to the patient to eat, and, after she has done so, have her move herself back and forth.

(47) An expulsive suppository: take Egyptian salt, mouse's excrement, wild gourd, and pour on a fourth portion of half-boiled honey; add one drachma of resin to the mixture of honey, gourd, and mouse's excrement, have the patient knead this together, form it into suppositories, and apply it against her uterus for as long as seems right.

(48) An expulsive potion to remove the fetus intact: crush bindweed in wine and give this to drink.

(49) An expulsive to remove the fetus when it is livid: grind a pinch of roots of black hellebore fine together with myrrh the size of a bean, and give this in sweet wine to drink.

(50) An expulsive: have the patient apply a suppository made from coriander together with its root, soda, and oil of bitter almonds, and then walk about.

(51) Infusion to expel the fetus if it has died inside: crush saffron, pour on goose oil, filter, and infuse into the uterus; leave in place for a good long time.

323 ἐκβάλλειν ὀλόκληρον Θ: βλητὸν ἐκβάλλει M: ἐκβάλλει βλήτων V.

324 πελιδνόν MV: τέλειον Θ.

325 καὶ νίτρον om. MV.

(52) Ἐμβρυον ἀκίνητον φθεῖραι καὶ ἐκβάλλειν·  
 στυπτηρίας σχιστῆς δραχμὴν μίαν, σμύρνης ἴσον,  
 ἔλλεβόρου μέλανος τριώβολον τρίψας λεία ἐν οἴνῳ  
 μέλανι, βαλάνια ποιέειν, καὶ προστιθέναι, ἄχρι κατ'  
 ὀλίγον ἀπολυθῆ.

190 (53) Κλυσμοὶ καθαρτήριοι μητρώων, ἣν ἐκ τόκου  
 ἔλκωθέωσιν ἢ φλεγμασίης· ὀλύνθους χειμερινούς,  
 ὕδωρ ἐπιχέασα καὶ ζέσασα, ἀφείναι, καταστήναι,  
 εἶτα ἔλαιον ἐπιχέαι χλιαρὸν καὶ μίξαι, κλύσαι δὲ δύο  
 κοτύλῃσι τὸ πλείστον· πάντα δὲ τὰ κλύσματα μὴ  
 πλείονι κλύζειν. καὶ σιδίοισι καὶ μάννη, ἐν οἴνῳ μέ-  
 λανι αὐστηρῶ ἠψημένῳ, εἶτα ἀποχέας τὸν οἶνον,  
 τούτῳ κλύζει.

(54) Ἄλλος κλυσμός· τρύγα οἴνου κατακαύσας τῆ-  
 ξαι ἐν ὕδατι· σίδια, μύρτα, σχοῖνον εὐώδεα, φακοὺς  
 ἐψήσας ἐν οἴνῳ, ἀποχέας τὸν οἶνον, κλύσαι.

(55) Ἄλλος κλυσμός· βούτυρον, λιβανωτόν, ῥητί-  
 νην, μέλι τήξας<sup>326</sup> ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ, οἶνον ἐπιχέας, κλύζει  
 χλιαρῶ.

\*Ἡ ἀκτῆς καρπὸν ἐψήσας ἐν ὕδατι, καὶ ἀποχέας τὸ  
 ὕδωρ, τρίψας ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ σέλινον, σμύρναν, ἄννησον,  
 λιβανωτόν, ἐπιχέας οἶνον ὡς εὐωδέστατον ἴσον τῷ  
 ὕδατι, διηθήσας δι' ὀθονίου, χλιήνας, κλύσαι.

(56) Ἄλλος· κράμβην, καὶ λινόζωστιν, καὶ λίνου  
 σπέρμα, καὶ χλωρὸν τὸ λίνον ἐψήσας ἐν ὕδατι, ἀπη-  
 θήσας, κλύσαι τῷ ὕδατι.

\*H<sup>327</sup> μυρσίνης τῶν φύλλων ὀξύβαφον, σμύρνης,  
 ἀννήσου, μέλι, ῥητίνην, μύρον Αἰγύπτιον, τρίψας

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

(52) This aborts and expels a fetus that fails to move: one drachma of powdered alum, the same of myrrh, and three obols of black hellebore ground fine in dark wine: make into small suppositories and apply them until it is gradually released.

(53) Injections to clean the uterus after childbirth if it becomes ulcerated or inflamed: have the patient take winter wild figs, pour water over them, and boil; decant, let stand, and then pour in warm olive oil and mix together; flush with up to two cotyles of this infusion. Do not inject more than this of any infusion. Also take pomegranate peels and frankincense powder in boiled dark dry wine, pour off the wine, and flush with this.

(54) Another injection: burn wine lees and dissolve them in water; then boil pomegranate peels, myrtle berries, fragrant mastic, and lentils in wine; pour off the wine and flush with the residue.

(55) Another injection: Melt butter, frankincense, resin, and honey together, add wine, and flush with this warm.

Or boil elderberries in water, pour the water off, and knead the rest together with celery, myrrh, anise, and frankincense; add very fragrant wine equal in amount to the water, filter through a piece of linen cloth, warm, and infuse.

(56) Another: take cabbage, mercury herb, linseed, and green flax, boil in water, filter, and flush with the liquid.

Or mix an oxybaphon of myrtle leaves, myrrh and anise together with honey, resin, and Egyptian unguent: knead

---

326 μέλι τήξας Θ: μέλιτι τήξας M: μέλιτι μίξας V.

327 ἦ om. MV.

πάντα ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ, ἐπιχέας οἴνου λευκοῦ ὡς εὐωδιστάτου κοτύλας δύο, διηθήσας, χλιήνας, κλύσον τούτῳ.

Ἡ δάφνης καρπὸν καὶ γλήχωνα ἐψήσας ἐν ὕδατι, μύρον ῥόδιον ἐπιχέας, τούτῳ κλύζε χλιήνας.

Ἡ χηνὸς στέαρ ῥητίνη μίξας ἐς τωυτό, ἐπιχέας οἶνον, καὶ χλιήνας κλύσαι.

(57) Ἄλλος βούτυρον καὶ κέδρινον ἔλαιον ἐν μέλιτι ὀλίγῳ χλιήνας, συμμίξας, κλύσαι.

Ἡ μέλι, βούτυρον, σχοῖνον, κάλαμον εὐώδεα, βρύον θαλάσσιον ἐψείν ἐν οἴνῳ, ἀπηθήσας, τούτῳ κλύζε.

192 Ἡ σελίνου καρπὸν, σέσελι, σμύρναν, ἄνησον, μελάνθιον ἐν οἴνῳ, ἀπηθήσας τὸν οἶνον, κλύσαι.

Ἡ κέδρον ἐψήσας, κλύσαι τῷ οἴνῳ.

Ἡ κισσὸν ὁμοίως ἐν ὕδατι, κλύσαι τούτῳ.

Ἡ ἐλατήριον ὅσον δύο πόσιας, ἐψείν ἐν ὕδατι ὅσον δύο κοτύλησι, καὶ κλύσαι χλιαρῷ.

Ἡ σικύης ἐντεριώνην ὅσον διδάκτυλον ἐψήσας ἐν ὕδατος δύο κοτύλησι, ἐπὶ τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπιχέας μέλι καὶ ἔλαιον, τούτῳ κλύσαι.

Ἡ θαψίης ρίζης ὅσον δύο πόσιας τρίψας λείον, ἐπιχέας μέλι ἔλαιον, διεῖς ὕδατι χλιαρῷ ὅσον δύο κοτύλησι, κλύσαι.

Ἡ ἐλλεβόρου μέλανος, ὅσον δύο πόσιας διεῖς οἴνῳ γλυκεῖ καὶ ὕδατι, κλύζειν.

Ἡ κόκκους Κνιδίους ὅσον ἐξήκοντα τρίψας λείους, ἐπιχέας μέλι ἔλαιον ὕδωρ, κλύσαι.

(58) Κλυσμὸς κρατυντήριος, ἣν ἔλκεα ἢ καθαρά·

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

all these together, add two cotyles of the most fragrant white wine, filter, warm, and flush with this.

Or boil bayberry and pennyroyal in water, add rose unguent, warm, and flush with this.

Or mix goose grease together with resin, pour on wine, warm, and inject.

(57) Another: warm butter and cedar oil in a little honey, mix together, and inject.

Or boil honey, butter, rushes, fragrant reeds, and seaweed in wine, filter it off, and flush with this.

Or mix celery seed, hartwort, myrrh, anise and black cumin in wine, filter off the wine, and inject.

Or boil cedar wood and flush with the wine.

Or prepare ivy in water the same way and flush with this.

Or boil two drafts of squirting cucumber juice in two cotyles of water, and inject this warm.

Or boil a two-inch piece of the insides of a bottle gourd in two cotyles of water, pour honey and olive oil into the water, and flush with this.

Or crush two drafts of thapsia root smooth, pour in honey and olive oil, dilute this in two cotyles of warm water, and inject.

Or dilute two drafts of black hellebore in sweet wine and water, and infuse.

Or crush sixty Cnidian berries smooth, add honey, oil and water, and infuse.

(58) A strengthening injection: if the patient's ulcers

ὀλύνθους χειμερινοὺς τρίβειν, καὶ ἐπιχέαι ὕδωρ, βρέξον δ' ἡμέρην, καὶ ἔλαιον ἐπιχέαι, καὶ κλύσαι.

Ἡ σιδίιοισι καὶ λωτοῦ πρίσμασιν, ἐν οἴνῳ δὲ μέλανι ἔψειν.

(59) Ὄταν δὲ ἀκάθαρτα φέρηται, τρύγα καίειν οἴνου καὶ τῷ ὕδατι κλύζειν.

Ἡ σιδίῳ, ρόῳ βυρσοδεψικῇ, μυρσίνης φύλλοισι <καὶ><sup>328</sup> βάτου, ἐν οἴνῳ μέλανι ἔψειν, καὶ κλύζειν.

(60) Πρὸς τὰ παλαιά· χυλῷ κράμβης ἠψημένης κλύζειν· καὶ λινόζωστιν ὁμοίως· καὶ λίτρον παράμισγε ὀλίγον ἐρυθρόν.

Σμύρνης ὀξύβαφον, λιβανωτόν, σέσελι, ἄνησον, σελίνου σπέρμα, νέτωπον, ῥητίνην, μέλι, χήνιον στέαρ, ὄξος τὸ λευκόν, μύρον τὸ λευκὸν Αἰγύπτιον, ἐν τωὺτῷ τρίβειν ἴσον ἐκάστου λεία, εἶτα οἴνῳ διεῖς λευκῷ κοτύλῃσι δυσί, χληρῷ<sup>329</sup> κλύζειν.

194 Ἡ λινόζωστιν | ἐν ὕδατι ἔψειν καὶ ἀπηθεῖν.

Ἡ σμύρνης ὀξύβαφον, λιβανωτόν, νέτωπον, ἴσον ἐκάστου ἐν ταυτῷ, χλιαρῷ κλύζειν.

Ἡ ἐλελίσφακον καὶ ὑπερικόν, ἐν ὕδατι ἐψήσας, τῷ ὕδατι κλύζειν.

Ἡ ἀκτῆς καρπὸν, δαφνίδας, ἐκατέρου τὸ ἴσον, ἐν οἴνῳ ἔψε, εἶτα τούτῳ οἴνῳ κλύζε.

Ἡ γλήχωνος τῷ ὕδατι κλύσον.

Ἡ χηνὸς ἔλαιον, ῥητίνην συντήξας, ὁμοίως κέδρινον ἔλαιον παραμίξας ὀλίγον καὶ μέλι διατηῆσαι ταῦτα, κλύζειν χλιαρῷ.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

are clean, crush winter figs, pour on water, soak for a day, add olive oil, and infuse.

Or infuse with pomegranate peels and sawdust of the nettle tree boiled in dark wine.

(59) But when ulcers remain unclean, burn wine lees, and flush with the fluid.

Or take pomegranate peel, the sumac used in tanning, myrtle leaves, and bramble leaves, boil these in dark wine, and inject.

(60) Against longstanding (sc. ulcers): inject with the juice of boiled cabbage; or that of mercury herb in the same way. Also mix in a little red soda.

Take an oxybaphon of myrrh together with frankincense, hartwort, anise, celery seed, oil of bitter almonds, resin, honey, goose grease, white vinegar, and white Egyptian unguent: knead an equal amount of each of these together until the mixture is smooth, then dissolve it in two cotyles of white wine and inject this warm.

Or boil some mercury herb in water and filter it off.

Or take an oxybaphon of myrrh and an equal amount each of frankincense and oil of bitter almonds together: inject this warm.

Or salvia and hypericum boiled in water: inject the water.

Or elderberries and bayberries: boil the same amount of each in wine, and then flush with this.

Or flush with water extracted from pennyroyal.

Or take goose oil, melt resin with it, and likewise mix in a little cedar oil and honey, melt these together, and inject this warm.

---

328 Add. I.

329 κοτύλῃσι δ. χλιηρῶ om. Θ.

Ἡ ἀργύρου ἄνθος ἐν οἴνω μέλανι ἢ μέλι καὶ τυ-  
 ρὸν<sup>330</sup> τηκτόν, ἢ κύπαιρον ἢ σχοῖνον<sup>331</sup> καὶ κάλαμον,  
 ἃ δὴ ἐς μύρον μίσγεται, ἴριον, βρύον ἐν οἴνω ἔψων,  
 κλύζειν.

Ἡ σελίνου καρπὸν, ἄνησον, σέσελι, σμύρναν,  
 μελάνθιον ἐν οἴνω ἐψῆσαι, ἢ κέδρον Κρητικὴν ἐν οἴνω  
 ἔψειν, καὶ κλύζειν· ἢ κισσὸν Κρητικὸν ἐν ὕδατι, ταῦτό  
 δρῶ.

Ἡ ἐχέτρωσι καὶ σμύρναν διεῖς ἐν ὕδατι κλύσαι.

Ἡ ἐλατήριον ὅσον δύο πόσιας ὕδατι κλύσαι.

Ἡ κολοκυντίδας ἀγρίας δύο ἐν οἴνω ἢ ἐν γάλακτι  
 ἐφθῶ ἀποβρέξας ὅσον τέσσερας κοτύλας, καὶ ἀπη-  
 θεῖν, καὶ κλύζειν.

Ἡ σικύης ἐντεριώνην ὅσον παλαιστήν ἐψήσας ἐν  
 ὕδατι κοτύλαις τέσσερσι, μέλι ἔλαιον ὑποχέαυτα  
 ἐνεργεῖν.

Ἡ τῆς θαψίης ῥίζης ὅσον δύο πόσιας καὶ μέλι καὶ  
 ἔλαιον διεῖς ὕδατος κοτύλῃσι δυσί, κλύσαι χλιαρῶ.

Ἡ ἔλλεβόρου ὅσον<sup>332</sup> δύο πόσιας ἐν οἴνω διεῖς  
 γλυκεῖ ὡς δύο κοτύλῃσιν, ἢ θλάσπιος ὅσον ὀξύβαφον  
 μέλι παραχέας, ὕδατι διεῖς ὅσον δύο κοτύλῃσι, χλι-  
 ερῶ.

Ἡ σικύης ὅσον παλαιστήν, <ἢ> κνεώρου<sup>333</sup> ὅσον  
 πόσιν ἐψήσας ἐν ὕδατος κοτύλῃσι πέντε, μέλι ἔλαιον  
 παραχέας κλύσαι. |

196 Ἡ κόκκουσ Κνιδίους ὅσον ἐξήκοντα, μέλι, ἔλαιον  
 ὕδατι διεῖς, κλύσαι.

(61) Ἡν ἐκ τόκου διαρροίη ληφθῆ, πινέτω ἀστα-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

Or take flower of silver in dark wine, or melted honey and cheese, or galingale, or rushes and reeds, mix into an unguent by boiling with iris and tree moss in wine: inject.

Or boil celery seed, anise, hartwort, myrrh, and black cumin in wine, or boil Cretan cedar wood in wine, and inject. Or Cretan ivy in water does the same.

Dissolve bryony and myrrh in water, and inject.

Or inject two drafts of squirting cucumber juice together with water.

Or soak two wild gourds in four cotyles of wine or boiled milk, filter it off, and inject.

Or boil the insides of a bottle gourd as wide as the palm of your hand in four cotyles of water, add honey and oil, and apply.

Or take two drafts of thapsia root together with honey and olive oil, dissolve in two cotyles of water, and infuse this warm.

Or dissolve two drafts of hellebore in about two cotyles of sweet wine, or an oxybaphon of shepherd's purse to which you have added honey in two cotyles of water: (sc. apply) warm.

Or boil a bottle gourd as wide as the palm of your hand or a draft of spurge flax in five cotyles of water, add honey and oil, and inject.

Or dissolve sixty Cnidian berries with honey and oil in water, and inject.

(61) If after childbirth a woman suffers from diarrhea,

330 τυρόν Θ: κηρόν MV.

331 σχοῖνον Froben after Calvus' *iuncum*: σχίνον codd.

332 ὄσον om. Θ.

333 ἦ add. Potter: κνεώρου Θ: ἐκνεώρου MV.

φίδα μέλαιναν, καὶ σίδια γλυκείης ροιῆς τὸ ἔνδον, καὶ πυτίην ἐρίφου, ταῦτα διείς οἶνω μέλανι, καὶ τυρὸν αἷγειον ἐπιξύσας<sup>334</sup> καὶ ἄλφιστα πύρινα ἐπιπάσσειν, καὶ δίδου πιεῖν· τοὺς πυροὺς δὲ ἐπ' ὀλίγον φῶξαι.

(62) Ἦν ἐκ τόκου αἷμα ἐμέη, ταύτη ἢ σύριγξ τοῦ ἥπατος τέτρωται· πινέτω γάλα ὄνου, ἔπειτα βοός, εἰ εὐμαρές, τεσσεράκοντα ἡμέρας, καὶ σήσαμον τριπτόν, ἄχρι ἂν εὐ<sup>335</sup> ἔχη· πινέτω δὲ τὸ γάλα νῆστις.

(63) Ἦν ἐκ τόκου τὴν ἔδρην ἀλγέη, ἀρκεύθου καρπὸν καὶ λίνου ρίζας ἔψειν, καὶ πίνειν ἡμέρας τέσσερας· καὶ θρίδακος σπέρμα τρίψασα ἐν χηνείῳ ἀλείφατι ἐσθίειν.

(64) Ἦν ἐκ τόκου αἰ μῆτραι φλεγμῆνωσιν, στρύχνου χυλὸν ἐγχείειν ἢ σεύτλου ἢ ράμνου.

(65) Ἦν δ' ἐκ τόκου τὸ σκέλος ἀπὸ ὑστερέων χωλωθῆ, ἀνίστασθαι δὲ μῆ<sup>336</sup> δύνηται· πίνειν ὑοσκυάμου καρποῦ ὅσον χηραμύδα ἐν οἶνω μέλανι τρεῖς ἡμέρας· παραφέρεται δὲ ὁ πίνων· λύσις, γάλακτος ὀνείου πῖσαι ὅσον κύλικα, ἔπειτα τοῦ φαρμάκου, ὑφ' οὗ φλέγμα καθαίρεται· σανδαράκη δὲ καὶ κηρωτῆ καὶ λαγωῦ θριξὶ θυμιάσθω τρεῖς ἡμέρας.

(66) Ἦν ἐκ τόκου φλεγμῆνωσιν αἰ ὑστέραι, στρύχνου χυλὸν ἐγχείει ἐς τὰ αἰδοῖα, ἢ σελίνου, ἢ ράμνου, ἢ σεύτλου, ἢ κολοκύντης χυλὸν ἐκπίεσας ἐγχείει· καὶ αὐτῆς τὸ μέσον ἀπαλώτατον ἐὼν περιξέσας μακρὸν ἔνθεσ. ἢ ἀψίνθιον ἐν ὕδατι τρίβειν, εἰρίῳ δὲ ἀνασπογ-

<sup>334</sup> ἐπιξύσας om. MV.

<sup>335</sup> εὐ om. Θ.

<sup>336</sup> μῆ om. Θ.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

have her drink a potion of dark grapes, the insides of sweet pomegranate peel, and kid's rennet: dissolve these in dark wine, grate goat's cheese over it, sprinkle on wheat meal, and then give it to drink—toast the wheat a little.

(62) If after childbirth a woman vomits blood, the pipe on her liver is injured. Have her drink ass's milk—and then cow's milk if it is available—for forty days, and take ground sesame until she is doing well. While she is drinking the milk she should fast.

(63) If after childbirth a woman suffers pain in her seat, boil Phoenician juniper berries and linen roots, and give this to drink for four days; also grind lettuce seeds into goose grease and have her eat this.

(64) If after childbirth a woman's uterus swells up with phlegm, apply an infusion made from nightshade juice, beets, or buckthorn.

(65) If after childbirth a woman's leg is made lame by her uterus, and she cannot stand up, have her drink a cheramys of henbane seed in dark wine for three days. Anyone who drinks this becomes deranged; solution: have her first drink a cylix of ass's milk and then some of the medication that cleans phlegm. She should also fumigate herself with red arsenic, a cerate, and hare's hair for three days.

(66) If after childbirth a woman's uterus swells up with phlegm, infuse nightshade juice into her genitalia, or juice from celery, buckthorn, or beets; squeeze the juice out of a gourd, and inject this. Also scrape out the softest material in the middle of a gourd and introduce a long piece of this. Or crush wormwood in water, soak it up with a piece

198 γίζειν, ἣν δὲ φρίξῃ, ἢ ἀφαιρέειν. ἢ κοτυληδόνος φύλλα καὶ πράσα ἔψειν ἐν πυρῶν κρίμνοισιν, ἔλαιον ἐπιχέας, δίδου.

79. Χολῆν καθαίρει ἐκ μήτρης· σικύης τὴν ἐντεριώνην λείην τρύψας, μέλιτι φυρήσας, βάλανον ποιέων, προστίθει· φάρμακον δὲ χρὴ διδόναι καὶ ἄνω καὶ κάτω καθαίρειν, καὶ λούειν τῷ θερμῷ, προστιθέναι δὲ ἄνηθον<sup>337</sup> ἢ μελάνθιον.

\*Ἡ κολοκυνθίδος ἀγρίης τὸ ἔνδον λείον ποιέειν, καὶ μέλιτι φυρᾶν, καὶ προστιθέναι.

\*Ἡ ἐλατηρίον ὅσον πόσιας τέσσερας, συμμίξας στέαρ μήλειον<sup>338</sup> ἢ αἴγειον, βάλανον εὐμηκεστέρην προστιθέναι.

\*Ἡ λίτρον καὶ κύμνον καὶ σκόροδον καὶ σύκον, λεία ποιήσας καὶ μέλιτι δεύειν, καὶ προστίθεσθαι θερμῷ δὲ λούσθω, καὶ τοῦ θερμοῦ πινέτω.

\*Ἡ θλάσπιν λείην ποιέων, μέλιτι φυρῶν, προστιθεί.

\*Ἡ σύκον Φιβαλίου<sup>339</sup> τὸ πῖον ξύσας, μίσγειν πόσιας ἐλατηρίου δύο, καὶ λίτρον ὅσον τὸ ἐλατήριον, μέλιτι δεύσας, προστίθει.

\*Ἡ πευκεδάνου ὀπόσον τρεῖς κνάθους δοῦναι πιεῖν.

\*Ἡ ἄνησον καὶ μελάνθιον διεῖς οἴνω, πιεῖν δίδου.

\*Ἐλατηρίου πόσιας τέσσερας μίξαι στέατι μηλείω, ἀφελομένη δὲ διανιζέσθω ὕδατι εὐώδει,<sup>340</sup> ἢ ῥέμα στύφοντι.

<sup>337</sup> ἄνηθον Θ: ἄνησον Μ: ἄμισσον V.

<sup>338</sup> μὴ λίον Θ: χήνειον MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

of wool, (sc. and apply); but if the woman has a chill, remove this. Or boil leaves of the navelwort and of leeks with wheat crumbs, pour on oil, and give.

79. The following cleans bile from the uterus: knead the insides of a bottle gourd smooth, mix with honey, form into a suppository, and apply. You must give a medication to clean both upward and downward, wash with hot water, and apply a suppository of anise or black cumin.

Or knead the insides of a wild gourd smooth, mix with honey, and apply.

Or take four drafts of squirting cucumber juice, mix it with goose grease or goat's fat, and apply as a suppository of a good length.

Or take soda, cumin, garlic, and fig, knead them smooth, mix with honey, and apply. Have the patient bathe herself with hot water and take a hot potion.

Or knead shepherd's purse smooth, mix it with honey, and apply.

Or scrape out the fat of a Phibalian fig, add two drafts of squirting cucumber juice and the same amount of soda, combine with honey, and insert.

Or give three cyathoi of sulphurwort to drink.

Or dissolve anise and black cumin in wine, and give this to drink.

Have the patient mix four drafts of squirting cucumber juice with sheep's fat, (sc. apply) and then remove this suppository and wash herself thoroughly with fragrant, slightly astringent water.

<sup>339</sup> Φιβαλίον (cf. Bourbon, p. 40, n. 1): φιαλίον Θ: παλαιού MV.

<sup>340</sup> εὐώδει om. Θ.

Ἡ ἐλατηρίου πόσιας τρεῖς, σὺν μηλείῳ στέατι, βάλανον περίπτερον ποιέειν· ἦν δ' ἀφέληται, διανιζέσθω ὕδατι εὖ ἰκανῶ.<sup>341</sup>

Ἡ θαλάσσιον<sup>342</sup> ὅσον πόσιν σὺν μέλιτι δίδου.

80. (1) Κλυσμός, ἦν χολώδης ἢ ἐλατηρίου δύο πόσιας ὕδατι διεῖς, ἐπιχέαι ἔλαιον ναρκίσσινον, καὶ κλύζειν χλιερῶ.

200 Ἡ κολοκυνθίδας | δύο ἀγρίας ἀποβρέξας ἐν ὀνείῳ<sup>343</sup> γάλακτι ἐφθῶ ὅσον τέσσερας κοτύλας, μίαν ἀπηθεῖν, καὶ συμμίσγειν ἔλαιον ναρκίσσινον, καὶ κλύζειν.

(2) Ἄλλος χολώδης καὶ φλεγματώδης κλυσμός· σικύης ἐντεριώνης ὅσον παλαιστὴν ἐψήσας ἐν ὕδατι ποτῶ τέσσερσι κοτύλησι, μέλι μίξας καὶ ἔλαιον ἄνθινον, κλύζειν.

(3) Φλέγμα καὶ χολὴν καθαίρει· κόκκους Κνιδίους ἐξήκοντα, μέλι ἔλαιον ἄνθινον μίξας, κλύζειν ἐν ὕδατι.

Ἡ κνήστρον ἐψήσας ἐν ὕδατι ποτῶ ἐν πέντε κοτύλησιν, καὶ ἀποχέας δύο κοτύλας, συμμίξαι μέλι καὶ ἔλαιον ἄνθινον σὺν ναρκίσσῳ, καὶ κλύσαι.

(4) Κλυσμοὶ καθαρτήριον· ὄλυνθοι χειμερινοὶ καέντες, καὶ τεγγόμενοι ἐν ὕδατι· ἀποχέαι δὲ τὸ ὕδωρ, καὶ ἔλαιον συμμίξαι, καὶ κλύζειν, μετακλύζειν δὲ σιδίοισι, κηκίδι, λωτοῦ πρίσμασιν, ἐν οἴνῳ δὲ χρῆ μέλαιν ἔψειν.

Ἡ τρύγα καίων τῶ ὕδατι, μετακλύζειν δὲ τοῖσι μυρσίνης φύλλοισι, ῥόῳ τῇ βυρσοδεψικῇ, ἔψειν δὲ



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

Or take three drafts of squirting cucumber juice together with sheep's fat, make a suppository around a feather, (sc. and apply); if this is removed, have the patient wash herself thoroughly with ample water.

Or give a draft of brine with honey.

80. (1) Injection, if a woman is suffering from bile: take two drafts of squirting cucumber juice diluted with water, add narcissus oil, and flush with this warm.

Or take two wild gourds well steeped in four cotyles of boiled ass's milk, filter off one cotyle, mix this with narcissus oil, and inject.

(2) Another injection to treat bile and phlegm: boil a hand's breadth of the insides of a bottle gourd in four cotyles of drinking water, mix into this honey and lily oil, and inject.

(3) (sc. This injection) cleans phlegm and bile: take sixty Cnidian berries, mix into this honey and lily oil, and inject with water.

Or boil cnestron in five cotyles of drinking water, pour off two cotyles of this and add honey and lily oil mixed with narcissus; inject.

(4) Cleaning injections: burn winter figs and soak them in water; pour off the water, add oil, and inject. Then inject again with pomegranate peel, oak gall, and sawdust of nettle tree wood you have boiled in dark wine.

Or (sc. inject) burned wine lees in water, and then inject again myrtle leaves and the sumac used in tanning

<sup>341</sup> εῖ ἱκανῶ I: ευκαν Θ: εῖ ἱκανόν M: ἐν ἱκανῶ V.

<sup>342</sup> θαλάσσιον ΘM: θλάσσιος V. See *Index Hipp.* s.v. θαλάσσιος [ῥόδωρ].

<sup>343</sup> ὀνείω L. Servin in Foes' *Variae Lectiones*: ὀνίω Θ: οῖνω MV.

οἶνω μέλανι εὐώδει μετακλύζειν δὲ καὶ σχίνου φύλλα καὶ<sup>344</sup> ὑπερικὸν καὶ ἐλελίσφακον, ἐψῆσαι ἐν οἶνω μέλανι εὐώδει ἢ κράμβης ὕδατι, κὰν τῶδε ἔψειν λιπόζωστιν, λίτρου ἐρυθροῦ ὀλίγον, καὶ κλύζειν.

Ἐλατηρίου ὅσον πόσις, σὺν ναρκισσίνῳ ἐλαίῳ, ἢ ἀνθίνῳ, καὶ κλύσαι χλιαρῶ.

(5) Ἦν δὲ χολώδης ἢ, κολοκυντίδας δύο ἀποβρέξαι ἐν γάλακτι ὀνείῳ ἐφθῶ ὅσον τέσσερσι κοτύλῃσιν, ἀπηθήσαντα κλύσαι, συμμῖξαι δὲ ἔλαιον ναρκίσσινον ἢ ἄνθινον.

Ἦ τὸ διὰ τῆς σικύης· τῆς ἐντεριώνης ὅσον παλαστήν ἔψειν ἐν ὕδατι ποτῶ τέσσερσι κοτύλῃσι, καὶ μέλι παραχέαι, καὶ ἔλαιον ἄνθινον· οὗτος φλεγματώδει καὶ χολώδει ξυμφέρει. |

202 Φλέγμα ἄγει· κόκκον<sup>345</sup> τοῦ μανδραγόρου ξὺν ὕδατι.

81. (1) Κάθαρσις πολλή τε καὶ παντοίη ὑπὸ τούτου γίνεται· σκορόδου μάλυζαν, λίτρον, σύκου τὸ ἔνδον τὸ πῖον, ἴσον τρίψας λεία, ὅσον κηκίδα ποιέειν τὸ μέγεθος, καὶ προστιθέναι.

Ἦ κυμίνου ἐν οἶνω φύλλα τρίψας, ἐν εἰρίῳ πρόσθες.

Ἦ γῆς λευκῆς ὅσον πόσιν.

Ἦ λευκὴν ρίζαν τρίβειν λείην, μέλι ἐπιχέας, ἀναζέσας, βάλανον<sup>346</sup> προστιθέναι.

Ἦ ὁπὸν σιλφίου σύκῳ μαλάσσειν, καὶ βάλανον ποιέειν· ἀγαθὸν δὲ καὶ σικύης σπέρμα τρίβειν ὁμοίως.

Ἦ χολὴν ταύρου καὶ λίτρον ἐρυθρόν, νέτωπον καὶ

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

boiled in fragrant dark wine. Also inject again with mastic leaves, hypericum, and salvia; boil these in fragrant dark wine; or inject with cabbage juice in which you have boiled mercury herb and a little red soda.

Prepare a draft of squirting cucumber juice with narcissus or lily oil, and inject this warm.

(5) If a woman is suffering from bile, soak two gourds in four cotyles of boiled ass's milk, filter it off, and inject, also adding narcissus or lily oil.

Or an injection made with a gourd: boil a hand's breadth of its insides in four cotyles of drinking water, and add honey and lily oil. This is beneficial against phlegm and bile.

An injection to attract phlegm: mandrake berries with water.

81. (1) To bring about a major, wide-ranging cleaning: take a head of garlic, some soda, and the fatty insides of a fig, knead an equal amount of each of these smooth, form it into a suppository the size of an oak gall, and insert.

Or apply cumin leaves crushed in wine in a piece of wool.

Or white earth to the amount of a draft.

Or grind white root fine, add honey, boil, and apply as a suppository.

Or soften a fig with silphium juice and form it into a suppository; it is also good to grind bottle gourd seeds in the same way.

Or have the woman take bull's gall, red soda, oil of bit-

---

344 *καὶ* om. Θ.

345 Add. *τρίβειν καὶ* MV.

346 Add. *ποιέοντα* MV.

κυκλάμινον, τούτων ὅσον κηκίδα, τῆς δὲ κυκλαμίνου πλέονα μοίραν, μέλιτι συμμίξασα, προστιθέναι.

(2) Προσθετὸν κυκλαμίνον ὁ<sup>347</sup> τὴν κεφαλὴν καθαίρει ὕδατι τρίβει, καὶ ἐς ἄχνην ἀναφορύξαντα προστίθεσθαι.

Ἡ σμύρναν, ἄλας, κύμινον, χολὴν ταύρου σὺν μέλιτι ὁμοίως.

Ἡ κόκκους ἐκλέψαντα ὅσον τρεῖς Μηδικοῦ φαρμάκου τοῦ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν, ὃ καλεῖται πέπερι, καὶ τοῦ στρογγύλου τρία ταῦτα λεία τρίβειν, ἐν οἴνῳ παλαιῷ<sup>348</sup> διεῖς, βάλανον περὶ πτερὸν ὄρνιθος περιτιθεῖναι, καὶ ὧδε προσάγειν.

Ἡ τιθυμάλλου ὀπὸν μέλιτι ἀναδεῦσαι, ἣ σκίλλης ρίζαν ὅσον ἐξαδάκτυλον ἐλίξας δύο δακτύλους εἰρίῳ, πρόσθες.

Ἡ αὐτὴν τὴν σκίλλαν<sup>349</sup> ἄνευ ρίζης τρίβειν, καὶ ὡσαύτως ἐλίσσειν εἰρίῳ, ἔπειτα προστιθέναι.

204 82. Κλυσμός, ἣν φλεγματώδης ἦ· ἐλλεβόρου δύο πόσιας | ἐν οἴνῳ διεῖναι γλυκεῖ, ὅσον δύο κοτύλησι, καὶ κλύζειν μίσηντα οἴνον.

Ἦν δὲ καθάρσιος δέη, πράσα ἔψειν, καὶ ἀκτῆς καρπὸν, ἄνησον, λιβανωτόν, σμύρναν, οἶνον, ταῦτα πάντα τρίβειν, τῷ χυλῷ τούτων κλύζει.

Ἡ κράμβην ἐφήσας ἐν ὕδατι, ἐν τῷ χυλῷ ταύτης ἔψε τὴν λινόζωστιν, καὶ σμικρὸν ἀποχέας κλύζει.

Ἡ κνήστρου πόσιον ἐν μέλιτι διεῖς ἐνιέναι.

83. Σκέπτεσθαι δὲ χρῆ τὰ ἐπιμήνια, ἣν τε χολώδεα ἦν τε φλεγματώδεα ἦ· ψάμμον ἐς τὸν ἥλιον ὑποβάλ-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

ter almonds, and cyclamen—each to the amount of an oak gall, except for the cyclamen which should have an extra portion—mix these with honey, and apply.

(2) Suppository: the cyclamen that cleans the head: crush this in water, mix it up into a foam, and apply.

Or prepare myrrh, salt, cumin, and bull's gall in honey the same way.

Or shell three berries of the Median eye medication called pepper, grind the three corns of these finely into old wine, dilute, wind the suppository around a bird's feather, and apply in this state.

Or take spurge juice mixed into a paste with honey; or a six-finger length of squill root: wrap two fingers of this with wool and apply it.

Or crush the squill alone without its roots, wrap it with wool in the same way, and apply.

82. Injection if a woman is suffering from phlegm: dissolve two drafts of hellebore in two cotyles of sweet wine, mix, and inject.

If a cleaning is called for, boil leeks and elderberries, and add anise, frankincense, myrrh and wine, knead all this together, and inject with this fluid.

Or boil a cabbage in water, add mercury herb, boil, pour off a little of this, and inject it.

Or dissolve a draft of cnestron in honey, and inject with this.

83. You must examine to see whether the menses are bilious or phlegmatic: spread out some fine dry sand in the

---

347 δ Θ: om. MV.

348 Add. *χλιηρῶ* MV.

349 *σκίλλαν* MV: *σχίτων* Θ.

λειν λεπτήν, ξηρήν, καὶ ὅταν τὰ καταμήνια ἴη, ἐπι-  
 χέαι τοῦ αἵματος, καὶ ἔαν ξηρανθῆναι καὶ ἦν μὲν  
 χολώδης<sup>350</sup> ἦ, ἐπὶ τῇ ψάμμω ξηραίνομενον τὸ αἷμα  
 χλωρὸν γίνεται ἦν δὲ φλεγματώδης, οἶον μύξαι ἦν  
 δὲ φύσει<sup>351</sup> φλεγματώδης ἦ, κνήστρου ὅσον πόσιν δι-  
 εῖναι σὺν μελικρήτου κοτύλῃ, καὶ κλύσαι.

84. (1) Καθαρικὸν μαλθακὸν ὕδωρ ἄγει καὶ δέρ-  
 ματα<sup>352</sup> καὶ ἰχώρα ὕφαιμον, καὶ καταμήνια κατα-  
 σπᾶ,<sup>353</sup> ἦν μὴ πολυχρόνια ἦ, καὶ στόμα μαλθάσσει  
 μύρον ναρκίσσινον καὶ κύμινον ὃ ἐσθίεται, σμύρναν,  
 λιβανωτόν, ἀψίνθιον, Κύπριον ἄλας, ρόδινον  
 ἄλειφα,<sup>354</sup> τούτων ἴσον ἐκάστου, τοῦ δὲ ναρκισσίνου  
 τέσσερας μοίρας, ἐπικτένιον ὠμόλινον συμμίξας,  
 πάντα τριῦσαι, ποιῆσαι δὲ βάλανον, περὶ πτερῶ ράκος  
 λεπτὸν περιθείς, καταδήσαι, καὶ ἐμβάσαι ἐς ἄλειφα  
 λευκὸν Αἰγύπτιον, καὶ προσθεῖναι, καὶ ἔαν τὴν ἡμέ-  
 ρην λουσαμένη δὲ καὶ ἀφαιρευμένη διανιζέσθω τῷ |  
 206 ὕδατι τῷ εὐώδει.

(2) Καθαρικόν, ὕδωρ ἄγει καὶ δέρματα καὶ μύξας  
 καὶ ἰχώρα ὕφαιμον σμύρναν, ἄλας, κύμινον, χολὴν  
 ταύρου, ταῦτα ξυμμίξαι, μέλιτι δὲ ἀναφυρῆσαι καὶ ἐς  
 ράκος ἐνθεῖναι, ἡμέρην δὲ ἐντίθεσθαι, λουσαμένη δὲ  
 καὶ ἀφαιρευομένη διανιζέσθω ὕδατι τῷ εὐώδει.

Ἡ ἄλας, κύμινον, χολὴν ταύρου μέλιτι ἀναποι-

<sup>350</sup> -ώδης Θ: -ώδεα ΜV.

<sup>351</sup> δὲ φύσει Θ: οὖν ΜV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

sun, and when the menses are passing pour some of the blood on this and let it dry. If the woman is bilious, when the blood on the sand dries it will be green; but if she is phlegmatic it will look like mucus. If the woman is phlegmatic by nature, dissolve a draft of cnestron in a cotyle of melicrat, and infuse.

84. (1) An emollient cleaning agent that expels water, pieces of skin, and bloody serum, brings down the menses—unless they are chronically absent—and softens the mouth of the uterus: take narcissus unguent, edible cumin, myrrh, frankincense, wormwood, Cyprian salt and rose unguent—an equal amount of each of these except for four portions of the narcissus—add some tow of raw flax left in the comb, knead all these together, and form into a suppository; wind a piece of fine cloth around a feather, attach the suppository, dip it in white Egyptian unguent, apply, and leave in place for one day. Then have the woman bathe herself, remove the suppository, and wash herself out thoroughly with fragrant water.

(2) A cleaning agent that expels water, pieces of skin, mucus and bloody serum: take myrrh, salt, cumin, and bull's gall, mix these together, add honey, place in a piece of cloth, and insert for a day; then have the woman bathe herself, remove the suppository, and wash herself out thoroughly with fragrant water.

Or take salt, cumin, and bull's gall, make this into a

<sup>352</sup> δέρματα ΘΜ: φλέγματα V.

<sup>353</sup> κατασπῆ om. Θ.

<sup>354</sup> αλιφα Θ: ἄλειφα ἄλφιτα Μ: ἄλφιτα V.

έειν,<sup>355</sup> καὶ προστίθεσθαι, λουσαμένην, ἀφελομένην δέ<sup>356</sup> τῷ εὐώδει ὕδατι διανίζεσθαι.

Ἡ<sup>357</sup> σίλφιον σύκῳ μίξαι καὶ προστίθεσθαι, εἶτα διανίψαι μύρῳ ροδίνῳ.

Ἡ κόκκους ἐκλέψαντα ἔψειν,<sup>358</sup> καὶ βάλανον ποιέειν, ἐπὴν δ' ἀφέληται, προστιθέσθω ρόδινον.<sup>359</sup>

Ἡ σκόροδον, λίτρον ἐρυθρόν, σῦκον, τούτων ἑκάστου ἴσον μίξας μέλιτι, δοῦναι προστίθεσθαι τὴν ἡμέρην, καὶ ἐπειδὰν ἀφέληται, ἐλάφου στέαρ προστίθεσθαι, τήξας ἐν οἴνῳ.

Ἡ πεπέριος κόκκους πέντε σὺν ἐλατηρίῳ ὀλίγῳ μίξαι,<sup>360</sup> παραστάζειν δὲ γάλα γυναικὸς ἐν εἰρίῳ· ἐς μύρον ἀποβάψασα, προστίθεσθαι δὲ ἀφελομένην ὡσαύτως.

Ἡ σύκου τὸ πύοτατον σὺν ἐλατηρίου πόσει καὶ λίτρον ἐρυθροῦ τὸ ἴσον καὶ μέλιτος ἴσον, ὡσαύτως.

Ἡ χολὴν ταύρου καὶ λίτρον ἐρυθρόν, καὶ νέτωπον, κυκλαμίνου ὅσον κηκίδα ἐν μέλιτι.

Ἡ χολὴν ταύρου, ἐς Αἰγύπτιον ἔλαιον βάψας προστίθεσθαι, καὶ ἀφελομένην, ροδίνῳ.

Ἡ σικύης τῆς μακρῆς ἐντεριώνην τὸ σπέρμα ἐξελῶν σὺν γάλακτι γυναικὸς κουροτρόφου, καὶ σμύρναν ἄκρητον καὶ μέλι ὀλίγον καὶ μύρον Αἰγύπτιον, τρίβειν, καὶ προστιθέναι.

<sup>355</sup> ἀναποιέειν Θ: ἀναφυρέειν ΜV.

<sup>356</sup> ἀφελομένην δὲ Θ: om. M: ἀφαιρεομένην V.

<sup>357</sup> λουσαμένην . . . ἦ om. M: ἦ om. V.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

suppository and apply it; then have the woman bathe herself, remove the suppository, and wash herself out thoroughly with fragrant water.

Or mix silphium with a fig and insert it, and then wash thoroughly with rose unguent.

Or remove the hulls of (sc. Cnidian) berries, boil the berries, make them into a suppository (sc. and apply); when the patient removes this, have her employ rose (sc. oil).

Or take garlic, red soda, and a fig: mix an equal amount of each of these with honey, give this suppository to the patient to insert during the day, and when she removes it, have her apply deer's fat dissolved in wine.

Or mix five peppercorns with a little squirting cucumber juice, and dribble some woman's milk on to a piece of wool; then have the patient dip this in unguent, and apply, removing it in the same way.

Or use the greasiest part of a fig together with a portion of squirting cucumber juice, and equal amounts of red soda and honey in the same way.

Or bull's gall, red soda, oil of bitter almonds, and cyclamen to the amount of an oak gall, in honey.

Or dip bull's gall into Egyptian oil and apply; on removing this, have the patient employ rose (sc. oil).

Or remove the seeds from the insides of a long bottle gourd and knead this together with the milk of a woman who is nursing a male child, some unmixed myrrh, a little honey and also Egyptian unguent: apply.

358 ἔψειν Θ: ποσὶν τρίψαντα Μ: ποσὶν τρίψαντα ἔψειν V.

359 ἐπὶ γὺν . . . ῥόδιον om. MV.

360 μίξαι om. MV.

Ἡ τὴν ἐντεριώνην τῆς σικύης ἀῆλαι, κόψαι δὲ  
 ἄνευ τοῦ σπέρματος καὶ μέλιτι ἀναζέσαι, καὶ βάλα-  
 νον ποίειν εὐμήκεα, καὶ βάπτειν ἐς ἔλαιον λευκόν. ἢ  
 208 τὴν κολοκύντην | τὴν ἀγρίην ὡσαύτως.

Ἐλατηρίου τρεῖς πόσιας ἐν στέατι<sup>361</sup> τρίβειν, καὶ  
 βάλανον ποίειν.

(3) Καθαρτικόν· ὕδωρ ἄγει καὶ μύξας καὶ δέρματα·  
 κόκκους ἐκλέψας, τριῦσον<sup>362</sup> ὅσον πόσιν, ἐψῆσαι, καὶ  
 μέλι ἐπιχέαι, καὶ προσθέσθω, ἢ ρόδιον ἀλειφα καὶ  
 προσθέσθω.<sup>363</sup>

Ὅσαι δὲ βάλανον προστίθενται ἐμπήξαντα χρῆ  
 τὸ πτερόν<sup>364</sup> ἐς τὴν βάλανον, ἔπειτα ῥάκος περιθέιναι  
 λεπτόν ἐν εἰρίω,<sup>365</sup> βάψας ἐς ἀλειφα Αἰγύπτιον προσ-  
 τίθεσθαι· ἄγει δὲ μάλιστα δέρματα τὰ ἀφαιρεομένα.

(4) Προσθετὰ καθαρτικὰ ἰσχυρά, ὕδωρ ἄγει καὶ  
 δέρματα καὶ μύξας καὶ αἱματώδεα<sup>366</sup> μᾶλλον τῶν  
 πρόσθεν· τοῦ πεπέριος κόκκους τέσσερας τῶν μεγί-  
 στων, ἢ δέκα τῶν μικρῶν, ἐλατηρίου πόσιν συμμίξας,  
 τρίβε λεία, παραστάζων γυναικὸς γάλα, καὶ μέλι ὀλί-  
 γον, ἀναφυρήσας τοῦτο ἐς εἶριον μαλθακὸν καθαρὸν,  
 περὶ πτερόν περιελίξας, ῥάκει<sup>367</sup> καταλαβὼν προσ-  
 τίθεναι, ἐς λευκὸν ἀλειφα Αἰγύπτιον βάπτων· προσ-  
 κείσθω δὲ ἡμέρη, καὶ ἐπειδὰν ἀφέληται, προστι-  
 θέσθω τὸ στέαρ τοῦ ἐλάφου.<sup>368</sup>

<sup>361</sup> στέατι ΘV: σταιτὶ M.

<sup>362</sup> τριῦσον Θ: τρεῖς MV.

<sup>363</sup> καὶ πρ. om. MV.

<sup>364</sup> τὸ πτερόν Θ: πρότερον MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

Or dry the insides of a bottle gourd, knead it without its seeds, boil together with honey, form this into a long suppository, and dip it in white oil. Or wild gourd in the same way.

Knead fat in three drafts of squirting cucumber juice and make a suppository.

(3) A cleaning agent that expels water, mucus and pieces of skin: hull (sc. Cnidian) berries, crush a draft of these, boil them, add honey, and have the patient insert this suppository; or use rose oil and have her insert this.

Any women that are applying a suppository: she must fix a feather in the suppository, then wrap a piece of fine cloth in wool around it, dip this in Egyptian unguent, and insert. This suppository is very effective in carrying off pieces of skin that have lifted off.

(4) Powerful cleaning suppositories that expel water, pieces of skin, mucus, and bloody serum better than the ones above: take four peppercorns of the largest size or ten small ones, mix these with a draft of squirting cucumber juice, grind fine, add some drops of woman's milk and a little honey; soak this in a piece of soft clean wool, wrap it around a feather, cover with a rag, and, after dipping it in white Egyptian unguent, apply it. Leave the suppository in place during the day, and when the woman removes it, she should apply deer's fat.

<sup>365</sup> ἔπειτα ῥάκος . . . εἰρίω ΘMV: Ermerins comments *non recte habere videtur* and deletes the whole passage from ὄσαι δὲ βάλανον to ἀφαιρομένα as a reader's note. <sup>366</sup> καὶ αἱματάδεα om. M.

<sup>367</sup> ῥάκει Ermerins followed by Fuchs: ῥάκεα καὶ codd.

<sup>368</sup> M transposes 84.6 Προσθετὰ . . . προστιθέναι to this position in the text.

(5) Προσθετὸν καθαρτικόν, χορία<sup>369</sup> ἐκβάλλει, καὶ καταμήνια κατασπᾶ, καὶ ἔμβρυον ἐξάγει ἀπόπληκτον κανθαρίδας πέντε ἀποτίλας καὶ τὰ πτερὰ καὶ τὰ σκέλεα καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν, εἶτα τρίβολον παραθαλάσσιον κόψας σὺν τῇ ρίζῃ καὶ τοῖσι φύλλοισι καὶ τὸ χλωρὸν τὸ ἔξω, τρίψας ἴσον ὄγκον καὶ σελίνου σπέρματος καὶ σηπίης ὡὰ πεντεκαίδεκα ἐν οἴνῳ γλυκεῖ κεκρημένῳ, καὶ ὕδατι θερμῷ καθίνυσθαι, καὶ μελικρητον ὕδαρὲς πινέτω καὶ οἶνον γλυκύν, καὶ τοῦ τετριμμένου | ὅσον στατήρα Αἰγυναίου ἐν οἴνῳ πίνειν γλυκεῖ· ἐπὴν δὲ ὀδύνη ἔχῃ, λευκοὺς ἐρεβίνθους καὶ ἀσταφίδα ἐψήσας ἐν ὕδατι, ψύξας, διδόναι πιεῖν καὶ ὅταν στραγγουρή ἔχῃ, ἐν ὕδατι χλιερῷ καθήσθω, καὶ οἶνον γλυκύν πινέτω.

(6) Προσθετὰ καθαρτικά· ἢν μὴ τὰ ποτὰ καθαίρη λιπόζωστιν τρίψας καὶ σμύρναν, προστιθέναι.<sup>370</sup>

(7) Πάσης νούσου καὶ ἀναστομῶσαι καὶ καθήραι σμύρναν ὅπτῃν<sup>371</sup> καὶ ἐλελίσφακον καὶ ἄνησον τρίψας. . . .

85. Καθαρτικὸν ἄτοκον καθήραι, ἢν τὸ στόμα ὀρθῶς ἔχῃ· πυριῆν βόλβιτον ξηρὸν κόψας καὶ διασήσας ὅσον τέσσερας χοίνικας, ὄξους δὲ κοτύλας δέκα, καὶ οὔρου βοείου ἕτερον τοσοῦτον, καὶ θαλάσσης<sup>372</sup> κοτύλας εἴκοσι, πυριῆν δὲ βληχρήσι πολὺν χρόνον, εἶτα λουσαμένη φάκιον πιούσα καὶ μέλι καὶ ὄξος συμμίξασα ἐμεσάτω, καὶ ῥυφεῖν ἄλευρον δοῦναι, καὶ ἐπιπιεῖν οἶνον εὐώδεα παλαιὸν ἐξηθριασμένον, σίτου δὲ μὴ γεύεσθαι τὴν ἡμέρην ταύτην, τῇ δὲ δευτέρῃ

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

(5) A cleaning suppository that expels the placenta, brings down the menses, and removes a paralyzed fetus: remove the wings, legs and head from five blister beetles; then pound a water chestnut plant together with its root, leaves and green outside part, and grind the same amount of hartwort seed and fifteen cuttlefish eggs in diluted sweet wine; give the patient a hip bath in hot water, and have her drink watery melicrat with sweet wine: she should take an Aeginetan stater of the ground things in the sweet wine. When pain is present, boil white chickpeas and grapes in water, cool, and give this to drink. When there is strangury, have the patient sit down in warm water and drink sweet wine.

(6) Cleaning suppositories for use if the drinks fail to clean: knead mercury herb and myrrh: apply.

(7) To open the mouth (sc. of the uterus) and clean it in every disease: knead burned myrrh, salvia and anise. . . .

85. An agent to clean a woman who has not given birth, if the mouth (sc. of her uterus) is as it should be: Foment with four choenixes of dried cow's excrement pounded and sifted, ten cotyles of vinegar, an equal amount of cow's urine, and twenty cotyles of brine; employ mild fomentations for a long time, and then have the patient wash herself, drink a lentil decoction mixed with honey and vinegar, and vomit. Then give her wheat meal to eat, and after that fragrant aged wine that has been exposed to the open air to drink. On this day she must not taste solid food, but on

369 χορία MV: λοχεία Θ.

370 See note 368 above.

371 ὀπτῆν Θ: ὀλίγην MV.

372 θαλ. Θ: θαλάσσης ἄλμης M: θαλασσίης ἄλμης V.

κόκκον δοῦναι κατάποτον, τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ διουρητικόν, ἀσταφίδα καὶ ἐρεβίνθους λευκοῦς, δύο χοίνικας τῶν ἐρεβίνθων, χοίνικα δὲ τῆς ἀσταφίδος, ἐπιχέαι δὲ τοῦ ὕδατος τρία ἡμίχρα, καὶ ἔπειτα ἀποχέας, πρὸς τὴν αἰθρίην θεῖναι, καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίῃ πίνειν, καὶ τοῖσι προσθέτοισι χρῆσθαι.

86. Καθαρτικόν.<sup>373</sup> τὸ βόλβιτον πλάσαι οἶον σκαφίδα, φυρᾶν δὲ συμμίσγων τῆς κυπαρίσσου τὰ πρίσματα, ξηραίνειν δ' ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ, καὶ ἐς τοῦτο θυμύματα ἐμβάλλειν. |

212 87. Ἐγχυτον καθαρτικόν, ἦν μῆ<sup>374</sup> ἕτη τὰ καταμήνια· ἀκάνθης λευκῆς φύλλα τρίψας καὶ ἐξηθήσας καὶ ἐπιχλιήμας ἐγχεῖν.

88. (1) Κατάχριστον καθαρτικὸν ὥστε μήτρας ἐκκαθαίρειν· πράσου σπέρμα καὶ καρδάμου<sup>375</sup> τρίψας, ἐν οἴνῳ διεῖς καὶ γάλακτι ἐφθῶ, διαχρίειν τὴν νεύαιραν γαστέρα.

(2) Μαλθακτῆρια, ὕδωρ ἄγει καὶ μύξας καὶ δέρματα καὶ λοχεῖα, καὶ οὐχ ἔλκοι· σμύρνης ὡς ἀρίστης ἥμισυ, καὶ ἀλὸς χόνδρον ὁμοίως, πίσσαν ἠδυντὴν φλάσας, μὴ θλίψας λεία, ἔστω δὲ τῆς σμύρνης τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ ἀλὸς καὶ τῆς πίσσης, ἐμβαλεῖν δ' ἐς ράκος τῆς πεφλασμένης πίσσης μέγεθος ὅσον κηκίδα μεγάλην· δύο δ' εἶναι,<sup>376</sup> τὸ μὲν ἡμέρης ἔχειν, τὸ δὲ εὐφρόνης, ἔστ' ἂν κατατακῆ· λουέσθω δὲ θερμῶ, καὶ ἀφαιρέουσα διανιζέσθω ὕδατι εὐώδει.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

the second day give her some (sc. Cnidian) berry to eat, and on the third day grapes and white chickpeas as a diuretic: take two choinixes of the chickpeas and one choinix of the grapes, pour on three hemichoies of water, pour off the fluid, set it in the open air, and on the next day give this to the patient to drink, and employ suppositories.

86. A cleaning agent: shape cow's excrement like a little bowl, knead it, and mix in sawdust of cypress wood; dry this in the sun, and add fumigants.

87. A cleaning infusion for use if the menses fail to pass: crush some leaves of the fish thistle, filter, warm and inject.

88. (1) An ointment to clean the uterus: grind some seeds of leek and of cress, dissolve this in wine and boiled milk, and anoint this over the lower abdomen.

(2) Nonulcerating emollients that expel water, mucus, pieces of skin and the lochia: knead together a half portion of the best myrrh, a lump of salt, and seasoned pitch, without rubbing them smooth—let the amount of the myrrh be half that of the salt and the pitch—and place the kneaded pitch to the amount of a large oak gall in a rag. There are to be two of these, one for the day and the other for the night, and they are to remain in place until they melt. The woman should bathe herself in hot water, and on removing the suppository wash herself thoroughly with fragrant water.

<sup>373</sup> Καθαρτικόν Θ: ἔγχυτον καθ. καταμηνίων MV.

<sup>374</sup> μῆ om. MV.

<sup>375</sup> κ. Θ: καρδαμόμον MV.

<sup>376</sup> δ' εἶναι Θ: δὲ ἔστω MV.

89. (1) Ἦν<sup>377</sup> ἄτοκον θεραπεύης, βόλβιτον ἀδον  
 κόψας<sup>378</sup> καὶ διασήσας ὅσον τέσσερας χοίνικας Ἄπι-  
 κάς, ὄξους δὲ κοτύλας δέκα καὶ ὀροβίου χοίνικα καὶ  
 θαλάσσης κοτύλας εἴκοσι, πυριῆσαι ἀλέην πολὺν  
 χρόνον· ἔπειτα φακίον ποιῆσαι, καὶ μέλι καὶ ὄξος μί-  
 ξαι, καὶ ἐμείτω, καὶ ῥυφεῖν ἄλητον, καὶ ἐπιπίνειν οἶ-  
 νον εὐώδεα· σίτου δὲ μὴ ἄπτεσθαι ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρῃ  
 214 τῇ δ' ὑστεραίῃ κόκκον δοῦναι κατάποτον· τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ  
 διουρητικόν.<sup>379</sup> σταφίδα καὶ ἐρεβίνθους | λευκοὺς δύο  
 χοίνικας, καὶ ἐπιχέας ὕδατος<sup>380</sup> τρία ἡμίχρα, ἀφελεῖν  
 δὲ τὸ ἥμισυ, εἶτα ἐς τὴν αἰθρίην θείναι, καὶ τῇ ὑστε-  
 ραίῃ πίνειν ἐκ τούτου κατ' ὀλίγον, καὶ τοῖσι προσθέ-  
 τοισι χρήσθω.

(2) Ἦν βούλη γυναιῖκα κυῆσαι, καθῆραι αὐτὴν καὶ  
 τὰς μήτρας, ἔπειτα δίδου ἄνηθον<sup>381</sup> ἐσθίειν νήσται, καὶ  
 οἶνον ἐπιπίνειν ἄκρητον, καὶ προστιθέναι λίτρον ἐρυ-  
 θρὸν καὶ κύμινον καὶ ῥητίνην μέλιτι δεύσας, ἐν ὄθο-  
 νίῳ προσθέσθω· καὶ ὅταν τὸ ὕδωρ ἀπορρυῆ, τοὺς  
 μέλανας πεσσοὺς προστιθέσθω μαλθακτῆριον, καὶ  
 τῷ ἀνδρὶ συνέστω.

(3) Ἦν δὲ μεμύκη, προστιθέσθω καὶ ὀπὸν συκῆς,  
 μέχρι ἀναστομωθῆ· καὶ ὕδατι αὐτίκα περινίζεσθαι  
 ἱρηκος δὲ ἀφοδὸν τρίβειν ἐπ' οἴνω γλυκεῖ καὶ πίνειν  
 νήστιν, καὶ αὐτίκα συγγίνεσθαι τῷ ἀνδρὶ.

<sup>377</sup> Before Ἦν add. Καθαρικὸν ἄτοκον καθῆραι ἦν τὸ  
 στόμα ὀρθῶς ἔχη M: add. Καθαρικὸν ἄτοκον V.

<sup>378</sup> κόψας *Index Hipp.* s.v. ἥλιος C. III: λιον Θ: ἡλίου MV.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

89. (1) If you are treating a woman who has failed to become pregnant, pound and sift four Attic choinixes of dried cow's excrement, and add ten cotyles of vinegar, a choinix of vetches, and twenty cotyles of brine: foment thoroughly with this over an extended time. Then make a lentil decoction, add honey and vinegar, and give this emetic; then the patient should take a meal soup and drink fragrant wine. Food is not to be touched that day, but on the next day give a (sc. Cnidian) berry potion. On the third day, prescribe a diuretic: e.g., if you prefer, take some white raisins and two choinixes of white chickpeas, pour on these three hemichoës of water, dispose of half, and set the rest in the open air; the next day have the patient drink some of this a little at a time, and also employ suppositories.

(2) If you want a woman to become pregnant, first clean her and her uterus; then give her dill to consume in the fasting state, have her drink undiluted wine, and apply a suppository of red soda, cumin, and resin soaked in honey and wrapped in a piece of linen. When fluid runs out (sc. from her vagina), the woman should employ black pessaries as an emollient, and have intercourse with her husband.

(3) If it (i.e., the mouth of a woman's uterus) is closed, she should inject fig juice until the mouth opens, and then immediately conduct a thorough cleaning: crumble some hawk's excrement into sweet wine, have her drink this in the fasting state, and then immediately have intercourse with her husband.

379 Add. *ἐὰν δὲ λευκὸν βούλη* MV.

380 Add. *λευκοῦ* MV.

381 *ἄνηθου* Θ: *ἄλητον* MV.

Ἡ ὅταν τὰ καταμήνια παύηται, χηναλώπεκος ἄφοδον ἐν ῥοδίνῳ μύρῳ τρίβειν, καὶ τὸ αἰδοῖον χρίεσθαι, καὶ συγκοιμᾶσθαι.

90. (1) Πρὸς ἔλκεα κλυσμὸς,<sup>382</sup> ἣν ἔλκεα ἢ δριμέα.<sup>383</sup> κλυσμὸς ἦν φλεγμῆνη· χηνὸς ἔλαιον καὶ ῥητίην μίσγειν, καὶ διεῖς ὕδατι χλιαρῷ κλύσαι. ἢ μέλι, βούτυρον τῆξαι, καὶ κλύσαι.

Ἡ ἐχετρώσιος ξῦσαι ὅσον σκαφίδα μικρὴν καὶ σμύρνης καὶ μέλιτος ὁμοίως, ταῦτα διεῖναι ἐν οἴνῳ μέλανι εὐώδει, καὶ κλύζειν χλιαρῷ.

(2) Ἡν ἐλκωθῆ ἢ φλυκταινῶν ἀνάπλεα ἢ ἐν τῇ καθάρσει ἄκρα τὰ χεῖλα, σάρκα βοός, ἢ πικέριον, ἢ χήνειον ἄλειφα, καὶ ἄννησον, ἢ κρόκον, ἢ σποδὸν κυπρίην, ταῦτα τρίβειν<sup>384</sup> πάντα, καὶ περιαλεῖψαι τὴν σάρκα, καὶ προστίθεσθαι.

(3) Ἡν ἔλκεα γένηται καὶ ἀδαξάται, βοὸς σάρκα, 216 στέαρ ἐπαλείφειν, καὶ τὴν | σάρκα προστιθέναι, καὶ ἐκκλύζειν. ἦν ῥυπαρὰ ἢ, καὶ πυριῆν συκῆς ἀπὸ ρίζης, καὶ μετέπειτα ἄπιον<sup>385</sup> ἐν γλυκεῖ πινέτω.

(4) Ἡν ἐν τοῖσιν αἰδοίοισιν ἔλκεα ἐγγένηται, βόειον στέαρ ἐπαλείφειν, καὶ μυρσίνην ἐν οἴνῳ ἀφέψων<sup>386</sup> διακλύσαι τῷ οἴνῳ, ἢ ἐλαίης φύλλα καὶ βάτου καὶ ροιῆς· ταῦτα δὲ ποιέει καὶ περσέης φύλλα καὶ οἶνος Πράμνιος, τὰ<sup>387</sup> φύλλα τρύψαι λεία, καὶ πρὸς τὰ αἰδοῖα προστιθέναι.

<sup>382</sup> Πρὸς . . . κλυσμὸς om. MV.    <sup>383</sup> Add. πρὸς ἔλκεα MV.

<sup>384</sup> ταῦτα τρίβειν Θ: τρίψαι ταῦτα M: ταῦτα τρύψαι V.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

Or when a woman's menses are stopping, knead the excrement of an Egyptian goose into rose unguent, and have her anoint this on her genitalia, and sleep with her husband.

90. (1) An injection for ulcers, if they are irritating; an injection if they become inflamed: mix goose oil and resin, dissolve this in warm water, and inject; or melt honey and butter, and inject this.

Or shred a small bowl of bryony with the same amount of myrrh and honey, dissolve this in fragrant dark wine, and inject warm.

(2) If the extremities of the lips (sc. of the uterus) become ulcerated or covered with blisters in the (sc. menstrual) cleaning, take some beef, knead together either butter or goose grease with anise, saffron or copper scoria, anoint this on to the meat, and insert it.

(3) If ulcers develop which cause irritation: anoint with beef and fat, apply the beef as a suppository, and flush out (sc. the vagina). If the ulcers are unclean, also foment with fig tree root, and afterward have the patient drink a pear potion in sweet (sc. wine).

(4) If ulcers develop on the genitalia, anoint with cow's fat and flush thoroughly with wine in which you have boiled myrtle, or olive leaves, brambles and pomegranates. Persea leaves and Pramnian wine have the same effect: grind the leaves fine and apply them against the genitalia.

385 ἄπιον Littré: ἀπίους Θ: ἀπιούσα Μ: καὶ πίσυς V.

386 ἀφεψῶν Θ: καθεψῶν Μ: καθεψείν V.

387 ταῦτὰ δὲ . . . τὰ Θ: καὶ οἶνος Πράμνιος· ταῦτα δὲ ποίειν· περσαίης ΜV.

Ἡ ἀνήθου καρπὸν καὶ σελίνου τρίψας ἐπίχριε.

(5) Ἦν δὲ ἀφθήσῃ τὰ αἰδοῖα, ὧδε ἰᾶσθαι· σάρκα βοῶς ὡς δύο παλαιστῶν μῆκος, πάχος δὲ ὡς τηλίας,<sup>388</sup> προστιθέσθω μέχρι ἐσπέρης, τὴν δὲ νύκτα οὐ χρή· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίῃ πάλιν προστίθεσθαι μέχρι μεσημβρίας, καὶ πινέτω οἶνον γλυκύν, μέλι ξυμμίσγουσα.<sup>389</sup>

(6) Κλυσμὸς ἦν ἐλκωμένοι ἕωσιν αἱ μῆτραι καὶ στραγγουρίῃ ἐπιλάβῃ· πράσα, ἀκτῆς καρπὸν, σέσели, ἄνησον, λιβανωτόν, σμύρναν, οἶνον ἴσον τῷ χυλῷ, μίξας ταῦτα καὶ ἀναζέσας, ψύχειν, καὶ μετρίως κλύζειν. ἢ μέλι, βούτυρον, μυελόν, κηρὸν ἐνιέναι.

Ἄσσα ἐν αἰδοίῳ ἔλκεα ἔνι καὶ φύεται, φύλλα ἐλαίης καὶ βάτου καὶ κισσοῦ καὶ ροιῆς γλυκεῆς τρίβειν λεία, διεῖς δὲ οἴνω παλαιῷ, εἰρίῳ προστίθεσθαι τὴν νυκτὰ πρὸς τὰ αἰδοῖα, καὶ καταπλάσσειν τούτοις· ὅταν δὲ ἡμέρη ᾖ, εἰρύσαι, ἀφέψειν δὲ μύρτα ἐν οἴνω καὶ διακλύζεσθαι. ἢ χηνὸς ἔλαιον καὶ ῥητίνην τῆξαι, καὶ κλύσαι. ἢ βούτυρον καὶ κέδρινον ἔλαιον, μέλι παραμίσγειν σμικρόν, καὶ κλύσαι.

218 (7) Ἐλκεα ἢ ἐν στόματι ἀποξηραίνειν ἀργύρου ἄνθος ἐν οἴνω τρίψαι καὶ κλύσαι. ἢ βούτυρον μετὰ μέλιτος κλύσαι.<sup>390</sup> ἢ ἐχέτρωσιν καὶ σμύρναν καὶ μέλι οἴνω διεῖναι οἰνώδει μέλανι χλιερῷ, καὶ κλύζειν τῇ ὑστεραίῃ· σχίνου δὲ φύλλα ἐψήσας ἐν ὕδατι, τούτῳ μετακλύζειν.

(8) Ἦν ἐλκωθῆ τὸ στόμα πάμπαν<sup>391</sup> τῶν μητρώων·

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

Or grind dill and celery seeds, and anoint with this.

(5) If aphthae develop on the genitalia, treat them as follows: take a piece of beef two handbreaths in length and as thick as a board, have the patient apply this in the evening, but at night it is not necessary. On the next day apply this again until noon, and have the patient drink sweet wine mixed with honey.

(6) An injection for use if the uterus becomes ulcerated and strangury follows: take leeks, elderberries, hartwort, anise, frankincense, myrrh and wine equal in amount to the fluid, mix, boil, cool, and inject a moderate amount. Or inject honey, butter, marrow and wax.

For any ulcers that form in the vagina and increase there: crush together leaves of olive, bramble, ivy and sweet pomegranate, dissolve in aged wine, and apply wrapped in a piece of wool against the genitalia over night, and also plaster with the same mixture. At daybreak remove the suppository, and then boil some myrtle berries in wine and flush thoroughly with this. Or melt goose oil together with resin and inject. Or take butter and cedar oil, add a little honey, and inject.

(7) To dry ulcers in the mouth (sc. of the uterus): grind flower of silver into wine, and inject. Or inject butter with honey. Or dissolve bryony, myrrh and honey in strong, dark wine that has been warmed, and inject this on the following day; after that boil mastic leaves in water and inject again.

(8) If the mouth of the uterus becomes completely

388 τηλίας Potter: τειχεος Θ: -τειλαῖος M: τίλειος V.

389 μέλι ξυμ. MV: ἔλαιον μίσγουσα Θ.

390 κλύσαι ΘV: καῦσαι M.      391 πάμπαν Θ: πάντων MV.

βούτυρον, λιβανωτός, σμύρνα, ρήτινη, μυελός ἐλάφειος, τούτοισι κλύζε. ἢ φακὴν ἔψειν ἐν ὕδατι, καὶ ἀποχέαι, τούτῳ κλύζε.

Ὅταν δὲ ὕδωρ ἐκ τῶν ὑστερέων ῥέη καὶ ἔλκεα ἦ<sup>392</sup> καὶ δάκνηται, χηνὸς στέαρ καὶ ὠδὸν διαχρίεσθαι ἢ ὄϊος ἢ σύειον,<sup>393</sup> καὶ φακὸν ἔψειν ἐν οἴνῳ κεκρημένῳ ἴσον τῷ ὕδατι, τούτῳ κλύζε.

(9) Τὰ δ' ἐν αἰδοίῳ ἔλκεα οἴνω<sup>394</sup> καταιοῦν ἐπιπάσσειν δὲ μάνναν, βάτον, πίτυος φλοιόν, καὶ τῷ ὕδατι τούτων νυφάσθω.

91. (1) Διαφθόρια, ἣν ἐναποθάνη<sup>395</sup> χαλβάνης ὅσον ἐλαίην ἐνελίξας ἐς ὀθόνιον, ἐς κέδριον ἐμβάψας, προστιθέσθω πρὸς τὸ στόμα τῆς μήτρης.

(2) Ἔτερον· κάλαμον τὸν εὐώδεα καὶ σικύης ἐντεριώνην τρύψαι ἐν χηνὸς στέατι· ἐπίδησον δὲ τὸν ὀμφαλὸν καὶ τὸ ἦτρον· καὶ μικρὸν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἐνστάξας ἐς εἴριον, προστιθέσθω πρὸς τὸ στόμα τῆς μήτρης· ἐκ τούτου<sup>396</sup> κατ' ὀλίγον ἔρχεται.

(3) Ἄλλο· ἐρευθεδανὸν κόψας καὶ κέδρου πρίσματα, ὕδωρ ἐπιχέας, θὲς ἐς τὴν αἰθρίην, εἶτα πρῶτ' δὸς πρὸς τὰς ἀλγηδόνας.

(4) Ἄλλο· σιλφίου ὀκόσον δραχμὴν μίαν, καὶ πρᾶ-  
220 σον χυλὸν ὅσον ὀξύβαφον, παραμίξας | κέδρινον  
ἐλαιον ἡμισυ κνάθου σμικροῦ, δὸς ἐκπιεῖν.

<sup>392</sup> ἦ om. Θ.

<sup>393</sup> συιον Θ: σνός MV.

<sup>394</sup> οἴνω Θ: τούτῳ MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

ulcerated, flush with butter, frankincense, myrrh, resin, and deer's marrow. Or boil lentils in water, pour the fluid off, and inject it.

When fluid runs out of the uterus and there are ulcers which cause irritation, anoint generously with goose fat and an egg. Or boil sheep's (sc. fat) or lard with lentils in wine mixed with an equal amount of water, and flush with this.

(9) On ulcers in the genitalia pour wine: then sprinkle on frankincense powder, brambles, and pine bark, and have the patient wash herself with a fluid made from these.

91. (1) Abortive agents, if a child dies in the uterus: wrap all-heal juice to the amount of an olive in a piece of linen, dip this in cedar oil, and have the patient apply it against the mouth of her uterus.

(2) Another: knead some fragrant reeds and the insides of a bottle gourd into goose grease, and bind this against the patient's navel and lower abdomen. Also pour a few drops of this on to a piece of wool, and have her apply it against the mouth of her uterus: this makes the fetus gradually pass out.

(3) Another: pound together some madder and sawdust of cedar wood, add water, set in the open air, and at dawn apply it against pains.

(4) Another: mix one drachma of silphium and an oxybaphon of leek juice in a small hemicyathos of cedar oil, and give to the patient to drink.

<sup>395</sup> Διαφ. ἤν ἐναποθάνη Θ: ἤν ἀποθάνη MV, διαφθόριον  
add. M in marg. sup.

<sup>396</sup> τούτου Aldina: τοῦ codd.

(5) Ἄλλο· ταύρου χολῆς ὅσον ὀβολόν, ἢ ἡμιωβέλιον, τρίβων ἐν οἴνῳ δός· ἢ σταιτὶ περιπλάσσων πάλιν καταπιεῖν.

(6) Ἄλλο· καρκίνους ποταμίους πέντε καὶ λαπάθου ρίζαν καὶ πηγάνου ρίζαν,<sup>397</sup> καὶ αἶθαλον ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου τρίψας ὁμοῦ πάντα καὶ ἐν μελικρήτῳ, ὑπαίθριον θείσα, πινέτω νῆστις τρίς.

(7) Ἄλλο· σικύης ἐντεριώνην τρίψας λείην ἐν κεδρίνῃ πίσσῃ ἐς εἶριον ἐνελίξασα, προσδησάτω πρὸς τὸ πτερόν λίνῳ, προσθέσθω ἔσω· τοῦ δὲ πτεροῦ τὸ σκληρόν<sup>398</sup> προεχέτω μικρὸν ἔξω ἐκ τοῦ εἰρίου· ὅταν δὲ αἷμα φανῆ, ἀφελέσθω.

(8) Ἄλλο· ἔλλεβόρον μέλανος λαβῶν ραβδίον ὅσον ἐξαδάκτυλον περιελίξου εἰρίῳ, τὸ δὲ ἄκρον ἔα ψιλὸν εἶναι, εἶτα προσθέσθω ἔσω ὅτι μάλιστα· ὅταν δὲ αἵμαχθῆ τὸ ἄκρον, ἀφελέσθω.

(9) Ἄλλο· ἔλλέβορον μέλανα καὶ κανθαρίδας καὶ κοιλίαν<sup>399</sup> τρίψας ἐν ὕδατι, ποιήσας βαλάνιον μαλθακὸν ὅσον ἐξαδάκτυλον, ἐπειδὰν σκληρόν γένηται, εἰρίῳ περιελίξασα προσθέσθω, τὸ ἄκρον κεδρία χρυσάτω, καὶ ἔστω ψιλόν· ὅταν δὲ αἷμα φανῆ, ἀφελέτω.

(10) Ἐκβόλιον· ἦν ἔμβρουν τεθνεὸς ἢ ἀπόπληκτον ἦ, βατράχιον καὶ ἐλατηρίου μικρὸν μῖξαι ἐν ὄξει εὐκρήτῳ, καὶ δοῦναι πίσαι. ἢ κράμβης καυλὸς ἀπαλός, ἄκρον χριόμενος νετώπῳ.<sup>400</sup> |

<sup>397</sup> ρίζαν καὶ πηγ. ρίζαν Θ: καὶ πηγ. ρίζαν Μ: ρίζαν V.

<sup>398</sup> τὸ σκλ. om. Θ.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

(5) Another: knead a whole or half obol of bull's gall in wine and give to drink; or plaster the patient with spelt flour dough, and have her take the drink again.

(6) Another: take five river crabs, the roots of monk's rhubarb and rue, and oven soot, and crush all these together in melicrat: have the patient set this out under the open air and drink from it three times in the fasting state.

(7) Another: knead the insides of a bottle gourd smooth in cedar pitch: have the patient wrap this in a piece of wool, attach it to a feather with a linen thread, and apply it inside—the hard stalk of the feather should project a little out of the wool. When blood appears, have her remove the suppository.

(8) Another: take a small six inch shoot of black hellebore, wrap it in a piece of wool leaving the tip exposed, and then have the patient insert it as far in as she can: when the tip becomes bloody, have her remove the suppository.

(9) Another: grind black hellebore, blister beetles and ashes together in water, make a soft suppository six inches long, and when this becomes hard have the patient wrap it in a piece of wool and insert it; she should leave the tip exposed, anoint it with cedar oil, and when blood appears remove the suppository.

(10) Expulsive agent, if a fetus has died or become paralyzed: mix some ranunculus and a little squirting cucumber juice together in diluted vinegar, and have the mother drink it. Or take a tender stalk of cabbage and anoint the tip with oil of bitter almonds.

---

399 *κορίαυ* Θ: *κορύζη* M: *κορύζηυ* V.

400 The treatise ends in M at this point.

222 92. (1) Βηχὸς<sup>401</sup> παιδίοισι· θαιψίην ἐπ' ἀλφίτοισι<sup>402</sup> ψωμίζειν.

(2) Ἔτερον· ὠδὸν ὀπτήσαντα, τὴν λέκιθον ἐξελόντα, τρύψαι· καὶ σήσαμον λευκὸν πεφρυγμένον καὶ ἄλες, ἐν μέλιτι ἐλλείχειν.

(3) Τὴν κοιλίην λῦσαι παιδίου· εἴριον ἄπλυτον εἰς μέλι βάψας ἐντιθέναι· ἦν δὲ γεραίτερον ἦ, κρομμύου τὰ ἔσωθεν τρύψας ἐντιθέναι· ἦν δὲ μῆ, κλύσαι γάλακτι αἰγός, συμμίξας μέλι· ἂν δὲ γάλα μὴ ἦ, σητάμιον ἄλητον<sup>403</sup> ἐκπλύνας, μέλι καὶ ἔλαιον μίξας, χλιερῶ κλύσαι.

(4) Ἄσθμα τοῖς παιδίοις· λιβανωτὸν ἐν οἴνῳ γλυκεῖ, ἀλουσίη. . . .

(5) Καθαρτήριον· βαλανίδας ποιέειν, κοτύλην μέλιτος, ἀννήσου ὀξύβαφον, ἀσφάλτου δύο δραχμάς, χολὴν βοός, σμύρνης τρεῖς δραχμάς, πόσιν ἐλατηρίου· ἔψειν ἐν χαλκίῳ, μίσγειν δ' ἔλαιον χηνός, καὶ ὅταν μέλλῃς χρῆσθαι, ἀλείφειν τὰς βαλάνους τῷ χηνεῖῳ μαλθακῶ· εἰρίῳ δὲ χρῆσθαι ἔξω νετώπῳ,<sup>404</sup> ἐλαίῳ σχινίνῳ, τούτῳ μίσγειν κιννάβαρι.

93. Ἔμετον λύει· ὠκίμου χυλὸς ἐν οἴνῳ λευκῶ.

Ἔτερον· ἀλήτου σηταίου κεχυλισμένου τὸ ὕδωρ, ἢ ροιῆς γλυκεῖης καὶ ὀξειῆς ἀποχυλώσας, εἶτα μέλιτι μίξας.

<sup>401</sup> Before Βηχὸς ms. Θ adds Ἦν ἄτοκου θεραπείης· κόψας βόλιτον αἶον καὶ διασήσας ὅσον τέσσερας (cf. the beginning of ch. 89 above).

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

92. (1) For use against a cough in children: give pieces of thapsia spread on barley meal.

(2) Another: bake an egg, and remove and crumble its yolk: mix this with toasted white sesame and some salt, and give as an electuary in honey.

(3) To move the cavity of a child: dip a piece of unwashed wool in honey, and insert this. If the child is older, knead the insides of some onions, and apply as a suppository. If it is not older, flush with goat's milk to which you have added honey. If no milk is available, wash meal of spring wheat, add honey and olive oil, and flush with this warm.

(4) For use against shortness of breath in children: frankincense in sweet wine, without bathing. . . .

(5) Cleaning agent. To make suppositories: boil a cotyle of honey, an oxybaphon of anise, two drachmas of asphalt, some bull's gall, three drachmas of myrrh and a draft of squirting cucumber juice in a copper vessel, add goose oil, and when you are about to employ them anoint the pessaries with soft goose (sc. grease). Apply on a piece of wool covered with oil of bitter almonds and mastic oil, and mix in some cinnabar.

93. The following relieves vomiting: basil juice in white wine.

Another: take some fluid boiled out of spring wheat meal or juice squeezed from sweet and sour pomegranates and mix this with honey.

---

402 ἀλφ. Θ: ἀλείφειτοῖς V.

403 ἄλητον Θ: ἄλευρον V.

404 ἕξω νετ. Θ: τῶ ὀίω V.

94. Τὸ σηπτικὸν ὧδε ποιέεται· ἑλλέβορος μέλας, σανδαράκη, λεπίς χαλκοῦ, ἴσον ἐκάστου τρίβειν χωρὶς· ὅταν δὲ λείον ἦ, παραμιῖξαι μιᾶς μερίδος διπλάσιον τίτανον, καὶ δεύσας κεδρίνω, χρῶ.

95. Τὸ ὀπτὸν φάρμακον ὧδε ποιέεται· ἄνθος κεκαυμένον καθαρῶς, ἄχρι οὗ φοινικοῦν γένηται, τρίψας λείον, τούτῳ χρῶ.

96. Τὸ μέλαν φάρμακον· λεπίς, ἄνθος, χωρὶς τρίβειν ἐκάτερον· ὅταν δὲ λείον τρίψῃς οὕτω, μίσγειν 224 ποιέειν δύο ἢ τρία εἶδη τοῦ φαρμάκου, ἢ τὸ μὲν ἰσχυρότατον τὸ ἄνθος τριτημόριον τῆς λεπίδος, τὸ δὲ δεύτερον, τεταρτημόριον, τὸ δὲ τρίτον, πεμπτημόριον· τοῦτο τὸ φάρμακον ἐπίπαν ἀρμόζει.

97. Διαλειπτὸν πρὸς τοὺς συνάγχους· κάχρυς, ἀσταφίς ἀγρία, ἀψίνθιον, ἐλατήριον, μέλι.

98. Ἐν τοῖσι ποδαγρικοῖσιν ὀδυνήμασι τὰ ἀφιστάμενα ἀλὶ καταπλάσσειν<sup>405</sup> ὕδατι φυρῶντα λείον, καὶ μὴ λύειν τριῶν ἡμερέων· ὅταν δὲ λύσης, αὐθις λίτρον ὠμόν, τοῦ ἐρυθροῦ τρίψαντα καὶ μέλι ὀλίγον, τούτῳ ὥσπερ ἀλὶ χρῆσθαι τὸν ἴσον χρόνον· ἐς χύτρην ἄλας ἐμβαλὼν λείους, εἶτα στυπτηρίην ὀλίγην ἐπιπάσαι, εἶτα τιθέναι τὰ χαλκία, καὶ αὐθις ἐπιπάσσειν τοὺς ἄλας καὶ τὴν στυπτηρίην, εἶτα καταλείψας ὑποκάειν νύκτα καὶ ἡμέρη.

<sup>405</sup> -πλάσσειν V: -πάσσειν Θ.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

94. An agent to promote sepsis can be made as follows: take black hellebore, red sulfide of arsenic, and scales of copper, grind an equal amount of each separately, and when they are ground fine mix with one portion of these a double amount of gypsum; dissolve this in cedar oil and employ it.

95. The burned (sc. copper) medication is made as follows: flower (sc. of copper) is burned pure until it becomes red, ground fine, and employed thus.

96. The black medication: grind scales and flower (sc. of copper) each separately, and when they are ground fine mix them together. Make two or three varieties of the medication: a) the strongest, with one third as much flower as scales; b) the second, with one quarter as much; c) the third with one fifth as much. These medications are applicable in every case.

97. A liniment for use against anginas: frankincense plant, stavesacre, wormwood, squirting cucumber juice, and honey.

98. In the case of gout pains apply to the swollen parts a plaster of salt crushed fine with water, and do not undo it for three days. After you remove it, grind some raw soda of the red variety and a little honey and apply this in the same way as the salt, and for the same length of time. Pour the finely crushed salt into an earthen pot, sprinkle a little alum over it, and then place copper vessels (sc. over a fire); sprinkle in salt and alum again, and then leave a fire burning under it for a night and a day.<sup>18</sup>

<sup>18</sup> This seems to be a kind of double boiler consisting of an earthen pot set in a copper pan of boiling water.

99. Τὴν ἔδρην ἐμβάλλει ἀσταφίδι λείῃ, τετριμμένη, ξηρῇ, ἐπαλείφειν τὴν ἔδρην.

100. Τὰ πεπωρωμένα διαχεῖ σανδαράχην ἐν σταίτι.

101. Θρίδακος τῆς ἐρυθρῆς ὁπὸς ὀδύνην λύει ἀπασαν ἐν ὕδατι, σταθμὸν ἡμιωβέλιον Ἀττικόν.

102. Ὀφθαλμικά· χαλκὸς κεκαυμένος, ἰός, σμύρνα χολῇ αἰγὸς λύεται· ταῦτα πάντα ὁμοῦ τρίψας λεία, οἴνω διείναι λευκῶ· εἶτα ξηρᾶναι πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον ἐν χαλκίῳ· ἔπειτα ἐς κάλαμον ἐμβαλὼν, ξηρῶ χρῆσθαι.

226 103. (1) Ἐμπλαστρον<sup>406</sup> μίσυ κατακαύσας, τρίβειν ἐν ἕγδῃ· συμμίσγειν | δ' αὐτῷ σποδὸν χρυσίτιν πεπλυμένην· εἶναι δὲ τῆς σποδοῦ τρία μέρη, τοῦ μίσυος ἓν· τὸ δὲ μίσυ κατακαίειν ἐς μᾶζαν, φυλασσόμενος ὅπως μὴ ἐκρυσθῇ· ὀπτώμενον γὰρ ἐξυγραινεται· ὅταν δὲ καλῶς ὀπτὸν ᾖ, φοινίκεον γίνεται.

(2) Ἐμπλαστρον<sup>407</sup> ψιμύθιον τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον μισγόμενον τῷ μίσυ ὀπτωμένῳ, ὅπερ ἐν τῇ χρυσίτιδι σποδῷ τὸ μίσυ γίνεται.

(3) Ἐτερον ἔμπλαστρον<sup>408</sup> ἰσχυρότερον τούτων σποδὸς κυπρίη ἐκ τοῦ ἀσβόλου πεπλυμένη, καὶ ψιμύθιον, καὶ μίσυ ὀπτόν· εἶναι δὲ δύο μοῖρια τῆς σποδοῦ καὶ τοῦ ψιμυθίου, ἐν τοῦ μίσυος.

104. (1) Ἐγγρὸν ἀνεμώνης, τὰ φύλλα κόψαντα, ἐκπιέσαι, καὶ ἐς τὸν ἥλιον θείναι ἐν χαλκῷ ἐρυθρῷ κατακαλύψαντα, ὅπως μηδὲν ἐμπεσῆται· ὅταν δὲ παχὺ ᾖ, διαπλάσσειν φθόεις, εἶτα ξηραίνειν· ὅταν δὲ ξηραυθῇ, κατακαίειν ὡς δυνατὸν μάλιστα· εἶτ' ἐπει-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

99. An agent to reduce the seat:<sup>19</sup> take finely ground raisins, dry, and anoint the seat with this.

100. An agent to dissolve calluses: realgar in fat.

101. Juice of red lettuce in water resolves any pain: the dose is an Attic half-obol.

102. Agents for the eyes: dissolve burned copper, verdigris and myrrh in goat's gall, grind them all together fine, and dissolve this in white wine; then place this in a copper vessel and expose it to the sun, and after that put it into a reed and employ it dry.

103. (1) A plaster: grind burned misy in a mortar and mix with this washed gold scoria (i.e., litharge)—let there be three portions of the scoria and one of the misy. Then bake the misy into a barley cake, taking care that it does not run out, since as the cake bakes it becomes moist: when the cake is baked through it will turn red.

(2) A plaster: white lead mixed the same way with baked misy as misy is prepared in gold scoria.

(3) Another plaster, stronger than the preceding ones: use washed copper scoria from (sc. oven) soot, white lead, and baked misy: there should be two portions of the scoria and the white lead, and one of the misy.

104. (1) Anemone juice: pound the leaves, squeeze the (sc. fluid) out of them, and set this in the sun in a covered red copper vessel so that nothing can fall in. When this has become thick, mold pastilles from it and then dry them. Once they are dry, heat them from below as strongly as

<sup>19</sup> I.e., anal prolapse.

---

406 Ἐμπλαστρον V: Ἐμπαστον Θ.      407 Ἐμπλαστρον  
V: Ἐμπαστον Θ.      408 Ἐμπλαστρον V: Ἐμπαστον Θ.

δὰν ψυχθῆ, τρίβειν λεία, καὶ μίσγειν σποδὸν πεπλυμένην τὴν ἐκ τοῦ ἀσβόλου ἴσην πρὸς ἴσον, εἶτα παραστάζων νέτωπον σμικρὸν τρίβειν, εἶτα μέλιτι διεῖναι· εἶτα ξηρήνας, ἐς χαλκὴν κιστίδα τούτῳ χρῶ.

(2) Ξηρὸν μαλθακόν· σποδὸς κυπρίη, χαλκίτις ἄπλυτος, λεία τετριμμένη, καὶ ἀφρὸς<sup>409</sup> χαλκοῦ, ταῦτα ἴσα μίσγειν καὶ τρίβειν λεία.

(3) Ἔτερον ξηρόν· σποδὸς κυπρίη, χαλκίτις λεία τετριμμένη, καὶ σποδὸς χρυσίτις ἄπλυτος, ἐν ἧ ἀφέψεται τὸ χρυσίον, ἴσα ἀλλήλοις λεία τρίβειν.

(4) Ἔτερον ξηρόν· σποδὸς πεπλυμένη χρυσίτις καὶ ἀφρὸς χαλκοῦ ἴσα λεία.

(5) Ἔτερον ὀμφακὸς χυλός, σποδὸς κυπρίη τὴν ὀμφακα ἀκμάζουσαν χρῆ ἐκπιέσαι τὸν χυλὸν δι' ὄθουίου ἐς χαλκὸν ἐρυθρόν, καὶ μίξαι ὄξεος τρίτον μέρος λευκοῦ ὡς ὄξυτάτου, καὶ οὕτω καθέψειν ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ, καὶ ἀναταράσσειν πεντάκις τῆς ἡμέρης· ὅταν δὲ παχὺς γένηται ὁ χυλός, σποδὸν τῆς Κυπρίης τῆς χαλκίτιδος λείην ἐμβάλλειν καὶ ἀναμίξαι· ἐμβάλλειν δὲ τὴν σποδόν, ὅταν ἑκταίος ἢ ἑβδομαίος ὁ χυλός ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ κείμενος ἧ, ἐς κοτύλην Ἀττικὴν τοῦ χυλοῦ τῆς σποδοῦ δραχμὰς ὀκτώ· εἰ δὲ βούλη δριμύτερον εἶναι, ἐλάσσω τὴν σποδόν· εἰ δὲ μαλθακότερον, πλείω· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ξηραίνειν, ἄχρις οὗ δυνατὸν διαπλάσαι φθόεις· εἴτ' ἐγξηραίνειν, κρεμάσαι δὲ<sup>410</sup> ὑπὲρ καπνοῦ, καὶ οὕτω ξηραίνειν μέχρι οὗ ὀστρακῶδες γένηται, ὥστε τριβόμενον μὴ ξυστρέφεισθαι, εἴθ' οὕτως χρῶ· κείσθω δὲ ὅπου ἰκμάδα μὴ ἔξει.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

possible. Then, when they have cooled, grind them fine and add washed scoria from soot—an equal amount of each—dribble a little oil of bitter almonds over this, grind, and then dissolve in honey. Then, after you have dried this, put it into a copper basket, and make use of it.

(2) A dry emollient: take copper scoria, unwashed copper ore finely ground, and copper scum, mix an equal amount of each of these, and grind this fine.

(3) Another dry agent: take copper scoria, finely ground copper ore, and unwashed gold scoria from which the gold has been boiled off—an equal amount of each: grind fine.

(4) Another dry agent: washed gold scoria and copper scum—equal amounts: (sc. grind) fine.

(5) Another with juice of wild grapes and copper scoria: squeeze the juice of ripe grapes through a linen cloth into a red copper vessel, and mix with this one third as much very acidic white vinegar; boil this down in the sun, stirring it five times a day. When the juice has become thick, introduce fine scoria of Cyprian copper ore and mix this together: introduce the scoria when the juice has been sitting in the sun for six or seven days, (sc. and let there be) eight drachmas of scoria added to an Attic cotyle of the juice. If you want the agent to be sharper, use less scoria, if milder, use more. After that dry the mixture until you can form it into pastilles; then dry them by suspending them over smoke, and continue this drying procedure until they become like shards that on being ground do not crumble: then apply in this state. Store them where they will not be exposed to moisture.

409 ἀφρὸς Θ: ἀνθος V.

410 δὲ Θ: ἄνω V.

(6) Ἔτερον ξηρόν· σποδός χαλκίτις ὄξει πεφυρημένη λευκῶ, εἶτα φθόεις ποιήσας ξηρῆναι· ὅταν δὲ ξηρήνης, λείον τρίβειν.

105. (1) Ὑπαλείφειν ὀφθαλμῶν· μέλι ὡς κάλλιστον καὶ οἶνον παλαιὸν γλυκὺν ἐψεῖν ὁμοῦ.

(2) Ἐς ἄργεμον· αἰγείρου δάκρυον, γάλα γυναικείου μίξας χρῶ.

(3) Ἐὰν ὀφθαλμὸς δακρῦν καὶ ὀδύνη ἔχη· ροιῆς γλυκείης τὸν χυλὸν ἐκπιέσας, ἐν χαλκίῳ ἔψειν ἐν πυρὶ μαλθακῶ, μέχρι οὗ παχὺ γένηται καὶ μέλαν ὡσπερ πίσσα· ἐὰν δὲ θέρος ᾖ, ἐς τὸν ἥλιον τιθέναι· εἶτα ὑγρῶ ὑπαλείφειν.

(4) Ἐὰν δὲ δακρῦν καὶ γλαμυρὸς<sup>411</sup> ᾖ ὁ ὀφθαλμὸς, ὅταν ἢ σταφυλῆ ἢ λευκὴ πέπειρας ἰσχυρῶς ᾖ καὶ ἰσχυρὴ ἐπὶ τῇ ἀμπέλῳ, ἐπιδρέψας ἐξηθῆσαι, εἶτα ξηραίνειν ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ· ὅταν δὲ ξηρόν ᾖ, ἀποξῦσαι, μίξαι δὲ ἴου ἡμιωβέλιον Ἀττικῶ σταθμῶ· εἶτα τούτῳ ὑπαλείφειν.

(5) Παράπαστον· μόλιβδος κεκαυμένος,<sup>412</sup> σποδοῦ ἴσον, σμύρνης δέκατον μέρος, ὁποῦ μήκωνος σμικρόν, οἶνος παλαιός· ξηρήνας τρίψας χρῶ. Σκίλλα κεκαυμένη,<sup>413</sup> σποδοῦ τρίτον μέρος, βυβλίου κεκαυμένου,<sup>414</sup> ψιμυθίου τρίτον μέρος,<sup>415</sup> σμύρνης δέκατον. |

230

106. Εἰ βούλει ἐκ τοῦ σώματος τρίχας ἀπελάσαι δακρῦν ἀμπέλου ἀλείφειν ἐλαίῳ· ἦν δὲ καὶ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βούλη, ἀποδρέψας ἀλείφειν. ἀλκούνιον κατακαύ-

<sup>411</sup> γλαμυρὸς Froben: πλαμυζος Θ: γλυκύμυρος V.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

(6) Another dry agent: take scoria of copper ore mixed in white vinegar, make this into pastilles, and dry them; after that grind them fine.

105. (1) An ointment for the eyes: boil together the finest honey and sweet, aged wine.

(2) An agent against albugo: mix tears from the black poplar tree with woman's milk, and apply.

(3) To use if an eye sheds tears and is painful: squeeze juice out of a sweet pomegranate and boil it in a copper vessel on a low fire until it becomes thick and dark like pitch. If it is summer, set this in the sun and then anoint with it moist.

(4) If an eye sheds tears and becomes bleary, take some white grapes that are very overripe and dried up on the vine, pluck them and press out their juice, and then dry this in the sun. When it is dry, scrape it out, mix it with a half obol by Attic measure of verdigris, and anoint with this.

(5) A sprinkling powder; take burned lead, an equal amount of scoria, a tenth portion of myrrh, a little poppy juice, and some aged wine: dry, grind, and employ. Burned squill, a third as much scoria and burned papyrus, a third as much white lead, and a tenth as much myrrh.

106. If you wish to remove hairs from the body, anoint with tears of the vine . . . olive oil; if you also wish to remove the eye brows, tear them out and anoint. Burn bastard sponge, grind it fine, dissolve it in wine, and anoint

---

<sup>412</sup> κεκαυμένος σπ. V.

<sup>413</sup> κεκαυμένη Θ: καὶ V.

<sup>414</sup> βυβλ. κεκ. Θ: καὶ V.

<sup>415</sup> Add. χάρτου κεκαυμένου μέρος V.

σας, ἔπειτα τρίψας λείον, οἶνω διείς, ἐπαλείφειν· καὶ ἄπεισι σὺν λεπτῷ δέρματι, καὶ ἔσται ἐρυθρὸν καὶ εὐχρουν.

107. Λειεντερίης· φακούς, πυρούς σητανίους ὅσον δύο χοίρικας βρέξας, ἐπειδὰν μαλθακοὶ ὦσι διατρωγόμενοι, ἰσχυρῶς ποιῆσαι λείους ἐν ὄλμῳ ἢ ἐν θυτῆ· ἔπειτα ἐπιχέαι ὕδατος κοτύλας ἕξ, καὶ ἀνακινήσαι ἰσχυρῶς· ὅ τι δ' ἂν ἀπέλθῃ, ἐγχεάς ἐς χύτρην, ἔψειν, μέλι ὀλίγον παραχέας· ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἐφθὸν ἰσχυρῶς γένηται, φρύξας διδόναι ἐσθίειν τούτου· ἦν δὲ διψᾶ, οἶνον πινέτω ὡς παλαιότατον· τούτῳ χρῆσθω, ἄχρι ὅτου<sup>116</sup> ὑγιῆς γένηται.

108. Ἦν δὲ κόρυζαν ἔχῃ, σμύρναν τρίψας λεία, καὶ μέλι μίξας, ὀθόνιον ἀναποιήσας, τὰς ρίνας τρίβειν.

109. (1) Κλυσμὸς φλέγμα ἄγει· θαψίης πόσιν, ἢ ἀσταφίδος ὅσον τεσσεράκοντα κόκκους, ἢ Κνιδίου πόσιν, ἢ κνήστρον· μίσγειν δὲ μέλιτος ἡμικοτύλιον, ἐλαίου ἴσον, διεῖναι θαλάσση, ἢ πίτυρα ἐναφεψήσας ἢ πτισάνην, μέχρι οὗ λιπαρὰ γένηται, ἢ στέατος, ἢ τεύτλων χυλῷ μούνῳ, ἢ γάλακτι ἐφθῶ, ἢ ἀκτῆς χυλῷ, ἢ λινοζώστιος χυλῷ· παραμίσγειν δὲ λίτρου ὅσον δέκα δραχμάς, ἢ ἀλὸς τρυβλίου, πλὴν<sup>117</sup> ἐς θάλασσαν.

(2) Ἦν δὲ βούλη<sup>118</sup> χολὴν ἄγειν· ὀποῦ πόσιν, ἐλατηρίου ὀλκῆν καὶ ἡμίσειαν, κολοκυνθίδας τρῦψαι δραχμὴν σταθμόν· διεῖναι δὲ τοῖς αὐτοῖς οἷς καὶ τὸ πρότερον.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

with this. Hair is also removed with a fine pellicle, and the skin will remain red and of a good color.

107. An agent for use in lientery: soak lentils and spring wheat, two choinixes, and when this is completely soft, grind it forcefully in a mortar or kneading trough until it is smooth; then add six cotyles of water and stir forcefully. Take what precipitates from this and pour it into an earthen pot; add a little honey, and boil. When this is thoroughly boiled, bake it and give some to the patient to eat. If the patient is thirsty, have them drink very well-aged wine. Employ this until the patient has recovered.

108. If a person has a coryza, knead myrrh smooth, add honey, prepare this in a piece of linen, and rub it against the nostrils.

109. (1) An injection that expels phlegm: take a draft of thapsia, or forty stavesacre berries, or a draft of (sc. Cnidian) berries or of cnestron: mix with this a half cotyle of honey and the same amount of olive oil, and dissolve it in brine in which you have boiled bran or peeled barley until it feels greasy, or in water from flour dough or in just the fluid from beets, or in boiled milk, or in elder juice, or in the water of mercury herb. With this mix ten drachmas of soda, and a tryblion of salt (except in the case of the brine).

(2) If you want the patient to expel bile: take a draft of (sc. silphium) juice, a drachma and a half of squirting cucumber juice, and a drachma of ground gourd: dissolve in the same solvents as in the preceding preparation.

---

416 ὄτον Θ: ἄν V.

417 πλῆν Θ: πλείον V.

418 βούλη Θ: θέλησ V.

232

(3) Ἦν θέλης ἄγειν, σικύης ἐντεριώνην, | τέσσερας δραχμάς<sup>419</sup> ἀποβρέξας ἐν ὕδατος ἡμικοτυλίῳ, τούτῳ κλύσαι, καὶ ἐὰν ἐξελθὼν δάκνη, μετακλύσαι πτισάνης χυλῶ.

(4) Ἔτερον· ἐν γάλακτι ἐφθῶ ὀνείῳ, ἥ<sup>420</sup> ἐν τεύτλου χυλῶ τρισὶ κοτύλαις ἀποβρέχειν τὴν ἐντεριώνην, παραμίσγειν δὲ ἄλας καὶ μέλι καὶ ἔλαιον, μετακλύζειν δὲ πτισάνης χυλῶ.

(5) Ἔτερον· κολοκυνθίδος δραχμὴν τρίψας, ἀποβρέξας<sup>421</sup> ἐν γάλακτι ὀνείῳ, μίσγειν ταῦτα.

(6) Ἔτερον· ἐντεριώνης δραχμὴν, ἐλατηρίου πόσιν, †σολόμης†<sup>422</sup> ὅσον τοῖσι τρισὶ δακτύλοις, μέλι, ἔλαιον, διεῖναι θαλάσση.

(7) Ἦν δὲ κόπριον θέλης ἄγειν, μηδὲν πίνειν φάρμακον,<sup>423</sup> τοῖσι δὲ ἄλλοισι χρῶ.

(8) Δυσεντερίης κλυσμός· ἐν οἴνῳ σίδια ροιῆς γλυκεΐης ἐφήσαι ὡς πλείστα, ἔφειν δὲ ὡς τὸ ἥμισυ λειφθῆ, μίσγειν δὲ μέλι, ἔλαιον, τεταρτημόριον κοτύλης ἑκατέρου.

(9) Τεινεσμοῦ· λιβανωτοῦ τέσσερας δραχμάς,<sup>424</sup> μύρου ροδίνου ἡμικοτύλιον, πτισάνης χυλός, θάλασσα ἐφθῆ. ἐλλεβόρου δύο πόσιας τρίψας, ὕδατος διεὶς ἡμικοτυλίῳ, ἐλαίου ἴσον κλύζειν.

Χυλὸν<sup>425</sup> ἐγχεάς ἐς σκαφίδα, μῆλα κυδώνια κατατέμνειν, καὶ ἐὰν βρέχεσθαι· ἐπειδὰν δὲ τὸ ὕδωρ τὴν ὄσμην ἔχη, διδόναι πίνειν.

<sup>419</sup> τέσσερας δραχμάς Θ: τέταρτον δραχμῆς V.

<sup>420</sup> ἥ om. Θ.

<sup>421</sup> ἀποβρ- Θ: προβρ- V.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

(3) If you want to draw, soak four drachmas of the insides of a bottle gourd in a half-cotyle of water, and flush with this; if this burns as it comes out, irrigate again with barley water.

(4) Another agent: soak the insides (sc. of a bottle gourd) in three cotyles of ass's milk or beet juice, add salt, honey and olive oil, (sc. employ), and then make a second injection with barley gruel.

(5) Another agent: mash a drachma of gourd that has been soaked in ass's milk, and mix the same ingredients as above.

(6) Another agent: take a drachma of the insides (sc. of a bottle gourd), a draft of squirting cucumber juice, a pinch of † . . . †, honey, and olive oil: dissolve in brine.

(7) If you wish to move feces, do not give any purgative to drink, but use other means.

(8) An enema for use in dysentery: boil as much sweet pomegranate peel as you can in wine, continuing until it is reduced to half, and mix this with honey and olive oil—a quarter cotyle of each.

(9) For use in tenesmus: four drachmas of frankincense, a half-cotyle of rose unguent, barley juice, boiled brine. Grind two drafts of hellebore, dissolve this in a half-cotyle of water and the same amount of olive oil, and inject.

Pour barley water into a bowl, cut up quinces, and leave them to macerate; when the water has taken on their smell, give this to the patient to drink.

<sup>422</sup> σολόμης V: γολομης Θ (cf. Hesychius s.v. γολομένη-βοτάνη). <sup>423</sup> πιν. φαρ. V: μίσγειν Θ.

<sup>424</sup> τέσσερας δραχμάς Θ: τέταρτον δραχμῆς V.

<sup>425</sup> χυλὸν Littré: χυλῶ ΘV.

## ΠΕΡΙ ΓΥΝΑΙΚΕΙΩΝ Α

Πτισάνης λεκίσκιον<sup>426</sup> ἐμβάλων ἐς χοέα ὕδατος, ἐψέιν μέχρι λιπαρὸς γένηται, ψύξας δέ, τὰ μῆλα ἐγκατατάμνειν, κηρίον καταβρέξαι δὲ ἐν ὕδατι, καὶ ἀνατρίβειν, ἔστ' ἂν ὑπόγλυκυ ᾗ, καὶ διηθήσας, ἐμβάλλειν σελίνου φύλλα.

(10) Ἔτερον· ἀσταφίδα λευκὴν ἐς ὕδωρ ἐμβάλλων, καλαμίνθην ἢ κορίον ἀνατρίβειν ἐς ὕδωρ ὑπόγλυκυ.

<sup>426</sup> λεκίσκιον Potter: λέκισκον Θ: λέκινθον V.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN I

Pour a lekiskion<sup>20</sup> of barley gruel into a chous of water, boil it until it feels greasy, and cool; cut up quinces, moisten honeycomb in water, and knead these together until it is sweetish; then filter and add celery leaves.

(10) Another agent: put some white grapes into water, and grind calamint or coriander into the water until it becomes sweetish.

<sup>20</sup> LSJ: "a small measure or weight."

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

## INTRODUCTION

In principle, each chapter<sup>1</sup> of *Diseases of Women II* presents a specific disorder of women and prescribes its therapy. In their fullest form, these accounts have three parts—identification of the disease by name, pathognomonic symptom or cause; description of its clinical manifestation, course, and prognosis; recommendation of one or more applicable treatments—but they vary greatly in their internal arrangement, emphasis, and comprehensiveness. Thus, for example, chapters 1, 10, 24–25, 53, and 92 furnish detailed accounts of their condition's etiology, semeiology, and therapy; chapters 21, 43, 50–51, 74–75, 81, and 95 contain only a succinct account of their condition's course and one prescription; chapters 33, 38–39, 52, 55, 64, 71, 80, 82, and 89 only name the condition and recommend one or more treatments; and chapters 83–88, 97, and 100 take the form of collections of particular treatment modalities (e.g., suppositories, douches, potions, poultices, fumigations, fomentations) applicable for specific conditions (e.g., red flux, aqueous flux, sclerosis of the uterus, pains caused by excessive purgation).

<sup>1</sup> Exceptions are chapters 2 and 29 on general causes, and the first sentence of chapter 1 on the frequency of different fluxes in women of different ages.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

The treatise is arranged according to various aspects of the disorders being considered, such as their etiology, clinical presentation, the part of the body they involve, or their mode of therapy; the chapters are arranged in five main groups, and within these in various subgroups.

### A. Vaginal discharges

- 1, 4 Red flux
- 2 [General factors affecting the moistness and tendency to fluxes in women of different complexions and in different circumstances]
- 3 Flux
- 5 Bloody discharges originating from the hip joints
- 6 Flame-colored flux
- 7-8 White flux
- 9 Flux resembling cattle urine
- 10-11 Yellow-whitish flux resembling the contents of an egg
- 12-13 Flux resembling the juice of roasting meat

### B. Movements of the uterus within the body

- 14 Toward the head, with suffocation
- 15 Toward the heart, with suffocation
- 16-17 Against the hypochondria, with suffocation
- 18 Against the liver, with loss of speech
- 19 Against the side and hypochondria, with suffocation
- 20 Against the ribs, with coughing and pain
- 21 To the lower flank, with shallow breathing and suffocation
- 22 Twisting upon itself in the loins, with pain

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

- 23 Against a hip, with infertility
  - 24 Against a hip with occlusion of the os; false pregnancy; cancer of the breasts
  - 25 To a hip, with pain and purulence
  - 26 Toward a hip, with amenorrhea
  - 27 In a hip or flank after childbirth
  - 28 Toward the bladder or anus, with pain
  - 29 [General causes of uterine displacements]
  - 30 Toward the right after childbirth, with suppression of the lochia
  - 31 Toward the left hip, with pain
  - 32 Into an oblique position, with dysmenorrhea
  - 37 Folding over of the os uteri, with amenorrhea
- C. Movements of the uterus toward the outside
- 33 To the exterior
  - 34 Away from its natural location, with fever
  - 35 Completely out of the vagina, with pain
  - 36 Protruding from the vagina, with heat
  - 38 Far out, with ulceration
  - 40 In different directions, with pain
  - 41 Toward the legs and feet, with pain
  - 43 In some direction, with pain
  - 44 Outside after childbirth for various reasons
  - 92 In different directions, with suffocation
- D. Other disorders of the uterus
- 42 Disorder, with loss of speech
  - 45 Inflation, with amenorrhea
  - 46-48 Scirrhus, with amenorrhea
  - 49 Occlusion, with infertility
  - 50 Sclerosis, with hard tumors in the inguinal region

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

- 51 Sclerosis due to dryness, with deformation
- 52 Sclerosis, with pain
- 53-54 Occlusion and sclerosis, with pain and amenorrhea
- 55 Occlusion, with amenorrhea
- 56 Occlusion by blood clots, with amenorrhea and infertility
- 57-58 Gaping open, with menorrhagia and infertility
- 59 Slipperiness, with menorrhagia and pain
- 60 Inflammation, with menstrual disorders
- 61 Inflammation, with amenorrhea and false pregnancy
- 62 Inflammation, with gangrene
- 63 Inflation due to a mass, with pain
- 64 Blisters
- 65 Erysipelas
- 66 Dropsy with bluish flux
- 67 Dropsy with bloody-serous flux
- 68 Inflation, with edema
- 69 Molar pregnancy
- 70 Inflation, with irritation
- 71 Excessive gain of flesh
- 72 Failing to take up the male seed
- 73 Dark bile in the uterus, with headache and pain
- 74 Bile in the uterus, with irritation
- 75 Fixation
- 102 Inflation

### E. Conditions not in the uterus

- 39 Protrusion of the genitalia
- 76 Halitosis

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

- 77 "Hair" of the breast
  - 78 Worms in the genitalia or anus
  - 79 Dullness of the complexion
  - 80 Loss of hair
  - 81 Freckles
  - 82 Lichen
  - 101 Aphthae on the genitalia
  - 103 Warts on the genitalia
- F. Treatments for particular conditions
- 83 Treatments for red flux
  - 84 Poultices for fluxes
  - 85 Douches for fluxes
  - 86 Fumigations for fluxes
  - 87 Suppositories for red flux
  - 88-89 Treatments for aqueous fluxes
  - 90 Treatments for specific fluxes
  - 91 Treatments for suffocation caused by the uterus
  - 93 Treatments for inflation of the uterus
  - 94 Treatments for displacement of the uterus
  - 95 Treatments for prolapse of the uterus
  - 96 Emollient and cleaning suppositories for the uterus
  - 97 Cleaning suppositories and fumigations
  - 98 Potions for pains in the uterus
  - 99 Suppositories for all diseases of the uterus
  - 100 Douches and potions for abdominal pains
  - 101 Treatment for aphthae of the genitalia; strangury
  - 102 Treatment to relieve painful wind in the abdomen
  - 103 Treatment for a genital wart



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

*Diseases of Women II* is included in all the collected editions and translations of the Hippocratic Collection but has never been the subject of a special study, although N. Countouris provides an edition and translation of many chapters of the work in his *Hippokratische Gynäkologie*, and part of chapter 36 (145 L.) is edited and translated by H. Grensemann.<sup>2</sup>

No editor or translator before Littré and few after him have treated *Diseases of Women II* as a continuation of *Diseases of Women I* in the numbering of its chapters, and Ermerins argues for different authors.<sup>3</sup> I have followed Ermerins and Fuchs in preserving the traditional division into separate works, but I have printed Littré's chapter numbers of the Greek text in parentheses.

<sup>2</sup> Countouris, pp. 1-46; Grensemann, p. 102f.

<sup>3</sup> Ermerins, vol. 2, xciii.

## ΠΕΡΙ ΓΥΝΑΙΚΕΙΩΝ Β

VIII 234  
Littre

1. (110 L.) Ῥόος λευκὸς ἐν τῆσι γεραιτέρησι τῶν γυναικῶν μᾶλλον γίνεται ἢ ἐν τῆσι νεωτέρησι. ῥόος πυρρὸς ἐν ἀμφοτέρησι. ῥόος ἐρυθρὸς ἐν τῆσι νεωτέρησιν.

Ῥόος ἐρυθρὸς γίνεται ἐκ πυρετῶν, μᾶλλον δ' ἐκ τρωσμοῦ· γίνεται δὲ καὶ ἐξ ἀπολήψιμος ἐπιμηνίων, ὁπότεν ἀποκλεισθέντα ἐξαπίνης καταρραγῆ· γίνεται δὲ καὶ ἐκ τόκων.<sup>1</sup> αἷμα ῥεῖ πάμπολυ, καὶ θρόμβοι ἐκπίπτουσι, καὶ ὀδύνη ἐγγίνεται τῶν κληΐδων καὶ τῶν τερόντων, καὶ νάρκη σώματος<sup>2</sup> ἀπόψυξις τε τῶν σκελέων· ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ ἤρεισε τοὺς ὀδόντας. ἦν πλέον ἢ τὸ αἷμα τὸ ἀπίον, καὶ ἄναυδοι γίνονται,<sup>3</sup> ἰδρῶς τε καταχεῖται πολὺς. πρὸς δὲ τούτων καρδιωγμοὶ τε γίνονται, καὶ περιψύξεις, καὶ πυρετοὶ ἀκρητόχολοι καὶ ἀλυσμῶδες· καὶ τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρης πολλάκις ῥιγεῦσι, καὶ αὐτὶς ἰδρῶς,<sup>4</sup> καὶ ἄλλοτε ἀπὸ τῶν ἄνω χωρίων σπασμοὶ σφίσι γίνονται, καὶ ἄλλοτε ἀπὸ τῶν κάτω, καὶ ἐς τοὺς βουβῶνας ὀδύναί σφίσιν ἐπίπτουσι ὀξεΐαι τε καὶ ἰσχυραί, φοιτῶσαι ὡσπερ ὠδίνες· ἐνίοτε

<sup>1</sup> καὶ ἐκ πυρετῶν add. MV.

<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἀρτηρίας add. Θ.

<sup>3</sup> καὶ ἄναυδοι γίνονται om. MV. <sup>4</sup> καὶ αὐτὶς ἰδρῶς om. Θ.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II<sup>1</sup>

1. A white flux is more likely to occur in older women than in younger ones, a flame-colored flux occurs in both, and a red flux is commoner in younger women.

A red flux arises from fevers—even more from an abortion—but it can also arise after a stoppage of the menses, when after being held back they suddenly break out downward; it also comes after childbirth. Blood flows copiously, clots are expelled, and pain is present in the collarbones and the tendons there; there is numbness of the body with coldness of the legs, and sometimes the patient also grinds her teeth. If the amount of blood passing is quite great, speech is lost and much sweat is secreted. From these (sc. conditions) there are also heartburn, chills, fevers accompanied by bilious vomiting, and restlessness; on the same day patients often have chills followed by sweating, and at one time convulsions arising from their upper parts, but at another time from their lower parts; pains which are acute and violent befall their groins, intermitting like birth pangs. Sometimes there is also strangury. The mouth is

<sup>1</sup> In *Disease of Women 1*, “Diseases” is deduced from the beginning of the subsequent text “Concerning diseases of women”: here no such qualification of *Γυναικείων* is present.

236 δὲ καὶ στραγγουρίη· καὶ τὸ στόμα ξηρόν, καὶ δύψα ἔχει, καὶ γλώσσα τρηχέη, καὶ οἱ δάκτυλοι ξυνέλκονται τῶν ποδῶν οἱ μεγάλοι, καὶ τὰς γαστροκνημίας αἰεὶ τῷ μηρῷ ξυντιταίνεται, καὶ τῆς ὀσφύος περιωδυνίαί, καὶ τῶν χειρῶν ἀκрасίη. ὅταν δὲ τοιαῦτα γίνηται,<sup>5</sup> τέτανοι φιλέουσι γίνεσθαι ἀπὸ τῶν κληΐδων κατὰ τὰς σφαγὰς ἐς τὰς γνάθους τε καὶ τὴν γλώσσαν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν τοιούτων ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον ὀπισθεν ἀπὸ τῶν τενόντων κατὰ τὴν ράχιν ἐς ὀσφῦν,<sup>6</sup> καὶ ὧδε ἀπόλλυνται κατὰ βίην.<sup>7</sup>

Προλέγειν οὖν δεῖ ἀρχομένων τῶν ρόων, διαιτῶν δὲ τῷδε τῷ τρόπῳ· πρῶτῳ μὲν διδόναι πρὸς τοὺς ρόους φάρμακον πίνειν, ὧν ἂν ἐγὼ γράψω, οὗ ἂν δοκέη δεῖσθαι μάλιστα, διδόναι δὲ καὶ δις<sup>8</sup> καὶ τετράκις· κῆν πολὺ ἀπίη τὸ αἷμα, διαιτῶν δέ, ἣν μὲν ἄπυροι ἔωσι, σιτίοισιν· ἣν δὲ πυρεταίνωσι, ροφήμασιν. ἔστι δὲ τῶν ροφημάτων τὰ ἐπιτηδειότατα· ἔλυμος, φακῆ, ἄλητον ἐφθὸν σητάκιον, χόνδρος κάθεφθος ροφητός, ζειὰ κάθεφθος· τῶν δὲ πωμάτων, πάλη ἀλφίτου ἐφ' ὕδατι, καὶ τὰ κνήσματα<sup>9</sup> τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν ἄρτων κεκομμένα λεία, καὶ ἄλφιτα προκόνια<sup>10</sup> λεπτὰ βεβρεγμένα ἐν ὕδατι, ἐλλείχειν ἀναλτα· τῶν δὲ σιτίων, ἄρτος ἔξοπτος ἐν σποδιῇ· ὄψον δὲ λαγωῦ κρέας, πελειάδος, φάσσης, καὶ ἐφθὰ καὶ ὀπτὰ, ἐρίφου κρέας ὀπτόν, μηδενὶ πέπερι<sup>11</sup> πεποιημένον, ἐς ὄξος ἐμβάπτων, ἦπαρ ἐν σπο-

<sup>5</sup> τότε καὶ add. MV.

<sup>6</sup> ἐς ὀσφῦν om. Θ.

<sup>7</sup> Add. γε δίκην Θ.

<sup>8</sup> δις Θ: τρις MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

dry, there is thirst, the tongue is rough, the large toes are retracted, and the patient continually draws her calves against her thighs. These patients have severe pains in the lower back, and their hands are powerless. When such things happen, then spasms are likely to occur, moving from the collarbones along the jugulars toward the mandibles and the tongue, and a little later similar (sc. spasms) spread backward from the tendons and down along the spine as far as the sacrum; in this way patients succumb from the (sc. disease's) violence.

You must make a prognosis when the fluxes are just beginning, and employ a regimen of the following kind. At dawn give whichever potion for the fluxes you think is most needed, from among the ones I will describe below,<sup>2</sup> offering it two and four times. If a great amount of blood passes off, prescribe a regimen of cereals if the patients are without fever, or of gruels if they are febrile. The following kinds of gruels are most suitable: millet, lentil soup, boiled spring wheat meal, boiled spelt-groat gruel, boiled rice-wheat. Among drinks, give one made with the finest barley meal in water, or with finely scraped bread crumbs or fine meal of untoasted barley soaked in water, to be taken as an electuary without salt. Of cereals, give bread well baked in ashes; as a prepared dish, meat of hare, pigeon, or ringdove both boiled and baked, or baked kid's meat made by immersing it in vinegar without any pepper, or liver of goat or beef baked in ashes, or yolks

<sup>2</sup> See ch. 83 below.

---

<sup>9</sup> κνήσματα Θ: κλύσματα MV.  
κρήμια MV.

<sup>11</sup> πέπερι om. Θ.

<sup>10</sup> προκάνια Θ: προ-

διῆ ὀπτὸν αἰγὸς ἢ βοός, ὦν ὀπτῶν λέκιθοι,<sup>12</sup> τυρὸς ὀπτὸς<sup>13</sup> ἀναλτος· λαχάνων δὲ μὴ γεύεσθαι, μήτε ἐφθῶν μήτ' ὠμῶν, λουτρῶν τε ἀπέχεσθαι, καὶ ἀποδεῖν τὰς χεῖρας εἰρίῳ ῥερυπωμένῳ στρέψαντα καὶ παχετὸν ποιήσαντα ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀγκῶνων καὶ ἰγνύων ὑπὲρ τῶν γουνάτων, καὶ σικύας ἀείρειν ἐπάρας μαζοὺς ὑπ' αὐτούς, ἄλλοτε ἐς τὰ δεξιὰ, ἄλλοτε ἐς τὰ ἀριστερά· ἦν δὲ δύσπνοια γίνηται πρὸς τὴν προσβολὴν τῆς σικύης, ἀφαιρέειν τὴν | σικύην· αἷμα δὲ μὴ ἀπάγειν·  
 238 προσθέτοισι δὲ χρῆσθαι, οἷσιν ἂν ἐγὼ γράψω τῶν στασίμων τοῦ αἵματος προσθετὰ ποιέοντα τῇ τοιαύτῃ, καὶ ἦν μὲν περιγένηται ἐκ τῶν ῥόων, ἀπιόντος πολλοῦ αἵματος, τό τε χρῶμα ἀφυῶδες, καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον μετάρσιον, καὶ τὰ ὑποφθάλμια<sup>14</sup> οἰδήματα, καὶ τὰ σκέλεα ἐπηρμένα, καὶ ὑστέρη ὑγρή, καὶ<sup>15</sup> ἀνεστόμωται παρὰ λόγον, καὶ τὰ ἀπιόντα ὑδαρέα, οἷον ἀπὸ κρεῶν ὠμῶν χυμός.

Τῇ τοιαύτῃ χρή, ὅταν ἰσχύη, καὶ ἐμέτους ποιεῖν νήστιας, καὶ μετὰ τοὺς ἐμέτους ἄριστον διδόναι. ταύτῃ ξυμφέρει ὀλιγοπωσίη, οἶνος μέλας ἀκρητότερος, ἀλουσίη, ψυχρολουσίη, περίπατοι, μονοσιτιή, πᾶσα ξηρασίη. ἦν δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα μὴ καθιστέωνται μηδὲ συμπίπτωσι αἱ ὑστέραι, μηδὲ τῶν ῥευμάτων ἀπαλλάσσωνται, ἀποσκεπτόμενον χρή ἐς τὴν δύναμιν τοῦ σώματος, ἦν ἢ δυνατή, ἐλλεβορίζειν· ἦν δὲ μὴ ἐνακούση, τὴν κεφαλὴν καθαίρειν· καθήραντα δὲ

<sup>12</sup> ὦν λεπτόν ἢ λέκιθος MV.

<sup>13</sup> ὀπτὸς om. MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

of baked eggs, or baked cheese without salt. Do not allow the patient to taste vegetables, either boiled or raw, forbid her to bathe, and bind her arms back with uncleaned wool twisted and made thick over her elbows and her hams above the knees; lift up her breasts and apply bloodletting cups directly under them, at one time on the right side and at another time on the left side. If the patient's breathing becomes difficult from the application of the cup, remove it. Do not draw blood. Apply suppositories made such as I will describe as hemostatic for such a patient,<sup>3</sup> and if she survives the fluxes after passing much blood, her color will be whitish, her face swollen, swellings (sc. will be present) under the eyes, her legs will be swollen up, her uterus will be moist and more dilated than it should be, and her discharges will be watery like the juice that comes out of raw meats.

In such a case you must—when the patient is strong—provoke vomiting in the fasting state, and after the emesis give a breakfast. It benefits such a woman to drink a little dark, somewhat diluted wine, to avoid bathing except for a cold wash, to walk, and to eat only once daily and then every kind of dry food. If in response to these measures the uterus neither loses its swelling nor contracts, and the fluxes fail to subside, you must assess the strength of the patient's body and, if she is strong enough, administer hellebore. If she does not respond to this, clean her head, and

<sup>3</sup> See ch. 87 below.

---

<sup>14</sup> τ. ὕ. Θ: ἐν τοῖσιν ὑποφθαλμοῖσιν MV.

<sup>15</sup> Add. αἰεὶ MV.

τὰ λοιπὰ διαίτη θεραπεύειν τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον, ὄνπερ τὰς ἀτέκνους.

2. (111 L.) Σκέπτεσθαι δὲ χρὴ τὰς φύσις τῶν γυναικῶν καὶ τὰς χροιάς καὶ τὰς ἡλικίας καὶ τὰς ὥρας καὶ τοὺς τόπους καὶ τὰ πνεύματα. αἱ μὲν γὰρ ψυχραὶ [αἱ δὲ]<sup>16</sup> ὑγραὶ καὶ ῥοώδεις, αἱ δὲ θερμαὶ ξηρότεραί τε καὶ στάσιμοί εἰσιν.<sup>17</sup> αἱ μὲν γὰρ ὑπέρλευκοὶ ὑγρότεραί τε καὶ ῥοωδέστεραι, αἱ δὲ μέλαιναὶ ξηρότεραί τε καὶ στριφνότεραι· αἱ δὲ οἰνωποὶ μεσηγῦτι ἀμφοῖν ἔχουσι. καὶ ἀμφὶ τῶν ἡλικιῶν ὡσαύτως συμβαίνει· αἱ μὲν γὰρ νέαι ὑγρότεραί τε καὶ πολυαίμοι ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ· αἱ δὲ πρεσβύτεραι | ξηρότεραί τε καὶ ὀλίγαιμοι· αἱ δὲ μέσαι μέσον τι ἀμφοῖν ἔχουσιν, ἰσενύουσαι.<sup>18</sup> δεῖ δὲ τὸν ὀρθῶς ταῦτα διαχειριζόμενον διαγινώσκειν ἐκάστοτε<sup>19</sup> τὰς φύσις τῶν γυναικῶν<sup>20</sup> καὶ τὰς ἡλικίας καὶ τὰς ὥρας καὶ τοὺς τόπους καὶ τὰ πνεύματα.<sup>21</sup>

3. (112 L.) Ἦν ῥόος ἐγγένηται ἐν τῆσι μήτρησιν, αἷμα οἱ ῥεῖ πολλόν, καὶ θρόμβοι πεπηγότες ἐκπίπτουσι, καὶ ὀδύνη ἔχει ἐς τὰς ἰξύας καὶ τοὺς κενεῶνας καὶ νειαίρην γαστέρα· καὶ σκληρὴ ἐστὶ, καὶ θιγγανομένη ἀλγείει· καὶ ῥίγος καὶ πυρετὸς ὀξύς λαμβάνει,

<sup>16</sup> Del. Littré. <sup>17</sup> αἱ μὲν γὰρ ψυχραὶ . . . στάσιμοί εἰσιν om. Θ; cf. note 21 below. <sup>18</sup> ἰσ. Linden: ἴσαι νῦν ἐοῦσαι codd.

<sup>19</sup> ἐκάστοτε om. Θ. <sup>20</sup> Add. καὶ τοὺς καιροὺς MV.

<sup>21</sup> Add. αἱ μὲν γὰρ ψυχραὶ (αἱ δὲ M) ὑγραὶ καὶ ῥοώδεις, αἱ δὲ θερμαὶ ξηρότεραί τε καὶ στάσιμοί εἰσιν· ΘM; cf. text and note 17 above.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

after cleaning the rest of the body employ the same regimen as you would for women without children.

2. You must also consider women's natures, their complexions and their ages, as well as the seasons, the places, and the winds. For cold women are moist and subject to fluxes, whereas warm ones are drier and more subject to stasis;<sup>4</sup> fair women are moister and more subject to fluxes, while dark ones are drier and more constricted; wine-colored women have something of both. The ages of life have the following significance: young women are generally moister and richer in blood, while older women are drier and have less blood; those between the two have something of both, since they are of an intermediate age. A person who manages these matters correctly must distinguish on each occasion women's natures, their ages of life, the seasons, the places, and the winds.

3. If a flux starts from a woman's uterus, her blood flows copiously, congealed clots are expelled, and she has pain in the loins, flanks, and lower belly, which is constipated and on being touched feels pain.<sup>5</sup> Chills and acute fever set in, and weakness develops; everywhere except the

<sup>4</sup> The clause "For cold women are moist and subject to fluxes, whereas warm ones are drier and more subject to stasis" is lacking at this point in the  $\Theta$  text but included at the end of chapter 2 after "winds"; in M it is present in both locations, while in V it is transmitted only here.

<sup>5</sup> So Fuchs: Littré refers the feminine adjective and participle not to the belly, but to the patient: "la malade a le corps rigide; elle souffre si on la touche."

καὶ ἀσθενείῃ ἐπιγίνεται, καὶ πάντα<sup>22</sup> πλὴν ὤμων καὶ ὤμοπλάτων ἀλγείι, καὶ θέρμη <ἔχει>,<sup>23</sup> καὶ ἐρευθιά, καὶ τὰ φλέβια σκληρὰ ἀντιτυπεόμενα. ἡ δὲ νοῦσος γίνεται μάλιστα ἐκ τρωσμοῦ· γίνεται δὲ καὶ ὀκόταν τὰ ἐπιμήνια μὴ γινόμενα πολλοῦ χρόνου ἐξαπίνης ῥαγῆ.

242 Ταύτη, ὀπόταν ὦδε ἔχη, ὄλονθον ξηρὴν κόψαι καὶ διασήσας ἐς ὀθόνιον ἐνδῆσαι καὶ προσθέσθαι· καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν νειαίρην γαστέρα ψύγματα ἐπιτιθέναι, φυλασσόμενος μὴ φρίξῃ. ἐπειδὰν δὲ τὸ ρεῦμα στῆ, ἀγριελαίης φύλλα ἐψήσας ἐν ὄξει ὡς ὀξυτάτῳ, διανιψάσθω τὰ αἰδοῖα· πινέτω δὲ γίγαρτα καὶ ῥόον τὴν ἐρυθρὴν ἐψήσασα ἐν ὕδατι | ὅσον ἡμικοτύλιον· ἢ μόρα τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ βάτου τὰ ἐρυθρὰ ξηρήνας, τρίψας λεῖα μετὰ ἀλήτου σητανίου μίσγων ἴσον ἴσῳ, νήσται διδόναι πίνειν· ἦν θέλης ἰσχυρότερον, τιτάνου συμμίξας δύο μοίρας, ἀλήτου ἐπιβαλὼν, πίσαι· καὶ μὴ λουέσθω· σιτίοισι δὲ χρήσθω ξηροῖσι, καὶ οἴνω μέλανι οἴνωδει. ἦν δὲ οἰδέῃ πεπαυμένου ἤδη τοῦ ῥόου, φάρμακον πιεῖν κάτω<sup>24</sup> μετὰ δὲ τὸ φάρμακον τὰς ὑστέρας κλύσαι τῷ ἀπὸ τῶν ὄλονθων, καὶ μετακλύζειν στρυφνοῖσιν· ἦν ταῦτα παθοῦσα ὑγαιίνῃ, θυμῆσθω ἕως ἀν ἀποξηραίνῃ.

4. (113 L.) Ῥόος ἐρυθρός· ρεῖ τοιόνδε οἶον αἷμα νεοσφαγέος, καὶ θρομβία διαλιπόντα,<sup>25</sup> ἄλλοτε δὲ καὶ

<sup>22</sup> κ. π. om. Θ.

<sup>23</sup> Add. I.

<sup>24</sup> κάτω ΘΜ: ἄνω V.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

shoulders and the shoulder blades is painful, there are warmth and redness, and the small vessels are hard when pressed. This condition arises most often after abortions; but it may also follow when the menses fail to pass for a long time and then suddenly break out.

For such a woman, when the case is such: crush a dry wild fig, sieve it, attach it inside a piece of linen, and apply it as a suppository. Apply cold compresses to the lower belly, but take care not to cause a chill. When the flux settles down, boil wild olive leaves in very acidic vinegar and have the patient wash her genitalia with this. She should take a half-cotyle potion of grape stones and red sumac she has boiled in water. Or dry some red berries from brambles, crush them smooth, and mixing them with spring wheat meal equally diluted, give this to the patient in the fasting state to drink. If you want something stronger, mix two portions of gypsum with this, sprinkle on meal, and have the patient drink it. Otherwise the patient should avoid bathing, employ dry foods, and drink strong dark wine. If after the flux has ceased she swells, have her take a laxative potion, and after that flush her uterus with the juice of wild figs; after that flush again with astringents. If on having these things done she recovers, have her fumigate herself until she becomes completely dry.

4. Red flux: this flows like the blood of a newly slaughtered animal, together with intermittent<sup>6</sup> clots, although

<sup>6</sup> "Translucent clots," with the reading of Linden.

---

<sup>25</sup> -λιπόντα ΘV: -λείποντα M: -λάμποντα Linden after the interpretations of Calvus (*perlucentes*) and Cornarius (*pellucetes*); cf. Foes note 15.

ρόον ἐρυθρόν ἐκβράσσει, καὶ ἡ γαστήρ ἡ νειαίρη ἐπαίρεται, καὶ<sup>26</sup> λεπτή γίνεται, καὶ νηπελεῖ,<sup>27</sup> καὶ σκληρύνεται, καὶ ἀλγέει ψαυομένη ὡς ἔλκος, καὶ πῦρ ἔχει καὶ βρυγμός· ὀδύνη τε εἰς αὐτὰ τὰ αἰδοῖα καὶ τὸ ἐπίσειον καὶ ἐς τὸν κενεῶνα καὶ τὰς ἰξύας καὶ τένοντα καὶ κοιλίην καὶ στηῆθος, καὶ τὰς ὠμοπλάτας καὶ<sup>28</sup> πάντα ἀλγέει, καὶ ἀδυναμίη καὶ λιποψυχίη ἔχει, καὶ ὁ χρῶς τρέπεται. καταρχὰς τῆς νούσου ταῦτα ἐπιλαμβάνει· ἣν δὲ μηκύνεται, ταῦτα πάντα ἐπὶ μᾶλλον ἀνθείει, καὶ δῆλος ἡ νοῦσος, καὶ τὰ κοῖλα ἐπανίσταται, καὶ οἱ πόδες οἰδέουσιν. ἡ δὲ νοῦσος λάζυται μάλιστα ἐκ τόκου, ἣν τι ἐν αὐτῇ διακναισθὲν μὴ ἴη, ἀλλ' ἐνσηπῆ τε καὶ τρυχωθῆ τὸ ἔμβρυον.

244 Ταύτη κατ' ἀρχὰς ἦν ἰ ἐπιτυγχάνης, τῶν σπόγγων κατατέγγοντα προστιθέναι ὁπόταν ἡ ὀδύνη ἦ, καὶ ὀθόνιον λεῖον μαλθακὸν καθέψων ὕδατι τέγγοντα ψυχρῶ ἐπὶ τὴν γαστέρα ἐπιβάλλειν, καὶ ὕδατι ψυχρῶ καταχεῖν, καὶ τὴν κλίνην ἀπὸ τῶν ποδῶν ὑψηλοτέραν εἶναι, καὶ στορέσαι ὧδε· καὶ τῶν γυναικείων πειρώμενος, ὅ τι ἂν μάλιστα προσίηται πιπίσκειν· τοῦ σελίνου τὸν καρπὸν κόψαι καὶ φῶσαι σήσαντα, καὶ ἐρύσιμον ὡσαύτως καὶ μήκωνος καρπὸν σὺν ἀλφίτοισι σήσας, καὶ κνίδης καρπὸν ὡσαύτως· καὶ τῆς ψώρας τῆς ἀπὸ ἐλαίης,<sup>29</sup> καὶ κηκίδα, καὶ πήγανον, καὶ ὀρίγανον, καὶ γλήχωνα ἐν ἀλφίτοισι σῆσαι καὶ φορυῖαι,

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

sometimes (sc. the woman) discharges a red flux. The patient's lower belly is raised, it becomes narrow, powerless, and hard, and she feels pain on being touched as she would from an ulcer. Fever and chattering of the teeth set in, pain affects the genitalia themselves, the pubes, the flank, the groins, the tendon, the cavity, and the chest, and the patient aches in her shoulder blades and all through her body. There is a loss of strength and consciousness, and the color of the skin changes. These things take place at the beginning of the disease, and as it lengthens they all increase, the disease is revealed, and besides the hollow parts swell and the legs suffer edema. The disease usually attacks after childbirth, if something inside a woman is scraped off but fails to pass out, and the fetus decomposes inside and withers up.

If you chance upon such a woman at the beginning (sc. of the condition), moisten some sponges and apply them as a suppository when pain is present; also boil a piece of soft, fine linen, soak it in cold water, and bind it against her belly; pour on cold water, and after setting her bed with the foot end higher make it up like this. Test the female medications, and have the woman take the most fitting. Pound celery seed, sift and toast it, and do the same with hedge mustard; sift poppy seed together with barley meal and stinging nettle seeds in the same way. Take scab of olive, oak gall, rue, marjoram, and pennyroyal: sift and mix in barley meal, and toast ripe barley meal; grind whole

<sup>26</sup> καὶ om. Θ.      <sup>27</sup> Littré from Galen's gloss (vol. 19, 124), following Cornarius' translation *et impotens fit*: *νηνεμεί* codd.

<sup>28</sup> τὰς ὄμ. καὶ MV: ἐκ τῶν ὤμων καὶ πλατας Θ.

<sup>29</sup> τῆς ἀπὸ ἐλαίης Θ: ἀγριελαίης MV.

καὶ κρίμνα ἀπ' ἀλφίτων ἀδρὰ φῶξαι, καὶ πύανα<sup>30</sup> καταλέσας, καὶ τυρὸν αἷγειον περιζύσας τὸ αἷσχος, τῶν μὲν ἄλλων ἴσον ἐκάστου μίσγε, ὀριγάνου δὲ καὶ πηγάνου καὶ ψώρας καὶ κηκίδος ἥμισυ, ταῦτα πίνειν πρῶτ' ὑψίστιν πρὸ τῆς κινήσιος· κερνάσαι δὲ χρῆ καὶ ἐς χρῆσιν ἣν δριμέα ἴοι, καὶ κυκεῶνα διδόναι, ἐν μὲν τοῦ φαρμάκου μέτρον ἔστω, ἐν δὲ τοῦ τυροῦ, ἐν δὲ τῶν ἀλφίτων· ἐς ἐσπέρην δὲ τοῦ μέλιτος συμμίσγοντα πιπίσκειν. καὶ ἄχρι μὲν ἐν ἀρχῇ ἔχεται τῇ νούσῳ, καὶ τὸ αἷμα συχνὸν ἴη, καὶ διαλίπη ὀλίγον χρόνον, καὶ ὀδύναὶ ὀξείαι ἰσχωσι, ταῦτα χρῆ ποίειν. ἣν δὲ τὸ αἷμα ἔλασσον ρυῆ καὶ δι' ἐλάσσοнос χρόνου, πιπίσκειν ἂ δὴ κάτω ὑποχωρέει ἢ ἄνω, καὶ πυριῆν τὰ αἰδοῖα βληχροῖσι πυριήμασιν, ὡς ἂν δοκέη ἐκάστοτε καιρὸς εἶναι, καὶ ζειὰς ἐρίξαντα σὺν τοῖσι κελύφεσι, καὶ ὀλόνθους ἠρινοὺς αὐήναντα | κόψαι, καὶ σῆσαι, καὶ ἐλαίης φύλλα ὁμοίως, ἴσον ἐκάστου, καὶ καταπλάσσειν, καὶ γάλα πιπίσκειν καθεφθὸν βόειον, ἢ ὠμόν, πρὸς τὸ ὀρθῶς ἔχον ὀρών, καὶ ὡς ἂν καιρὸς δοκέη εἶναι. ἣ δὲ νούσος δοκεῖ βληχρῆ εἶναι καὶ θανατώδης· παῦραι δὲ διαφεύγουσιν.

5. (114 L.) Ὅταν γυναικὶ αἷμα ρέη ἐκ τῶν ἄρθρων ὑπὸ τόκου διεφθορυῆ ἢ ὑπὸ νούσου,<sup>31</sup> οἴονται δ' ἔνιοι τοῦτο ρόον εἶναι, τὸ δ' ἐστὶν ἑτεροῖον· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἐκ τῶν ἄρθρων κακ τῆς ὀσφύος καὶ ἰσχίου κολλῶδες ὁμοῦ τῷ αἵματι· κείνο δὲ ἀπὸ ὑστερέων καὶ κοίλων φλεβῶν, καθαρὸν αἷμα.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

wheat and goat's cheese from which you have scraped off the crust: mix together the same amount of each of the others, but half as much of the marjoram, rue, scab, and oak gall, and have the patient take this potion at dawn in the fasting state before she goes about—you must mix these before their usage. If a sharp flux passes, give a cyceon as well; let this have one measure of a medication, one of cheese, and one of barley meal; toward evening give a drink mixed with honey. As long as the disease is at its beginning and blood is passing off in a great amount and with little intermission, and acute pains are present, this is what you should do. But if the blood begins to flow less in amount and for a shorter time, give a potion that is sure to be passed downward or upward, and foment the genitalia with mild fomentations that seem appropriate at each stage. Pound coarse rice-wheat with its husks, dry and crush green wild figs, sieve, do the same to olive leaves—an equal amount of each—and apply as a poultice. Give well-boiled cow's milk to drink, or raw milk, keeping an eye to what is correct and what seems to be appropriate. The disease manifests itself as slow and deadly: few escape from it.

5. When in a woman who is injured as the result of giving birth or having a disease, blood flows out of her joints, some (sc. physicians) think that this is a flux, but in fact it is something quite different: this condition arises from the joints, and is the movement of a gluey material together with blood from the lower back and hip, whereas the other condition would be the movement of pure blood from the uterus and the hollow vessel (*vena cava*).

---

<sup>30</sup> πύανα V: πύρινα ΘM.

<sup>31</sup> ὕ. ν. Θ: ἀπὸ πόνου MV.

Ταύτην χρῆ ὑποθυμῆν, ζειὰς κατερίζαντα ὅσον ἡμίεκτον, ὄξει δὲ φυρῆσαι,<sup>32</sup> ὅπως μὴ κατὰ πᾶν ὑγρήνης τὰς μήτρας· καὶ τοῦ θείου ὅσον ἡμιωβόλιον μίξας πρὸς τὰς ζειὰς τετριμμένας καὶ τῷ ὄξει φυρήσας, τὴν νύκτα τίθει· πρῶτὸν δὲ πῦρ πάμπολλον<sup>33</sup> καύσας, καὶ ἐπὶ πῦρ<sup>34</sup> ἐπιτιθέναι· καὶ φλόμου<sup>35</sup> βύσματα ἀπὸ ἐλαιηρῶν κεραμίων, καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ κνάφου τῶν κναφέων σύμμισγε καθάρσεων,<sup>36</sup> καὶ τοῦ καρποῦ τοῦ ὄφιος· ἀφαιρέων δὲ τὸ πολλὸν τοῦ πυρὸς, καίειν, καπνίσαις γὰρ ἂν μάλιστα. δίφρον δὲ χρῆ ὀπήεντα εἶναι καὶ ἀμφιέζεσθαι<sup>37</sup> τὴν γυναῖκα περιστειλαμένην εἴμασιν, ὡς μὴ παραπνέη· ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ πῦρ ἐπιπάσσει σὺν τῷ ὄξει, καὶ τοῦ καρποῦ τοῦ ὄφιος· καὶ σμύρνα δὲ μισγομένη ἐνεργόν, καὶ παύει τὰ | αἰδοῖα τὸ θυμητὸν αἰμάσσεσθαι. ἦν δὲ ἄλις ἔχη, ἐρυσίμου καρπὸν πεφωγμένον τρῖψαι καὶ ἐν οἴνῳ διδόναι.

6. (115 L.) Ῥόος πυρρὸς ρεῖ οἶον ἐξ ὠοῦ εἰδεχθέος πολὺ τε καὶ κάκοδμον, καὶ φλεγμαίνουσιν αἱ ὑστέραι, καὶ ὀδύναι ἐκ τῆς ὀσφύος καὶ τῶν βουβώνων, καὶ τὰ ἐπερχόμενα πολλά, καὶ ἦν μὴ ἀπαλλάσσηται, ταχὺ ρέοντα· ἀλλ' ἦν καὶ<sup>38</sup> χρόνος ἐγγίνηται, τὰ ἀπιόντα σήπει ὡς οἶον τε μάλιστα· ρεῖ γὰρ οἶον ἀπὸ κρεῶν ὀπτῶν χυμός· ἅμα δὲ τούτοισι πυρετοὶ ἰσχυροὶ καὶ ρίγεια· ἐκ δὲ τῶν τοιῶνδε ῥόων αἱ μὲν πολλαὶ ἀπόλλυνται, ὀλίγαι δὲ διαφεύγουσιν.

<sup>32</sup> Add. ὀλίγῳ MV.

<sup>33</sup> πάμπ. Θ: πολλῶ M: πολὸν V.

<sup>34</sup> καὶ ἐπὶ πῦρ om. MV.

<sup>35</sup> κ. φλόμου om. MV.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

You must foment such a patient by grinding rice-wheat to the amount of a half sextary and adding an amount of vinegar that does not completely inundate the uterus. Mix a half-obol of sulfur with ground rice-wheat, add the vinegar, and then set this aside for the night. In the morning kindle a full fire and set the fomentation over it: take mullein plugs from olive-oil vessels, and mix them with cleanings from the carding combs of fullers and flower buds of caper. Burn this after removing most of the fire, since this will produce the most smoke. Use a stool with an opening (sc. in its seat), and clothe the woman<sup>7</sup> by wrapping her in garments such that no air will be admitted. Sprinkle the vinegar and flower buds of caper over the fire. Myrrh mixed with this is also effective, and burned as a fumigant prevents the genitalia from becoming bloody. If the fumigation is enough, grind toasted hedge-mustard seed, and give it in wine to drink.

6. A flame-colored discharge resembles what comes out of a rotten egg—copious and ill-smelling—the uterus becomes swollen, pains radiate from the lower back and the groins, much fluid is produced, and unless there is a change for the better the flux flows rapidly. With the passage of time the discharge becomes very putrid, and flows like the juice that comes out of roasted meat; these fluxes are accompanied by violent fevers and rigors. Many women perish from such fluxes, but a few do escape.

<sup>7</sup> With the reading of M: "set the woman upon it."

---

<sup>36</sup> καθάρσεων M: θαρσέων Θ: θαρσὸν V.

<sup>37</sup> ἀμφύζεσθαι M.

<sup>38</sup> ἀλλ' ἦν καὶ Littré: ἀλλὰ Θ: ἀλλὰ καὶ MV.

Ἦν οὖν ἐν ἀρχῇ παραλάβης, θεραπεύειν ὧδε χρή· ἦν μὲν ἀπύρετοι ἔωσι καὶ ἰσχύωσιν, ἔλλεβορίζειν ὅταν δὲ ἔλλεβορίζης,<sup>39</sup> διαλιπόντα ἡμέρας τρεῖς ἢ τέσσερας κάτω πείσαι φάρμακον. εἶτα μετὰ δὲ τὴν κάθαρσιν διαιτῆν ὧδε, ὅπως τὰ ρεύματα ὕδαρέα ἔσται καὶ λιπαρά· διδόναι δὲ πρῶτ' ἠήσται τῶν φαρμάκων τι πίνειν ἐπ' οἶνον ἐπιπάσσωσιν ἃ ἐγὼ γράψω πρὸς ρόον· μετὰ δὲ τὸ φάρμακον τῇ ἄλλῃ διαίτῃ θεραπεύειν δὲ καὶ τὰς ὑστέρας ὧδε· ἦν μὲν φλεγμῆνωσι καὶ ξυμμεμύκωσι, πυριῆν χρή μαλθακῆσι τῆσι πυρίησι, μέχρισ<sup>40</sup> τὸ στόμα εὐλυτον καὶ ὁ στόμαχος μαλθακὸς γένηται· μετὰ δὲ τὰς πυρίας, κλύζειν τῶν κλυσμάτων ὁκοίοισιν ἃν δοκῆ δεῖσθαι, ἦν τε καθαρτικωτέροισιν ἦν τε μαλθακωτέροισι· μετὰ δὲ τοὺς κλυσμοὺς μαλθακτῆρια προστιθέναι· ἦν δὲ τὸ στόμα μὴ εὐλυτον γίνηται, πυριῆν καὶ μαλθάσσειν προσθέτοισιν ὧν ἃν ἐγὼ γράψω, μέχρι ἃν ἀναστομωθῇ. ἦν δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα  
 250 μὴ παύηται τὰ ρεύματα, καθαίρειν | τὴν κεφαλὴν, καὶ οὕτω διαιτῆν· ἦν μὲν δυσουρέη,<sup>41</sup> ὄνου γάλα πίνειν· λαχάνοισιν ἐφθοῖσι καὶ ἡμέροισι καὶ ἀγρίοισι, πλὴν σκοροδῶν καὶ πράσων καὶ κράμβης καὶ ρεφάνου τῆς μακρῆς· θαλασσίω βάτῳ τῷ λείῳ, σκορπίῳ, γόγγρω, νάρκῃ, ἐγγέλυϊ, ψήσση, κωβίῳ, ἔθειν δὲ χρή ἐν κρομμύοισι καὶ κοριάννοισι, ἐν ἄλμῃ γλυκείῃ καὶ λιπαρῇ δῖεφθα· κρεῶν δὲ μάλιστα μὲν σὺός, δεύτερον δὲ ἀρνός, ἢ ὄϊος, ἐφθοῖσι μᾶλλον ἢ ὀπτοῖσι, καὶ ζω-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

If you take them on at the onset, treat as follows: If they are without fever and in a strong state, give hellebore. After this, leave off for three or four days and then give a purgative to drink. After the cleaning, employ a regimen that will make all the fluxes watery and fatty. At dawn give some of the medications I will describe for fluxes<sup>8</sup> to the patient in the fasting state to drink, after sprinkling them over wine. Then after the medication treat with the rest of this regimen, and for the uterus do the following: if it is swollen and closed together, foment with gentle fomentations until its mouth relaxes and the orifice becomes soft. After giving the fomentations, flush with the agents you think are required—either ones cleaning more intensely or more emollient ones. After the injections, apply emollient suppositories. If the (sc. uterine) mouth does not become fluent, foment and soften it until it dilates, using the suppositories I will describe.<sup>9</sup> If the fluxes do not cease with these measures, clean the patient's head and employ the following regimen (if she suffers dysuria,<sup>10</sup> have her drink ass's milk): boiled vegetables both garden and wild except for garlic, leeks, cabbage, and the long radish; of sea foods the smooth skate, sculpin, conger eel, torpedo, common eel, sole, goby—boil these with onions and coriander in sweet oily brine, and thoroughly; of meats especially pork, but in the second place lamb or mutton, these boiled rather than roasted, and with their sauces; dilute

<sup>8</sup> See chs. 83 and 90 below.

<sup>9</sup> See ch. 96 below.

<sup>10</sup> With the text of MV: "if she is without fever."

<sup>39</sup> ἐλ. Θ: γένηται MV.

<sup>40</sup> Add. οδ̄ MV.

<sup>41</sup> δυσουρέη Θ: ἄπυρος ἦ MV.

μοΐσιν· οἶνω λευκῶ μελιχρῶ ὕδαρέι· λουτροῖσιν πλήν τῆς κεφαλῆς, μὴ λίην θερμοῖσι μηδὲ πολλοῖσιν. ἦν δὲ πρὸς ταύτην τὴν δίαιταν τῆς μὲν ἐλκώσιος καὶ τῆς φλεγμασίης ἀπαλλάσσωνται, ὕγραὶ δὲ ὦσιν αἰ ὑστέραι, ἀντὶ μὲν λουτρῶν ἀλουσίησιν, ἀντὶ δὲ κερρῶν οἶνων μέλασιν, ἀντὶ δὲ ὕδαρεστέρων ἀκρητεστέροισιν, ἀντὶ δὲ ἀλφίτων ἄρτοισιν, ἀντὶ δὲ ἰχθύων κρέασιν ὀπτοῖσι καὶ σιτίοισι πᾶσι τοῖσι ξηρατικοῖσιν, οἷσιπερ ἐπὶ τῆσι διαρροίησι χρώμεθα· κλυσμῶν ἀπηλλάχθαι πάντων, πλήν οἴνου καὶ ὕδατος· θυμῆσθαι δὲ τοῖσι στυπτικοῖσιν. ἄριστον δ' ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχειν. ἦν δὲ τις νεᾶνις ἦ, ἐμέτους νήστιας, πυκνὰ δ' ἀπεμέειν, καὶ μετὰ τοὺς ἐμέτους<sup>42</sup> ἀριστίζεσθαι σμικρόν. αὕτη τῶν ρόων τῶνδε δίαιτα.

7. (116 L.) ῥόος λευκός· ρέει<sup>43</sup> ὡς ὄνου οὔρον, καὶ ἐν τῷ προσώπῳ οἰδήματα, καὶ τὰ ὑποφθάλμια οἰδέει ἄμφω, ὕδρωποειδέα τε καὶ οὐ πάνν εὐειδέα ὀρώμενα, καὶ τὸ λαμπρὸν ἄπεστι, καὶ οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ γλαμυροὶ ἀμβλυώσσοντες, καὶ τὸ χρώμα ἀφυῶδες καὶ φλυκταινοειδές, καὶ ἡ γαστήρ ἐπανοιδέουσα ἢ νειαίρη, καὶ ἐν τῆσι γνάθοισι κατὰ σμικρὸν ἐρυθροειδέα τε καὶ σμικρὰ καὶ ὕδαρέα καὶ πονηρά, καὶ ἐν τοῖσι σκέλεσιν οἰδήματα, καὶ ἦν πιέζης τῷ | δακτύλῳ, ἐμπλάσσεται ὡς ἐν σταιτί, καὶ στόμα πτυάλου ἐμπίπλαται· καρδιωγμός τε ὅταν νήστις ἦ, καὶ ἐμέουσιν οἶον ὕδωρ ὀξύ· καὶ ἦν πρὸς ἀναντες πορευθῆ, θάσσον ἀσθμα ἔχει καὶ πνίξι, καὶ σκελέων ἀπόψυξις, καὶ γουνάτων ἀκρασίη, καὶ ἐν τῷ στόματι ἄφθαι, καὶ ὑστέρη πολλὸν<sup>44</sup>

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

with white honeyed wine; apply baths except to the head, but not too hot or too frequent. If as a result of this regimen the uterus is cured of its ulceration and swelling, but it then becomes moist, cancel the baths and replace yellow wines with dark ones, diluted ones with pure ones, groats with breads, fish with roasted meats, and use all the kinds of drying foods that we employ for diarrhea. Do not apply any enemas except of wine and water, and fumigate with astringent agents. Best would be to become pregnant. If it is a young woman, have her vomit while fasting, repeating this frequently, and after the emesis taking a small meal. This is the regimen for such fluxes.

7. White flux: it flows out like ass's urine, the patient's face swells, as do the areas under both her eyes, which take on a dropsical, not very pleasant appearance, and the brightness of the eyes disappears and they become bleary and dim of vision. The patient's skin is whitish and covered with blisters, her lower belly is swollen, and on her jaws lesions gradually develop that are reddish, small, watery, and troublesome. Swellings arise in her legs, and if you press one with your finger it forms an imprint as if in dough. The patient's mouth is full of saliva, she has heartburn when she goes without food, and she vomits up a kind of acidic liquid. If she walks against a grade, she soon becomes short of breath and feels suffocation, her legs become cold and she has a weakness in her knees, and aphthae form in her mouth. The patient's uterus has a great<sup>11</sup>

<sup>11</sup> With the reading of MV: "abnormally great."

<sup>42</sup> μ. τ. ἐμ. Θ: μετέπειτα MV.

<sup>43</sup> Add. λευκὸν MV.

<sup>44</sup> π. Θ: παρὰ λόγον MV.

ἀνεστόμωται, καὶ ἐμπέπτωκεν ἐν τῷ στόματι βαρῆ  
ὥσπερ μόλιβδος· καὶ διὰ τῶν μηρῶν διατείνουσι  
ὀδύνας, καὶ ἀποψύχεται πάντα τὰ κάτω ἀπὸ νειαίρης  
γαστρὸς ἀρχόμενα μέχρι ποδῶν, καὶ τὰ θέναρα τῶν  
ποδῶν ναρκῶσι, καὶ ἐπιβαίνειν οὐ δύνανται.

Τὴν τοιαύτην χαλεπὸν ἀπαλλάσσειν τῶν νοσημά-  
των· αἱ τε γὰρ ἡλικίαι προβεβήκασιν, οἱ τε κάματοι  
συγκαταγηράσκουσιν, ἢν μή τι εὐτύχημα τῶν αὐτο-  
μάτων λύση γενόμενον. ταύτησι χρὴ ἀπαρύσαι, ὅταν  
πλεονάζῃ, φαρμάκοισιν ἄσσα χολῆν ξανθὴν μὴ  
καθαίρει, ἀλλὰ τὰ οὐρητικὰ ταύτησι ξυμφέρει πινό-  
μενα, καὶ κεφαλῆς καθάρσιες, καὶ ἀλουσίη, καὶ τὸ  
λευκὸν ἐπίθυμον πίνειν,<sup>45</sup> καὶ περίπατοι, καὶ πάση  
ξηρασίῃ ἐν τῇ διαίτῃ. ταῦτα δρῶσα ὑγιῆς μὲν παν-  
τελῶς οὐ γίνεται, εὐπετέστερον δὲ διάγει.

8. (117 L.) Ἐξ ὕψους λευκοῦ θεραπείῃ· καθαίρεται λευ-  
κὸν ὑπόχλωρον, καὶ ὅταν οὐρῆ, δάκνει καὶ ἀμύσσει,  
καὶ ἔλκοι τὴν ὑστέρην, καὶ πυρετὸς ἔχει ὀξύς, καὶ  
θέρμη πολλή, δίψα, ἀγρυπνίη, καὶ ἔκφρονες γίνονται,  
καὶ ὅταν σπουδάσῃ, ἀσθμά μιν ἔχει, καὶ τὰ γυῖα λύ-  
ονται. ταύτην μήκωνα πιπίσκειν λευκὴν, καὶ κνίδης  
καρπὸν, ἄμεινον καὶ ροιῆς γλυκεῖης ρίζαν καὶ φύλλα  
καὶ ῥόον καὶ κηκίδα· ταῦτα ἐν οἴνῳ στρυφνῶ πιπί-  
σκειν, καὶ ροιῆς χυλόν, καὶ ξυμμίσγειν τυρὸν αἴγειον  
254 | ὑποκάπιζε δὲ ζειᾶς καὶ ὀλόνθους χειμερινοὺς καὶ  
ἐλαίης πέταλα καὶ ψώραν, καὶ σικύης λέμματα τρίτον  
μέρος, τὰ δ' ἄλλα ἴσον· καὶ τῶν ἐψανῶν ῥυφεῖν, καὶ

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

dilation and feels a weight in its mouth like a piece of lead. Pains move through her thighs, and all the lower parts become chilled beginning from the lower belly and as far down as her feet; the soles of her feet are numb, she is unable to walk.

Such a patient is difficult to relieve from these diseases since her age is advanced, and the illness is likely to grow old together with her, unless some fortunate spontaneous event frees her of it. In such cases you must draw off fluid when the patient is overfull, by employing medications that do not remove yellow bile. Diuretic potions are helpful here, as are cleanings of the patient's head, avoidance of the bath, drinking white dodder of thyme, walks, and anything in her regimen that tends to dry. A woman who does these things may not become completely healthy, but she will get through the disease more tolerably.

8. Treatment of a white flux: a white, somewhat greenish fluid is expelled and when the patient passes urine, she feels scratching and irritation; her uterus is ulcerated, and she suffers acute fever, much heat, thirst, insomnia, and loss of her senses; when she hurries, she becomes short of breath and loses control over her limbs. Give such a patient white poppy juice to drink, stinging nettle seed, or even better roots and leaves of the sweet pomegranate, sumac, and oak gall: administer these in astringent wine; also give pomegranate juice with added goat's cheese. Fumigate below with rice-wheat, winter wild figs, leaves and scab of the olive, and a third portion of skin peeled from a bottle gourd—the rest in an equal amount. Give a

---

45 πίειν MV: ποιέει Θ.

τὸ δι' ἀμυγδάλων καὶ σησάμου ῥυφήματα, καὶ αἰω-  
ρέεσθαι τε καὶ ὀχέεσθαι καὶ μὴ ἡρεμεῖν.

9. (118 L.) ῥόος ἄλλος· καθαίρεται οἶον προβάτου  
οὔρον πολύ, χροιὴ λευκή, καὶ οἰδέει πᾶσα, καὶ ἐν  
τῆσι κνήμησι πόμφοι ἀνίστανται, καὶ ἦν ἐπαφήση  
τῷ δακτύλῳ, τῆσι κνήμησι καὶ τοῖσι ποσὶν ἐμπλάσ-  
σεται βοθροειδέα· καὶ ἦν τι φάγη, ἐμπύμπλαται, καὶ  
φλεγμαίνει, καὶ ἐπειδὰν ὀδοιπορήση καὶ ἔργον τι  
δράσῃ, ἀσθμά μιν λαμβάνει καὶ πόνος, καὶ ἡ χροιὴ  
λευκή, ἐνίοτε<sup>46</sup> ὑπόχλωρος.

Ταύτη, ἦν ἰσχύη καὶ ἦ νέη, καὶ τὰλλα φαίνεται,  
καταρχὰς δίδου ἄνω φάρμακα καὶ κάτω· καὶ τὴν κε-  
φαλὴν καθαίρειν, ἦν μὲν φλεγματώδης ἦ, ὑφ' ὧν  
φλέγμα καθαίρεται, ἦν δὲ χολώδης, ὑφ' ὧν χολή· καὶ  
ἦν ὄρη ἦ τοῦ ἔτεος καὶ ἦν μὴ φύσει ἦ σπληνώδης,  
καὶ ἦν τι τῶν εἰρημένων ἦ, ὀρὸν διδόναι, ἀφέψειν δὲ  
καὶ πίνειν ὡς πλείστον χρόνον· καὶ ἐς ἐσπέρην γλυ-  
κὴν οἶνον ὑδαρέα, ἦν δέη, σιτίου δὲ μὴ ἄπτεσθαι, ἦν  
μὴ ἀσθενήση,<sup>47</sup> ῥυφήματι ὡς ἐλαχίστῳ, καὶ ἀλουτε-  
έτω· ἐπειδὰν δέ σοι καιρὸς δοκέη εἶναι, τῆς πόσιος  
πανέσθω, καὶ μετὰ τὴν κάθαρσιν σιτίοισι χρήσθω,  
ἀπεχομένη λιπαρῶν<sup>48</sup> καὶ γλυκέων, καὶ ἀλμυρῶν, καὶ  
λαχάνων δριμέων, χρήσθαι δ' ἰχθύσι πετραίοισι καὶ  
κρέασι μηλείοισιν, ἢ ὀρνιθίοισιν, ἢ λαγώοισιν, ἄρτω  
σποδίτῃ,<sup>49</sup> καὶ λαχάνοισιν ἐφθοῖσι χρήσθω, καὶ ἀγρί-

<sup>46</sup> ἐνίοτε MV: λίην Θ.

<sup>47</sup> μ. ἀ. Θ: δὲ ἀσθενῆς ἦ M: δὲ ἀσθενήση V.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

soup of boiled vegetables, and gruel made with almonds and sesame. The patient should be suspended and carried, and never let rest.

9. Another flux: it is cleaned out in a large amount like cattle urine; the patient's skin is white and she has swelling throughout her body; on her calves blisters rise up, and if you press their surface with a finger, there is pitting on the calves and legs. If the patient eats anything, she becomes full and swollen, and when she takes a walk or does any work, she becomes short of breath and labors. Her skin is white or sometimes somewhat greenish.

If such a patient is young and strong, and everything else seems (sc. favorable), at the outset give medications to act both upward and downward. Also clean her head, if it is suffering from phlegm with agents that clean phlegm, if from bile with ones that clean bile. If it is the proper season of the year and the patient is not naturally disposed to disease of the spleen, give whey if any of the signs mentioned is present: boil it off and give it to drink over a long interval. Toward evening give a diluted sweet wine, if this is necessary, but do not let the patient touch food unless she is weak, and in that case employ a very little gruel and forbid bathing. When you think the right time has come, have her stop drinking and after a cleaning employ foods, but avoiding those that are oily, sweet, or salty, and acrid vegetables. Give fish that live in the rocks, meats of sheep, fowl, or rabbits, and bread baked in ashes. Have the patient take boiled vegetables and raw foods both wild and

---

<sup>48</sup> Add. καὶ δριμέων M.

<sup>49</sup> σποδίτη Θ: σιτώδει ἢ ἐρικτοῦσι MV.

256 οισι τρωκτοῖσι καὶ ἡμέροισιν ἄτερ δριμέων· καὶ περιπατείτω πρῶτ' ἀπὸ τοῦ σίτου. ἐπὴν δέ σοι δοκῆ ταῦτα ποιέοντι ξηροτέρη εἶναι, κλύζειν τὰς ὑστέρας τῇ τρυγί· τρεῖς δὲ ἢ τέσσερας ἡμέρας διαλιπὼν, μετέπειτα στρυφνοῖσι κλύσαι, καὶ ἐπισχόντα, ἣν μὲν ἢ ξηρή, ἢ συχίνην ἄγειν, καὶ ἣν φύσει ἢ χολώδης ἢ φλεγματώδης, ὑπὸ δὲ τῆς διαίτης καὶ τῆς φαρμακοποσίης λεπτυνθείσα, ἣν μὴ δύνηται ἀναλαβεῖν, γάλα πινέτω τεσσεράκοντα ἡμέρας βόειον, θερμὸν ἀπὸ βοός. τὴν δὲ φλεγματώδεα ἄμεινον σιτίοισιν ὡς ἐλαχίστοισι χρῆσθαι, ἕως ἂν γαλακτοποτῆ, ἔστω δὲ μέτρον ὅσον ἐξ κοτύλαι Ἀπτικάι, ἄρχεσθαι δ' ἀπὸ δύο, καὶ προστιθέτω κοτύλην ἐκάστης ἡμέρης, ἄχρι ἂν ἐξ γένωνται, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ κατ' ὀλίγον ἐπὶ τὸ ἔλασσον, καὶ μετὰ τὴν γαλακτοποσίην ἀνακόμιζε σιτίοισι καὶ διαίτη. καὶ μετὰ τοῦ γάλακτος τὴν πόσιν πινέτω πρῶτ' νῆστις ἀδιάντου, ξηρήνασα καὶ διασήνασα διὰ κρησέρης, τοῦτο διδόναι ἐπ' οἴνω μέλανι οἰνώδει<sup>50</sup> κεκρημένῳ.

Ἦν δὲ ὑποστρέφη ἢ νοῦσος, πυριῆσαι αὐτὴν ὄλην, καὶ αὐτῆς<sup>51</sup> φαρμάκοισι καθῆραι κάτω, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο κλύσαι τὰς ὑστέρας, ἣν μὲν φύσει ἢ φλεγματώδης, τῷ κόκκῳ τῷ Κνιδίῳ, ἢ τῇ ρίζῃ τῆς θαψίης, ἣν δὲ χολώδης ἢ, τῆς σκαμμωνίης τῷ ὀπῷ, ἢ τῇ κολοκυνθίδι τῇ ἀγρίῃ, κόψας, δύο ἐπιχέας κοτύλας ὕδατος, ἀφέψειν τὸ ἥμισυ, τούτῳ ξυμμίσγειν μέλι καὶ ἔλαιον ναρκίσσινον ἢ ἀνθινον· ἔστω δὲ τοῦ μὲν μέλιτος τεταρτημόριον κοτύλης, τοῦ δὲ ἐλαίου μέτρον ἡμιόλιον

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

cultivated, except pungent ones. Also have her take walks at dawn and after her meals. When, after you have done these things, the woman seems to be quite dry, flush her uterus with wine lees; then rest for three or four days, and after that inject astringent agents, desist, and if she seems dry leave her alone. If the woman is bilious or phlegmatic by nature, and she is losing weight due to her regimen and the potions she is taking, if she is unable to gain flesh, she should drink cow's milk for forty days, taking it warm right from the cow. For a phlegmatic woman it is better to consume as few foods as possible while she is drinking the milk: let the amount be six Attic cotylai, beginning from two and then increasing one each day until the six is reached, and then gradually decreasing to the lower amount. After the program of drinking milk, strengthen the patient by means of foods and regimen; also after drinking the milk have her drink in the fasting state at dawn a maidenhair potion: she should dry the maidenhair and pass it through a straining cloth; then give this sprinkled over diluted vinous dark wine.

If this disease relapses, foment the patient's whole body and clean her again with purgative medications, and then if she is naturally phlegmatic flush her uterus with Cnidian berries or thapsia root, or if she is bilious with scammony juice or wild gourd: pound these, pour on two cotylai of water, boil off half, and mix into this honey and narcissus or lily oil: there should be one quarter cotyle of honey, and half as much oil as honey. Flush again with the

<sup>50</sup> οἰνώδει Θ: εὐώδει MV.

<sup>51</sup> ἀδτις om. Θ.

258 τοῦ μέλιτος· μετακλύζειν δὲ τῷ οἴνῳ καὶ τῷ μέλιτι καὶ τῷ ἐλαίῳ μούνῳ, καὶ θυμιῆσαι, καὶ ἐπισχεῖν ἡμέρας τρεῖς ἢ τέσσερας· ἀδιάντων δὲ πινέτω. καὶ ἦν μὴ<sup>52</sup> ἐν γαστρὶ λάβη, ἢ ὑποστρέφει ἢ νοῦσος καὶ ἀπόλλυνται ὅσας γεραιτέρας λαμβάνει ἢ νοῦσος αὕτη, καὶ κατασῆπονται αἱ ὑστέραι, ἐκφεύγουσι δ' ὀλίγα.

10. (119 L.) ῥόος ἄλλος· καθαίρεται οἶόν περ ἐξ ὠοῦ ὠμοῦ, χλωρόν ὑπόλευκον, καὶ ἐλκοῖ τὸ αἰδοῖον, καὶ οἰδίσκεται τούς τε πόδας καὶ τὰς κνήμας, καὶ τὰ κοῖλα τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐπανοιδέει, καὶ οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ ὑγροὶ γλαυροί, καὶ ἦν βαδίξῃ, ἀσθμά μιν λαμβάνει, καὶ ἀσθενεῖη γίνεται. ἢ δὲ νοῦσος φύσει φλεγματώδης, καὶ<sup>53</sup> ἦν μὴ καθαρθῆ, πυρετήνη δὲ χολῆς κινήθεις, φλαῦρον· γεραιτέρας δὲ ἢ νοῦσος αὕτη λαμβάνει <μᾶλλον><sup>54</sup> ἢ νεωτέρας.

Ὅκοταν ὦδε ἔχη, ἦν μὲν ἀνοιδέη σφόδρα, διδόναι κάτω φάρμακον πιεῖν ὅ τι φλέγμα καὶ χολὴν ἰνήσεται.<sup>55</sup> ἦν δὲ μὴ ἰσχυρῶς οἰδέη καὶ τὸ φλέγμα αὐτὴν πιέξῃ, ἄνω δοῦναι φάρμακον· καὶ ἦν μὲν ἢ δυνατή, ἐλλεβόρῳ· ἦν δὲ μὴ, ὅ τι χολὴν καὶ φλέγμα ἄγει μετὰ δὲ τὰ φάρμακα ὀρόν ἐφθόν διδόναι πίνειν ὡς πλείστας ἡμέρας ξὺν ἀλὶ ὀλίγῳ· ἐπιτρωγέτω δὲ ἡδύοσμον, ἐς ἐσπέρην δὲ σίτου μὴ ἀπτέσθω,<sup>56</sup> ῥυφείτω δὲ ὀλίγον, καὶ ἐπιπινέτω οἶνον γλυκύν ἢν χρήξῃ· ἦν δὲ μὴ παρῆ, ὀρός· γάλα ὄνειον ἀφεψῆσαι, καὶ διδόναι

<sup>52</sup> μὴ om. MV.      <sup>53</sup> ἢ δέ . . . καὶ Θ: ἦν δὲ φυγῆ ἢ νοῦσος φλεγματώδης ἦ· (καὶ M) MV, om. καὶ V.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

oil and honey, and with the oil alone, fumigate, leave off for three or four days, and have the woman take the maidenhair potion. If she fails to become pregnant, the disease will relapse and these patients perish. In older women befallen by this disease, the uterus also becomes putrid, and few of them escape.

10. Another flux that, as it is cleaned, has the appearance of what comes out of a raw egg, being yellow and whitish: the vagina becomes ulcerated, the legs and calves swell up, the hollows of the eyes are edematous, the eyes are moist and bleary, and if the woman takes a walk she becomes short of breath and weak. This disease is by nature associated with phlegm, and if the patient is not cleaned, she develops fever when bile is set in motion, and this is an indifferent sign. The disease befalls older women more than younger ones.

When the case is such, if the edema is severe, give a purgative potion that will evacuate phlegm and bile; if however the edema is not so severe but the patient is oppressed with phlegm, give her an emetic. Also, if she is able to bear it, employ hellebore; if not that, then any agent that moves bile and phlegm. After the medications, give boiled whey with a little salt to drink for many days. Have the patient eat some mint, and toward evening abstain from food<sup>12</sup> but take a little gruel, and after that drink sweet wine, if it is needed: if wine is not available, let it be whey; also boil off ass's milk, and give this for four days.

<sup>12</sup> With the reading of Θ: "not avoid food."

---

<sup>54</sup> Add. rec., *Calvus magis*: om. ΘMV.

<sup>55</sup> Littré: *ἰήσεται* codd.      <sup>56</sup> ἀπρέσθω MV: ἀπεχέσθω Θ.

τέσσαρας ἡμέρας· ἐς ἐσπέρην δὲ ταῦτα ποιεῖν, ἣν μὴ πῦρ ἔχῃ νύκτωρ.

Ἦν δὲ ἣ φύσει σπληνώδης, πνευματώδης, λίφαιμος, μήτε ὄρον μήτε γάλα διδόναι [ἣν φυσῆ].<sup>57</sup> ἣν δὲ μή, κατωτερικοῖσι φαρμάκοισι καθαίρειν. καὶ ἐπειδάν σοι δοκέη καιρὸς εἶναι, κλύσαι τὰς μήτρας, πρῶτον μὲν τῷ ἀπὸ τῆς τρυγὸς δις ἢ τρίς, μετὰ δὲ τῷ ὀπῷ τῆς σκαμμωνίης, οἶνον δ' ἐπιχέαι γλυκὺν | ὅσον κοτύλην Ἀττικὴν καὶ ἐλαίου τέταρτον μέρος κοτύλης, μάλιστα μὲν ναρκισσίνου, εἰ δὲ μή, ἀνθίνου.<sup>58</sup> μετακλύσαι δὲ τῇ ὑστεραίῃ οἶνον κοτύλη, καὶ μέλιτι τετάρτῳ, καὶ ῥητίνῃ τρίτην μοῖραν μέλιτος, ἔλαιον δὲ ἴσον μέλιτι. ἣν δὲ τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ κλυσμοῦ ὑποχωρεῦντα ἴη φλεγματώδεα, κλύσαι αὐθις ἐπισχόντα ἡμέρας τρεῖς ἢ τέσσαρας· ἐκλέψαντα<sup>59</sup> τοῦ κόκκου δύο πόσις, κλύζειν δὲ τοῖς αὐτοῖς· ἣν δὲ μὴ<sup>60</sup> παρῆ κόκκος, τῇ ρίζῃ τῆς θαψίης πόσι, καὶ μετακλύζειν τοῖσιν αὐτοῖσιν· ἐπὴν δὲ καθαρθῆ τὰ ὑποχωρέοντα πρὸς τούτους τοὺς κλυσμούς, καὶ ἣν γίνηται τι αἱματώδες, οἶον ἀφ' ἔλκεος, μετακλύζειν τοῖσι στρυφνοῖσι.

Καὶ ἣν μετὰ ταῦτα αὐτὴ φῆ ἐώυτηςτὸ στόμα τῶν ὑστερέων σκληρὸν καὶ ὀδύνην ἐνεῖναι, τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον τῷ σὺν τῷ πικερίῳ, ἔστ' ἂν ἀποξηρανθέωσιν αἱ ὑστέραι καὶ δοκέη ὑγιῆς εἶναι· τὰς δὲ μεταξὺ ἡμέρας τῶν κλυσμῶν πινέτω ἀκτῆς καρπὸν καὶ λαγωῦ πύτην καὶ μήκωνος τὸ κέλυφος καὶ κνίδης καρπὸν,

<sup>57</sup> Del. Ermerins.

<sup>58</sup> εἰ . . . ἀνθίνου om. MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

Do these things toward evening unless there is nocturnal fever.

If the patient has a natural tendency to suffer in her spleen, has a breathing disorder, and lacks blood, give neither whey nor milk; if she does not (sc. have these signs), clean with purgative medications. When you think the right time has arrived, flush her uterus, first two or three times with a douche of wine lees, next with scammony juice, and then with an Attic cotyle of sweet wine mixed with a quarter cotyle of oil—best narcissus oil, but if not that, lily oil. Flush again on the next day with a cotyle of wine, honey to a quarter of that amount, resin one third of the amount of the honey, and olive oil equal to the honey. If what is discharged with the douche resembles phlegm, do nothing for three or four days, and then flush again after removing the coverings from two quantities of (sc. Cnidian) berries; reinject with the same things as above. If the berries are not available, use one quantity of thapsia root, and inject again with the same things. When what has passed down is cleaned by these douches in the form of a bloody fluid resembling the discharge from an ulcer, flush again with astringent agents.

If after this has taken place, the woman says that the mouth of her uterus is hard and painful, flush in the same way with a douche containing butter, until the uterus dries up and the patient seems to have recovered. On the days between the injections, have her take a potion made with elderberries, rennet from a hare, poppy capsules, and Cnidian berries, as well as peel from sweet pomegranates,

---

<sup>59</sup> ἐκλέψαντα Littré: ἔπειτα ἐκλέψαι codd.

<sup>60</sup> μὴ om. MV.

ῥοιῆς γλυκεῖης τὸν φλοιόν, τρίβων ἴσον ἐκάστου· ἄλφιτον δὲ συμμίσγειν καὶ ἀδιάντου, ἐν οἴνῳ μέλανι εὐώδει νῆστις· σιτίοισι δὲ χρήσθω μαλθακοῖσι μήθ' ἄλμυροῖσι μήτε δριμέσι· κρέα δὲ ἀμείνω ἰχθύων, ἢ ὀρνίθια ἢ λαγῶα, καὶ λούσθω θερμῷ μὴ πολλῷ. ἦν δὲ μὴ λωφήσῃ ὁ ῥόος, ἀλλ' ὑπολίπηται, καὶ ὑγράζονται αἱ ὑστέραι, θυμιᾶσαι τῷ σὺν τῷ σιδίῳ, καὶ ἔπειτα παρὰ τὸν ἄνδρα ἴτω· καὶ ἦν ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχη, ὑγιῆς γίνεται. αἱ δὲ γεραίτεραι οὐ δύνανται ἀναφέρειν, ἀλλ' ἀπόλλυνται ὑπ' ἀσθενείης.

262 11. (120 L.) Ῥόος ἄλλος· ῥέει ὑπόχλωρος οἶον ἐξ ὠοῦ, καὶ γλίσχρον, | καὶ ἡ γαστήρ ἀνίσταται ἢ νειαίρη, καὶ σκληρῆ γίνεται, καὶ ἦν ψαύσης, ἀλγείει, καὶ βρύχει, καὶ πῦρ ἔχει, καὶ ὀδύνη ἐς τὸ ἐπίσιον καὶ τὰ αἰδοῖα, καὶ ἐς τὴν νειαίρην γαστέρα, καὶ ἐς τὰς ἰξύας· καὶ λιποθυμῆ, ἀλυσμοί τε καὶ περιψύξεις, ἰδρῶς πολλύς, σφυγμοὶ πρὸς χεῖρα ψαίροντες, βληχροί, ἐκλείποντες. καὶ αὐτίκα ἀπόλλυνται· ἦν δὲ περιῆ, καὶ ἡ χροιή οἱ τρέπεται, καὶ γίνεται οἶον περ κηρίου, καὶ ὁ χρῶς τῷ δακτύλῳ πιεζόμενος μαλθάσσεται, καὶ ἐμπλάσσεται οἶον περ ἐν σταιτί, καὶ οἰδέουσιν οἱ πόδες καὶ τὰ σκέλεα. ἡ δὲ νοῦσος γίνεται μάλιστα, ἦν ἐν αὐτῇ τι διακναισθῆ ἢ ἐνσαπῆ ἐν τόκῳ· αἱ δ' ἀφηλικέστεραι μᾶλλον πάσχουσιν, οὐ πάνυ δ' ἡ νοῦσός ἐυήθης.

12. (121 L.) Ἄλλος ῥόος· καθαίρεται οἶον ἀπὸ κρεῶν ὀπτῶν χυμός, καὶ ἐλκοῦται τὸ αἰδοῖον καὶ ὄπη ἂν ἄλλη τοῦ χρωτὸς ἐπιστάξῃ· καὶ ῥίγος καὶ πῦρ ὀξύ,



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

squeezing out an equal portion of each of these. Mix into this barley meal and maidenhair, and have the patient take it in the fasting state together with fragrant dark wine. She should employ emollient foods that are neither salty nor pungent: meat is better than fish—either fowl or hare. She should bathe in hot water, but not much. If the flux fails to abate, but continues, and the patient's uterus becomes moist, fumigate it with pomegranate peel, and then have her go to her husband. If she becomes pregnant, she recovers. Older women cannot recover, but tend to succumb due to their weakness.

11. Another flux that flows out yellowish like the contents of an egg, and is sticky. The patient's lower belly becomes raised and hard, and if you touch it she feels pain; she clenches her teeth, becomes febrile, and suffers pain in her pubes and genitalia, lower belly, and loins. She is subject to syncope, restlessness, generalized chills, copious sweating, and a weak intermittent pulsation that flutters when felt. Such patients die at once; if one survives, her skin becomes altered and waxy, and when it is pressed with a finger, it is soft and receives an imprint the way dough does; her feet and legs also swell up. This disease arises in most cases when something lacerates or putrefies in a woman during childbirth. Those who are older suffer greatly, and the disease is far from benign.

12. Another flux that, as it is being cleaned, has the appearance of juice from roasting meat; it ulcerates the vagina and anywhere else on the skin it drips. Rigor and

πυκνόν, μέγα, καὶ φρίκη ὁμοῦ λάζεται· ὀδύνας δὲ αἰ<sup>61</sup>  
 ἐν πᾶσι τοῖσι ῥόοισιν· αὕτη πᾶσα ἀνοιδίσκεται καὶ  
 τὰ κάτω τοῦ ὀμφαλοῦ, καὶ τὰ σκέλεα, καὶ ἡ χροὴ  
 ἰκτερώδης γίνεται. γίνεται δὲ ὁ ῥόος οὗτος ἀπὸ τοῦδε,  
 ἐπειδὴν τὸ αἷμα ἐξεραθὲν ὑπόχολον γένηται καὶ μὴ  
 καθαρθῆ.

Ὅκοταν ὦδε ἔχη, φάρμακον πίνειν, ἣν μὲν ἰσχυρὴ  
 ἦ, ἐλλέβορον, ἣν δὲ ἀσθενῆς, ρίζαν . . . τε καὶ ἐλα-  
 τήριον, καὶ ὑστέρω χρόνῳ γάλα αἰγός, ἣ κάτω ὃ τι  
 χολήν τε καὶ φλέγμα καθαίρει· κλύσαι δὲ τὰς ὑστέ-  
 ρας τῷ σὺν τῷ κραμβίῳ· πίνειν δὲ ἐλελίσφακον, ὑπε-  
 ρικόν, λίνου σπέρμα, ἴσον ἐκάστου ἐν οἴνῳ μέλανι  
 αὐστηρῷ, διδόναι νήσται. ἣν δὲ ἠλκωμένον ἦ τὸ αἰ-  
 δοῖον, μετακλύσαι τῷ πικερίῳ, ἔπειτα φάρμακον |  
 264 πῖσαι, καὶ ἐπιχρίειν τὰ ἔλκεα πικέριον, ῥητίνην,  
 σμύρναν, ἀργύρου ἄνθος· διανιζέσθω δὲ ὕδατι ἀπὸ  
 μυρσίνης καὶ ἐλελισφάκου χλιερῷ· σιτίοισι δὲ χρή-  
 σθω μήθ' ἀλμυροῖσι μήτε δριμέσιν, ὡς μὴ δακνῆ τὸ  
 οὔρον, καὶ τῶν θαλασσίῳν εἶργεσθαι, ὡς καὶ κρεῶν  
 βοείων, καὶ οἴων, καὶ χοιρείων· τοῖσι δ' ἄλλοισι κρέ-  
 ασι χρῆσθαι ἐφθοῖσι, καὶ ἄρτον σιτείσθω, καὶ οἶνον  
 οἰνώδεα<sup>62</sup> παλαιὸν πινέτω μέλανα.

Ἦν δὲ ταῦτα ποιῆ καὶ μὴ ὑγιῆς γένηται, πυριῆσαι  
 ὄλην καὶ φάρμακον δοῦναι τῇ ὑστεραίῃ ἄνω, ἔπειτα  
 διαλιπὼν αὐτὴν καὶ κάτω· καὶ ἣν μὲν ἦ ὀρός, μετὰ τὰ  
 φάρμακα ἀφεψήσας δοῦναι πιεῖν ἐκάστης ἡμέρης, ἐς

<sup>61</sup> αἰ om. MV.

<sup>62</sup> οἰνώδεα Θ: εὐώδεα MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

fever—violent, continuous and severe—accompanied by a simultaneous shivering, attack; also, the other pains present in all fluxes. The patient has generalized swelling, including in the region below her navel and in her legs, and her skin becomes jaundiced. This flux arises whenever blood that has been released becomes bilious and fails to be expelled.

When the case is such, have the patient, if she is strong, drink hellebore, but if she is weak, . . . root<sup>13</sup> and squirting cucumber juice, and later goat's milk or anything that cleans bile and phlegm downward. Flush her uterus with a douche containing cabbage, and have her take a potion of salvia, hypericum, and linseed—an equal amount of each—in dry, dark wine: give this while she is fasting. If the vagina ulcerates, give another douche made with butter, and then give a purgative to drink and anoint the ulcers with butter, resin, myrrh, and flower of silver. Have the woman wash herself out thoroughly with a warm injection made from myrtle and salvia. She should employ foods that are neither salty nor pungent, in order that her urine does not become corrosive, and avoid sea foods, as well as beef, mutton, and pork; other meats should be prepared by boiling. Have her take bread, and drink aged, dark, vinous wine.

If on doing these things, the woman fails to recover, foment her whole body, give an emetic on the succeeding day, and after waiting a time purge her too. If whey is available, after the medication boil some off and give it to

<sup>13</sup> Galen suggests that a particular plant is meant with "root," but it may well be that a qualifier has been lost from the text here.

ἐσπέρην δὲ ροφήμασιν, οἶνω δὲ γλυκεῖ λευκῶ· ἦν δὲ μὴ ἦ ὀρός, γάλα ὄνου ἐφθὸν πινέτω ἐπὶ τέσσερας ἡμέρας, ἐσπέρην δὲ τοῖσιν αὐτοῖσιν χρήσθω· μετέπειτα δὲ πινέτω ἐπὶ τεσσεράκοντα ἡμέρας γάλα βοῦς θερμόν, καὶ τῆς ἡμέρης μηδὲν ἐσθιέτω ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, ἄριστον γὰρ τοῦτο, καὶ γὰρ καθαίρεται καὶ τρέφεται<sup>63</sup> καὶ ἀμβλύνεται· ἐς ἐσπέρην δὲ δειπνεῖτω κρέας ὄρνιθος ὀπτὸν ὀλίγον, καὶ ἄρτον σμικρὸν ἐγκρυφίην· ἐπιπίνειν δὲ οἶνον μέλανα παλαιὸν οἰνώδεα, ἔστ' ἂν τὸ γάλα πίνῃ, ἦν πολλὰ ἔη καὶ ταρασσηται τὸ δριμύ. καὶ ἦν ταῦτα ποιήσασα ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχῃ, ὑγιῆς γίνεται. ὅσαι δὲ γεραίτεραί εἰσιν, ἐνίοτε ὑποστρέφει ἡ νοῦσος, καὶ ἀπόλλυνται· τῆσι δὲ νέησιν οὐ θανατώδης· χρο- νίη δέ.

13. (122 L.) Ῥόου ἰχωροειδέος θεραπείη· ῥεῖ ὕφαι-  
 μον, οἶόν ἄπερ ἀπὸ κρεῶν ὀπτῶν χυμός,<sup>64</sup> καὶ δάκνει  
 ὡς ἄλμη, καὶ ἐσθίει καὶ ἐξελκοῖ τὰ αἰδοῖα, καὶ ἡ  
 ὑστέρη ἀνελκούται, καὶ τὰ περίξ καὶ τοὺς μηροὺς καὶ  
 τᾶλλα· ἐπειδὰν ἐπιστάξῃ ἐπὶ τὰ ἱμάτια, βάπτεται, καὶ  
 δύσπλυτα ἐμμένει· καὶ ἡ γαστήρ ἐπαείρεται καὶ  
 266 σκληρὴ γίνεται, | καὶ ἀλγείη ἦν ψαύση, καὶ θέρμη  
 ἔχει, καὶ ἐς τὰ αἰδοῖα καὶ ἐς τὴν ἔδρην ὀδύνη καὶ ἐς  
 τὴν νειαίρην γαστέρα καὶ κενεῶνας καὶ ἰξύας, ἀδυνα-  
 μίη ψυχρή, καὶ ἡ χροίη οἱ τρέπεται ὡς ἰκτερώδης. ἦν  
 δὲ ὁ χρόνος μηκύνη καὶ ἡ νοῦσος, ταῦτα πάντα πολὺ  
 μᾶλλον ἐπιλαμβάνει, καὶ τὰ κῦλα ἐπανίσταται, καὶ οἱ  
 πόδες οἰδέουσι καὶ τὰ σκέλεα ἀπὸ τῶν ἰξύων. ἡ δὲ  
 νοῦσος λάζεται, ἐπὴν διακναισθῆ τι τοῦ ἐμβρύου ἐν

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

drink daily; toward evening employ Gruels and sweet white wine. If whey is not available, have the patient drink boiled ass's milk for four days, and in the evening do the same things. After that she should drink warm cow's milk for forty days, and during the day eat nothing, so to speak. This is the best regimen, since with it she will be cleaned and well nourished, and her disease will be blunted. Toward evening have her sup on a little roasted fowl and a small loaf of bread baked in ashes, and after that drink some aged, dark, vinous, wine up to the time when she takes her milk, if her flux is copious and irritating because of its acidity. If after doing these things the woman becomes pregnant, she recovers. In women that are older, the disease sometimes relapses and they die; in young women it is not mortal, but it is chronic.

13. Therapy for a serous flux that appears somewhat bloody like the juice from roasting meat, burns like brine, and corrodes and ulcerates the genitalia; the uterus becomes ulcerated, as do the area around it, the thighs, and other regions. Wherever drops fall on to the bedding, they produce stains which are difficult to wash out. The belly becomes raised and hard, and is painful when touched; fever sets in, pain radiates to the genitalia and the seat, as well as to the lower belly, flanks, and loins, a cold paralysis develops, and the skin becomes jaundiced. As the disease extends in time, all its features become more severe, and the areas below the eyes become edematous, as do the feet and legs from the loins down. This disease arises when some part of a fetus is injured during childbirth or an abortion. It must be treated with fomentations, fumigations,

<sup>63</sup> καὶ τρέφεται om. Θ.

<sup>64</sup> χυμός om. Θ.

τόκῳ ἢ τρωσμῶ. χρῆ δὲ πυριῆν καὶ θυμιῆν καὶ πιπίσκειν· ταῦτα πάντα αἰεὶ ἔχει τὸν ρόον· καὶ ὄνειον γάλα καὶ τᾶλλα, ἣν δέη καὶ ἐμέειν· ἣν δὲ ἄπυρος μῆ<sup>65</sup> ἦ καὶ βληχρῶς ἔχη, ἄμεινον ξηρῆ πυρίη.

14. (123 L.) Ὀκόταν ὡς<sup>66</sup> ἐς τὴν κεφαλὴν τραπῶσιν αἰ ὑστέραι καὶ τῆδε λάβη<sup>67</sup> ὁ πνιγμός, κεφαλὴν βαρύνει, ἄλλησι δὲ ἄλλη πη τέκμαρ ἴσχηται. σημεῖον δὲ τόδε· τὰς φλέβας τὰς ἐν τῇ ρίνι καὶ τὰς ὑπὸ τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖσιν ἀλγείει φησί, καὶ κῶμα ἴσχει, καὶ ἀφρίζει ὅταν ραΐση. ταύτην χρῆ λούειν θερμῶ πολλῶ· ἣν δὲ μὴ ἐνακούη, ψυχρῶ, καὶ κατὰ κεφαλῆς, δάφνην τε καὶ μυρσίνην ἐνέψων ἐν τῷ ὕδατι καὶ ψύχων· καὶ ῥοδίνῳ μύρῳ τὴν κεφαλὴν χριέσθω· καὶ ὑποθυμιάσθω τὰ εὐώδεα, τὰ δὲ κακώδεα ὑπὸ τὰς ρίνας· καὶ τὴν κράμβην ἐσθιέτω, καὶ τὸν χυλὸν ῥυφέιτω.

268 15. (124 L.) Ἦν δὲ πρὸς τὴν καρδίην προσιστάμεναι πνίγῳσιν αἰ ὑστέραι, | καὶ ἀνάσσυτος ἦ ὁ ἡῆρ βιώμενος, ἀλησθύει καὶ εἰλέει.<sup>68</sup> καὶ ἔστιν ἧσιν αὐτίκα ἐλυσθείσα κάτω χωρέει καὶ φύσα ἔξεισιν, ἣ καὶ ἐμέει ἀφρώδεα, ἣ δὲ παῦλα ἦδε γίνεται. ἧσι δὲ οὐκ ἀφίστανται, πράσου τὸν καρπὸν καὶ μήκωνα τρίψας, διεῖς ὕδατος κυάθῳ δίδου πίνειν· καὶ ὄξος λευκὸν ἀρήγει πόσις κύαθος· ἣ ἀρκεύθου καρπὸν καὶ ἐλελίσφακον,

<sup>65</sup> Om. μῆ MV.

<sup>66</sup> Om. ὡς MV.

<sup>67</sup> λάβη Potter (cf. Calvus' *strangulant, praefocantve*, Littré's *et que là se fixe la suffocation*, and Fuchs' *und schliesslich dort Erstickungsanfalle auftreten*): λήγη ΘV: ληγει M.

<sup>68</sup> εἰλέει Θ: ἐμέει MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

and drinks, all of which contribute to controlling the flux; also ass's milk and the like, if necessary, and an emetic. If the patient is not completely afebrile, but has a mild fever, favor a dry fomentation.

14. When the uterus seems to turn toward the head, and suffocation takes hold there, the patient feels heavy in her head, and various signs appear in one part of her body or another: she says that the vessels in her nose and under her eyes are painful, she loses consciousness, and then as she is improving she has foam in her mouth. You must bathe such a patient in copious hot water; if, however, she fails to respond, pour cold water over her, also down on to her head: boil laurel and myrtle in the water, and then cool it. She should also apply rose unguent to her head, fumigate herself from below with fragrant substances, and place ill-smelling agents beneath her nostrils. Have her eat cabbage, and take the juice as a soup.

15. If the uterus moves close to woman's heart and provokes suffocation, and her breath rushes upward under force, she will be restless and convulsed.<sup>14</sup> In some cases the coiled up uterus immediately moves downward, and wind is expelled, or the patient vomits frothy material and the disease ends. But for women in whom the uterus does not move away (sc. from the heart), grind leek and poppy seeds, dissolve in a cyathos of water, and give this to drink; also of benefit is a cyathos draft of white vinegar. Or take berries of Phoenician juniper and salvia seeds together

<sup>14</sup> MV read "vomit" in place of Θ's "convulsed."

ὄξος σὺν τοίσδεσιν ἢ οἶνον· ἀλεινεσθαι δὲ χρή·  
ἀλειφα χηνός, κηρωτὴν ἐρρητινωμένην, καὶ πίσσαν  
ἐν αὐτῷ τῆξαι, καὶ προσθετὰ ποιέειν.

16. (125 L.) Ὅταν δὲ ὡς πρὸς τὰ ὑποχόνδρια προσ-  
πέσωσι, πνίγουσιν· ἐπὴν ἐνθάδε τὸ τέρθρον ἢ τοῦ  
πάθεος, καὶ ἐπιλαμβάνει ἕμετος πυρώδης δριμύς, καὶ  
ῥάων γίνεται ὀλίγον χρόνον, καὶ ἐς τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ  
ἐς τὸν τράχηλον ὀδύνη διαμπερῆς. χλιάσματα προσ-  
τιθέναι, ἣν ἄνω πνίγωσιν· ὑπὸ δὲ τὰς ρίνας θυμῶν  
τὰ κάκοδμα ἐκ προσαγωγῆς, ἣν γὰρ ἀθρόα ἢ, μεθ-  
ίστανται αἱ ὑστέραι ἐς τὰ κάτω καὶ ὄχλος γίνεται  
εὐδομα δὲ κάτω· καὶ πιεῖν διδόναι τὸν κάστορα καὶ  
τὴν κόνυζαν· ἐπὴν δὲ κάτω ἐλκυσθῶσιν, ὑποθυμῆν  
τὰ εἰδεχθέα, ὑπὸ δὲ τὰς ρίνας τὰ εὐώδεα. ἣν δὲ αἱ  
ὀδύνη παύσωνται, φάρμακον πίσαι κάτω, καὶ μετα-  
πιπίσκειν γάλα ὄνου ἢ ὀρόν, ἣν μὴ σπληνώδης ἢ ἀπὸ  
γενέσιος ἢ λίφαιμος ἢ ἄχρους, ἢ τὰ οὐατα ἠχώδεα  
270 διὰ ξυγγενείην, | ἢ<sup>69</sup> ἦσιν ἠθάδες ἀπὸ νεότητος αἱ  
νοῦσοι· τὴν δὲ ἄνω κοιλίην μὴ κινέειν, ὅσαι ἀμβλυ-  
ώσσουσιν ἢ ἦσιν<sup>70</sup> ἀμφὶ τὴν φάρυγγα ὄχλοι καὶ  
τᾶλλα· διδόναι δὲ πτισάνης χυλόν· ἣν σφόδρα εὐη-  
μῆς ἢ, καὶ ἐμέετω κλυσμὸς δ' ἄριστος ὁ διὰ ναρκίσι-  
σον· προσθετόν, τὸ διὰ κανθαρίδων.

17. (126 L.) Ὅταν αἱ ὑστέραι προστῶσιν πρὸς τὰ  
ὑποχόνδρια, πνίγεται ὡς ὑπὸ ἔλλεβόρου, καὶ ὀρθό-  
πνους γίνεται, καὶ καρδιωγοὶ σθεναροί· αἱ δὲ καὶ  
ἐμέουσιν ἐνίοτε σίαλον ὄξύ, καὶ τὸ στόμα ὕδατος



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

with vinegar or wine; warm the patient; melt goose grease, a wax salve mixed with resin, and pitch, and form this into suppositories.

16. When (sc. the uterus) falls against patients' hypochondria, it provokes suffocation. At the time of the disease's crisis, acrid, burning vomiting takes place, for a short time there is relief, and then pain invades the whole head and neck. If the suffocation is located in the upper regions, make warm applications; apply ill-smelling fumigations to the nostrils by intermittent increases—since if these are made all at once the uterus will rush downward and cause trouble—and fragrant fumigations from below. Give castoreum and fleabane to drink. When the uterus is drawn downward, fumigate below with fetid agents and under the nostrils with fragrant ones. If the pains remit, give a purgative potion and after that ass's milk or whey, unless the patient has some congenital condition of the spleen, or is bloodless or pale, or there is an echoing of her ears from birth, or in cases where the diseases are habitual from youth. In patients with dullness of vision, do not move the upper cavity, or in those with sore throats and the like, but give barley gruel. If a patient vomits especially easily, have her vomit as well. The best douche is made from narcissus, the best suppository is the one with blister beetles.

17. When a woman's uterus approaches her hypochondria, she suffocates as if she had taken hellebore, and orthopnea sets in along with violent heartburn. Sometimes such patients vomit acrid saliva and their mouth fills with

<sup>69</sup> Om. ἢ MV.      <sup>70</sup> ὄσαι . . . ἦσιν Littré: οσσαι ἀμβλυ-  
ώσσουσι η ησιν Θ: ἀμβλυώσσουσι ἢ MV.

ἐμπίμπλαται, καὶ τὰ σκέλεα ἀποψύχονται. αἱ τοιαῦται, ἦν μὴ τάχα ἀφιστῶνται ἀπὸ τῶν ὑποχονδρίων αἱ ὑστέραι, ἀναυδοὶ γίνονται, καὶ τὰ ἀμφὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ τὴν γλῶσσαν νάρκη ἔχει.

Τὰς τοιαύτας ἦν ἀναύδους καταλάβῃς καὶ τοὺς ὀδόντας συνηρεισμένας,<sup>71</sup> πρὸς μὲν τὰς ὑστέρας προσθεῖναι εἶριον πρὸς αὐλὸν, ὡς ὠθεῖν μάλιστα, τοῦ πτεροῦ περιελίξας, βάψας ἢ λευκῶ Αἰγυπτίῳ ἢ μυρσίνῳ ἢ βακκάρει ἢ ἀμαρακίνῳ· ἐς δὲ τὰς ῥίνας, τοῦ φαρμάκου τοῦ μέλανος, τοῦ τῆς κεφαλῆς, λαβόντα τῇ μήλῃ ἐμπλάσαι· ἦν δὲ μὴ ἦ τοῦτο, τῷ ὀπῶ διαλεῖψαι,<sup>72</sup> ἢ πτερόν ὄξει βάψαι καὶ καθεῖναι, διαλεῖψαι δὲ τὰς ῥίνας, ἢ τοῦ πταρμικοῦ προσθεῖναι· ὅταν δὲ κλεισθῇ<sup>73</sup> τὸ στόμα καὶ ἦ ἀναυδίη, δοῦναι πιεῖν τοῦ κάστορος ἐν οἴνῳ· τὰς δὲ ῥίνας διαλεῖψαι βάψας τὸν δάκτυλον ἔλαιον φώκης· τὸ δ' εἶριον ἔαν προσκείσθαι, μέχρι οὗ καταστέωσιν· ὅταν δὲ παύσωνται, ἀφελῆσθαι χρή· ἦν δὲ ἀφαιρεθέντος αὐθις ἀναχωρήσωσι, τὸ εἶριον αὐθις | προσθεῖναι τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον, ὑπὸ δὲ τὰς ῥίνας θυμιᾶν, κέρας μέλαν αἰγὸς ἢ ἐλάφου κνήσας, ἐπιπάσσων ἐπὶ σποδιῆν θερμῆν, ὅπως μάλιστα θυμιάσεται, καὶ εἰρυσάτω τὴν ὀδμὴν ἄνω διὰ τῶν ῥινῶν, ὡς ἂν δύνηται μάλιστα· ἄριστον δὲ<sup>74</sup> θυμιῆν φώκης ἔλαιον, ἐπ' ὄστρακον ἐπιτιθέντα<sup>75</sup> ἄνθρακας περικαλύψαι, καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ὑπερίσχειν, ὡς μάλιστα ἢ

<sup>71</sup> Τὰς τοιαύτας . . . συνηρεισμένας om. MV.

<sup>72</sup> Add. τὰς ῥίνας MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

fluid; their legs become cold. Unless their uterus soon moves away from the hypochondria, they lose their speech and experience numbness around their head and tongue.

If you come upon such cases when they are already speechless and clenching their teeth, apply a piece of wool wound around a feather, by means of a pipe, as a suppository against the uterus, pressing it as far in as possible: prepare this by soaking it with white Egyptian oil, myrtle oil, bacchar, or sweet marjoram oil. Into the nostrils fill some black medication<sup>15</sup> for the head, picking it up with a spatula. If this is not available, anoint them with (sc. silphium) juice; or soak a feather in vinegar, and introduce it to anoint the nostrils; or administer some sternutatory. When the patient's mouth is closed and she cannot speak, give castoreum to drink in wine. Anoint the nostrils by dipping a finger in seal's oil. Leave the piece of wool in place until the uterus moves downward, but when it stops moving, remove the wool. If when this is removed the uterus moves up again, apply the piece of wool again in the same way, and foment under the nostrils by grating black horn of a goat or a deer and sprinkling it on to hot ashes, so that it will produce a maximum of smoke, and have the woman draw the fumes up through her nostrils as forcefully as she can. It is best to fumigate the nostrils with seal's oil by placing burning coals on top of potsherds, covering the patient—but leaving her head free in order

<sup>15</sup> For this prescription see *Diseases of Women I* 96.

---

<sup>73</sup> κλεισθῆ Foes in note 61: καυθῆ Θ: κλυσθῆ MV.

<sup>74</sup> ἄριστον δὲ om. MV.

<sup>75</sup> Add. τοὺς δὲ Θ.

ὄδμη ἐσίη, καὶ ἐπιστάζειν τοῦ λίπεος, καὶ ἄνω ἐλκέτω τὴν ὄδμη· τὸ δὲ στόμα συμμεμυκέναι χρή. ἦν ἄνω προσπίπτωσι, ταῦτα χρή ποιέειν.

18. (127 L.) Ἦν αἱ μήτραι πρὸς τὸ ἦπαρ κλιθῶσιν, ἄφωνος ἐξαπίνης γίνεται, καὶ τοὺς ὀδόντας συνερήρισται, καὶ ἡ χροὴ πελιδνὴ γίνεται· ἐξαπίνης δὲ ταῦτα πάσχει, ὑγιῆς ἐοῦσα. γίνεται δὲ μάλιστα παρθένοισι παλαιῆσι καὶ χήρησιν ὅσαι λίην νέαι ἐοῦσαι καὶ τοκήεσσαι χηρεύουσι· γίνεται δὲ μάλιστα καὶ τῆσιν ἀφόροισι πάμπαν καὶ στέρησιν, ὅτι ἐκ τῶν τόκων εἰσίν· οὐ γὰρ γίνεται ἡ λοχείη κάθαρσις, οὐδ' ἀνοιδίσκεται ἡ ὑστέρα, οὐδὲ μαλθάσσεται, οὐδ' ἐμέει.

Ὅταν ὦδε ἔχη, τῇ χειρὶ ἀπόσασθαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ἦπατος παρηγορικῶς τὸ οἶδος ἐς τὸ κάτω, καὶ ἀποδηῆσαι ταινίη τὰ ὑποχόνδρια, καὶ τὸ στόμα διανοίγειν, οἶνον δ' ὡς εὐωδέστατον κεκρημένον ἐγχεῖν, ὅτε χρή, καὶ προσέχειν πρὸς τὰς ῥίνας τὰ κάκοδμα· καὶ ὑποθυμῶν, πρὸς δὲ τὰς ὑστέρας τὰ εὐώδεα καὶ ἄσσα θνώματα· καὶ ἐπὴν ἰήσῃ, κάθαιρε,<sup>76</sup> φάρμακον δὲ πίσαι κάτω χρή, ἦν μὲν χολώδης ἦ, ὃ τι χολὴν καθαίρει, ἦν δὲ φλεγματώδης, ὃ τι φλέγμα· κᾶπειτα πιπίσκειν  
274 γάλα ὄνου | ἐφθόν, καὶ τὰς ὑστέρας πυριᾶσαι εὐώδεσι, καὶ προστίθεσθαι τὸ σὺν τῇ βουπρήστει τῇ δ' ὑστεραίῃ νέτωπον, διαλείπων δ' ἡμέρας δύο κλύσαι τὰς ὑστέρας εὐώδεσιν· ἔπειτα γλήχωνα,<sup>77</sup> διαλιπὼν δὲ μίην ἡμέρην, θυμῶσαι τοῖσιν ἀρώμασι. ταῦτα ποιέ-

<sup>76</sup> κάθαιρε om. MV.

<sup>77</sup> γλ. om. MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

that the fumes can enter as easily as possible—and drizzling the oil on to the fire for her to draw up its fumes; she should keep her mouth closed. If the uterus falls against the hypochondria, this is what you must do.

18. If a woman's uterus leans against her liver, she suddenly becomes speechless, clenches her teeth, and her skin becomes livid—she suffers these things suddenly while in a healthy state. This happens most often to old maids and widows who have been widowed while still young and fertile. It also occurs frequently in women who have no children at all and are barren, due to their exclusion from childbirth, since they have never had any lochial cleaning, swelling and softening of their uterus, or regurgitation from it.

When the case is such, use your hand to press the swelling gently down and away from the liver, and bind the hypochondria with a bandage; open the mouth (sc. of the uterus) and infuse diluted very fragrant wine, when it is indicated, and apply ill-smelling agents against the nostrils; also fumigate below against the uterus with fragrant kinds of vapors. Once the patient is cured, clean her by giving a purgative potion—if she is suffering from bile with one that evacuates bile, if she is suffering from phlegm with one that evacuates phlegm. Then give her boiled ass's milk to drink, fumigate her uterus with fragrant agents, and apply a suppository made with buprestis. On the following day give oil of bitter almond, let two more days pass, and flush the uterus with fragrant substances; then fumigate with pennyroyal,<sup>16</sup> and after waiting one further day, with aromatics. Do this for the

<sup>16</sup> MV omit "pennyroyal."

ειν τὴν χήρην· ἄριστον δὲ ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχειν· τὴν δὲ παρθένον ξυνοικέειν.<sup>78</sup> πρὸς δὲ τὰς ὑστέρας ἀείρειν <μηδέν>,<sup>79</sup> μηδὲ τὸ φάρμακον πίνειν. νῆστιν τὸν κάστορα, καὶ κόνυζαν δὲ ἐν οἴνῳ ὡς εὐωδιστάτῳ ὡς ἐς εἴκοσιν ἡμέρας, καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν μὴ ἀλείφεσθαι εὐώδει μηδενί, μηδ'<sup>80</sup> ὀσφραίνεσθαι εὐωδέων.

19. (128 L.) Ἦν δ' αἱ μήτραι φλεγμῆνωσι παρὰ τὸ πλευρόν, ἣν ψαύσης, σκληρὸν φαίνεται, καὶ ὅταν προσπέσωσι πρὸς<sup>81</sup> τὰ ὑποχόνδρια, πνίγουσι, καὶ ἐμεῖ φλέγμα ὀξύ, καὶ τοὺς ὀδόντας αἰμωδεῖν ποιεῖ, καὶ ἐπειδὰν ἐμέση, ῥῆον ἔχειν δοκέει. ὅταν δὲ κάτω ὀρμήσωσιν, ἀφίστανται ἀπὸ τῆς γαστρὸς ἄλλοτε ἄλλῃ, μάλιστα δὲ ἐς τοὺς κενεῶνας, ἔστι δ' ὅτε ἐμπίπτουσιν ἐς τὴν κύστιν, καὶ στραγγουρίῃ ἐπιλαμβάνει, καὶ ἐς τὴν ἔδρην, καὶ δοκέει ἀποπατέειν· καὶ τὰ ἐπιμήνια πρότερον ἢ ὕστερον τοῦ μεμαθηκότος γίνονται, ἣ οὐκ ἐπιφαίνεται.

276 Ταύτη αὐτίκα τῆς νούσου, ἣν τὰ ἄνω πνίγωσι, χλιασμάτα προστιθέται, καὶ ὑποθυμῖαν· καὶ προστιθέται<sup>82</sup> τὰ κάκοδμα πρὸς τὰς ρίνας, πρὸς δὲ τὰς ὑστέρας τὰ εὐώδεα, καὶ πίνειν κόνυζαν τὴν θηλείην καὶ κάστορα ἐν οἴνῳ νῆστιν· ἐπὴν δὲ τῇ φύσει καθιστεῶσι, θυμιάσαι ἡρεμέως· πινέτω δὲ διουρητικά. ταῦτα ποιεῖν ἔστ' ἂν αἱ ὀδύνη | ἔχωσιν· ἐπὴν δὲ παύσονται, πυριᾶσαι ὄλην, ἔπειτα πῖσαι φάρμακον κάτω, ἣν

<sup>78</sup> ἀνδρί add. MV.      <sup>79</sup> Add. Littre: *ad nares nihil adhibeto*  
Cornarius.      <sup>80</sup> μηδ' om. MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

widow—but best would be for her to become pregnant; as far as the young unmarried woman is concerned, she should cohabit. Hold nothing up against the patient's uterus,<sup>17</sup> nor give any purgative potion, but with her in the fasting state give castoreum and fleabane in very fragrant wine for twenty days; do not anoint her head with any aromatic agent, nor let her smell anything of that sort.

19. If the uterus swells up against the side, on palpation it seems hard, and when it falls against the hypochondria, it provokes suffocation and the patient vomits acrid phlegm, which sets her teeth on edge; after vomiting, she feels better. When the uterus rushes back down, it leaves the belly at one time in one direction, at another time in another direction, but moves especially toward the flanks; sometimes it falls upon the bladder provoking strangury or upon the seat causing the patient to feel she has to pass stools. The menses appear earlier or later than they are accustomed to, or fail to appear at all.

To such a patient, if her suffocation is in the upper regions, apply warming treatments right at the beginning of the disease, and fumigate her below; apply evil-smelling substances beneath her nostrils and fragrant ones against her uterus; give her female fleabane and castoreum to drink in wine while she is fasting. When the uterus has settled in its natural location, fumigate it gently; have the patient drink diuretics. Do these things as long as the pains are present: when they cease, foment the whole

<sup>17</sup> MV read "nostrils" (ῥίνας) in place of Θ's "uterus" (ὑστέρας).

<sup>81</sup> πρὸς om. MV.

<sup>82</sup> καὶ προστιθέναι om. MV.

μὲν χολώδης ἦ, ὅ τι χολὴν καθαίρει, ἦν δὲ φλεγματώδης, ὅ τι φλέγμα ἄγει· καὶ πιπίσκειν γάλα ὄνειον ἢ ὀρόν αἰγείου ἀφέψων· ἦν δὲ σπληνώδης ἦ, μὴ πιπίσκειν τὸ γάλα μηδὲ τὸν ὀρόν· καὶ ἐν τοῖσι καθαρμοῖσι σιτίοισι χρῆσθαι μαλθακοῖσι καὶ ὑποχωρητικοῖσιν· ἰχθύες δ' ἀμείνους κρεῶν· καὶ πυριᾶν τὰς ὑστέρας, καὶ καθαίρειν προσθετοῖσι, καὶ κλύσαι αὐτάς· καὶ ὑποθυμιασαμένη παρὰ τὸν ἄνδρα ἴτω· λύσις δὲ τῆς νούσου, ἐπὴν λάβῃ ἐν γαστρῷ.

20. (129 L.) Ἦν αἱ μῆτραι πρὸς τὰς πλευρὰς προσπέσωσι, βῆξ ἴσχει, καὶ ὀδύνη ὑπὸ τὸ πλευρόν, καὶ προσίσταται σκληρὴ ὡς σφαῖρα, καὶ ἀπτομένη πονεῖ ὡς ἔλκος· καὶ καταφθίνει, καὶ δοκέει οἱ περιπλευμονίη εἶναι, καὶ εἰρύεται, καὶ κυφὴ γίνεται· καὶ τὰ ἐπιμήμια οὐ φαίνεται, ἐνίησι δὲ ἀπόλλυται προφανέντα, τότε γενόμενα ἀσθενέα τε καὶ ὀλίγα καὶ κακήθεα, ἦν ἴδης<sup>83</sup> καὶ ἡ γονὴ οὐ γίνεται τούτου τοῦ χρόνου.

Ὅταν ᾧδε ἔχη, φάρμακον χρὴ πῖσαι κάτω ἐλατήριον, καὶ λούειν πολλῶ θερμῶ, καὶ τῶν χλιασμάτων ὅ τι ἂν προσδέχεται προσίσχειν, καὶ προστιθέναι, ὑφ' ὧν καθαίρεται τὸ αἷμα· καὶ λίνου σπέρμα φῶξαι καὶ κόψαι καὶ σῆσαι, καὶ μήκων ὁ λευκὸς ὠφέλουσι καὶ ἐλελίσφακος σὺν ἀλφίτοισι λεπτοῖσι, καὶ τυρὸν αἰγείου περιζύσας<sup>84</sup> τὴν ἄλμην, ταῦτα μίσγε, μίαν μοῖραν τυροῦ καὶ τῶν ἀνάλτων ἀλφίτων μοῖραν, νήσται δίδου πίνειν ἐν οἴνω· ὅταν δ' ἔσπερος εἴη, κυκῶνα παχὺν μέλι ἐπιχέων δίδου· καὶ τῶν ποτημάτων



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

body, and then give a purging potion—if the patient is suffering from bile, one that evacuates bile, if she is suffering from phlegm, one that draws phlegm. Give boiled down ass's milk or goat's whey to drink, but if the patient has some condition of the spleen, do not give milk or whey. During the cleaning employ foods that are emollient and laxative—fish are better than meats. Foment the uterus, clean it with suppositories, and flush it. After the woman has been fumigated below, send her to her husband: resolution of this disease arrives with pregnancy.

20. If the uterus falls against the ribs, there are coughing and pain in the side, and a hardness shaped like a ball forms, which on palpation is painful like an ulcer. The patient wastes away and seems to have pneumonia; she is contracted and becomes hunchbacked. The menses fail to appear, although in some women they first appear and then disappear again, but when they do appear they are weak, scanty, and unhealthy when you look at them. No (sc. female) seed is generated during this time.

When the case is such, give squirting cucumber juice as a purge, wash with copious hot water, apply the warming treatments that are likely to be accepted, and suppositories that clean blood. Toast linseed, grind it, and sieve it; white poppy is also beneficial, as is salvia together with fine barley meal: grate the rind of goat's cheese with this and mix them together, one portion of the cheese and one of the unsalted barley meal: give this to the patient in the fasting state to drink in wine. When evening arrives, give a thick cyceon over which you have poured honey.

---

<sup>83</sup> καὶ . . . ἴδης Littré: καὶ κακειθεανίδοις Θ: κακίωνα Μ: κακίωνα V.      <sup>84</sup> περιξύσας Θ: ἐπιξύσας Μ: ἐπιξέσας V.

278 ἃ δεῖται πιπίσκειν, καὶ πυριᾶν πυκινά,<sup>85</sup> καὶ τῷ θερμῷ  
 | δὲ αἰονᾶν.<sup>86</sup> καὶ τῇ χειρὶ ἡσύχως καὶ μαλθακῶς<sup>87</sup> καὶ  
 ὀμαλῶς ἀπωθέειν ἀπὸ τοῦ πλευροῦ τὰς μήτρας, καὶ  
 ἀναδεῖν τὸ πλευρὸν ταινίῃ πλατείῃ, καὶ γαλακτοποτέ-  
 ειεν βόειον γάλα ὡς πλείστον ἐπὶ ἡμέρας τεσσαερά-  
 κοντα· σιτίοισι δὲ χρήσθω ὡς μαλθακωτάτοισιν. ἡ δὲ  
 νοῦσος σπερχνή τε καὶ θανατώδης, καὶ ὀλίγαι ἐκφεύ-  
 γουσιν ὧδε μελεδαινόμεναι.

21. (130 L.) Ἦν δ' ἐν τῇ ὀσφύϊ αἱ ὑστέραι ἐνώσων  
 ἢ ἐν τῷ κενεῶνι, καὶ ἴη πνεῦμα μετάρσιον, καὶ πνι-  
 γμὸς ἔχη, ἄσθμά μιν λάζυται πυκινόν, καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλει  
 κινέεσθαι· τρύψας θείον ἢ ἄσφαλλον ἢ κώνειον ἢ  
 σμύρναν, μέλι ἐφθὸν παραχέας, ποιέειν βάλανον μα-  
 κρὴν πάχετον, καὶ ἐς τὴν ἔδρην ἐντιθέναι.

22. (131 L.) Ἦν αἱ μήτραι εἰλέωσι σφᾶς ἐς τὸ  
 μεσηγὺ τῶν ἰξύων, ὀδύνη ἔχει τὴν νειαίρην γαστέρα,  
 καὶ τὰ σκέλεα εἰρύαται, καὶ τὰς κοχῶνας ἀλγέει· καὶ  
 ὅταν ἀποπατήσῃ, ὀδύνη ἰσχουσιν ὀξέαι, καὶ ὁ ἀπό-  
 πατος προέρχεται ὑπὸ βίης,<sup>88</sup> καὶ τὸ οὔρον στρύζει,  
 καὶ λιποψυχίη λαμβάνει. ὅταν ὧδε ἔχη, αὐλίσκον  
 προσδῆσαι πρὸς κύστιν, καὶ ἐμφῦσαν πρὸς<sup>89</sup> τὰς  
 ὑστέρας, καὶ πυριᾶν ἢ λούσαι πολλῶ καὶ θερμῷ  
 ὕδατι, καὶ ἐς ἔλαιον καὶ ἐς ὕδωρ καθίζειν· ὑποθυμῆν  
 ὑπὸ τὰ αἰδοῖα κακῶδεα, ὑπὸ δὲ τὰς ρίνας εὐώδεα·  
 ἐπὴν δὲ ἡ ὀδύνη παύσῃται, φάρμακον διδόναι ἄνω,  
 τὴν δὲ κάτω κοιλίην οὐ χρὴ ταράσσειν. ἐπὴν δὲ αἱ

<sup>85</sup> πυκινά om. Θ.

<sup>86</sup> δὲ αἰονᾶν Θ: καταιονᾶν (-ῆν V) MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

Also give the drinks that are requisite, foment frequently, and moisten with warm water. With your hand press the uterus cautiously, gently, and evenly away from the side, and bind the side with a broad bandage; have the patient drink as much cow's milk as she can for forty days, and employ the most emollient of foods. The disease is violent and deadly, and few escape it even if they are treated in this way.

21. If a woman's uterus occupies her lower back or a flank, if her breathing is shallow, and if she suffocates, she will frequently suffer from shortness of breath, and she will not want to move. Grind some sulfur, asphalt, hemlock, or myrrh, and add boiled honey: form this into a long, broad suppository, and insert it into the patient's seat.

22. If a woman's uterus twists upon itself in her loins, pain occupies her lower belly, her legs are contracted, and she aches in her buttocks. When she is at stool, she feels sharp pains, her feces pass with force, her urine squirts out with a noise, and she loses consciousness. When the case is such, tie a little pipe to a bladder and blow air<sup>18</sup> into the uterus; also foment or wash it with copious, hot water, and give the patient a sitz bath of oil and water. Fumigate beneath the genitalia with evil-smelling agents and under the nostrils with fragrant ones. When the pain ceases, give an emetic, but you must not disturb the lower cavity.

<sup>18</sup> MV read "infuse warm olive oil" in place of Θ's "blow air."

<sup>87</sup> χειρὶ . . . μαλθακῶς Littré: κηρωτῆ ἡσυχῆ καὶ μαλθακῆ  
Θ: κηρωτῆ ἡσύχα καὶ μαλθακῶς M: χειρὶ ἡσυχᾶ καὶ μαλ-  
θακῶς V. <sup>88</sup> Add. σμικρὸς MV.

<sup>89</sup> ἐμφ. πρὸς Θ: ἐγκλύζειν ἔλαιον θερμὸν ἐς MV.

280 ὑστέραι καταστῶσι, φάρμακον πῖσαι κάτω καὶ γάλα ὄνου, ἣν μὴ σπληνώδης ἦ· ἔπειτα πυριῆσαι καὶ κατ αιονᾶν τὰς ὑστέρας τῷ σὺν τῇ δάφνῃ, καὶ προσθέναι  
 | προσθετὸν καθαρτήριον ὃ μὴ δήξεται· κάπειτα θυ-  
 μιωμένη τοῖσιν ἀρώμασι, παρὰ τὸν ἄνδρα ἴτω, καὶ ἦν  
 ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχῃ, ὑγιῆς γίνεται· ἄτοκοι δὲ πολλαὶ καὶ  
 πηραὶ τὰ σκέλεα ὡς τὸ πολὺ<sup>90</sup> γίνονται.

23. (132 L.) Ὅσησι δὲ τὸ στόμα κλίνεται ἐτέρωσε καὶ προσπίπτει τῷ ἰσχύῳ, γίνεται γὰρ καὶ τοιαῦτα διακωλύοντα τὴν ὑστέρην καθαίρεσθαι καὶ τὴν γονὴν δέχεσθαι καὶ οὐ παιδοποιεῖ·<sup>91</sup> πυριᾶν χρῆ τοῖσιν εὐώδεσι, καὶ μετὰ τὴν πυρίην, ἣν παρασημήνη,<sup>92</sup> τῷ δακτύλῳ ἀποστῆσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ἰσχύου· κάπειτα ἐξιθύνειν τοῖσι δαιδίοισι τε καὶ τῷ μολίβδῳ· οὐ γὰρ βιήσεται θοῶς, ὡς εἴρηται. ὅταν δὲ κατὰ φύσιν ἦ καὶ ἀνεστομωμένοι γίνωνται, προσθέτοισι μαλθακοῖσι καθαίρειν, καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ<sup>93</sup> ποιέειν.

24. (133 L.) Ἐσιν αἱ ὑστέραι προσπίπτουσι πρὸς τὸ ἰσχίον, ἣν μὴ τάχα ἀφιστέωνται καὶ πάλιν<sup>94</sup> ἐς χώρην καθιστῶνται, προσαναίνονται πρὸς τὸ ἰσχίον, καὶ ἀνάγκη τὸ στόμα ἀπεστράφθαι καὶ ἀνωτέρω οἴχεσθαι· ὅταν δὲ ἀποστραφῇ, ξυμμύσαι, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ ἀπεστράφθαι τε καὶ ξυμμύσαι, σκληρὸν γενέσθαι,<sup>95</sup>

<sup>90</sup> ὡς τὸ πολὺ om. MV.

<sup>91</sup> Add. ταύτην MV.

<sup>92</sup> παρασημήνη Θ: παρασπασαμένη MV.

<sup>93</sup> τὰ λοιπὰ Θ: τὰ ἄλλα MV.

<sup>94</sup> ἀφιστέωνται . . .

πάλιν om. Θ. <sup>95</sup> ὅταν δὲ ἀποστραφῇ . . . γενέσθαι om. Θ.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

When the uterus has settled down, give a purgative potion and ass's milk, unless the patient has some disorder of her spleen. Then foment and moisten the uterus with a preparation of laurel, and apply a cleaning, nonirritating suppository. Then fumigate the woman with aromatics and have her go to her husband: if she becomes pregnant, she recovers. Such women are barren, and generally become lame in their legs.

23. In women whose (uterine) mouth inclines in one direction and falls against a hip—this happens also to be an impediment to the uterus being cleaned and the seed being received, so that sterility results: foment with fragrant agents, and after the fomentation, if it is indicated,<sup>19</sup> remove the uterus from the hip with a finger. Then straighten it out with pine sticks and a lead sound, since, as has been said,<sup>20</sup> it cannot be forced rapidly. When it is in its natural position and its mouth is open, clean with emollient suppositories, and do whatever else is to be done.

24. When a woman's uterus falls against a hip—unless it quickly moves away and settles back in its normal location—it withers next to the hip, and its mouth of necessity turns away and moves upward; when it has turned away and closed, this compels it to become hard and closed, and

<sup>19</sup> Fuchs (n. 48) argues that the MV text ("drawing aside") refers here to the midwife and that Θ's "if it is indicated" represents an early scholarly conjecture.

<sup>20</sup> Emerins explains the absence of any such statement in *Diseases of Women* by the compilatory nature of this book.

καὶ μύειν, καὶ πεπηρωμένον τὸ στόμα τῶν ὑστερέων<sup>96</sup> εἶναι καὶ ἀποκλεισθέντα ἐπαναπέμπει τὰ ἐπιμήνια ἐς τοὺς μαζούς, καὶ βεβρίθασιν οἱ τιτθοί.<sup>97</sup> καὶ ἡ γαστήρ ἢ νειαίρα ἐπήρται, καὶ δοκέουσιν αἱ ἄπειροι ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχειν· πάσχουσι γὰρ τοιαῦτα οἷά περ καὶ αἱ κύουσαι μέχρι μηνῶν ἑπτὰ ἢ ὀκτώ· ἢ τε γὰρ κοιλίη ἐπιδιδοῖ κατὰ λόγον τοῦ χρόνου, καὶ τὰ στήθεα ἐπαίρεται, καὶ γάλα δοκέει ἐγγίνεσθαι· ὅταν δὲ οὗτος ὁ χρόνος ὑπερπέσῃ, οἱ τιτθοὶ συνισχναίνονται καὶ γίνονται ἐλάσσονες, καὶ ἡ κοιλίη τωὐτὸ πάσχει· καὶ τὸ γάλα ἀποδέδρακεν ἄδηλον, καὶ ἡ κοιλίη ἐπ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον, ὃν χρῆ τίκτειν, ἐπειδὰν ἔλθῃ, ἀπόλωλε καὶ ξυμπίπτει. τοιούτων δὲ γινομένων, αἱ ὑστέραι ἰσχυρῶς χρόνον ὀλίγον συνέρχονται, καὶ τὸ στόμα ἐξευρεῖν οὐχ οἷόν τε, οὕτω πάντα ξυνειρύνονται τε καὶ ξυνααίνονται.

Καὶ ἐν τοῖσι τιτθοῖσι φυμάτια γίνεται σκληρά, τὰ μὲν μείζω, τὰ δ' οὐ· καὶ οὐκ ἐκπνοῦνται, σκληρότερα δὲ αἰεὶ, καὶ<sup>98</sup> ἐξ αὐτῶν φύονται καρκῖνοι κρυπτοί. μελλόντων δὲ καρκίνων ἔσεσθαι, πρότερον τὰ στόματα ἐκπικραίνονται, καὶ ὅ τι ἂν φάγωσι πάντα δοκεῦσι εἶναι πικρά, καὶ ἢν τις πλέονα δῶ, ἀνααίνονται.<sup>99</sup> καὶ σχέτλια δρῶσι, παράφοροι δὲ τῇ γνώμῃ, καὶ οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ σκληροί, καὶ βλέπουσιν οὐκ ὀξέα· καὶ ἐκ τῶν τιτθῶν ἐς τὰς σφαγὰς ὀδύνας διαίσσουσι καὶ ὑπὸ τὰς ὠμοπλάτας· καὶ δίψα ἴσχει, καὶ αἱ θηλαὶ καρφα-

<sup>96</sup> τὸ στόμα . . . ὑστερέων om. Θ.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

the mouth of the uterus to become incapacitated. It sends the obstructed menses up into the breasts, and they become heavy. The lower belly rises up, and inexperienced women believe they are pregnant, because they are experiencing the kind of things pregnant women do until their seventh or eighth month: the cavity increases gradually as time passes, the chest rises, and milk seems to be being formed. When this time is reached, the breasts dry out and decrease in size, and the belly does the same. Any milk vanishes, and the belly—when the time is reached when it should give birth—is undermined and collapses. As these events occur, the uterus closes forcefully in a short time, and its mouth cannot be made out because it is completely drawn together and dried up.

In the breasts hard growths form, some quite large and others not so large: these do not expel pus, but they remain very hard, and out of them hidden cancers develop. As these cancers are developing, patients first have a bitter taste in their mouths, and everything they eat seems to be bitter; if someone gives them very much to eat they refuse it.<sup>21</sup> They do rude things, they become deranged in their mind, their eyes become hard, and their vision is unclear. Pains shoot up from their breasts to their throats, and also under their shoulder blades; they suffer thirst, and

<sup>21</sup> With the Θ text: "they vomit it up."

---

<sup>97</sup> βεβρίθασιν . . . τιτθοί Θ: βεβηότας τοῦ στήθους ποιέει  
M: βεβηότας τοὺς τιτθοὺς ποιέει V.

<sup>98</sup> τὰ δ' οὐ καὶ . . . καὶ Θ: τὰ δὲ ἐλάττω ταῦτα δ' οὐ  
γίνονται ἔμπυα, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ σκληρότεραι γίνονται εἴτ' MV.

<sup>99</sup> ἀν. MV: ἀνάγονται Θ.

λέαι, καὶ πᾶσα λεπτύνεται,<sup>100</sup> καὶ αἱ ρίνες ξηραί τε καὶ ἔμπεπλασμένοι εἰσίν, οὐκ ἀειρόμεναι· πνεῦμα μινυθῶδες, ὀδμῶνται δ' οὐδέν, καὶ ἐν τοῖσιν οὔασι πόνος μὲν οὐκ ἐγγίνεται, πῶρος δ' ἐνίοτε. ὁπότεν οὖν ἐς τόσον προΐωσι τοῦ χρόνου, οὐ δύνανται ὑγιέες γίνεσθαι, ἀλλ' ἀπόλλυνται ἐκ τούτων | τῶν νοσημάτων ἦν δὲ πρότερον ἢ ἐς τόσον ἀφικέσθαι θεραπεύηται, λύεται τὰ ἐπιμήνια καὶ ὑγιῆς γίνεται.

284

Θεραπεύειν δὲ τὰς τοιάσδε ὧδε χρή· πρῶτον μὲν ἀπάντων, ἦν ἔτι ἰσχυρὴν εἶσεν λαμβάνης, ἀποσκεψάμενος<sup>101</sup> ἐς τὸ ἄλλο σῶμα φαρμακεύειν ὁποῖης ἄντινος δοκῆ δεῖσθαι καθάρσεως· ὁκόταν δὲ καταστήσῃς τὸ σῶμα,<sup>102</sup> ὧδε ἰέναι ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν ὑστερέων θεραπείην. ἦν δὲ μηδὲν δοκῆ τὸ πᾶν σῶμα κινητέον εἶναι, μηδὲ αἱ προφάσιες ἐντεῦθεν ὠρμήσθαι, ἀλλ' αἱ ὑστέραι ἀφ' ἑωυτῶν τὸ νόσημα ἔχωσι, τῆς θεραπείης ἐνάρχεσθαι ὧδε· πυριῆν πρῶτον τὰς ὑστέρας ὧδε χύτρινον λαβόντα ὅσον δύο χοέας<sup>103</sup> χωρέοντα, κάνειον ἐπιθεῖναι ἀπαρτίζων ὅπως μὴ παραπνεύσῃ.<sup>104</sup> ἔπειτα δ' ἐκκόψαι τοῦ κανείου τὸν πυθμένα, καὶ ποιέειν ὀπήν· ἐς δὲ τὴν ὀπήν ἐνθεῖναι κάλαμον, ὅσον μῆκος πηχυαῖον· ἐνηρμόσθαι δὲ χρή τὸν κάλαμον τῷ κανείῳ καλῶς,<sup>105</sup> ὅπως μὴ παραπνεύσεται μηδαμῶς· ὁπότεν δὲ ταῦτα σκευάσῃς, ἐπίθες τὸ κάνειον ἐπὶ τὸν

<sup>100</sup> πᾶσα λεπτύνεται Θ: αὐται πᾶν τὸ σῶμα λελεπτυσμέναι εἰσὶ ΜV. <sup>101</sup> χρή· πρῶτον . . . ἀποσκεψάμενος ΜV: ἀποσκεψάμενος ἢ χρή καὶ Θ.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

their nipples become parched. Such patients become thin through their whole body, and their nostrils are dry, blocked, and contracted. Breathing decreases, the sense of smell is lost, and although there is no pain in their ears, sometimes a stone forms there. Now when this stage has been reached, sufferers are unable to regain their health, but perish from these conditions. If a woman is treated before she has gone so far, her menses will be released, and she will recover.

Such cases must be treated as follows. First of all, if the patient is still strong when you attend her, while keeping an eye on the rest of her body give a medication to bring about whichever cleaning you judge necessary. When you have restored the body (sc. as a whole), proceed to treat the uterus. If it happens that the whole body shows no signs at all that it requires being set in motion, and the causes of the disease do not seem to have operated from there, but the disease seems to be confined to the uterus itself, then initiate treatment by first fomenting the uterus thus: take an earthenware pot holding two choes and set a lid on top of it, adjusting it so that no vapor can escape from it. Then remove the edges of the lid, make a hole in it, and into the hole insert a pipe about a cubit in length: you must fit the pipe precisely to the lid in order to prevent any vapor at all from escaping. When this is prepared,

102 καθάρσεως . . . σώμα MV: φαρμακείης· καὶ Θ.

103 δύο χοέας Θ: δύο ἐκτέας M: ἐκταίας δύο V.

104 ἀπαρτίζων . . . παραπνεύση Θ: καὶ ξυναρτήσαι ὅκως παραπνεύσεται (-σηται V) μηδέν MV.

105 τὸν κάλαμον . . . καλῶς MV: τῷ κανείῳ Θ.

χύτρινον, περιπλάσαι πηλῶ, καὶ ὀρύξαι βόθρον,<sup>106</sup>  
 ὅσον δύο ποδῶν βάθος, μῆκος δὲ ὅσον χωρέειν τὸν  
 χύτρινον· ἔπειτα χρῆ καίειν ξύλοις, ἕως τὸν βόθρον  
 διάπυρον ποιήσης· ὅταν δὲ διάπυρος γένηται, ἐξελεῖν  
 τὰ ξύλα καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρακας, οἳ δὴ ἀδροὶ<sup>107</sup> ἔσονται καὶ  
 286 διάπυροι, τὴν δὲ σποδιὴν καὶ τὴν μαρίλην ἐν | τῷ  
 βόθρῳ καταλιπεῖν· ὁπότεν δὲ ὁ χύτρινος ζέσῃ καὶ  
 ἀτμὶς ἐπανίη, ἣν μὲν εἶη λίην θερμὴ ἢ πνοιή, ἐπι-  
 σχεῖν, εἰ δὲ μὴ, καθίζεσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον τοῦ καλά-  
 μου, καὶ ἐνθέσθαι ἐς τὸν στόμαχον, ἔπειτα πυριῆσαι  
 ἣν δὲ ψύχεται, ἀνθρακας διαπύρους παραβάλλειν,  
 φυλασσόμενον, ὡς μὴ ὀξείη ἢ πυρίη· ἣν δὲ φαίνη-  
 ται,<sup>108</sup> ἀφαιρέειν τῶν ἀνθράκων· τὴν δὲ πυρίην χρῆ  
 κατασκευάζειν ἐν εὐδίῃ τε καὶ νηνεμίῃ, ὡς μὴ ψύ-  
 χειν.<sup>109</sup> ἀμφικεκαλύπτεσθαι δὲ χρῆ ἀμφιέσμασιν, ἐς  
 δὲ τὸν χύτρινον ἐμβάλλειν σκοροόδια τῶν αὔων, καὶ  
 ὕδωρ ἐπιχέαι, ὥστε δύο δακτύλους ὑπερίσχειν, καὶ  
 καταβρέξαι ἄριστα, ἐπιχέαι δὲ καὶ<sup>110</sup> φώκης ἔλαιον·  
 καὶ οὕτω θερμαίνειν, πυριῆν δὲ πολλὸν χρόνον.

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν πυρίην, ἣν ἦ δυνατή,<sup>111</sup> λουσάσθω τὸ

<sup>106</sup> καὶ . . . βόθρον Θ: ὅταν δὲ ταῦτα ποιήσης, βόθρον ὀρυξον MV. <sup>107</sup> ἀδρότατοι MV.

<sup>108</sup> φυλασσόμενον ὡς μὴ . . . φαίνεται Θ: φυλασσόμενος, ὅπως μὴ ὀξείην ποιήσης τὴν πυρίην· ἣν δὲ παραβαλλομένων τῶν ἀνθράκων ὀξείη γένηται ἢ πυρίη μᾶλλον τοῦ δέοντος MV.

<sup>109</sup> εὐδίη . . . ψύχειν Θ: εὐδίησιν ὅκου ἄνεμος μὴ προσπνεύσῃ μηδὲ προσψύξει (-ψύξη V) MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

place the lid on the pot and seal it all around with mud, and dig a pit in the earth about two feet deep and just wide enough to hold the pot. Then make a fire in the pit with pieces of wood, continuing until the pit is thoroughly heated; when this has been achieved, remove the remaining wood and the solid, glowing coals, but leave the ashes and dust in the pit. When the pot is boiling and vapor is rising from it, if the vapor is too hot, pause, but if it is not too hot, sit the patient down over the end of the pipe, insert it into her orifice, and foment. If it cools down, add new burning coals, taking care that the fomentation does not become violent, but if it appears already to be so,<sup>22</sup> remove some of the coals. You should carry out the fomentation during good weather and in a protected location where no cooling will take place, and cover the patient all around with cloths. Into the pot put dried garlic german-der, pour in water to cover this by two inches in order to steep it well,<sup>23</sup> and add seal's oil; heat in this way, and continue for a good while.

After the fomentation, if the woman is able, have her

<sup>22</sup> "the fomentation . . . to be so": MV read "you do not make the fomentation violent; but if when coals are added the fomentation becomes more violent than it should be."

<sup>23</sup> "pour in water . . . steep it well": MV read "break into pieces much of what has been burned and pour on water in order that it will be steeped by the water that is covering it by three inches."

<sup>110</sup> ὕδωρ ἐπιχέαι . . . καὶ Θ: πλείονα μὲν καταθρύπτειν τῶν (κατα-Μ)κεκαυμένων καὶ ὕδωρ ἐπιχέαι ὥστε αὐτὰ καταβρέξ(-ετ-Μ)αι καὶ ὑπερέχειν τὸ ὕδωρ τούτων οἷον τρεῖς δακτύλους καὶ ἐπιχεῖν MV. <sup>111</sup> ἦν ἧ δυνατή om. Θ.

μὲν ὅλον σῶμα πρὸς ἡδονήν, τὴν δὲ ὀσφύν καὶ τὰ  
 κάτω τοῦ ὀμφαλοῦ πλέουι.<sup>112</sup> δειπνεῖν δὲ μάζαν ἢ ἄρ-  
 τον καὶ σκόροδα ἐφθά, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίῃ, ἣν μὲν διαλε-  
 λυμένη ἦ πρὸς τὴν πυρίην, διαλιπεῖν τὴν ἡμέρην  
 ταύτην· ἣν δὲ μή, πυριῆν ὀπίσω.<sup>113</sup> πυριωμένη δέ, ἣν  
 δύνηται σκέψασθαι,<sup>114</sup> κελεύειν ψαῦσαι τοῦ στόματος.  
 ἡ πυρίη αὕτη φύσης ἐμπύμπλησι τὰς ὑστέρας καὶ ἐς  
 ὀρθὸν μᾶλλον ἄγει καὶ ἀναστομοί.<sup>115</sup> ὀπόταν δὲ πυ-  
 ριήσης, ἐπεμβάλλειν χρῆ τῶν σκοροδιῶν, καὶ τῆς  
 φώκης τοῦ ἐλαίου ἐπιχεῖν· δρᾶν δὲ ταῦτα, ἄχρι ἂν  
 δοκέωσιν αἱ ὑστέραι πεφυσῆσθαι, καὶ τὸ στόμα ἄνω  
 εἰλκύσθαι ἰσχυρῶς· πρὸς γὰρ τὴν πυρίην ταύτην τοῖα  
 288 ἔσται· διαιτῆν δὲ μετὰ τὰς πυρίας, | ὡς ὅτε τὸ πρότε-  
 ρον ἐπυριῆτο. ὅταν δ' ἀνακινηθέωσιν αἱ ὑστέραι καὶ  
 εὐλυτοὶ γένωνται, πυριῆν μαράθου ρίζησιν, ἕτερον  
 χύτρινον κατασκευάσας τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον, τὰς δὲ ρί-  
 ζας τῶν μαράθων ἀμφιπλύναντα φλάσαι, καὶ ἐς τὸν  
 χύτρινον ἐμβαλεῖν, καὶ ἐπιχέαι ὕδωρ καὶ τὸν αὐτὸν  
 τρόπον πυριῆν. μετὰ δὲ λούειν, καὶ ἐς ἑσπέρην δει-  
 πνεῖν μάζαν· ἣν δὲ ἄρτον βούληται καὶ βολβία καὶ  
 σηπίδια τῶν σμικρῶν, ἐν οἴνω δὲ πάντα ἐψεῖν καὶ  
 ἐλαίῳ. ἐν δὲ τῇ πυρίῃ πειρᾶσθαι τοῦ στόματος ψαῦειν

112 πλέουι Littré: πλείον εἶ Θ: πλέον M: πλέον εἶ V.

113 ὀπίσω om. Θ.

114 σκέψασθαι om. Θ.

115 ἡ πυρίη αὕτη . . . ἀναστομοί Θ: ἣν ἡ πυρίη αὐτῆ  
 φύσης ἐμπιπλᾶ τὰς ὑστέρας, ἐμπιπλάμεναι δὲ φύσης τὸ  
 σῶμα ἐκ τοῦ λίην ἀπεστράφθαι καὶ προσπεπτωκέναι πρὸς  
 τῷ ἰσχύῳ, ὡς ὀρθὸν μᾶλλον καθεστᾶσι καὶ ἀναστομοῦνται.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

wash her whole body as much as she pleases, and use a good amount (sc. of water) on her lower back and the region below her navel. Have her dine on barley cake or bread with boiled garlic, and on the next day cease treatment for a day if she has been relaxed by the fomentation; if not, foment again. After the patient has been fomented, if she is able to examine herself ask her to palpate the orifice of her uterus. These fomentations fill the uterus with wind, straighten it, and dilate it.<sup>24</sup> After you have fomented, inject some garlic and after that seal's oil: continue until the uterus seems to be inflated and its mouth is drawn forcefully upward; for the fomentation will achieve this. After the fomentations, return to the same regimen as before them. When the uterus has moved up and is free, prepare another earthen pot in the same way and foment with fennel roots: wash the fennel roots thoroughly, pound them, and place them in the pot; pour water over them, and then foment in the same way. Afterward have the woman take a bath and toward evening dine on barley cake. If she wants to have bread with small eledones and cuttlefish, boil these all together in wine and olive oil. During the fomentation, try to palpate the mouth of the

<sup>24</sup> "These fomentations fill . . . dilate it": MV read "If the fomentation fills the uterus with wind, and as it is being filled her body turns away due to the excess and her uterus falls against a hip, it will become straight and dilate; since fomentation is thus natural and able to bring these things about, you must foment."

---

ὡς οὖν τοιαύτης ἐούσης τῆς πυρίης καὶ ταῦτα ποιέειν δυναμένης, οὕτω πυριῆν χρή. MV.

αὕτη ἢ πυρίη ἄγει τὰς ὑστέρας ἄγχιστα· ταῦτα δὲ χρὴ ποιέειν ἐφ' ἡμέρας πέντε ἢ ἕξ, σκεπτόμενον ἐς τὴν ἄνθρωπον· ἣν μὲν διάλυτός τε<sup>116</sup> καὶ ἀσθενὴς γίνηται, διαλαμβάνων ὅποσον ἂν σοι δοκῆ χρόνον· ἣν δὲ μὴ διαλύηται, πυριῆν ἅπασαν ἡμέρην.

Μετὰ δὲ τὰς πυρίας πειρᾶσθαι προστιθέναι τῶν προσθέτων τῆς σιάλου δαιδὸς τῆς πιωτάτης· χρίμα δὲ λίπα ἔστω, ποιέειν δὲ ὦδε<sup>117</sup> μῆκος μὲν δακτύλων ἕξ, πλῆθος δὲ πέντε ἢ ἕξ, εἶδος δὲ ἕξουρα· εἶναι δὲ θάτερον θατέρου σμικρῶ παχύτερον· τὸ δὲ παχύτερον εἶναι ὅποσον δάκτυλος ὁ λιχανός, καὶ τὸ εἶδος ὅμοιον δακτύλῳ ἕξ ἄκρου λεπτότατον, ἀγόμενον δὲ παχύτερον· ποιέειν ὡς λειότατόν τε καὶ στρογγυλώτατον, φυλασσόμενον ὅπως σχινδαλαμὸς μηδεὶς ἐνέσται προστιθέναι δὲ πρῶτον τὸ λεπτότατον καὶ<sup>118</sup> ἀναπαυέσθω ὡς μὴ ἐκπέσῃ φυλάσσουσα· προστιθέτω δὲ πρῶτον τὸ ἄκρον, εἶτα αἰεὶ μᾶλλον, ὁμοῦ τε ἐπιστρέφειν καὶ ἀπωθέειν κυκλόσε τὸ δαίδιον· καὶ ὅταν σμικρὸν προσδέξῃται, ἐπισχεῖν ἐπὶ τῷ σμικρῷ τούτῳ, φυλάσσουσα ὡς μὴ ἐκπέσῃ· εἶτα | αὐθις ἀπωθέειν τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον, ἄχρις οὗ τεσσέρων δακτύλων τὸ ἔσω τοῦ στόματος τῶν ὑστερέων γένηται· ὅταν δὲ τοῦτο προσδέξῃται, τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο προστιθέναι, ὁμοῦ τὸ προσκείμενον<sup>119</sup> ἀφαιρέουσα πρὶν ξυμπεσεῖν τὸ στόμα, ὡς προσκίεσται θάτερον δαίδιον ὀρθοῦ ἔτι ἐόντος καὶ ἀνεωγμένου· οὕτω δὲ τοῦτο ἔσται, ἣν τὸ μὲν ἔλκεται,<sup>120</sup> τὸ δὲ προστιθέεται.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

uterus: this fomentation draws the uterus very close. You must foment for five or six days, and pay careful attention to the patient: if she becomes exhausted and weak you should stop treatment for as long as you think correct; if she does not become exhausted, foment every day.

After the fomentations, attempt to introduce (sc. into the uterus) pessaries made from very oily pine sticks: anoint these with a fatty unguent and prepare five or six of them six inches long and shaped like a cone; each one should be slightly thicker than its predecessor, and the thickest one should be the size of your index finger; shape them like a finger and make them narrower at one end and progressively thicker; make them very smooth and rounded, and be careful that they do not have splinters. First introduce the thinnest stick, and have the woman pause to make sure that it does not fall out; she should first insert the extremity of the stick and then more and more of it, simultaneously twisting it around in a circle and pressing it forward. When the stick is admitted a little, first stop with this small step to have the woman check that it has not fallen out, and then push it forward again in the same way until it is four inches into the uterine mouth. After this stick has been admitted, apply the one after it—while at the same time the woman is removing the previous one—before the mouth of the uterus closes, so that the new stick will be introduced with the mouth still remaining straight and open. This is how one is removed and the next one inserted.

<sup>116</sup> διάλυτός τε Θ: διαλύηται MV.

<sup>117</sup> ὧδε om. MV.

<sup>118</sup> καὶ Θ: ὅταν δὲ προσθῆται MV.

<sup>119</sup> προσκείμενον

MV: πρὶν Θ.

<sup>120</sup> ἔλκεται Θ: ἐξερέηται M: ἐξαιρέηται V.

Χρῆ δὲ καὶ μολύβδιον ἐξελάσαντα ἵκελον εἶδος ποιῆσαι τῷ δαιδίῳ τῷ παχυνάτῳ,<sup>121</sup> κοῖλον δὲ ὅπως ξυνέξει.<sup>122</sup> τοῦ δὲ μολυβδίου εἶναι τὸ εὖρος ἐλληλασμένον οἶον ἐπὶ τὰ ἔλκεα.<sup>123</sup> ὅπως δὲ τὸ στόμα τοῦ μοτοῦ λείον ἔσται καὶ μὴ τρώσει, ποιέειν ταῦτα ὡς καὶ τῶν δαιδίων· ὁπότεν δὲ ποιηθῆ ὁ μοτὸς ὁ μολύβδινος, στέατος αὐτὸν ἐμπλήσαι ὄϊος τριπτού· ὅταν δὲ παρ-εσκευασμένος ᾖ, τὸ μὲν δαίδιον ὑφελεῖν, τὸ δὲ μολύβδιον ἐνθεῖναι. ἦν καῦμα δὲ παρέχῃ προστεθὲν τὸ μολύβδιον, ἀφαιρέειν, τὴν δὲ δαίδα ὀπίσω προστιθέ-ναι, καὶ αὐτὶς<sup>124</sup> τὸ μολύβδιον ἀποβάψαι ἐς ὕδωρ ψυχρόν· ἔπειτ' ὀπίσω προσθεῖναι, τὴν δὲ δαίδα ἀφελεῖν προσκείσθαι δὲ χρῆ αἰεὶ τι· τὴν ἡμέρην ἄμεινον τὴν δαίδα ἔχειν, νύκτα τὸ μολύβδιον. ἦν δὲ ἀναστῆναι θέλῃ, φυλασσομένη τοῦτο δράτω, ὅπως ὁ μοτὸς ἀτρε-μέῃ· εἰ δὲ μὴ, αὐτίκα κατόπιν προστιθέναι. ἦν δὲ τῶν δαιδίων, ἃ δὴ προσέκειτο, μηδὲν προσδέχεται, λεπτό-τερον ποιέειν, μέχρις εὐπιθὲς ᾗ.<sup>125</sup> ἦν δὲ τὸ στόμα μὴ δύνηται ἀνοίγεσθαι, μηδ' αἰ ὑστέραι ἀγχού προσίω-  
 292 σιν, | αὐτὶς ἐπαναχωρέειν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχαίην πυρίην.<sup>126</sup> ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς πρώτης ἐπὶ τὴν δευτέρην, μέχρις ὅτου μαλαχθῶσι καὶ πελαστάτω προσίωσι.

Καὶ ἐπειδὰν ἀναστομωθῶσι, προσθεῖναι προσθετὰ ποιήσαντα δύο,<sup>127</sup> εἶναι δὲ τὸ μέγεθος ὅσον ἐλαίη,

<sup>121</sup> παχυνάτῳ MV: κοιλοτάτῳ Θ.

<sup>122</sup> ξυνέξει MV: δὴ ἀρμονίη καλῶς ἕξει Θ.

<sup>123</sup> Add. ἐξελαύνεται MV.

<sup>124</sup> αὐτὶς om. MV.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

Next hammer out a lead sound in the same way to make it like the thickest stick in shape, but hollow so that it can hold something.<sup>25</sup> The width of the lead sound after it has been hammered should be the same as the sound used for ulcers. In order that the mouth of the sound will be smooth and cause no damage, form it like the pine sticks. When the lead sound is fashioned like this, fill it with kneaded sheep's fat: then with this prepared pull the pine stick out and insert the lead sound. If on being inserted the lead sound provokes burning, remove it, put the pine stick back in place, and wash the sound off with cold water: then remove the stick and put the lead back in—there must always be something in place: during the day it is best for the patient to have the stick, and at night the sound. If she wishes to stand up, have her do this carefully so that the sound will not be disturbed: if it is disturbed, immediately reinsert it. If none of the sticks applied is admitted, make one thinner, until it does what you wish. If the mouth is impossible to open and the uterus does not come close enough, revert to the fomentation you used in the first instance, and then go from the first procedure to the second until the uterus becomes soft and approaches very close.

When the uterus has been dilated, make two suppositories and apply them—they should be the size of an olive.

<sup>25</sup> With the Θ text: "there will be a true harmony."

---

<sup>125</sup> *εὐπιθῆς ἦ Θ: οὐ προσδέξεται ἐκ τούτων ἐς ἐκεῖνα καθιστᾶναι (καθεστᾶναι V) καὶ εὐπιθῆσαι (εὐπειθήσει V) MV.*

<sup>126</sup> *πυρίην Θ: ἰητρείην MV.*

<sup>127</sup> *δύο om. MV.*

τούτων δὲ τὸ ἕτερον προσκείσθαι, μέχρις ὅτου ἑκτακῆ, καὶ ἔπειτα θάτερον προστιθέναι· ὅταν δὲ προστίθεται μέλλης, βάπτειν<sup>128</sup> δὲ τὸ προσθετὸν τὸ ἐκ τῆς ῥητίνης, ἀφίστησι γὰρ ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος τῶν ὑστερέων, ἐς ἔλαιον ῥόδιον ἢ ἴρινον.<sup>129</sup> πρὶν δὲ τὸ μολύβδιον προσκείσθαι χρή, ὅπως ἐν ὀρθῷ τῷ στόματι ἐρηρείσεται ἐς τὸ ἔσω τοῦ σώματος· ἔπειτα μαλθακτῆρια προστιθέναι, λούσθαι δὲ θερμῷ καὶ πρὸ τῶν προσθετῶν καὶ ὑστερον, καὶ δεῖπνον διδόναι τῶν θαλασσιῶν.<sup>130</sup> ὅταν δὲ ἡμέραι γένωνται δύο ἢ τρεῖς ἀπὸ τῆς προσθέσιος, σκεψάμενος, ἦν μὲν τὸ στόμα καλῶς ἔχη τῶν ὑστερέων καὶ καθαρὸν ἦ, παύεσθαι,<sup>131</sup> μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο μαλθακτῆρια· ὅταν δὲ ἀποφλεγμῆνη, αἰεὶ προσκείσθω τὸ δαίδιον ἢ τὸ μολύβδιον· ἦν δὲ μήπω καθαρὸν ἦ<sup>132</sup> τὸ στόμα τῶν ὑστερέων, αὐτὶς προστιθέναι<sup>133</sup> τὰ φάρμακα, καὶ τᾶλλα ποιέειν,<sup>134</sup> ὡς εἴρηται. καὶ τὸ στόμα ἀναφυσᾶν χρή καὶ τὰς ὑστέρας ὧδε, προσθετὸν ποιήσαντα τὸ σὺν τῷ σύκῳ προσθεῖναι· ποιέειν δὲ δύο καὶ ταῦτα· πρὸ δὲ τοῦ προσθεῖναι πυρῆσαι<sup>135</sup> καὶ τῇ πυρίῃ τῇ ἐκ τοῦ μαράθου τῇ πρόσθεν εἰρημένῃ.<sup>136</sup> μετὰ δὲ τὴν πυρίην τῇ ὑστεραίῃ προστιθέναι τὸ φάρμακον λούσαντα· λούειν δὲ καὶ ἐς

<sup>128</sup> εἶναι . . . μέλλης (μέλης V) ἄψαι MV: ὡς (blank space equivalent to five or six letters) κοτινάδα πυριάσαι δὲ πρὶν θάτερον τούτῳ προσκείσθαι μέχρι ὅτου ἑκτακῆ· ὅταν δ' ἑκτακῆ, καὶ θάτερον προστίθεται· βάπτειν Θ.

<sup>129</sup> ἢ ἴρινον om. Θ.

<sup>130</sup> Add. τι τῶν εἰρημένων MV.

<sup>131</sup> Add. τούτου τοῦ προσθετοῦ MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

Apply one of these and wait until it melts, and then apply the second one: when you are about to make the application, immerse the suppository—which is to be made from resin—in rose oil or iris oil, in order that it will not stick in the mouth of the uterus. First, however, you must insert a lead sound so that the suppository will sit straight in the mouth (sc. of the uterus) and extend into its body. Then use emollient suppositories: have the patient bathe in hot water both before and after the application of the suppositories, and give her a dinner of sea foods. Two or three days after the application of the suppositories make an assessment, and if the mouth of the uterus is in a good state and clean, stop this treatment and after that use emollients; after the inflammation has disappeared, have the patient always retain a pine stick or a lead sound. If, on the other hand, the mouth of the uterus is not yet clean, apply medicinal suppositories again and take the other measures that have been described. You should also inflate the mouth and the uterus by making a suppository out of a fig and inserting it: make two of these. Before the insertion, foment the patient with the fennel fomentation described above; on the day after the fomentation, give the patient a bath and then apply the medicinal suppository; also wash her again toward evening. Immerse this sup-

132 αἰεὶ προσκείσθω . . . ἦ om. MV.

133 Add. τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον MV.

134 Add. κατὰ τὸν ὑψηλῶς ἐχθρὸν ὅταν δὲ καλῶς ἔχη τὸ σῶμα, ἀναφυσήν MV.

135 πρὸ δὲ τοῦ . . . πυριῆσαι om. Θ.

136 τῆ πρόσθεν εἰρημένῃ MV: πυριῆσαι (blank space equivalent to fifteen or sixteen letters) Θ.

294 ἐσπέρην· ἢ βάπτειν δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ἐς ἔλαιον, ὅταν προσ-  
τίθεται· μετὰ δὲ τὴν κάθαρσιν τῇ ὕστερον<sup>137</sup> ἡμέρῃ  
μαλθακτῆρια ἀρήγει ἄχρι ἂν φλεγμῆνωσι· μετὰ δὲ  
τὴν φλεγμασίην ποιέειν τὴν δαΐδα<sup>138</sup> κατὰ τὸν ἔμπρο-  
σθεν λόγον· ποιέειν δὲ καὶ περὶ τοῦ προσθέτου τούτου  
τοιαῦτα, οἷα καὶ περὶ τοῦ προτέρου· καὶ ἦν μὲν ἅπαξ  
προσθετὸν ἀρκεόντως δοκέη ἀναφυσθῆσαι τὰς ὑστέ-  
ρας, πεπαύσθαι ἦν δέ τι χρήζη, αὐτὶς προστιθέναι  
τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον ὄνπερ τὸ πρότερον.

Μετὰ δέ, ὅταν δοκέη σοι καιρὸς εἶναι, πυρίην  
κατασκευάσαι τὴν ἐκ τῶν θυμημάτων· σκευάσαι δὲ  
ᾧδε<sup>139</sup> κύπαιρον κόψαντα κατασῆσαι ὅσον σκαφίδα,  
καὶ κάλαμον μυρσικὸν ἕτερον τοσοῦτον, καὶ σχοίνου  
τῆς μυρσικῆς ἴσον, καρδαμώμου<sup>140</sup> τε ἴσον, καὶ κυμί-  
νου Αἰθιοπικοῦ, καὶ ἀννήσου,<sup>141</sup> καὶ πηγάνου ξηροῦ,  
καὶ ὑπερικοῦ, καὶ μαράθου σπέρμα· ὅταν δὲ ταῦτα  
παρασκευάσης, ἐγχέας ἐς τὸν χύτρινον οἴνου αὐστη-  
ροῦ κοτύλας ἕξ ὡς εὐωδιστάτου λευκοῦ, καὶ ἐπιπάσαι  
τῶν κεκομμένων ὅσον τεταρτημόριον, καὶ ἀναταρά-  
ξαι· εἶτα ἐπιχέαι ὅσον τριώβολον ὀλκὴν μύρον Αἰγύ-  
πτιον κράτιστον,<sup>142</sup> ἢ ἀμαράκινον, ἢ ἴρινον ἄκρον·  
ὅταν δὲ ἐπιχέης, ἀναταράξαι.<sup>143</sup> πυριᾶν δὲ μαλθακῇ  
πυρίῃ πλέονα χρόνον ἡμέρας δύο·<sup>144</sup> λούειν δὲ πρὸ  
τῆς πυρίης·<sup>145</sup> ἐπὴν δὲ παύσῃται πυριωμένη, ἐπίθημά

<sup>137</sup> λούσαντα· λούειν . . . ὕστερον Θ: ὅταν δὲ μέλλῃ προ-  
στιθέναι πρὸ πάντων τῶν προσθετῶν λούσαντα, οὕτως προ-  
στιθέναι τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίῃ ΜV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

pository in olive oil when you insert it. On the day after the cleaning, emollients are beneficial, and for as long as the inflammation lasts; after the inflammation ends, use the pine stick as indicated above, and do the same things along with this application as you did with the ones above. If one application seems to inflate the uterus sufficiently, cease the treatment, but if more inflation is still needed, apply treatment again in the same way as before.

Afterward, when you think it the right time, prepare a fomentation made from fumigants as follows: grind and sift a bowl of galingale, the same of aromatic reed, a like amount of aromatic rush, the same of cardamom, and also of Ethiopian cumin, anise, dry rue, hypericum, and fennel seed. With these prepared, pour six cotlyes of dry, very fragrant, white wine into an earthen pot, sprinkle one quarter this amount of the powdered ingredients over it, and stir together. Then add three obols of Egyptian unguent of the strongest kind, or of sweet marjoram, or of fine iris oil, and stir. Apply a gentle fomentation of this for an extended time over two days, after bathing the patient before the fomentation. When the fomentation is completed, you should place a lid over the preparation in order

138 τὴν δαΐδα Θ: τὰ ἄλλα MV.

139 σκενάσαι δὲ ᾧδε Θ: σκενάζεται δὲ τόνδε τὸν τρόπον κατασκευάζειν δὲ τὴν ἐκ τῶν θυμημάτων πυρίην ᾧδε (τόνδε τὸν τρόπον V) MV. 140 καρδαμώμου ΘV: καρδάμου M.

141 ἀννήσου MV: ἀννήθου Θ.

142 κράτιστον Θ: ὡς βέλτιστον MV.

143 ὅταν δὲ . . . ἀναταράξαι om. Θ.

144 ἡμέρας δύο om. MV.

145 Add. πυρίην δὲ ἡμέρας δύο ἢ τρεῖς MV.

296 τι χρὴ ἐπικείσθαι ἐπὶ τῇ πυρίῃ, ὅπως μὴ ἀποπνέῃ·  
 μετὰ δὲ τοῖσι δαιδίοισι καὶ τῷ μολύβδῳ χρῆσθαι.  
 ὅταν δὲ πυριήσης ἡμέρας δύο ἢ τρεῖς, ἑτέρας διαλι-  
 πεῖν δύο ἢ τρεῖς· τὰς μεταξὺ ἡμέρας λούσασθαι δις  
 τῆς ἡμέρης.<sup>146</sup> | ἐσθίειν δὲ πράσα ἐφθὰ καὶ ὠμὰ καὶ  
 σίσυμβρον<sup>147</sup> καὶ ῥαφανίδα καὶ κάρδαμον καὶ σκό-  
 ροδα ἐφθὰ καὶ ὀπτὰ, καὶ τὸ πῶμα ἄκρητον, καὶ τοῖσι  
 θαλασσίοισι σιτίοισι χρῆσθαι καὶ αὐτὶς<sup>148</sup> πυριᾶν  
 χρὴ ἐπιπάσαντα ὀλίγιστα ἐκάστου τῶν κεκομμένων  
 ἐς τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν πυρίην, καὶ οἶνον ἐπιχέαι· καὶ  
 ἔλαιον,<sup>149</sup> ἣν δοκῆ δεῖσθαι, τούτῳ πυριᾶν. ὅταν δέ σοι  
 δοκῆ καλῶς ἔχειν τῆς πυριῆς, καὶ τὸ στόμα μαλθα-  
 κὸν εἶναι καὶ ἀνεστομωμένον ὡς χρῆ, καὶ αὐταὶ ἐγγυὲς  
 αἱ ὑστέραι, μετὰ τὴν πυρίην τῇ ὕσετρον ἡμέρῃ προσ-  
 τιθέναι τὸ φάρμακον τὸ ξὺν τῇ σμύρνῃ· προσθετὰ δ'  
 εἶναι δύο.

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν κάθαρσιν τῇ ὑστεραίῃ τὰ μαλθακτῆ-  
 ρια προστιθέναι, μέχρι ὅτου ἀποφλεγμῆνωσιν αἱ  
 ὑστέραι· καὶ<sup>150</sup> τοῖσι δαιδίοισι<sup>151</sup> χρῆσθαι· τὴν δὲ<sup>152</sup>  
 δύναμιν τεκμαιρόμενον τοῦ σώματος, αὐτὶς ἀναπυ-  
 ριᾶν ὡς γέγραπται· ἣν δὲ δοκῆ ἢ πυρίῃ ἔχειν  
 φλαύρως,<sup>153</sup> ἑτέρην ἀρχῆθεν ποιέειν. ὅταν δὲ προπυ-  
 ριάσης αὐτὶς τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον, ὅνπερ πρότερον προ-  
 επυρίασας, προστιθέναι τὸ φάρμακον τὸ σὺν τῷ στέ-  
 ατι· ποιεῖν δὲ δύο τὰ προσθετὰ, καὶ προστιθέναι τὸν

<sup>146</sup> ὅταν δὲ πυριήσης . . . ἡμέρης om. Θ.

<sup>147</sup> σίσυμβρον om. MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

that no vapor will be given off; then make use of the pine sticks and the lead sound. When you have fomented for two or three days, then take a break for another two or three days: during these intermediate days have the patient wash twice daily, eat leeks both boiled and raw, watercress, radishes, cress, garlic both boiled and baked, take an undiluted wine, and employ sea foods; you must foment again by sprinkling very small amounts of each of the powdered ingredients on to the fomentation already prepared, and adding wine; if you think oil is needed as well, foment with this. When you think the fomentation is working well, the mouth is as soft and open as it should be, and the uterus is close, on the day after the fomentation apply medicinal suppositories of myrrh: let there be two of these.

On the day after the cleaning apply emollient suppositories and continue until the inflammation of the uterus ends, and also use the pine sticks. Estimate the strength of the patient's body, and foment again as indicated. If the fomentation seems to be going badly, go through a new fomentation from the beginning: when you have carried out a preliminary fomentation again as before, apply a medicinal suppository made with fat: make two of these

<sup>148</sup> σιτίοισι . . . αὔτις Θ: τοῖσι προειρημένοισι χρέεσθαι. ὅταν δὲ αἱ ἡμέραι διαλιπόμεναι παρέλθωσι MV.

<sup>149</sup> καὶ ἔλαιον transf. MV after δείσθαι.

<sup>150</sup> καὶ Θ: μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο MV. <sup>151</sup> Add. καὶ μολυβδίοισι MV. <sup>152</sup> τὴν δὲ Θ: μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα διαλιπεῖν ἡμέρας ὡσὰν (ὄσας V) ἂν δοκέης εἶναι τὰς φλεγμασίας ἀποσκηπτόμενον τῶν ὑστερέων καὶ τὴν MV. <sup>153</sup> ἡ πυρὶν ἔχειν φλαῦρος Potter: ἡ πυρὶν εἶναι φλαῦρος Θ: om. MV, see next note.

αὐτὸν τρόπον, ὄνπερ πρότερον· μετὰ δὲ τὰς προσ-  
 θέσιας τῇ ὕστερον ἡμέρῃ κατὰ τὸν ἔμπροσθεν λόγον  
 τὰ μαλθακτῆρια προστιθέναι· τούτῳ δὲ τῷ φαρμάκῳ  
 298 χρῆσθαι δι' ἡμέρας τετάρτης προपुरιῶντα.<sup>154</sup> αἰεὶ<sup>155</sup>  
 δὲ | νεοχμὸν ποιέειν τὸ φάρμακον ἐφ' ἐκάστη προσ-  
 θέσει, μέχρι ἂν ὕφαιμα μῆ<sup>156</sup> καθαίρηται· ὅταν δὲ  
 τοιαῦτα καθαρθῆ, πεπαύσθω· ὅταν δὲ παύσηται,<sup>157</sup>  
 διαιτᾶν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ· ἀνερωτᾶν ἐν ὀκοίῃσιν  
 ἡμέρησιν αὐτῇ ἐγίνετο τὰ ἐπιμήνια· ἀπὸ τούτων ἀρ-  
 ξάμενος διαιτᾶν τῆδε τῇ διαίτῃ· πρῶτον μὲν λούσθω  
 πολλῶ θερμῶ, πλὴν τῆς κεφαλῆς· ὅταν δὲ παύσηται,  
 δοῦναι τυρὸν δριμῦν καὶ πήγανον οἴνῳ διέντα μέλανι,  
 ἴσον ἴσῳ κεκρημένον· ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἄλφιστα ἐπιπάσαντα  
 πιεῖν δοῦναι ἐκ τοῦ λουτροῦ εὐθέως· εἴτ' ἄριστον δοῦ-  
 ναι ἐν καιρῶ, μᾶλλον<sup>158</sup> μάζαν ἢ ἄρτον καὶ πράσα  
 ἐφθὰ καὶ ὠμά, καὶ τῶν ὁμοιοτρόπων δριμέων πάντων  
 τῶν προγεγραμμένων,<sup>159</sup> καὶ ἔτνος ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε,  
 τὸν δὲ ἀφρὸν μὴ ἀφαιρέειν, καὶ σίλφιον πολὺ ἐγ-  
 κλῶντα, καὶ σκόροδα ἐγκαθεψῶντα πολλά· ὄψοισι δὲ  
 χρῆσθαι τοῖσι σελάχεσι πᾶσιν ἐφθοῖσιν ὄξυγλύκεσι,  
 βολβιδίοισι, πουλυποδίοισι, σηπιδίοισιν<sup>160</sup> ἐν οἴνῳ

<sup>154</sup> ἢ πυρίη (330, 21) . . . προपुरιῶντα Θ: ἔτι ὑπάρχουσα  
 πυρίη ἱκανὴ εἶναι, ἐς ταύτην ἐκβαλὼν τῶν θυμημάτων  
 ὡσπερ τὸ πρότερον, καὶ οἶνον ἐπιπέου (-πέου V) καὶ ἔλαιον  
 ἢν δοκέη αὐτῇ ἄχρηστος εἶναι ἢ πυρίη, ἐτέρην ἐξ ἀρχῆς  
 κατασκευάζειν MV. <sup>155</sup> αἰεὶ Θ: δεῖ MV.

<sup>156</sup> μῆ om. MV. <sup>157</sup> ὅταν . . . παύσηται om. MV.

<sup>158</sup> μᾶλλον Θ: ἐσθίειν δὲ MV.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

and apply them the same as the ones before. On the day after the treatment, apply emollients according to the method above, using this medication for four days after the preliminary fomentation.<sup>26</sup> Always make the medication fresh for each application, and continue the series until the discharge is no longer<sup>27</sup> bloody. After the cleaning has taken place, have the patient stop the treatment and then employ a regimen like this: ask her on which days her menses occurred, and beginning from these establish the regimen. First have her bathe in copious hot water except for her head; when she has finished this, take strong cheese with rue mixed in dark wine that has been diluted equally with water: sprinkle barley meal over this, and give it to her to drink immediately on coming from the bath. Then give her breakfast at the appropriate time, having her eat barley cake rather than bread, boiled and raw leeks, and all the same pungent agents indicated above, and also from time to time a soup on which you have left the foam: whip into this much silphium and boil into it copious garlic. As main dish have the patient employ all the selachians boiled in sweet and sour sauce, and eledones, octopuses, and small cuttlefish in wine and oil; she

<sup>26</sup> "If the fomentation seems . . . preliminary fomentation": MV read "If the fomentation seems to be adequate, add to it some of the fumigants used above, and pour on wine and olive oil, but if this fomentation seems to be ineffective, prepare another one from the beginning."

<sup>27</sup> MV omit "no longer."

---

<sup>159</sup> πάντων τῶν προγεγραμμένων om. Θ.

<sup>160</sup> σηπιδίωσι om. MV.

καὶ ἐλαίῳ· φύλλον ὑποτετριμμένον πίνειν ὡς πλείστα, καὶ ἐσθίειν ὡς πλείστα καὶ ἐπ' ἀρίστῳ καὶ ἐπὶ δείπνῳ λούσθαι δὲ μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον, ὅταν μέλλῃ ἀναπαύεσθαι.

Αὕτη ἡ δίαιτα μέχρι ἡμερῶν πέντε ἢ ἕξ· μετὰ δὲ ταύτας τὰς ἡμέρας<sup>161</sup> πρῶτ' μὲν διδόναι νήστει ἀκτῆς καρπὸν ὅσον πυρῆνας ἕξ ἐν οἴνῳ ἀκρήτῳ καὶ σηπίης ὠὰ ὅσον δέκα ἢ δυοκαίδεκα· ταῦτα τρύβαντα ὁμοῦ λεία πρῶτ' διδόναι νήστει πίνειν.<sup>162</sup> καὶ μετὰ τὴν πόσιν ἐπισχοῦσαν λούσθαι, καὶ πιεῖν τὸ πήγανον καὶ τὸν τυρόν, καὶ οὕτως ἀριστῶν τι τῶν προγεγραμμένων· δειπνεῖν δὲ ὀψιμαίτερον, λούεσθαι δὲ χρῆ δις τῆς ἡμέρης· αὕτη ἡ δίαιτα ἡμερέων τρισκαίδεκα ἢ τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα. ὅταν δὲ αὗται αἱ ἡμέραι διέλθωσι, καὶ κατὰ  
300 ποτα ποιέειν ἐκ τοῦ ὀποῦ τοῦ | σιλφίου, ὅσον κύαμον, καὶ διδόναι τοῦτο τὸ πρῶτον· μετὰ δὲ τᾶλλα τὰ προγεγραμμένα ποιέειν. ἐπὴν δ' ἡμέραι γένωνται πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν ταύτῃ τῇ διαίτῃ, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ποιέειν κατὰ ταῦτά, πρὸ δὲ τοῦ ἀρίστου, ὅταν μέλλῃ ἀριστῶν, προτρυῖσαι<sup>163</sup> σκοροόδου ἄγλιθας ὅσον τέσσερας, καὶ τυρόν δριμὺν ὅσον ἀστράγαλον, καὶ ἄλφιτα παραμίξαι ὀλίγα, καὶ ποιῆσαι μαγίδα· ταύτην δὲ πρῶτον καταφαγεῖν, πρὸ δὲ τοῦ δείπνου ἄκρητον ἐπιρροφεῖν,<sup>164</sup> καὶ οὕτω σιτεῖσθαι· τὰ δ' ἄλλα τὴν αὐτὴν διαίταν. ὅταν δ' ἐννέα ἡμέραι ἢ δέκα<sup>165</sup> γένωνται διάλοι-

<sup>161</sup> ὅταν μέλλῃ ἀναπαύεσθαι. Αὕτη ἡ δίαιτα (Ταύτῃ τῇ διαίτῃ Μ) . . . ἡμέρας ΜV: ἔπειτα Θ.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

should drink as many macerated leaves (sc. of silphium) as possible, and eat as much as she can at breakfast and dinner. After her dinner have her bathe when she is about to take a rest.

This regimen until the fifth or sixth day; after these days give the patient at dawn before she has broken her fast six elderberries in undiluted wine and ten or twelve cuttlefish eggs: grind all these together smooth, and give them to her fasting at dawn. Have her wait a while after taking the potion, and then bathe, drink the rue and cheese,<sup>28</sup> and breakfast on some of the foods indicated above; she should dine later, and bathe twice daily. Follow this diet for thirteen or fourteen days. After these days have passed, make a pill from silphium juice to the amount of a bean and first give this; then do the rest of what is indicated above. After following this regimen for twenty-five days, continue the rest of it in the same way, but before breakfast when the patient is about to eat, first crush four cloves of garlic, add strong cheese to the amount of a vertebra, mix this together with a little barley meal, and bake this as a cake; first have the patient eat this, then before her dinner take some undiluted wine, and after that the meal—but otherwise follow the same regimen. During the nine or ten days remaining until the time (sc. of

<sup>28</sup> Cf. the preceding paragraph: "strong cheese with rue."

<sup>162</sup> Om. *νήσται πίνειν* Θ.

<sup>163</sup> *ὅταν μέλλῃ ἀριστᾶν προτρῦσαι* MV: *τρίψας* Θ.

<sup>164</sup> *πρὸ δὲ . . . ἐπιρροφείν* om. Θ.

<sup>165</sup> ἢ *δέκα* om. MV.

ποι ἐς τὸν χρόνον, διδόναι<sup>166</sup> καὶ μετὰ τῶν ὤων καὶ τῆς ἀκτῆς κύμινον Αἰθιοπικόν, καὶ τοῦ κάστορος ὅσον ὀβολόν. ὅταν δὲ ἡμέραι λοιπαὶ δύο ἔωσι, τούτων μὲν ἀπαλλαγῆναι πάντων τῶν πωμάτων καὶ τῶν καταποτίων, τὸ δὲ σὺν τῇ δαιδὶ φάρμακον διδόναι νήσται λουσαμένη· μετὰ δὲ τοῦ φαρμάκου τὴν πόσιν διδόναι λινόζωστιν καὶ κράμβην ὁμοῦ ἕψοντα ἐν ὕδατι, ἠδύναντα ὀξεῖ καὶ γλυκεῖ καὶ ἀλσὶ καὶ σιλφίῳ καὶ ἐλαίῳ ἐπὶ τῷ ἀρίστῳ· ταῦτα δίδου καὶ αὐτὰ τρώγειν καὶ τὸν χυλὸν ροφέειν,<sup>167</sup> καὶ τὸ πῶμα ἀκρητέστερον πίνειν· ὄψοισι δὲ χρῆσθαι πουλυποδίῳ ἐφθῶ, ἢ σηπιδίοισι. ταῦτα μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ ἀρίστῳ, ἐπὶ δείπνῳ δὲ κρέας ἢ αἰγὸς ἢ οἶος ἢ ἀρνὸς δίεφθον, καὶ πράσα, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δριμέων ὅ τι ἂν βούληται· λουσάσθω δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ δείπνου· αὕτη ἡ διαίτα τὰς δύο ἡμέρας τὰς ὑστάτας.

302 Ἦν δὲ πρὸς τὴν διαίταν ταύτην μὴ κατασπασθῆ τὰ ἐπιμήνια, τὸν ἐπιόντα μῆνα τὴν αὐτὴν διαίταν ἐξ ἀρχῆς | διαιτᾶν ἄχρι τῶν ὑστάτων δύο ἡμερέων ταύτας δὲ τὰς δύο ἢ τῇ πρότερον ἡμέρῃ τῆς ὑστάτης προσθετὰ ποιήσας, προσθεῖναι κατὰ τὸν ἔμπροσθεν λόγον, τοῦ φαρμάκου τοῦ ἐν τῷ ὕδατι ποιευμένου προστιθέσθω δὲ προλούσας. σκέψασθαι δὲ καὶ τῶν ὑστερέων χρῆ ὅπως ἂν ἔχωσιν αἰεὶ παρὰ πάντα τὸν χρόνον, ὅπως καλῶς ἔξουσιν, καὶ τὸ στόμα ὀρθόν τε καὶ ἀνεστομωμένον. καὶ ἦν δοκέωσι πρὸ τῆς προσθέσιος προπυριατέαι εἶναι· ἦν δὲ καταρραγῆ τὰ ἐπιμήνια, ἦν μὲν συχνά, ἐλάσσοσι τοῖσι λουτροῖσι χρῆ-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

her menses), also have her take along with the eggs and the elder some Ethiopian cumin and an obol of castoreum. When two days remain, cease all the drinks and pills, and give her the medication made from pine wood to take in the fasting state after having bathed. In conjunction with the medication give her as potion at breakfast mercury herb and cabbage boiled together in water and seasoned with vinegar, honey, salt, silphium, and the finest olive oil: give this to eat, along with its juice to drink. She should also drink straight wine; as main dishes, employ boiled octopus or small cuttlefish: this is for breakfast. For dinner give boiled meat of goat, sheep, or lamb, and also leeks and any other of the pungent vegetables the patient desires. After her dinner, she should bathe; this is the regimen for the final two days.

If with this regimen the menses are not drawn down, in the following month use the same regimen, starting from the beginning and continuing until the final two days. On these two days or on the next to final one make suppositories and apply them according to the plan above, using a medication made with water: have the patient apply the suppository to herself after she has taken a bath. You must also pay attention continually to the state of the uterus, checking that it is in a good condition, and that its mouth is straight and open. If it seems to require a fomentation before the suppository, if the menses have already come down and are heavy, employ fewer baths, but if their

---

166 Add. τούτο πρῶτον MV.

167 καὶ τὸν . . . ῥοφέειν om. Θ.

σθαι· ἦν δ' ἐλάσσω, πλέοσιν· ἦν δὲ προσημῆναντα μῆ<sup>168</sup> ἴη, αὐτις τῇ διαίτῃ τῇ αὐτῇ ἐκθεραπεύειν, ἄχρι ἂν φανῆ τὰ ἐπιμήνια· ὅταν δ' ἅπαξ ἔλθῃ, τῆσι τοιαύτησιν ἄριστον ἐν γαστρὶ λαμβάνειν. αὕτη πασέων τῶν ὁμοιοτρόπων νούσων θεραπείη.

25. (134 L.) Ἦν δ' αἱ μῆτραι ψαύσωσι τοῦ ἰσχύου καὶ προσκέωνται, στερρόν γίνεται ὑπὸ τὸν κενεῶνα, καὶ ὀδύνη νειαίρης γαστρός, καὶ ἐς τὸν κενεῶνα καὶ ἐς τὰς ἰξύας καὶ ἐς τὰ σκέλεα ἡ ὀδύνη ἐσπίπτει, καὶ τιταίνεται· καὶ ἐκπυῖσκονται, καὶ ἔμμοτοι γίνονται, αἶδε ρέομεναι ὄλλυνται, ἦν μὴ καύσης ἢ τάμης. ὅταν οὕτως ἔχῃ, φάρμακον πίσαι κάτω, καὶ λούειν πολλῶ θερμῶ· καὶ πυριῆν τὰς ὑστέρας, καὶ ἐγχείαι οὔρον παλαιὸν ἀναζέον ἐς τὸ κοῖλον τῆς πύελου, καὶ ἀμφικαθίζεσθαι περικαλύφας εἵματι τὴν γυναικα, ὡς μὴ παραπνέῃ· καὶ ἐπειδὰν ἀποψύχῃται τὸ οὔρον, ἐμβάλλειν μύδρους διαπύρους,<sup>169</sup> καὶ πυριῆν μέχρι οὗ ἂν φῆ ἀμαυρὰ βλέπειν | καὶ λιποθυμέειν· λούσθαι δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς πυρίης θερμῶ ὕδατι· κᾶπειτα ἀψαμένην τῶ δακτύλῳ<sup>170</sup> ἔλκειν τὸ στόμα τῶν ὑστερέων πρὸς τὸ ὑγιὲς ἰσχίον, καὶ τὰς νύκτας προστίθεσθαι μαλθακτῆρια· ἐπὴν δὲ φῆ κατ' ἰθὺ εἶναι, προπυριάσας τοῖς εὐώδεσιν, αὐτις προστιθέναι τὰ μαλθακτῆρια, καὶ τοὺς μολύβδους τρεῖς ἡμέρας, ἕνα ἐκάστης ἡμέρης· μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐχέτρωσιν ἢ τὴν σκίλλαν τρεῖς ἡμέρας. μετὰ δὲ σκεψάμενος ἐν τοῖσιν ἐπιμηνίοισιν, ἦντε χολώδεα ἢ, ἦντε φλεγματώδεα, ἦντε αἷμα διεφθορὸς ἢ καὶ δέη αὐτὴν αἷμα καθῆραι, προστιθέναι, ὅτου ἂν σοι δοκῇ

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

flow is less, use more baths. But if in spite of giving signs they are about to appear they fail to do so, rigorously apply the same regimen again until they actually do. If they once pass, it is best for such women to become pregnant. This is the treatment for all diseases of this kind.

25. If the uterus touches the hip and clings to it, a hardness arises below the flank, there are pains in the lower belly, and pain also invades the flank, loins and legs, becoming quite intense. Pus breaks out and requires tents: such women succumb from the fluxes unless you incise or cauterize them. When the case is such, give a purgative medication to drink, and wash with copious hot water. Also foment the uterus: pour boiling stale urine into the hollow of a tub, have the woman sit down over it, and cover her with garments in order that no vapor escapes. When the urine has cooled down, put red-hot stones into it and continue the fomentation until the patient says her vision is unclear and she is about to faint. After the fomentation, bathe her in hot water. Then have the patient take hold with a finger and draw the mouth of her uterus toward her healthy hip, and at night apply emollient agents. When she says the mouth is straight, first foment with fragrant substances and then reapply emollients, and also insert one lead sound a day for three days; after that apply bryony or squill for three days. Next examine whether the menses are bilious or phlegmy, or whether the blood is putrid and the patient needs to have it cleaned out, and apply whichever suppositories you think are most needed, and after

168  $\mu\eta$  om. MV.

169 Add.  $\epsilon\varsigma$  τὸ οὖρον MV.

170 τῶ δακτύλῳ MV: τῶν δακτύλων Θ.

μάλιστα δείσθαι, καὶ μετακλύζειν τοιούτοις προστιθέναι δὲ τὰ προσθετά, ἔστ' ἂν αἷμα καθαρὸν ἄγῃται, καὶ ταῦτα ἐνεργεῖν τρεῖς ἡμέρας. ἐλάφου δὲ προστιθέσθω στέαρ τηκτὸν ἐμβάπτων μαλθακὸν<sup>171</sup> εἴριον, ἔπειτα γλήχωνα τὴν ἡμέρην· θυμιωμένη τοῖσιν ἀρώμασιν οὕτω παρὰ τὸν ἄνδρα ἴτω.

Ἦν δ' ἐκ τόκου ἢ νοῦσος γένηται, κεκαθαρμένης πάντα ἐκ τῆς πυρίης τοῦ οὔρου, αὐτίκα ἰέναι ἐς τὰ εὐώδεα, κάπειτα λουσαμένην ἄλειφα λευκὸν Αἰγύπτιον προστιθέσθω πρὸς τὸ ὑγιὲς ἰσχίον, καὶ κατακείσθω ἐπὶ τοῦτο. ἦν δὲ μὴ πρὸς ταῦτα μεταστῶσιν αἱ ὑστέραι, πινέτω νῆστις γλυκυσίδης κόκκους τοὺς μέλανας πέντε, ἐν οἴνῳ εὐώδει, καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ σίτῳ τρωγέτω σκόροδα ὡμὰ καὶ ἐφθὰ καὶ ὀπτὰ· ὄψοισι δὲ χρῆσθω ὡς λεχῶ.<sup>172</sup> ἦν δὲ μὴ γίνηται ὑγιής, ὡσαύτως καθαίρειν αὐτὴν ὡς ἐπὶ τῆς πρόσθεν. ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτης τῆς νοῦσου, ἦν μὴ αὐτίκα σχῆ ἔν γαστρί, ἄτοκος γίνεται. ἦν δ' ὧδε ἐχούση τὰ ἐπιμήνια μὴ γίνηται, καὶ πῦρ ἐπιλάβη, φαρμάκοισι πρῶτον καθαίρειν ἄνω μάλιστα, ἦν δὲ ἀσθενὴς ἦ, ἢ κάτω καὶ μετὰ τὴν φαρμακοποσίην, ἦν σοι δοκέη φλεγματώδης εἶναι, ἐμέιτω καὶ νῆστις καὶ ξὺν τῷ σιτίῳ, καὶ ὡς τὰ πολλὰ ὑγιὲς ἔσται.

26. (135 L.) Ἦν αἱ μῆτραι πρὸς τὸ ἰσχίον λυθῶσι,<sup>173</sup> τὰ ἐπιμήνια παχέα ἔοντα οὐ γίνεται· ὀδύνη δὲ

<sup>171</sup> τηκτὸν ἐμβάπτων (ἐμβάπτου Μ) μαλθακὸν ΜV: πηκτὸν ἐμβάπτων εἰς μαλκὸν Θ.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

that an injection of the following kinds—apply the suppositories until clean blood is discharged and then continue for three days—have the patient apply melted deer's fat in which a piece of soft wool has been immersed, and then pennyroyal during the day; after fumigating herself with the aromatic substances, she should approach her husband.

If the disease arises after childbirth, the woman should receive a general cleaning by means of a fomentation with urine; then immediately change over to fragrant substances, and then after she takes a bath have her apply white Egyptian unguent against her healthy hip, and lie down on that side. If in spite of these measures the uterus does not move back, have her drink in the fasting state five black peony grains in fragrant wine, and after her meal take garlic raw, boiled, and baked. As main dishes she should employ the same ones as a woman in childbed. If the patient still fails to recover, clean her the same way you cleaned the preceding patient. If in this disease the patient does not soon become pregnant, she will be sterile. If with her in this condition, no menses appear and fever sets in, first purge her with medications acting mainly upward, but if she is weak, downward. After she takes the potion, if you believe she is phlegmatic, have her vomit both with an empty stomach and with her meal: generally she will recover.

26. If a woman's uterus dislocates toward a hip, her menses become thick and cease to appear. Pain invades

---

172 λεχώ ΘV: ἐλαχίστοισι M.

173 λυθῶσι Θ: εὐανθῶσι MV.

ἐς τὴν νειαίρην γαστέρα ἀφικνέεται· ἀφικνεῖται δὲ καὶ ἐς τὸν κενεῶνα, καὶ δάκνεται. ὅταν ὧδε ἔχῃ, λούειν πολλῶ καὶ θερμῶ, καὶ διδόναι σκόροδα ὡς πλείστα τρώγειν, καὶ γάλα πίνειν ἰκνευμένως, ἔπειτα οἶνον ἄκρητον· καὶ πυριᾶσαι ὄλην, καὶ φάρμακον δοῦναι ἄνω· ἦν δ' ἀσθενεστέρα ἦ, κάτω. ἦν δὲ ἰηθῆ, πυριῆν τὰς ὑστέρας μαράθῳ, ξύμμισγε δὲ καὶ ἀψίνθιον· ἐπὴν δὲ νεοπυρίητος ἦ, ἀφέλκειν τὸ στόμα τῷ δακτύλῳ ἡρέμα τῶν ὑστερέων πρὸς τὸ ὑγιὲς ἰσχίον, παρηγορικῶς μαλθάσσοντα τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὰ ἀμφιπονεύμενα· καὶ προσθεῖναι τι μαλθακτῆριον, μετὰ δὲ τοὺς μολύβδους, καὶ αὐτίκα σκίλλαν, ἔπειτα ναρκίσσινον μίαν ἡμέρην διαλιπών. ἐπὴν δέ σοι δοκέῃ καθαρὴ τις εἶναι, τὸ νέτωπον προσθέσθω ἐν εἰρίῳ· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίῃ ἔλαιον ῥόδιον.

Ἐπιμηνίων δὲ ἰόντων, ἀμεινον μὴ προστίθεσθαι ἦν δὲ μὴ ἴη, κανθαρίδας τέσσαρας, ἀπτέρους καὶ ἄποδας καὶ ἄτερ κεφαλῆς, καὶ γλυκυσίδης κόκκους πέντε τοὺς μέλανας καὶ σηπίης ῥά, καὶ σελίνου σπέρμα ὀλίγον ἐν οἴνῳ διδόναι πίνειν· καὶ ἦν ὀδύνη ἐνῆ καὶ στραγγοῦρή ἔχῃ, ἐν ὕδατι θερμῶ ἐγκαθήσθω, καὶ πινέτω μελίκρητον ὑδαρές· ἦν δὲ μὴ καθαίρηται, αὐτίς τὸ φάρμακον πινέτω· ἦν δὲ ἴη, ἀσιτήσασα πινέτω, καὶ ξυνέστω τῷ ἀνδρί. ἦν δὲ μὴ γίνηται, διδόναι<sup>174</sup> | ὅ τι κατασπάσει, ὀρῶν πρὸς τὴν δύναμιν τῆς γυναικός, καὶ τότε ἀσφαλὲς φοιτᾶν πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα· ἦν γὰρ ἔχῃ ἐν γαστρὶ, ὑγιὲς γίνεται. ἐν δὲ τῇ καθάρσει, ἦν ἴη πολλή, λιπόζωστιν ἐσθιέτω, καὶ πουλύπο-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

her lower belly and flank, and it gnaws. When the case is such, wash her with copious hot water, and give her a great amount of garlic to eat, the right amount of milk to drink, and then undiluted wine. Foment the patient's entire body and give her an emetic—but if she is weak, a purge. If she is cured, foment her uterus with fennel, and also add wormwood. Right after the fomentation gently move the mouth of her uterus with your finger in the direction of her healthy hip, and gradually relax her body and the parts next to those involved. Apply an emollient suppository, after that lead sounds, and then immediately squill; after leaving one day free, then narcissus oil. When you think the patient is clean, have her apply as suppository oil of bitter almond on a piece of wool, and on the following day rose oil.

If the menses are flowing, it is better not to use a suppository, but if they fail to do so give four blister beetles without wings, legs and head, five black grains of peony, cuttlefish eggs, and a little celery seed in wine to drink. If pain arises along with strangury, have the patient seat herself in hot water, and drink dilute melicrat. If this fails to clean her, have her drink the medication again; but if her menses do pass, have her fast, take a drink, and cohabit with her husband. If they still do not pass, give the patient another emmenagogue, keeping an eye to her strength, and then she can proceed with confidence to her husband, for if she becomes pregnant, she recovers. If much passes during the cleaning, have the patient eat mercury herb

---

174 ἦν δὲ μὴ . . . διδόναι MV: διδόναι δὲ καὶ Θ.

δας ἐφθούς ἀπαλούς, καὶ σιτίοισι μαλθακοῖσι χρήσθω.

27. (136 L.) Ἦν ἐς τὸ ἰσχίον αἱ ὑστέραι ἢ τὸν κενέωνα καταστηρίξωσι λεχοῦ, προστιθέναι ἐς θάτερον ἰσχίον ἔλαιον Αἰγύπτιον λευκὸν ἢ ῥόδινον, ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ ὑγιές ἰσχίον ἄμεινον κατακεῖσθαι· πίνειν δὲ γλυκυσίδης κόκκους πέντε τοὺς μέλανας, καὶ ἀκτῆς καρπὸν ἐν τοῖσδεσσι ὅσον χηραμύδα, τοῦ δὲ κάστορος ὡς κύαμον· καὶ σιτίοισι χρῶ μαλθακοῖσι λιπόζωστι ἐναρμόζοι πρὸ τοῦ σιτίου ἐφθῆ ὡς κράμβη· ῥυφείτω δὲ καὶ τοῦ ὕδατος· τὰ δὲ δριμέα τρωγέτω, πλὴν ῥαφανίδος, καὶ κρομμύου, καὶ καρδάμον· ἄριστον δὲ θριδακίνη.

28. (137 L.) Ὅποσα δ' ἀπὸ τῶν ὑστερέων συμβαίνει γίνεσθαι νοσήματα, τάδε λέγω· ὅταν αἱ ὑστέραι ἐκ χώρας κινηθῶσι, προσπίπτουσιν ἄλλοτε ἄλλη· ὅπη δ' ἂν προσπέσωσιν, ὀδυνήματα καταστηρίζουσιν ἰσχυρά· καὶ ἦν ἄψωνται<sup>175</sup> τῆς κύστιος, ὀδύνην παρέχουσι καὶ τὸ οὖρον οὐ δέχονται, οὐδὲ τὴν γόνην ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἔλκουσι· καὶ ἄμφω ἀλγείει, καὶ ἦν μὴ ταχέες λύσεις γίνονται, διαπυῖσκονται αἱ ὑστέραι χρόνῳ ὑστερον κατὰ ταῦτὰ τὰ χωρία, ἢ ἂν προσαναρθῶσι γίνεται ταῦτα δὲ κατὰ κενεώνας τε καὶ βουβῶνας καὶ ὑπὲρ τοῦ κτενός. |

310 Χρῆ δὲ ἐν ἀρχῆσιν, ὅταν ἡ ὀδύνη ἔχη, ὧδε θεραπεύειν· χλιάσματα προστιθέναι, καὶ ἐν ὕδατι θερμῷ εἶναι, ἀγαθὸν γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο· ἢ σπόγγοισιν ἐν ὕδατι θερμῷ ἐκπιεζόμενοις πυριῆν· καὶ πίνειν τῶν ὑστερι-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

and tender boiled octopus, and also employ emollient foods.

27. If, in a woman who has just given birth, the uterus becomes fixed in her hip or flank, apply white Egyptian oil or rose oil on the opposite hip; but it is better for the patient to lie on her healthy hip. She should take five black grains of peony in a potion, and with them a cheramys of elderberries, and castoreum to the amount of a bean; also employ emollient foods. Mercury herb boiled like cabbage would be suitable before she eats, taken along with its fluid, and she should eat pungent vegetables except for radish, onion, and cress; best is wild lettuce.

28. For all the diseases that are wont to arise from the uterus, I state the following: When the uterus moves out of its natural position, it moves sometimes in one direction and at another time in another direction, and wherever it comes to rest it provokes violent pains. If it seizes the bladder, it causes pain and fails to receive urine there, nor does it attract seed to itself. Both parts suffer pain, and if no timely resolution follows, with the passage of time the uterus will putrefy and wither in the parts where it is, i.e., in the flanks and groins, and above the pubes.

At the beginning, when the pain is present, you must treat as follows: Apply warm compresses, and it is also good for the patient to be immersed in hot water; or foment with sponges soaked in hot water and squeezed out. Also have her drink medications appropriate for the

---

175 ἄψωνται Potter: ἄψηται τις codd.

κῶν φαρμάκων ἦν δὲ μὴ πρὸς ταῦτα λύηται, φαρμακεύειν κάτω, ἦν δέηται, καὶ ἄνω, ὁπότερον ἂν ἀρμόζη μᾶλλον δέισθαι. τοῦτο δὲ διαγνώση τῷδε τῷ τρόπῳ ἦν μὲν ἐς τοὺς βουβῶνας καὶ κτένα καὶ κύστιν ἐγχιρίμψη, αὐται χρήζουσιν ἄνω φαρμακείης· ἦν δ' ἐς τοὺς κενεῶνάς τε καὶ τὰ ὑποχόνδρια, αὐται δέονται κατωτερικῶν φαρμάκων· μετὰ δὲ ταύτας τὰς καθάρσιαι εὐθὺς καθαίρειν τὰς ὑστέρας.<sup>176</sup> τὰ δὲ νοσήματα πάντα τὰ τοιοντότροπα γεραιτέρησι μᾶλλον γίνεται ἢ νεωτέρησι, πρὸς τὰς ἀπολείψιας τῶν ἐπιμηνίων γίνεται δὲ καὶ νέησι ἐούσησι, ὅταν χηρεύσωσι πολὺν χρόνον.

Ἦν δ' ἐς τὴν ἔδρην τράπωνται, τὰ ὑποχωρήματα κωλύονται, καὶ ὀδύνη ἰσχοῦσι τὴν τε ὀσφῦν καὶ τὴν νειαίρην γαστέρα καὶ τὸν ἀρχόν. ὅταν δὲ ᾧδε ἔχη, λούειν χρὴ μιν τῷ θερμῷ, καὶ πυριῆν τὴν ὀσφῦν, καὶ ὑποθυμῆν τὸ κατόπιν κακῶδεσι, καὶ προστιθένα ἄσσα καθαίρει τε καὶ ἐλαύνει τὰς ὑστέρας, καὶ πίσκειν ὅ τι ἂν προσδέχεται τῶν ξυμφερόντων μάλιστα. ἦν δὲ κάτω ἐγκέωνται ἐς τοὺς βουβῶνάς τε καὶ οὐρητῆρα, ὀδύνη γίνονται ἰσχυραί, καὶ νάρκα ἐν τοῖσι σκέλεσι, καὶ ὁ οὐρητῆρ ἀποφράσσεται, καὶ τὸ οὖρον οὐ μεθίησι. τὰς τοιαύτας θεραπεύειν ᾧδε· πρὸς μὲν τὰς ῥίνας προστιθένα τὰ εὐώδεα καὶ μύρα, πρὸς δὲ τὰς ὑστέρας τὰ δύσοδμα θυμιῶντα.

29. (138 L.) Ἄπασα δὲ πρόφασις ἱκανὴ τὰς ὑστέρας παροτρῦναι, ἦν ἔχωσί τι φλαῦρον· καὶ γὰρ ἀπὸ ῥί-  
312 γεος τῶν ποδῶν καὶ ὀσφύος, καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὀρχέεσθαι

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

uterus. If the disease is not relieved with these measures, give a purgative medication, or if necessary an emetic, according to which is required. Make the decision thus: if the disease occupies the groins, the area above the pubes, and the bladder, emetics are indicated, but if it attacks the flanks and the hypochondria, a purge downward is needed. After these cleanings, immediately clean the uterus. All diseases like this occur more frequently in older women than in younger ones, and involve a cessation of the menses. They also occur in younger women who have been widows for a longer time.

If these diseases turn in the direction of the seat, they obstruct the stools, and pains occupy the lower back, lower belly, and the anus. When the case is such, bathe the patient in hot water, foment her lower back, next fumigate her from below with ill-smelling substances, apply suppositories that clean and empty the uterus, and give the kind of useful drinks that will be best received. If the uterus encroaches below toward the groins and the urethra, violent pains supervene together with numbness of the legs; the urethra is obstructed, and no urine is passed. Treat thus: to the nostrils apply fragrant agents and unguents, and to the uterus fetid fumigations.

29. Any cause may suffice to displace the uterus if it is diseased, since it can result from a chill of the legs and lower back, from dancing, from winnowing grain, from

---

<sup>176</sup> μετὰ δὲ ταύτας . . . ὑστέρας om. MV.

καὶ πτίσαι καὶ κεάσαι καὶ δραμεῖν πρὸς ἄναντες χω-  
ρίον καὶ πρὸς κάταντες, καὶ ἀπ' ἄλλων.<sup>177</sup> ταῦτ' οὖν  
χρῆ σκέπτεσθαι ἐς ὅλον τὸ σῶμα καθορῶντα, ὅταν  
τὰ παρεόντα συθῆ<sup>178</sup> νοσήματα· τὰ γὰρ τοιάδε πάντα  
ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ τῶ πλέονι ἢ τῶ ἐλάσσονι νοσέειν· καθ'  
ὃ δ' ἂν ἐκλάμψῃ μάλιστα, ταύτῃ τὰ ἐξαπιναῖα δῆλα  
τῶν νοσημάτων· ὁκόταν οὖν τὰ ἐξαπιναῖα ταῦτα  
συθῆ,<sup>179</sup> ἀνωτέρω χρῆ λαμβάνεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ παντὸς  
ἀνθρώπου. ὅσαι δὲ ἀποψύξεις σκελέων ἢ ναρκώσιες  
ψύχει γίνονται ἐν τοῖσιν ὑστερικοῖσι, ταῦτα πάντα  
μεταρσιοῖ τὰς ὑστέρας. ἐν τοῖσι τοιούτοισι καταχεῖν  
χρῆ θερμὸν ὕδωρ κατὰ τῆς ὑστέρης καὶ τῶν πέριξ  
χωρίων, καὶ θερμαίνειν αὐτὰς καὶ τὰ σκέλεα, καὶ ὅταν  
προσπεπτωκῦαι ἔωσιν.

30. (139 L.) Ἐὰν περιστραφῶσιν αἱ μήτραι ἐκ τό-  
κου κατὰ τὰ δεξιά, τὰ τε λοχεῖα οὐ γίνονται, καὶ  
ὀδύνη ἴσχει τὴν νειαίρην γαστέρα καὶ τὰς ἰξύας καὶ  
τοὺς κενεῶνας, καὶ τὸ δεξιὸν σκέλος βαρύνεται, καὶ  
νάρκα ἔχει, καὶ<sup>180</sup> τετραμαίνει· καὶ οὐκ ἂν δύναίτο τοῦ  
στόματος θιγεῖν τῶν μητρέων, ἀλλ' ὄψει λείας τε καὶ  
ὀμαλὰς ἰσχυρῶς. ὅταν ὧδε ἔχῃ, φάρμακον χρῆ πῖσαι  
ὑφ' οὗ καθαίρεται καὶ ἄνω καὶ κάτω, κάτω δὲ μᾶλλον,  
καὶ πυριῆν ὅλον τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὰς μήτρας ὡς μάλιστα  
προσηνέως, καὶ λούειν θερμῶ δις τῆς ἡμέρης, καὶ τῶν  
ποτημάτων ὅ τι μάλιστα προσδέχεται πειρώμενος·  
καὶ τῶ ἀνδρὶ συνευδέτω θαμινά, καὶ τὴν κράμβην  
ἐσθιέτω.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

chopping wood, from running up or down a grade, and from other things as well. Now this must be evaluated by observing the entire body when the actual diseases are erupting, since all of the parts will be involved in the disease to a greater or less degree: wherever the disease violently erupts, there its signs suddenly become evident. When this sudden eruption occurs, it must be understood from the former state of the person's whole body. Chilling of the legs or numbness and cold in patients with uterine disorders all elevate the uterus. In such diseases you must pour warm water down over the uterus and adjacent areas, and heat these and the legs; also when the uterus has fallen against some part.

30. If after childbirth the uterus turns toward the right, the lochia will not pass, pain will occupy the lower belly, loins, and flanks, and the right leg will be subject to heaviness, numbness, and trembling, palpation of the mouth of the uterus will be impossible, but you will perceive the uterus to be very smooth and even. When the case is such, give the patient a potion that cleans both upward and downward, although more downward, and foment her whole body and her uterus in a very gentle way, wash her with hot water twice a day, and give her the drinks you find by experience are most acceptable; also have her sleep often with her husband, and eat cabbage.

177 Add. *ικανῶν* MV.

178 *συθῆ* Littré: *λυθῆ* codd.

179 *συθῆ* Littré: *λυθῆ* codd.

180 Add. *οὐ* MV.

314 31. (140 L.) Ἦν αἱ ὑστέραι κατὰ τ' ἀριστερὰ κλι-  
θῶσιν ἢ τὸ ἰσχίον, ἡ ὀδύνη ἔχει ὀξείη τε καὶ σπερχνὴ  
τάς τε ἰξύας καὶ τοὺς κενεῶνας καὶ τὸ σκέλος, καὶ  
ἐπισκάζει. ὅταν οὕτως ἔχῃ, φάρμακον χρὴ πῖσαι ἐλα-  
τήριον, τῇ δ' ὑστεραίῃ ὑποθυμιᾶν· τῶν τε κριθέων  
χοίνικας δύο, καὶ ἐλαίης φύλλα κατακνήσαι σμικρά,  
καὶ κηκίδα κατακόψας καὶ σήσας, καὶ ὑοσκυάμου  
τρίτον χοίνικος· ταῦτα μίξας, καὶ ἐλαίῳ περιποιήσας  
ὅσον ἡμικοτύλιον ἐν χύτρῃ καινῇ, ὑποθυμία τέσσε-  
ρας ἡμέρας· τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς γάλα βοῦδος καὶ μέλι καὶ  
ὔδωρ πινέτω,<sup>181</sup> καὶ τῷ θερμῷ λούσθω.

32. (141 L.) Ἦν παραλοξαίνωνται αἱ μήτραι καὶ  
δοχμοὶ ἕωσι καὶ τὸ στόμα σφέων, τὰ ἐπιμήνια ταύτη  
τὰ μὲν κρύπτονται, τὰ δὲ προφανέστατα οἴχονται· καὶ  
οὐχ ὅμοια γίνονται, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ<sup>182</sup> κακῆθεα καὶ ἐλάσ-  
σονα ἢ πρὸ τοῦ. καὶ ἡ γονὴ οὐκ ἐγγίνεται τούτου τοῦ  
χρόνου, καὶ ὀδύνη ἴσχει τὴν νειαίρην γαστέρα καὶ  
τάς ἰξύας καὶ τὸ ἰσχίον, καὶ ἐφέλκεται αὐτό. ὅταν  
οὕτως ἔχῃ, φάρμακον χρὴ πῖσαι ἐλατήριον, καὶ λού-  
ειν θερμῷ, καὶ πυριᾶν. ὅταν δὲ νεοπυρίητος ἢ νεόλου-  
τος ᾖ, τὸν δάκτυλον παραφάσασα, ἀπορθούτω, καὶ  
παρευθυνέτω τὸ στόμα τῶν μητρέων, καὶ ὑποθυμιᾶ-  
σθω τὰ εὐώδεα. καὶ τῶν ποτημάτων δίδον ὅ τι ἂν  
μάλιστα προσδέχεται πειρώμενος· σιτίοισι δὲ χρή-  
σθω μαλθακοῖσι, καὶ σκόροδα ἐσθιέτω καὶ ὠμὰ καὶ  
ἐφθά. καὶ τῷ ἀνδρὶ συνευδέτω· καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ ὑγιέος  
ἰσχίου κατακέισθω· ἐπὶ θάτερον καὶ πυριήσθω. ἢ δὲ  
νοῦστος δυσαπάλλακτος.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

31. If a woman's uterus inclines toward her left side or hip, violent acute pain will seize her loins, flanks, and a leg, and she will limp. When the case is such give a potion of squirting cucumber juice, and on the next day fumigate from below: Take two choinixes of barley groats, a small amount of crushed olive leaves, some pulverized and sieved oak galls, and one third chionix of henbane: mix these together, and prepare in a half-cotyle of olive oil in a new pot: apply as a fumigation from below for four days. At night have the patient drink cow's milk, honey and water, and bathe herself in hot water.

32. If a woman's uterus shifts to an oblique position with its mouth at an angle, her menses will at one time be absent, at another reappear, and then be lost again; they are no longer as they should be, but worse in quality and less in amount than before. During this time the woman fails to become pregnant, and pain occupies her lower abdomen, loins, and hip, which is drawn up. When the case is such, give the patient a purge of squirting cucumber juice, bathe her in hot water, and apply a vapor bath. Immediately after bathing or the vapor bath have her insert her finger and straighten and widen the mouth of her uterus, and fumigate herself with fragrant substances from below. Give the patient whichever beverages you know by experience will be most acceptable, and have her employ emollient foods, and eat garlic both raw and boiled. She should sleep with her husband, lie on her healthy hip, and apply vapor baths to the other one. This disease is very hard to allay.

---

181 πινέτω om. Θ.

182 αἰεὶ om. MV.

33. (142 L.) Ἦν δὲ ἀγχιστα ἕωσιν, ἐμέειν θαμινά-  
 κισ· τὰς δ' ὑστέρας πυριᾶν δυσόδομοισι, μέχρι ἐς χώ-  
 ρην ἰδρυθέωσιν· διαίτησι δὲ χρῶ μὴ λαπακτικῆσιν. |

316 34. (143 L.) Ἦν αἱ μῆτραι προΐωσιν ἐξωτέρω τῆς  
 φύσιος, πυρετὸς ἔχει τὸ αἰδοῖον καὶ τὴν ἔδρην,<sup>183</sup> καὶ  
 τὸ οὖρον στάζει θαμινὰ κατ' ὀλίγον, καὶ δάκνεται  
 τὸ αἰδοῖον· πάσχει δέ, ἦν ἐκ τόκου ἐοῦσα τῷ ἀνδρὶ  
 ξυνεύνηται. ὅταν ᾧδε ἔχη, μύρτα καὶ λωτοῦ πρίσματα  
 ἐψῆσαι ἐν ὕδατι, καὶ θεῖναι τὸ ὕδωρ ἐς τὴν αἰθρίην·  
 προσαιονᾶν δὲ ᾧδε ὡς ψυχρότατον τὸ αἰδοῖον· καὶ  
 τρίβων λεία πρόσπλασσε· ἔπειτα πίνουσα ὕδωρ φα-  
 κῶν ξὺν μέλιτι καὶ ὄξει ἐμέιτω, ἔστ' ἂν αἱ ὑστέρας  
 ἀνελκυσθῶσιν καὶ τὴν κλισίην ἀνεκὰς χρῆ ποιέειν τὰ  
 ἀπὸ τῶν ποδῶν· καὶ ὑποθυμιᾶν τὰ αἰδοῖα τὰ κακώδεα,  
 καὶ πρὸς τὰς ρίνας εὐώδεα· σιτίοισι δὲ χρῆσθω ὡς  
 μαλθακωτάτοισι καὶ ψυχροῖσι, καὶ τὸν οἶνον ὑδαρέα  
 λευκὸν πινέτω, καὶ μὴ λούσθω, ἢ<sup>184</sup> τῷ ἀνδρὶ συνίτω.

35. (144 L.) Ἦν παντάπασιν ἐκ τοῦ αἰδοίου ἐκπέ-  
 σωσιν αἱ ὑστέρας, ἐκκρίμνεται οἶον ὄσχη, καὶ ὀδύνη  
 λάζεται τὴν νειαίρην γαστέρα καὶ τὰς ἰξύας καὶ τοὺς  
 βουβῶνας· καὶ ὅταν ἐπιγένηται χρόνος, οὐκ ἐθέλου-  
 σιν ἐς χώρην ἰέναι. ἢ δὲ νοῦσος λαμβάνει, ὅταν ἐκ  
 τόκου ταλαιπωρήσῃ, ὥστε ψαίρειν τὰς ὑστέρας, ἢ τῷ  
 ἀνδρὶ συνίῃ ἐν τῇ λοχίῃ καθάρσει. ὅταν ᾧδε ἔχη,  
 ψύγματα προστιθέναι παρηγορικὰ πρὸς τὸ αἰδοῖον·  
 καὶ τὸ ἔξω ἐὼν ἀποκαθήρας, σίδην ἐν οἴνω μέλανι

<sup>183</sup> ἔδρην Θ: νειαίρην γαστέρα MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

33. If the uterus is very close (sc. to the exterior), have the patient vomit frequently, and foment her uterus with ill-smelling substances until it settles back into its normal location. Avoid laxatives in her regimen.

34. If a woman's uterus moves away from its natural position to the outside, heat will occupy her vagina and seat, and her urine will trickle continually a little at a time and irritate her vagina. A woman suffers in this way if after giving birth she sleeps with her husband. When the case is such, boil myrtle berries and nettle tree sawdust in water and set the water out in the open air: then douche the patient's vagina with this as cold as possible; also grind the same ingredients fine and apply them in a poultice. Then have the patient drink lentil juice with honey and vinegar as an emetic, and continue to vomit until her uterus is retracted. You should also raise her bed at the foot end. Fumigate her genitalia with ill-smelling substances and her nostrils with fragrant ones. Have her take very emollient and cold foods, drink diluted white wine, and abstain from bathing or intercourse with her husband.

35. If a woman's uterus falls completely out of her vagina, it will hang there like a scrotum, pain will occupy her loins, lower belly, and groins, and after a certain time has passed it will refuse to return to its proper position. This condition arises when after giving birth a woman exerts herself so that her uterus quivers, or she has intercourse with her husband during the lochial cleaning. When the case is such, apply cooling, soothing compresses to the vagina. The part that protrudes outside should be cleaned off, washed with pomegranate boiled in dark wine, and

---

184 ἦ Potter: καὶ codd.: μηδὲ Linden.

318 ἐψήσας, τούτῳ περιπλῦναι, καὶ εἶσω ἀπωθέειν· ἔπειτα μέλι καὶ ῥητίνην συντηῆξαι ἴσον ἑκατέρου, καὶ ἐγχείει ἐς τὸ αἰδοῖον, καὶ κατακέισθαι ὑπτίην, ἄνω τοὺς πόδας ἔχουσιν ἐκτεταμένην. κἄπειτα ἰσπόγγους προσθεῖσαν ἀναδηῆσαι ἐκ τῶν ἰξύων. ἔστ' ἂν δ' οὕτως ἔχη, σιτίων ἀπεχέσθω, ποτῶ δ' ὡς ἐλαχίστῳ χρήσθω,<sup>185</sup> μέχρι ἑπτὰ ἡμέραι παριῶσι.

Καὶ ἦν μὲν οὕτως ἐθέλωσιν ἐνακούειν καὶ ἀπιέναι.<sup>186</sup> ἦν δὲ μὴ, ἄκρα περιζέσαι τὰ λέγνα τῆς ὑστερης καὶ ἀμφιπλῦναι, χρίσαι δὲ τῇ πισσηρῇ· ἔπειτα πρὸς κλίμακα δηῆσαι τοὺς πόδας, τὴν δὲ κεφαλὴν κάτω ἔχειν, καὶ τῇ χειρὶ εἶσω ἀπωθέειν· ἔπειτα λύειν,<sup>187</sup> καὶ ξυνδηῆσαι αὐτῆς τὰ σκέλεα ἐναλλάξ, καὶ εἰάν νύκτα καὶ ἡμέρην οὕτω, καὶ διδόναι ὀλίγον χυλὸν πτισάνης ψυχρόν, ἄλλο δὲ μηδέν. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίῃ κατακλίνας ἐπὶ τὸ ἰσχίον, σικύην προσβάλλειν ὡς μεγίστην, καὶ εἰάν ἔλκειν πολὺν χρόνον, καὶ ἐπὴν ἀφέλης, μὴ ἀποσχάσης· ἀλλὰ κατακλίνας καὶ μὴ προσφέρεσθαι μηδὲν ἀλλὰ τὸν χυλόν, ἕως ἑπτὰ ἡμέραι παριῶσιν· ἦν δὲ δίψα ἔχη, ὕδωρ ἐλάχιστον πινέτω· ἐπὴν δὲ αἱ ἑπτὰ ἡμέραι παριῶσι, σιτίοισιν ὡς μαλθακωτάτοισι καὶ ἐλαχίστοισι χρήσθαι· ὅταν δ' ἀποπατῆσαι θέλῃ, ἀνακειμένη δράτῳ ἔστ' ἂν τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα ἡμέραι γένωνται· ἔπειτα κλυζέσθω χλιαρῆσι πυρίησιν· ἄμεινον δὲ θερμῶ, ὡς ἐξ ἡλίου, καὶ περιπατέιτω ὡς ἐλάχιστα, καὶ μὴ λούσθω· κοιλὴν δὲ μὴ λύσης· σιτίοισι δὲ ὀλιγίστοισι χρήσθω, καὶ μὴ δριμέσι μῆδ' ἀλμυροῖσι· καὶ θυμιάσθω τὸ αἰδοῖον

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

then pressed back inside. Next melt equal amounts of honey and resin, and infuse this into the vagina with the patient lying on her back and holding her legs raised and spread apart. Then have the patient insert sponges and suspend them from her waist, and as long as this goes on have her abstain from food and employ as few drinks as she can until the seventh day arrives.

If with these measures the disease can be made to respond and go away, fine. But if not, abrade the outer border of the uterus all around, wash it thoroughly, and anoint it with pitch ointment. Then tie the patient's feet to a ladder with her head facing downward, and with your hand press the uterus back in. Then release her, tie her legs together against one another, and leave her this way for a night and a day; give her a little cold barley gruel, but nothing else. On the next day have her recline on her hip, apply the largest bloodletting cup you have, leave it for a long time, but when you remove it do not scarify. Leave the patient reclining and do not give her anything but gruel until seven days have passed: if she is thirsty, have her drink a very little water. When the seven days are over, have her employ a very small amount of very emollient foods. When she wants to go to stool, have her do so in the reclining position until fourteen days have passed; then have her flush herself with warming fomentations—better yet, with hot ones as if taken out of the sun—walk about a very little, and avoid the bath, and do not give any laxative for her cavity. She should employ the minimum of foods, and none that is pungent or salty; have her fumigate

185 *χρήσθω* om. Θ.

186 Add. *άλις ἔστω* MV.

187 *λύειν* MV: *λούειν* Θ.

τοῖσι κακώδεσι· καὶ ἐπειδὰν ἄρχηται περιπατεῖν, τὴν σφενδόνην φορεῖτω.

320 36. (145 L.) Ἦν δ' ἔξω τοῦ αἰδοίου τὸ στόμα τῶν μητρέων ἐκπέσῃ,<sup>188</sup> | τοῦ αὐχένος τῶν μητρέων πλησίον τοῦ αἰδοίου κειμένου καὶ ἐόντος εὐρέος· γίνεται δὲ τοῦτο μᾶλλον τῆσιν ἀτόκοισι, μάλιστα δὲ γίνεται ἐκ ταλαιπωρίας, ἐπὴν ταλαιπωρήσῃ ἢ γυνή, καὶ αἱ μῆτραι θερμανθῶσι καὶ ιδρώσωσιν, ἐκτρέπεται τὸ στόμα αὐτῶν διὰ τοῦ αὐχένος, ἅτε ἐν ὑγροτέρῳ καὶ ὀλισθηροτέρῳ καὶ θερμοτέρῳ<sup>189</sup> χωρίῳ γενόμενον ἢ ἐν τῷ πρὶν χρόνῳ· καὶ ἐπὴν τοῦτο γένηται, θύουσιν<sup>190</sup> ἔξω πρὸς τὸ ψῦχος, καὶ σφέων τὸ στόμα ἔρχεται ἔξω<sup>191</sup> ἐκτραπέν.

Καὶ ἦν μὲν ἐν τάχει θεραπευθῆ, ὑγιῆς γίνεται, ἄφορος δὲ πάντως· ἦν δὲ μὴ ἐν τάχει, ἔξω οἱ ἔσται σκληρὸν τὸ στόμα, καὶ ρεύσεται<sup>192</sup> ἰχώρ ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε γλίσχρος καὶ κάκοδος, καὶ ἦν τὰ ἐπιμήνια χωρήσῃ, ἦν ἔτι ἐν τῇ ἡλικίῃ εἶη ἐν εὐνή εἶναι· χρόνου δὲ γενομένου, ἢ νοῦσος ἀνίητος γίνεται, καὶ ξυγκαταγερᾶσκουσιν ἔξω αἱ μῆτραι ἔουσαι.

Ἦν αἱ μῆτραι ἐξίσχωσι, περινύψας αὐτὰς ὕδατι χλιαρῷ, καὶ ἀλείψας ἐλαίῳ καὶ οἴνῳ, πάλιν ἐνθεῖναι καὶ ἀναδηῆσαι· καὶ ὑποθυμῖαν τὰ κακώδεα, ὑπὸ δὲ τὰς ῥίνας τὰ εὐώδεα. ἦν δὲ πλείονα χρόνον αἱ ὑστέραι ἐξίσχωσι καὶ περιψύχωνται ναρκαδέως, καταχεῖν ὕδωρ θερμὸν πολὺ, ὅπως διαπυριηθῶσιν. ἦν δὲ ἥδη φουσῶνται, καὶ ὄξους μίσγοντα σὺν ὕδατι πυριᾶν ἢ



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

her vagina with evil-smelling substances; when she begins to take walks, she should wear the sling.

36. If the mouth of a woman's uterus projects out of her vagina with its neck lying against the vagina and gaping, this is most often occurring in women that have never given birth, generally from exertion when they are exerting themselves and their uterus becomes heated and sweats, so that its mouth turns inside out through the neck, because it is in a place that has become moister, slipperier and hotter than it was before. When this happens, the uterus moves outside toward the cold, and its mouth prolapses and is inside out.

If this condition is treated at once, the woman may recover, but she is left completely sterile. If not treated at once, the protruded mouth will become hardened, and a fetid, sticky discharge will flow out of it from time to time, and if the menses pass, if the woman is still in that age, she should be in bed. With the passage of time such a disease becomes incurable, and such women grow old with their uterus prolapsed.

If the uterus is prolapsed, wash it all around with warm water, anoint it with olive oil and wine, place it back inside, and bind it there; fumigate it from below with fetid substances, and fumigate under the nostrils with fragrant ones. If the uterus has been prolapsed for a longer time, and it has become cold and insensitive, pour much hot water down over it in order to thoroughly heat it. If it is already inflated, mix some vinegar together with water,

188 Add. *οἶα* MV.

189 *καὶ θερμότερω* om. Θ.

190 *θύουσω* Θ: *ἰθύουσω* MV.

191 *ἔξω* om. MV.

192 Add. *αὐτόθεν* MV.

322 δάφνης ἢ μυρσίνης ὕδωρ, καὶ ἡρέμα προωθέειν, καὶ κηρωτῇ ἢ μύρω χρίειν· ἢν ἐσακούῃ· ἢν δὲ μῆ, περι- κλύσαι τῷ ὕδατι, καὶ ὄξος ὀλίγον χλιήμας καταχέαι, εἶτα ἀλὶ ψαύειν· ὅταν δὲ συντακέωσι, περινώψιας ὡς  
λέλεκται, ἐνθεῖναι, καὶ τᾶλλα ποιέειν τὰ | προειρη- μένα· ἔλαιον δὲ μὴ προσφέρειν, μηδ' ἄλλο πῖον, μηδὲ λίπα ἔχον.

37. (146 L.) Ἦν ὑποπτυχθῆ τι τῶν στομάτων τῆς ὑστέρης, τὰ ἐπιμήνια οὐ γίνονται, ἢ ὀλίγα τε καὶ πο- νηρὰ καὶ ἀλγεινά, καὶ ὅταν τῷ ἀνδρὶ συνευδῆ, ἀλγέει, καὶ ὅ τι ἂν ὁ ἀνὴρ μεθίῃ,<sup>193</sup> ἔξεισι· καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλει ψαύεσθαι, οὐδ' ἔλκουσι τὴν γουήν, καὶ ὀδύνη ἴσχει τὴν νειαίρην γαστέρα καὶ τὰς ἰξύας, καὶ τὸ στόμα τῶν ὑστερέων <οὐ><sup>194</sup> δῆλον ψηλαφήσει.

Ὅταν ὦδε ἔχη, πυριᾶσαι οὖρω παλαιῷ· ἔπειτα ἐμεσάτω τῷ φακίῳ ξυμμίξασα μέλι καὶ ὄξος· ἔπειτα λούσθω ὕδατι θερμῷ· ἔπειτα ἐγχέασα ἐς φιάλην ἀρ- γυρέην ἢ χαλκῆν ἔλαιον λευκὸν Αἰγύπτιον καὶ ἄλας, καλυψαμένην δὲ καθέζεσθαι ἀμφὶ τὴν φιάλην· καὶ ἢν μὲν εἴη ὀδμῆ διὰ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ ἐλαίου, φάναι αὐτὴν τέξεσθαι, καὶ τὴν ὑστέρην ἔτι ὑγιῆ εἶναι. ἢν δὲ μὴ ἢ ὀδμῆ, θαρσύνειν, καὶ ἐπειδὰν μέλλῃ εὔδειν, προστιθέσθω τὸ Αἰγύπτιον ἔλαιον ἐν εἰρίῳ· τῇ δ' ὑστε- ραίῃ σκεψάσθω ἢν τι μᾶλλον κατ' ἰθὺ ἢ τὸ στόμα τῶν ὑστερέων· καὶ ἢν φῆ εἶναι, πυριᾶσαι εὐώδεσιν

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

and foment with fluid from laurel or myrtle, or press the uterus gently back in, and anoint with a cerate or an unguent. If the uterus cooperates, fine; if not, flush it with water and pour a little warmed vinegar down over it, and then coat it with salt: when the uterus has shrunken together, wash it as indicated, press it back in, and do the other things mentioned above. Do not apply olive oil or anything else that is oily, nor anything containing fat.

37. If some part of the mouth of a woman's uterus folds over on itself, her menses will not appear, or they will be scanty, troublesome, and painful, and when she sleeps with her husband, she will feel pain, and whatever the man ejaculates will run back out. She refuses to be palpated, her uterus fails to attract the (sc. male) seed, pain occupies her lower belly and loins, and the mouth of her uterus cannot be clearly felt.

When the case is such, foment with aged urine; then have the patient mix honey and vinegar together with lentil soup as an emetic; then have her bathe in hot water. Next she should pour white Egyptian oil into a pan made of silver or bronze along with salt, and covering herself sit down over the pan. If the odor of the oil is present in her mouth, announce that she will give birth and that her uterus is still healthy. But if there is no odor, still take heart, and when she is about to go to bed have her apply the Egyptian oil in a piece of wool as a suppository; on the following day have her examine herself to see whether the mouth of her uterus is straighter. If she says it is, foment

---

<sup>193</sup> μεθ' ἑῆ om. Θ.      <sup>194</sup> Add. Foes in note 155, after Calvus' *nec tactu vulvarum os comparet* and Cornarius' *et os uterorum ad contactum non comparet*.

ἡμέρας τρεῖς, καὶ προστιθέναι προσθετὰ ὅποια μὴ ἀναδήξεται· καθαίρειν δὲ καὶ μετακλύζειν εὐώδεσι καὶ μαλθακοῖσιν, ἴσας ἡμέρας τῆσι πρόσθεν· ὅταν δὲ τὰ ἐπιμήνια γένηται, νηστεῦσαι, καὶ ἀλουτήσασα παρὰ τὸν ἄνδρα ἴτω, θυμιασαμένη τοῖσιν ἀρώμασιν. ἄτοκοι δὲ καὶ ἐκ ταύτης τῆς νούσου γίνονται, ἣν μὴ μελεδανθῶσιν.

324 38. (147 L.) Ἦν ἐλκωθῶσιν αἱ μῆτραι καὶ πρόσω  
χωρήσωσιν ἐξωτάτω, | ἐλαίῳ χρίων λίπα τὰς χεῖρας  
προστιθέναι, καὶ δίδου καταπότιον σμύρνης ἀκρήτου,  
τρεῖς σπυράδας καταπιεῖν, καὶ πινέτω δάφνην χλω-  
ρῆν τετριμμένην, οἴνω<sup>195</sup> διείσα, καὶ ὑγιῆς οὕτω γίνε-  
ται.

39. (148 L.) Ἦν δ' ἐξορούη ἢ τὰ αἰδοῖα, προσθετόν,  
ἀννήσου<sup>196</sup> καρπὸν καὶ σελίνου τρίψας λεία, πρόσθες  
πρὸς τὸ αἰδοῖον.

40. (149 L.) Ἦν μὴ κατὰ χώραν μένωσιν, ἀλλ' ὅτε  
μὲν ἔνθα, ὅτε δ' ἔνθα ἴωσιν, ὀδύνας παρέχουσιν· αἱ δὲ  
ἀφανέες γίνονται, τοτὲ δ' ἐξίασιν ἕως ἔδρης· καὶ ὅταν  
μὲν ὑπτίη ἢ, κατὰ χώραν μένουσιν· ὅταν δ' ἀναστῆ ἢ  
ἐξ ὕπνου ἔγρηται ἢ ἐπικύψῃ ἢ ἄλλο τι κινηθῆ, ἐξέρ-  
χονται, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ἡσυχίην ἐχούση.

Ταύτην χρῆ ὡς μάλιστα ἡρεμεῖν τε καὶ ἀτρεμέειν  
καὶ μὴ κινεῖσθαι, καὶ τὸν κλισμὸν κείσθαι πρὸς πο-  
δῶν ὑψηλότερον· καὶ τοῖσιν ἐμέτοισι χρέεσθαι, χρῆ  
γὰρ ἀντισπάσαι ἀνεκὰς· καὶ τοῖς στρυφνοῖσιν δὲ αἰο-  
νᾶν, καὶ ὑποθυμιᾶν τὰ κακώδεα,<sup>197</sup> ὑπὸ δὲ τὰς ῥίνας  
εὐώδεα· καὶ τῶν ροιῶν διὰ τοῦ ὀμφαλοῦ τρήσαντα

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

her with fragrant substances for three days, and apply non-irritating suppositories. Clean her and then flush her with fragrant, emollient agents for the same number of days as before. When the menses appear, have the woman fast, fumigate herself with aromatics, and without washing go to her husband. Many women become sterile from this disease unless they are cared for.

38. If a woman's uterus ulcerates and moves very far out, anoint your hands generously with olive oil and replace it; also give her a pill of unmixed myrrh—she should swallow three pellets—and have her drink ground green laurel dissolved in wine to make her well.

39. If the genitalia protrude, grind seeds of anise and celery fine and apply this as a pessary in the vagina.

40. If a woman's uterus does not remain in place, but moves at one time in one direction and at another time in another direction, this causes pains. Sometimes it cannot be seen, while at other times it protrudes as far as her anus. As long as she lies on her back it remains in place, but when she stands up or awakes from her sleep or bends over or makes any other movement, it protrudes, and often even when she is at rest.

This patient must remain as still as possible and rest, and never move, and her couch should be inclined with the foot-end elevated. Have her employ emetics, since you must create an upward attraction; she should foment with astringents, and fumigate from below with fetid agents and under the nostrils with fragrant ones. Pierce a pome-

---

195 Om. οἴνω Θ.

196 ἀννήσου MV: ἀνήθου Θ.

197 τὰ κακώδεα MV: μαλακώδεα Θ.

μέσσην, ἐν οἴνῳ χλιαίναυτα—ἥτις ἂν ἀρμόζῃ μάλιστα καὶ μὴ τι κωλύῃ λίην,<sup>198</sup>—προστίθει ὡς ἐσωτάτω· εἴτ' ἀναδῆσαι δεῖ ταινίῃ πλατείῃ, καὶ ἀναλαβεῖν, ὡς μὴ ὀλισθάνῃ, ἀλλὰ μένη, καὶ ποιέῃ τὸ δέον· καὶ τῶν μηκόνων σὺν τῷ τυρῷ καὶ τοῖς ἀλφίτοισι πιπίσκειν, ὡς ἐν τῇ πρὸς τὸ πλευρὸν<sup>199</sup> προσπτώσει γέγραπται· καὶ τῶν ποτημάτων πειρώμενος ὅ τι ἂν μάλιστα προσδέχεται πιπίσκειν· σιτίοισι δὲ ὡς μαλθακωτάτοισι  
 326 χρῆσθω, καὶ μετ' ἑνὶ ἀνδρὸς οὐ χρῆ κοιμᾶσθαι, ἄχρις οὗ κατὰ χώρην οἱ ἔωσι.<sup>200</sup> ἦν αἱ μῆτραι ἐκπέσωσι,<sup>201</sup> κισσὸν ὡς ξηρότατον τρίψας λείον, ἐνδήσας ἐς ὀθόνιον, προσίσχειν, καὶ λιπαρὸν προσφέρειν μηδὲν πίνειν δὲ διδόναι πυροὺς προκόψας, καὶ μήκωνα ὀπτῆν,<sup>202</sup> καὶ ἐλελίσφακον, καὶ κύπαιρον, καὶ ἄνησον, ταῦτα τρίψας λεία, διεῖς οἴνῳ, καὶ τῶν κυρηβίων τῶν ἀπὸ τῶν κριθέων, διδόναι δις τῆς ἡμέρης, ἐφ' ἑκάτερον ἡμικοτύλιον.

41. (150 L.) Ἦν ἐς τὰ σκέλεα καὶ τοὺς πόδας τραπῶσι, γνώσῃ τῷδε· οἱ μεγάλοι δάκτυλοι<sup>203</sup> σπῶνται ὑπὸ τοὺς ὄνυχας, καὶ ὀδύνη ἔχει τὰ σκέλεα καὶ τοὺς μηρούς, καὶ ἔγκειται καὶ θλίβει τὰ ἀμφὶ τὸν μηρὸν νεῦρα. ὅταν οὕτως ἔχη, λούειν χρῆ πολλῷ καὶ θερμῷ θαμινά, καὶ πυριᾶν, ἣν ἀνδάνηται, καὶ ὑποθυμιᾶν τὰ κακώδεα, καὶ τῷ μύρῳ τῷ ῥοδίνῳ ἀλειφέσθω λίπα.

<sup>198</sup> λίην om. MV.

<sup>199</sup> πρὸς τὸ πλευρὸν om. MV.

<sup>200</sup> οἱ ἔωσι Emmerins: οἷη τε ἢ μαίνειν Θ: οἷη τε ἢ MV.

<sup>201</sup> ἐκπέσωσι MV: ἐκθέωσι Θ.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

granate through the center of its navel, warm it in wine—viz. a pomegranate that fits well and is not going to resist very much—and insert it as far in as possible. Then you must tie it with a flat bandage that holds it up so that it does not slip out, but stays in place and has the required effect. Have the patient drink a potion made from poppies together with cheese and barley meal, as described in the chapter devoted to the uterus falling against the side;<sup>29</sup> also give the drinks you know by experience will be best received. Have her employ very emollient foods, and avoid sleeping with her husband until her uterus has returned to its proper location. If the uterus prolapses, grind some very dry ivy fine, wrap it up in a piece of linen cloth, insert it, and do not employ any fat. Also give a potion made with ground wheat, baked poppies, salvia, galingale, and anise: grind these fine, dissolve them in wine, add barley bran, and give this twice a day, each time a half cotyle.

41. If (sc. a woman's uterus) turns toward her legs and feet, you will know this by the following: her large toes are contracted under the nails, pain is present in her legs and thighs, and the cords around her thighs are pulled tight and cause pressure. When the case is such, you should wash the patient frequently with much hot water, foment her if she finds that desirable, and fumigate her below with ill-smelling substances; she should anoint herself generously with rose unguent.

<sup>29</sup> See ch. 19 above.

---

<sup>202</sup> ὀπτήν Θ: λεπτήν MV.

<sup>203</sup> Add. τοῖν ποδοῖν MV.

42. (151 L.) Ἦν δ' ἄναυδος γίνηται ἑξαπίνης, καὶ τὰ σκέλεα ψυχρὰ εὐρήσεις καὶ τὰ γούνατα καὶ τὰς χεῖρας· καὶ ἦν ψαύσης τῆς ὑστέρης, οὐκ ἐν κόσμῳ ἐστί· καὶ καρδίη πάλλεται, καὶ βρύκει, καὶ ἰδρῶς πολὺς, καὶ τᾶλλα ὅσα οἱ ὑπὸ ἱερῆς νούσου ἐπίληπτοι, καὶ ἀπ' οὐατος δρῶσι. ταύτησι καταχεῖν ὕδωρ ψυχρὸν χρή πολὺ κατὰ τῶν σκελέων τέως, τὰ δ' ἄλλα ποιέειν, ἦν δέη,<sup>204</sup> ὡς πρόσθεν εἴρηται.

43. (152 L.) Ἦν δὲ κινήθεισάι που προσπέσωσι καὶ ὀδύνην παρέχωσιν, ἐλαίης ψώραν καὶ δάφνης καὶ κυπαρίσσου πρίσματα ἐψήσας ἐν ὕδατι, ἐς εἴριον ἐμβαλὼν προστίθει. |

328 44. (153 L.) Ὅταν δὲ γυνὴ ἐκ τόκου ἐούσα φορτίον αἴρηται μέζον τι τῆς φύσιος, ἢ πτίσση, ἢ κεάση ξύλα, ἢ δράμη, ἢ τοῖα δράση, αἱ ὑστέραι ἐκπίπτουσι πρὸς ταῦτα μάλιστα· ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ πρὸς παρμόν, ὃ<sup>205</sup> γὰρ βιᾶται, ἦν βίη παρφυμένη<sup>206</sup> ἐπιλάβηται τῆς ρίνος.

Περιπλύνειν χρή τὰς ὑστέρας ὕδατι χλιερῶ, ἔπειτα τεύτλων χυλῶ ἀποζέσαντα ὁμοίως, εἶτα ἀκρήτῳ οἴνῳ μέλαινι. ἦν δὲ μὴ ἐσακούη, μαλθακῆρια ποιέειν χρή· ταῦτα δὲ ποιέειν πρότερον ἢ ψυχθῆναι, καὶ ἐνθῆναι εἴσω παρηγορικῶς· εἰτ' ἐκτείνειν τὰ σκέλεα καὶ ἐπαλλάξαι, καὶ ὑπὸ ταῦτα ὑποτιθέναι τι μαλθακὸν, ποτοῦ δὲ εἴργειν τὰς τοιαύτας χρή ὡς μάλιστα, καὶ τὴν κοιλίην χρή φυλάσσειν, ὅπως μὴ ἐκταραχθῆ· πρὸς δὲ τὴν ρίνα τῶν εὐωδέων διδόναι τι. τὰς τοιαύτας χρή ἐξ ὑστέρου, ἦν μὴ ἀτρεμίζωσιν, ἀλλὰ κινέωνται,



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

42. If a woman suddenly loses her ability to speak, you will also find her legs are cold, as are her knees and hands; and when you palpate her uterus it is not in order, and her heart palpitates, and she grinds (sc. her teeth), and she sweats copiously, and there are other signs like those of patients with the sacred disease, and they do unheard of things: you should pour copious cold water down over the patients' legs for a time, and apply the other measures indicated above if they are necessary.

43. If a woman's uterus moves in some direction so that it prolapses and provokes pain, boil olive scab with laurel and cypress sawdust in water, place it on a piece of wool, and apply this as a suppository.

44. When a woman who has just given birth then lifts some weight greater than she should, or winnows grain, or chops wood, or runs, or does any other such thing, her uterus is very likely to prolapse from this; sometimes it also happens as the result of sneezing, since this can be very violent if a person forcefully holds their nose when they sneeze.

Wash the patient's uterus with tepid water, then in the same way with boiled beet juice, and finally with undiluted dark wine. If there is no response, make emollient pessaries before the uterus cools down, and gently insert them. Then have her extend her legs and cross them, and place some soft object under them; such women must restrict their drinks as much as they can, and their cavity must be protected to prevent its being disturbed; apply fragrant agents to their nose. To such patients, if later their uterus fails to remain in place but moves around, give hellebore.

---

204 ἦν δέη om. MV.

205 ὁ V: οὐ ΘM.

206 μὴ add. M.

ἐλλεβορίζειν· ἦν δὲ μὴ ἐξαρκέωσι, καὶ ἐμέται ποιέειν, καὶ ἀλουτέιτω, σιγᾶν τε καὶ ἡρεμέειν.

45. (154 L.) Ἦν πρησθῶσιν<sup>207</sup> αἱ μήτραι, ἢ γαστήρ αἵρεται καὶ φύσᾶται καὶ σμαραγεῖ, καὶ οἱ πόδες οἰδέουσι καὶ τὰ κοῖλα τοῦ προσώπου, καὶ ἡ χροὴ ἀειδῆς γίνεται, καὶ τὰ ἐπιμήνια κρύπτεται, καὶ ἡ γονὴ οὐκ ἐγγίνεται τούτου τοῦ χρόνου· καὶ ἀσθμαίνει, καὶ ἀφρίζει τε καὶ ἀλύνει, καὶ ὅταν ἐξ ὕπνου ἔγρηται, ὀρθοπνοία μιν ἔχει, καὶ ὅ τι ἂν φάγη ἢ πῖνῃ λυπέει αὐτήν, καὶ στένει τε καὶ ἀθυμέει μᾶλλον ἢ πρὶν | φαγεῖν, καὶ πνίγεται, καὶ τὰ νεῦρα ἔλκεται, καὶ αἱ μήτραι καὶ αἱ κύστιες ἀλγέουσι, καὶ οὐκ ἔστι ψαῦσαι τῇ χειρὶ· οὐδὲ τὸ οὔρον προῖενται, οὐδὲ τὴν γονὴν δέχονται.

Ὅταν οὕτως ἔχη, φάρμακον χρὴ πῖσαι κάτω, καὶ θερμῷ λούειν καὶ καθίνυσθαι, καὶ θαμινὰ οὔλον τὸ σῶμα· ἔστι δ' ὅτε ἄχρι ὀμφαλοῦ καὶ πυριᾶν διαλείποντα, καὶ προστιθέναι ὑφ' ὧν καθαρεῖται καὶ μὴ ἀδαξήσεται· ὑποθυμιάσθω δὲ τὰ εὐώδεα ὑπὸ τὰ αἰδοῖα, ὑπὸ δὲ τὰς ρίνας τὰ κάκοδμα· καὶ ποτήματα δίδου, ἃ καθαίρουσιν ὑστέρας καὶ ἐλάσει ἐς χώρην καὶ τὴν λιπόζωστιν ἐσθιέτω, καὶ τὸ γάλα μεταπνέτω, ὡς ἐπὶ τοῦ πλευροῦ γέγραπται. ἢ δὲ νοῦσος οὐ χρονίη.

<sup>207</sup> πρησθ. Foes in note 172: προσθέωσιν V: ἀγρησθῶσιν ΘΜ.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

If such measures are not effective,<sup>30</sup> also induce vomiting, forbid bathing, and have the patient stay still and quiet.

45. If a woman's uterus becomes inflated, her abdomen will be raised, filled with air, and loud, and her legs will have edema, as will also the hollows of her eyes. Her skin becomes unsightly, her menses are absent, and during this time she does not become pregnant. She suffers from shortness of breath, she foams from her mouth, and she is restless; and when she wakes up from her sleep, she has orthopnea. Anything she eats or drinks irritates her, she moans, and she becomes more dejected than she was before she ate; she suffocates, her cords are drawn tight, her uterus and bladder are painful, and it is impossible to palpate her with the hand. No urine is passed, nor is the (sc. male) seed taken in.

When the case is such, administer a purgative potion and wash the patient with hot water both in a sitz bath and by pouring it often over her whole body; foment her sometimes as far up as her navel, leave intermissions, and apply suppositories that will clean but not irritate her. Have the woman fumigate herself below with fragrant agents under her genitalia, and above with ill-smelling ones beneath her nostrils. Give potions that will clean the uterus and drive it back to its proper location: have the patient take mercury herb, and then drink milk, as prescribed for diseases in the side.<sup>31</sup> This disease does not last long.

<sup>30</sup> This is the interpretation of Foes and Gardeil, but Littré and Fuchs understand the inadequacy to be of the woman's strength: "quant les forces ne sont pas suffisantes"; "reichen ihre Kräfte dazu nicht aus."

<sup>31</sup> See ch. 19 above.

46. (155 L.) Ἦν σκιρρωθέωσιν αἰ μήτραι, τό τε στόμα τρηχὺ γίνεται, καὶ τὰ ἐπιμήνια κρύπτεται ὅταν δὲ ἴη, ὡς ψάμμος φαίνεται τρηχεῖα· ἦν δὲ καθάψηται τῷ δακτύλῳ, τρηχὺ τὸ στόμα ὡς πῶρον εὔροις τῆς μήτρης, ὃ προφύεται αἰεί. ὅταν ᾧδε ἔχη, τῆς κυκλαμίνου χρῆ τρίψαντα, καὶ ἄλας, καὶ σῦκον ὁμοῦ μίσγειν, καὶ ἀναποιέειν μέλιτι βαλανίδα, καὶ πυριάσαντα κλύσαι τοῖσι καθαίρουσιν· ἐσθιέτω δὲ τὴν λινοζωστὴν καὶ τὴν κράμβην ἐφθῆν, καὶ τὸν χυλὸν ρυφείτω καὶ πράσων, καὶ θερμῷ λούσθω.

47. (156 L.) Ἦν αἰ μήτραι σκιρρωθέωσι, τά τε ἐπιμήνια ἐπηλυγάζονται, καὶ τὸ στόμα αὐτῶν ξυμμίει, καὶ οὐ κῦσκεται, καὶ στερρόν<sup>208</sup> ἐστὶ καὶ ἦν ψαύσης, ὡς λίθος δοκέει κείθι εἶναι, καὶ τὸ στόμα τρηχὺ καὶ πολύρριζον καὶ οὐ λείον ἰδεῖν, καὶ τὸν δάκτυλον οὐκ ἐσίησιν, ὅς μιν καθορῆ· καὶ πῦρ λαμβάνει  
 332 περίψυχρον, καὶ βρυγμός, καὶ τὰς | μήτρας ὀδύνη ἔχει καὶ τὴν νεοπαύουσαν γαστέρα καὶ τοὺς κενεῶνας καὶ τὰς ἰξύας. πάσχει δὲ ταῦτα, ἦν οἱ διαφθαρέντα τὰ ἐπιμήνια σαπῆ· ἐστὶ δ' ὅτε καὶ ἐκ τόκου ἢ ψύχεος ἢ πονηρῆς διαίτης καὶ ἄλλως. φάρμακον χρῆ πιπίσκειν, καὶ λούειν πολλῷ τῷ θερμῷ, καὶ ὕδατι καὶ ἐλαίῳ πυριᾶν. ὅταν δὲ νεόλουτος ἢ νεοπυρίητος ἦ, τὴν μήλην καθεῖς ἀναστομοῦν, καὶ ἀνευρῦναι τὸ στόμα αὐτῶν τῷ δακτύλῳ ὁμοίως, καὶ προστιθέσθαι μαλθακτῆρια ὡς εἴρηται, καὶ τῶν ποτημάτων ὡσαύτως πιπίσκειν καὶ θεραπεύειν.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

46. If a woman's uterus forms a scirrhus, its mouth will be rough, and her menses will disappear; when they do pass, they will have the appearance of coarse sand. If the patient is palpated with a finger, you will discover that the mouth of her uterus is rough like a stone that is continually advancing. When the case is such, chop cyclamen, mix it together with salt and a fig, make this into a suppository with honey, and then apply a vapor bath and douche with cleaning agents. Have the patient eat mercury herb and boiled cabbage, drink a decoction from these and from leeks, and bathe in hot water.

47. If a woman's uterus forms a scirrhus, her menses will disappear, the mouth of the uterus will close, and she will fail to become pregnant and will remain sterile. If you palpate her, something like a stone seems to be present, the mouth (sc. of the uterus) will appear to be rough and fibrous rather than smooth and will not admit your examining finger. Fever with concomitant chills and chattering of the teeth sets in, and pain occupies her uterus, lower belly, flanks, and loins. These things are suffered by the woman if her menses are spoiled and putrid; sometimes they also follow child birth, or from coldness, or from an unhealthy regimen, or otherwise. Give a purgative potion, bathe the patient in copious hot water, and foment her with water and olive oil. Immediately after she has been bathed and fomented, dilate the mouth of her uterus by inserting a probe, and widen it with a finger in the same way. Apply emollient suppositories as indicated, give the same potions to drink, and manage your therapy along the same lines.

---

208 στερρόν Θ: ὡς ἕτερον ΜV.

48. (157 L.) Ἦν δὲ σκιρρωθῶσιν<sup>209</sup> αἱ μήτραι, τὸ στόμα σκληρὸν γίνεται τῶν ὑστερέων καὶ ξυμμέμυκε, καὶ τὰ ἐπιμήνια οὐ γίνεται, ἀλλ' ἐλάσσω καὶ κακίω· καὶ πῦρ καὶ ῥίγος λαμβάνει, καὶ ὀδύνη ἐμπίπτει ἐς τὴν νειαίρην γαστέρα καὶ τὴν ὀσφῦν καὶ τοὺς κενεῶνας. ὅταν ᾧδε ἔχη, λούειν πολλῶ καὶ θερμῶ, καὶ χλιασμάτα προστιθέναι ἢ ἡ ὀδύνη ἔχη, καὶ πυριᾶν τὰς ὑστέρας βληχρῶς πολὺν χρόνον, τῷ ἀπὸ τοῦ σικύου τοῦ ἀγρίου ὕδατι· ἔπειτα προστιθέσθω μαλθακτῆρια, τρεῖς ἡμέρας ταῦτα ποιεῖτω· καὶ ἢ ψαυούση αὐτῇ τὸ στόμα μαλθακὸν τῶν ὑστερέων φαίνεται, μοτοῦν ὠμολίνῳ καθετῆρι, ᾧ τοὺς ἐμπύους, μοτοῖσι τρισὶ τῷ μὲν πρώτῳ λεπτῷ, τῷ δὲ δευτέρῳ ὀλίγον παχυτέρῳ· ὁ δὲ παχύτατος<sup>210</sup> ἔστω ὅσον ὁ σμικρὸς δάκτυλος, μῆκος δὲ πέντε δακτύλων· χρίων χηνεῖω ἀλείφατι, προστιθέναι, προπυριήσας τοῖσιν εὐώδεσι, καὶ βάλανον μαλθακτικὴν | νίτρου ὅσον ἐπαλείφοντα, ὡς μὴ τρώση, οὐ γὰρ κεντέειν χρή, καὶ προσκείσθω δύο ἡμέρας· ἀφίσταται δὲ οἶον λοπὸς καὶ δέρμα παχὺ· διαλιπὼν δὲ τρεῖς ἡμέρας, τὴν κυκλάμινον καὶ τὸ σὺν τῷ ναρκισσίνῳ. ἢν δὲ ταῦτα μὴ καθαρθῇ, κατανοῶν<sup>211</sup> πολὺ, προστιθέναι τέως τὸ ξὺν τῇ βουπρήστει· προσκείσθω δὲ τὴν ἡμέρην· καὶ ἐπὶν δάκνη ἰσχυρῶς, ἔλκειν τὴν βάλανον, καὶ διανίξασθαι τὸ αἰδοῖον ὕδατι θερμῶ καὶ ἐν ἐλαίῳ ἴξασθαι· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίῃ λουσαμένη ἐλάφου στέαρ τήξασα ἔριον μαλθακὸν ἀναφύρησασα προστιθέσθω. καὶ ἢν σοι δοκέη ἔτι καθάρ-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

48. If a woman's uterus forms a scirrhus, its mouth will be hard and closed, and her menses will no longer pass, or be less in amount and worse in quality. Fever and chills set in, and pain invades her lower belly, sacral region, and flanks. When the case is such, bathe the patient in copious hot water, apply warm compresses if the pain is present, and foment the uterus gently over a long time with juice of the squirting cucumber. Then have her insert emollient suppositories for three days, and if on palpating herself she thinks that the mouth of her uterus is soft, plug it with a pessary of raw flax like the one used for internal suppurations, employing three of these: the first should be thin, the second a little wider, and the third one as large as your little finger and five inches in length; smear goose grease on these and insert them after first fomenting with fragrant substances. Also use an emollient suppository anointed with soda, but only so much that it causes no irritation—for it should not sting—and leave this in place for two days: it debrides by causing a thick layer of skin to peel off. After an intermission of three days, apply cyclamen and a suppository of narcissus. If these do not bring about cleaning, observe the case very closely, and for a time apply a buprestis suppository: it should remain in place for the day: when it is causing severe irritation, remove it, flush the vagina thoroughly with hot water, and have the patient take a sitz bath in olive oil. On the next day have the patient bathe and then melt deer's fat, smear it on to a piece of soft wool, and insert it. If you think that

209 σκιρωθῶσι Θ: σκληρυνθέωσι MV.

210 -τατος MV: -τερος Θ.

211 κατανοῶν Littré: κατανοὸν Θ: κατανόον M: κατὰ νόον V.

σιος δείσθαι, διαλιπὼν τρεῖς ἡμέρας, προστιθεῖναι τὸ σὺν τῷ ναρκισίνῳ· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίῃ τὸ νέτωπον ἔπειτα πάλιν διαλιπὼν τρεῖς ἡμέρας, κλύσαι τὰς ὑστέρας εὐώδεσι καὶ λιπαροῖσι· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίῃ τὴν γλήχωνα προστιθέναι μίαν ἡμέρην· τῇ δ' ἐπομένη θυμῶν τοῖσιν ἀρώμασι· σιτίοισι δὲ δριμέσι χρήσθω<sup>212</sup> καὶ θαλασσίοισιν, καὶ κρέασιν. ἐν δὲ τοῖσιν ἐπιμηγίοισι πινέτω τὸν κάστορα, καὶ ἀσιτέουσα ἀλουτεῖτω, θυμιωμένη, καὶ τὸν κυκεῶνα πίνουσα, παρὰ τὸν ἄνδρα ἴτω.

49. (158 L.) Ἦν δὲ μὴ ἐσδέχεται τὸ στόμα τῶν ὑστερέων τὴν γονὴν, ἀλλὰ στειρῶδες ἦ καὶ ξυμμεμύκη, προστιθέσθω μολύβδιον, ὡς εἴρηται, τρεῖς ἡμέρας λουσαμένη θερμῷ, καὶ μαλθακοῖσι χρήσθω, καὶ ἀνακέεσθω ὑπτίῃ, καὶ ἐς ὕδωρ θερμὸν ἰζέσθω, καὶ εἴριον ἐς μύρον ἀποβάπτουσα προστιθέσθω· καὶ τὴν  
 336 νύκτα παρατιθέναι παρὰ τὰ ἰσχία ἱμάτια εἰρινεὰ ἢ λινεὰ μαλθακά, ὡς μὴ περιρρηδὲς ἦ τὸ σῶμα. προσθέτοισι μαλθακοῖσι· σμύρναν πιοτάτην καὶ πίσσαν<sup>213</sup> καὶ κηρὸν καὶ στέαρ χηνός· ἔστω δὲ τῆς σμύρνης μὲν τὸ ἥμισυ, τῶν δ' ἄλλων διπλάσιον· ἐν εἰρίῳ δὲ προστίθεσθαι· ἔστω δὲ δύο· προσκείσθω δὲ λουσαμένη τὴν ἡμέρην, τὸ δὲ ἐς τὴν νύκτα ἔστ' ἂν μαλθακὸν ἦ, καὶ ἐπειδὰν ὑφέληται, τῷ εὐώδει ὕδατι περινιζέσθω. ἢ ἐκλέψας κόκκους πεντεκαίδεκα—ἔστω δὲ καὶ Ἰνδικὸν ποσὸν, ἢν δοκέη δεῖν—ἐν γάλακτι δὲ γυναικὸς κουρο-

<sup>212</sup> χρήσθω om. Θ.

<sup>213</sup> καὶ πίσσαν om. Θ.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

still more cleaning is needed, wait for three days, and then apply the narcissus suppository again, and on the succeeding day oil of bitter almond; then wait again for three days, and wash the uterus with fragrant and fatty injections. On the day after that, apply a suppository of pennyroyal for one day, and on the next day fumigate the woman with aromatics, and have her employ pungent foods along with sea foods and meats. During her menses, have her drink castoreum; then after going without food, she should abstain from bathing, receive fumigations, drink a cyceon, and go to her husband.

49. If the mouth of a woman's uterus will not admit the (sc. male) seed, but it is closed and she is sterile, have her introduce a lead sound as described above, bathe for three days in hot water, employ emollients, recline on her back, take a sitz bath in hot water, and apply as suppository a piece of wool dipped in unguent; at night lay woolen blankets or soft linen sheets against her hips to prevent her body from turning on to its side. Apply emollient suppositories: very oily myrrh, pitch, wax, and goose grease—the myrrh should be half in amount and the other ingredients double as much; make the application in a piece of wool, or rather two. Have the patient make one application during the day, after having taken a bath, and then another one toward night, inserting the suppository while it is still soft, and after she removes it she should wash herself thoroughly with fragrant water. Or shell fifteen (sc. Cnidian) berries—there should also be a certain amount of the Indian medication if this seems necessary—macerate them in the milk of a woman who is nursing a male

τρόφου τρίβειν, καὶ παραμίσγειν ἐλάφου μυελὸν καὶ τᾶλλα ὅσα εἴρηται, καὶ μέλιτι ὀλίγῳ μίσγειν· τὸ εἴριον μαλθακὸν καθαρὸν ἔστω, καὶ προστίθεσθαι τὴν ἡμέρην· ἦν δὲ βούλη ἰσχυρὸν<sup>214</sup> ποιέειν, καὶ σμύρνης μικρὸν παραμίσγειν· ἄριστον δὲ ψοῦ τὸ πυρρὸν<sup>215</sup> καὶ αἰγὸς στέαρ καὶ μέλι καὶ ἔλαιον ῥόδινον, τούτοισιν ἀναφυρᾶν, παραχλιαίνειν δὲ<sup>216</sup> παρὰ τὸ πῦρ καὶ τὸ ἀποστάζον εἰρίῳ ξυλλέγειν καὶ προστιθέναι. ἢ στέαρ ἐρυθρὸν τὸ ἠδυντὸν χηνός, μύρον ῥόδινον, ταῦτα συμμίσγειν, καὶ προστιθέναι εἴριον ἀναδεύσας. ἄμεινον δὲ χηνός ἔλαιον, ἢ ὄϊος στέαρ, κηρὸς λευκός, ῥητίνη, νέτωπον, ἔλαιον ῥόδινον, ταῦτα τῆξαι· λουσαμένη δὲ προστιθέσθω χλιαρὰ εἴσω πρὸς τὸ στόμα τῶν ὑστερέων. ἢ ἐλάφου μυελὸν καὶ στέαρ χηνός τήξας ῥοδίνῳ ἢ ἱρίῳ ἐλαίῳ ἀναφυρᾶν· εἴριον δὲ μαλθακὸν ἄγαν προστίθει.

338 50. (159 L.) Γυναικὶ ὅταν αἱ ὑστέραι σκληραὶ γέωνται καὶ ἐς τὰ αἰδοῖα ἐξίωσι, καὶ οἱ βουβῶνες σκληροὶ γίνωνται, καὶ καῦμα ἐν τοῖς | αἰδοίοισιν ἐνῆ, καρκινουῖσθαι φιλέει πάντα. ὅταν ὦδε ἔχη, σικύης χρῆ τὸ ἔνδον τρυῖσαι καὶ κηρίον, ὕδατος κοτύλην ἐπιχέας, ἐνιέναι ἐς τὴν ἔδρην, καὶ καθαίρεται.

51. (160 L.) Ἦν τὸ στόμα τῶν ὑστερέων σκληρὸν γένηται ὑπὸ ξηρασίης, καὶ ἐν σχήματι ἐτέρῳ ἢ ὁ αὐχὴν, τῷ δακτύλῳ γνώση παραψαύσας· καὶ ἦν ἄνω ὡς ἐς τὸ ἰσχίον εἰληθῶσι, μὴ προσφέρειν δριμύ<sup>217</sup> μηδέν· ἦν γὰρ ἐλκωθῆ ἔπην φλεγμῆν, κίνδυνος τὸ πάμπαν

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

infant, and add to this deer's marrow and the other ingredients indicated, and also a little honey; the wool should be soft and clean, and the application should be made during the day. If you want to make the suppository more powerful, mix in a little myrrh as well; but best take the yolk of an egg, goat's fat, honey, and rose oil, mix these together, warm them near a fire, collect the drops on to a piece of wool, and insert this. Or take the finest red goose grease and some rose unguent, mix these together, sop them up in a piece of wool, and insert it. Still better are goose oil, sheep's fat, white wax, resin, oil of bitter almond, and rose oil: melt these and then have the woman bathe and apply the suppositories warm internally against the mouth of her uterus. Or melt deer's marrow and goose grease, and mix them with rose oil or iris oil: apply in a very soft piece of wool.

50. When a woman's uterus becomes hard and moves out into her genitalia, her groins become hardened, and heat is felt in the genitalia; all such tumors tend to become cancerous. When the case is such, knead the insides of a bottle gourd together with wax, mix this into a cotyle of water, and force this into the seat: cleaning will follow.

51. If the mouth of a woman's uterus becomes hard because it is dry, and its neck is deformed, you will recognize this by palpating with your finger. If the uterus rolls upward toward a hip, do not apply any irritant suppositories, since there is a danger that if the uterus ulcerates when it becomes inflamed the woman will become totally

<sup>214</sup> -ρόν Θ: -ρότερον MV.      <sup>215</sup> πυρρόν Θ: λευκόν MV.

<sup>216</sup> παραχ. δέ Θ: έλαιον δέ παραχ. MV.

<sup>217</sup> δριμύ om. Θ.

ἄτοκον γενέσθαι· προστίθεσθαι δὲ ἄσσα μὴ ὀδάξε-  
ται, ὑφ' ὧν καθαρεῖται.

52. (161 L.) Ὅταν δὲ σκληραὶ ἔωσιν αἱ ὑστέραι καὶ  
τῆδε ἀλγέωσι, προσθετὰ τιθέναι οἶον ἐλάφου μυελὸν  
ἢ χήνιον στέαρ ἢ ὕειον, καὶ ἴρινον μύρον ξὺν μέλιτι,  
καὶ μαλθάσσειν ὤου τὸ πυρρὸν καὶ κηρὸν λευκόν·  
ἐπίπλασμα, κρίθιον ἢ πύρινον ἄλητον ξὺν ὕδατι καὶ  
πηγάνῳ ἔψειν.

53. (162 L.) Ἦν αἱ μήτραι ξυμμύσωσι, τὰ στόματα  
σκληρὰ γίνεται σφέων, καὶ τὴν γονὴν οὐκ ἔτι δέχου-  
ται, ἀλλ' αὐτόθι, ἐπὴν ξυνενηθῆ τῷ ἀνδρὶ, καὶ ἦν  
κινήση τὰ σκέλεα, χωρέει· καὶ ὀδύναί τὴν νειαίρην  
γαστέρα καὶ τὰς ἰξύας καὶ τοὺς βουβῶνας ἔχουσι,  
καὶ τὰ ἐπιμήνια παντάπασιν οὐ γίνεται ἦν δὲ γίνη-  
ται, ὀλίγα καὶ πονηρὰ καὶ ἄχροα.

340 Ὅταν ὧδε ἔχη, λούειν πολλῶ θερμῶ· μετὰ δὲ τὸ  
λουτρον διδόναι τοῦ κάστορος ξὺν τῇ ρίζῃ γλυκυσί-  
δης, ξυμμίσγειν χρῆ ἐν οἴνῳ | μέλανι οἰνώδει· σιτί-  
οισι δὲ χρῆσθω, ὡς λεχῶ· καὶ ἦν δῆλα ἢ τὰ ἐπιμήνια,  
ἐπισχεῖν μίην ἡμέρην, καὶ πυριῆν ὄλην, καὶ φάρμα-  
κον διδόναι ποτόν, εἰ ἠθάδες εἶεν, ἄνω, ἦν δὲ δοκέη  
δεῖσθαι, ἢ κάτω, ἢ γάλα ὄνου ἢ ὀρόν· καὶ πυριᾶσαι  
βληχρῶς, καὶ μαλθακτῆρια ὑστέρης προσάγειν, καὶ  
κυκλάμινον καὶ ναρκίσσινον. σικύης δὲ λαβεῖν τῶν  
μακρῶν<sup>218</sup> τὴν ἐντεριώνην, καὶ κατακνήσας, ἐξελὼν τὸ  
σπέρμα, παραστάζων γάλα γυναικὸς κουροτρόφου,  
τρίβειν, παραμιγνύων σμύρναν ἄκρητον, καὶ μέλι ὡς  
κάλλιστον, καὶ ἔλαιον λευκὸν Αἰγύπτιον, καὶ ποιεῖ μὴ

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

sterile; instead apply nonirritant suppositories by which it will be cleaned.

52. Suppositories for when a woman's uterus becomes hard and painful: deer's marrow, goose grease, or lard; iris unguent with honey; soften white wax with the yolk of an egg. Poultices: boil barley or wheat meal with water and rue.

53. If a woman's uterus closes together, its mouth will become hard and no longer admit the (sc. male) seed, which will run out right there when she has slept with her husband, if she moves her legs. Pains will occupy her loins, lower belly, and groins, and her menses will disappear completely; or if they do appear, they will be scanty, troublesome, and of an unhealthy color.

When the case is such, bathe the patient in copious hot water, and after the bath give her castoreum together with peony root: mix these into strong dark wine. She should employ the same foods as a parturient. If her menses appear, wait for one day and then foment her whole body; give her a potion, if she is used to this, to act upward if it seems to be required, or downward: either ass's milk or whey; also use a gentle fomentation, and apply emollient suppositories for the uterus containing both cyclamen and narcissus. Take the insides of a large bottle gourd, scrape it, remove the seeds, and on to them dribble the milk of a woman who is nursing a male child; crush these and add undiluted myrrh, very fine honey, and white Egyptian oil,

---

218 μακρῶν Θ: μικρῶν MV.

ύγρόν, ἀλλὰ ξηρότερον.<sup>219</sup> τοῦτ' ἐμπλάσαι ἐς εἴριον  
μαλθακὸν καθαρὸν, καὶ ἐμβάψας ἐς ἔλαιον λευκὸν  
Αἰγύπτιον, λουσαμένην<sup>220</sup> προστιθέσθαι· ὑποδείσθω δὲ  
καὶ ἐν σκέπη ἔστω καὶ σκέπεσθαι<sup>221</sup> ὅταν καθαίρηται.

Ἐπὴν δέ σοι δοκέη ἀρκούντως ἔχειν, παύεσθαι ἦν  
δὲ μή, αὐτὶς προστιθέναι ἕτερον· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἀμφε-  
λίξασα εἴριον μαλθακόν, στρογγύλον δὲ ποιέειν, καὶ  
ἐμβάπτειν ἐς νέτωπον, καὶ προστίθεσθαι μίαν ἡμέ-  
ρην· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίῃ ἔλαιον ῥόδιον ἐν εἰρίῳ· ἔπειτα  
ἐλάφου στέαρ τήξας ἐν εἰρίῳ. λούσθω δὲ θερμῷ ὕδατι  
αἰεὶ πρὸ τῶν προσθετῶν, καὶ πυριᾶσθαι εὐόδομοισι  
βληχρῶς<sup>222</sup> πολὺν χρόνον· μετὰ δέ, μίαν διαλιπὼν  
ἡμέρην, κλύσαι, ἣν μὲν φλεγματώδης ἦ, τῷ σὺν τῷ  
κόκκῳ, ἣν δὲ χολώδης, τῷ ἀπὸ τῆς σκαμμωνίης·  
μετακλύζειν δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοισιν ἀμφοτέροισι· τῇ δ'  
ὑστεραίῃ τῷ ναρκισσίνῳ ἐλαίῳ λευκῷ<sup>223</sup> καὶ οἴνῳ γλυ-  
κεῖ· ἣν δὲ μὴ ἦ τὸ ναρκίσσινον, ἀνθίνῳ, ἢ ἱρίνῳ ὡς  
καλλίστῳ· ἔστω δὲ τοῦ ἐλαίου τρίτη μοῖρα τοῦ οἴνου·  
ἔπειτα διαλιποῦσα δύο ἡμέρας, προσθέτω τὸ σὺν τῇ  
γλήχωνι<sup>224</sup> ἡμέρην μίην. ἣν δὲ γένηται τὰ ἐπιμήνια,  
342 πινέτω | νῆστις τὸν κάστορα τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἐν οἴνῳ  
εὐώδει λευκῷ· ἐπὴν δὲ ἀπολήγη καὶ παραμόνιμα ἦ,  
λούσθω, καὶ διανυψαμένη ὕδατι ψυχρῷ κυκεῶνα ἀναλ-  
του πινέτω, σίτου δὲ μὴ ἀψάσθω· συνευδέτω δὲ τῷ  
ἀνδρὶ δύο ἡμέρας ἢ τρεῖς· ὅποσον δ' ἂν χρόνον καθ-

<sup>219</sup> -ρότερον Θ: -ρόν MV.

<sup>220</sup> -μένη Potter: -μένη codd.

<sup>221</sup> καὶ σκέπεσθαι om. MV.

<sup>222</sup> βληχρῶς om. Θ.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

making the mixture dryish rather than moist. Smear this on to a clean, soft piece of wool, dip into white Egyptian oil, and apply to the patient as a suppository after she has taken a bath. She should wear a bandage, sit in the shade, and be sheltered while her cleaning is taking place.

When you think the patient is sufficiently restored, stop the treatment: otherwise, apply another suppository. After this she should twist together a piece of soft wool so that it is solid, dip it into oil of bitter almond, and insert it for one day. On the next day infuse rose oil into the wool, and then next melt deer's fat and apply it to the wool. Have the woman wash herself in hot water every time before she applies the suppositories, and foment herself gently with fragrant agents over a longer time. After that desist for one day, and then apply—if she is phlegmatic—an infusion of (sc. Cnidian) berries or—if she is bilious—an infusion with scammony. After each of these infusions she should make another infusion: on the following day infuse with white narcissus oil in sweet wine; if no narcissus is available, then use the finest lily or iris oil: there should be one portion of the oil to three portions of the wine. Then, after waiting for two days, have her apply a suppository made with pennyroyal, for one day. If the menses appear, have her drink in the fasting state castoreum in fragrant, white wine for three days; when they stop and the patient's condition is stable, have her bathe, and after she has been thoroughly washed with cold water drink an unsalted cyceon, but not touch food; she should sleep with her hus-

223 ἐλ. λ. om. MV.

224 γλήχωνι MV: μήκωνι Θ.

αίρηται, τὴν λιπόζωστιν ἐφοῦσα ἐν ὕδατι, καὶ ἐπειδὴν ἐφθῆ ἦ, ὑποτρῦψαι<sup>225</sup> δὲ σκόροδα καὶ κύμινον καὶ ἄλας καὶ ἔλαιον, καὶ ἀνακυκᾶν ἐν τούτοισι, καὶ ὀλίγον ἐπιχέαντα τοῦ χυλοῦ ἀναζέσαι· τοῦτο πρὸ τῶν σιτίων ἐσθίειν· σκόροδα δὲ ἐφθὰ καὶ ὀπτὰ λαμβάνειν ὡς πλείστα· ἦν δ' ἡ λιπόζωστις μὴ ἀπαλὴ ἦ λίην, συνέψειν χρῆ κράμβην, καὶ ἠδύνειν, καὶ προσηνὲς εἶναι· καὶ ἦν ἐν γαστρὶ λάβη, ὑγιῆς γίνεται, ἦν πάντα οἱ κατὰ κόσμον εἴη.

54. (163 L.) Ἦν δὲ τὸ στόμα τῶν μητρέων ξυμμύση, γίνεται ἰσχυρὸν ὡς ἐρινέος· καὶ ἦν ἐπαφήσης τῷ δακτύλῳ, ὄψει καὶ σκληρόν καὶ ξυλλιλλόμενον, καὶ τὸν δάκτυλον οὐκ ἐσίησι· καὶ τὰ ἐπιμήνια κεκρύφαται, καὶ τὴν γονὴν οὐ δέχονται τούτου τοῦ χρόνου, καὶ ὀδύνη ἴσχει τὴν νειαίρην γαστέρα καὶ τὴν ὄσφυν καὶ τοὺς κενεῶνας· ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ ἄνω προσίσταται καὶ πνίγει.

Ὅταν οὕτως ἔχη, φάρμακον χρῆ πείσαι κάτω, καὶ λούειν τῷ θερμῷ πολλῷ, καὶ προστιθέναι ἄσσα μαλθάσσει τὸ στόμα, καὶ ὑπάλειπτρον καθιέναι καὶ ἀναστομοῦν, τὸν τε δάκτυλον ὡσαύτως, καὶ αἰονᾶν· ὅταν δὲ μαλθακὸν ἦ, προστιθέναι ἄσσα καθαίρει αἷμα, καὶ τῶν ποτημάτων διδόναι, καὶ πειραθῆναι ὅτι ἂν προσδέχεται· καὶ τὴν κράμβην ἐσθιέτω, καὶ τὸν χυλὸν ρυφείτω.

344 55. (164 L.) Ἦν ξυμμύωσι αἱ μήτραι καὶ τὰ ἐπιμήνια μὴ φαίνηται, | κολοκυνθίδα ἀγρίην καὶ κύμινον<sup>226</sup> Αἰθιοπικὸν καὶ λίτρον καὶ ἄλας Θηβαϊκὸν καὶ



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

band for two or three days. As long as the cleaning is taking place, have her boil mercury herb in water, and when it is boiled knead garlic, cumin, salt, and olive oil, stir these up together, pour a little of the mercury decoction over this, and boil again: this she should eat before taking food, and consume as much boiled and baked garlic as she can. If the mercury herb is not especially tender, have her boil cabbage with it, season it, and prepare it mild. If the woman becomes pregnant, she will recover if everything goes as it should with her.

54. If the mouth of a woman's uterus closes, it will become tough like a wild fig, and if you palpate her with your finger, you will see that it is hard and compressed, and your finger will not go in. The menses disappear, and the uterus will not take up the (sc. male) seed at this time; pain occupies the lower belly and back, and the flanks; sometimes it is also felt higher up and causes suffocation.

When the case is such, you must give a purgative medication, bathe the patient in copious hot water, and apply suppositories to soften the (sc. uterine) mouth; also introduce a probe and dilate the mouth, do the same with a finger, and foment. When the mouth becomes soft, apply suppositories that will clean blood and give drinks tested for their acceptability. Have the woman eat cabbage and drink its juice.

55. If a woman's uterus closes and her menses are suppressed, boil a wild gourd, Ethiopian cumin, soda, Theban

<sup>225</sup> ὑποτρῶσαι Θ: ἐκθλῦσαι ὑποτρίβειν δὲ MV.

<sup>226</sup> κύμνον MV: φύλλον Θ.

νεφρίδιον καὶ ἄλευρα καὶ σμύρναν καὶ ῥητίνην, ζέσας ταῦτα ὁμοῦ, μίξας λεία, καὶ βάλανον ποιέων, προστίθει.

56. (165 L.) Ἦν θρομβωθῶσιν αἱ μῆτραι, τὸ στόμα αὐτῶν γίνεται οἶον ὀρόβων μεστόν, καὶ ἦν ἔσαφήση,<sup>227</sup> ὅψει οὕτως ἔχον, καὶ τὰ ἐπιμήνια οὐ γίνονται, οὐδὲ ἡ γονή. τέως ἂν ᾧδε ἔχη, τῆς κυκλαμίνου τὸν φλοιὸν περιλέψας, καὶ σκόροδον, καὶ ἄλας, καὶ σῦκον, καὶ μέλι ὀλίγον, ταῦτα τρῦσαι καὶ συμμίξαι, καὶ ποιεῖν βάλανον, καὶ προσθεῖναι πρὸς τὸ στόμα τῶν μητρέων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων προσθετῶν, ὅσα τε δριμέα ἐστὶ καὶ κατεσθίει καὶ ὑφ' ᾧν καθαίρεται αἷμα, καὶ τῶν ποτημάτων ἄσσα ὑστέρας καθαίρει.

57. (166 L.) Ἦν παρὰ φύσιν αἱ μῆτραι χάνωσι, τὰ ἐπιμήνια χωρέει πλέονα καὶ γλίσχρα καὶ θαμινά,<sup>228</sup> καὶ ἡ γονή οὐκ ἐμμένει καὶ τὸ στόμα κεχηνός ἐστι, καὶ οὐχ οἶόν τε εἰρύεσθαι τὴν γονήν, καὶ πῦρ καὶ ῥίγος λαμβάνει τὴν κάτω κοιλίην καὶ τὰς ἰξύας. ἡ δὲ νοῦσος λάζεται ἐκ ῥόου αἱματώδους, γίνεται δὲ καὶ ὅταν τὰ ἐπιμήνια ἐξαπίνης ἰστάμενα ῥαγῇ.

Δίαιτα δὲ πρόσθεν εἴρηται. χρῆ δὲ καὶ προσθέτοισιν ἐν ἀρχῇ μὲν καθαρτηρίοισιν ἅμα καὶ μαλθακοῖσιν, ἔπειτα ἡρέμα στύφουσι καὶ σπόγγοισι τὰ κάτω τοῦ ὀμφαλοῦ πυριᾶν μυρσίνης ὕδατι, ἢ βάτον ἐναφέψειν, ἢ ἐλαιῶν φύλλα, ἢ ῥόδων, ἢ οἰνάνθην ἀμπέλου.

58. (167 L.) Ἦν τὸ στόμα τῶν μητρέων ἀναχάνη <μᾶλλον><sup>229</sup> ἢ ὡς πέφυκεν, τὰ ἐπιμήνια γίνονται πλείω καὶ κακίω πάντα καὶ ὑγρότερα καὶ διὰ πλείονος

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

salt, kidney fat, meal, myrrh and resin; knead these smoothly together, form into a suppository, and apply.

56. If a woman's uterus produces clots, its mouth fills up with what looks like vetches, and if you palpate it, you will find that this is how it really is; the menses do not pass, nor does the (sc. male) seed. As long as this condition persists, take peeled cyclamen bark, garlic, salt, a fig, and a little honey, crush these and knead them together, form this into a suppository, and apply it against the mouth of the uterus. Apply other pungent suppositories, and give foods that will clean blood, and drinks that will clean the uterus.

57. If a woman's uterus gapes open unnaturally, the menses will pass in a greater amount, sticky, and without intermission, and the seed will not remain inside. The mouth (sc. of the uterus) gapes open and is unable to retain the seed, and fever and chills invade the lower cavity and around the loins. This disease follows after a bloody flux, and also occurs when stagnant menses suddenly break forth.

The appropriate regimen has been described above: you must use suppositories, in the beginning using cathartics which are at the same time emollients, and then mild astringents. Also foment the region below the navel with sponges using myrtle juice, or apply boiled brambles, or leaves of olive plants or roses, or grapevine blossoms.

58. If the mouth of a woman's uterus gapes open more than is natural, her menses all pass in greater quantity, in worse quality, more watery, and at longer intervals, and

<sup>227</sup> ἔσαφ. Θ: ἔπαφ. MV.

<sup>228</sup> Add. καὶ πυκινά Θ.

<sup>229</sup> Add. Foes in note 205.

346 χρόνου, καὶ ἡ γονὴ οὐχ ἄπτεται, οὐδὲ μένει, | ἀλλὰ  
 πάλιν ἔξεισι· κῆν ἐπιμένη, καὶ τὸ στόμα εὐρήσεις  
 διαπεπλιχὸς· καὶ ἀδυναμίη ἴσχει ὑπὸ τῶν ἐμμηνίων,  
 καὶ κούφη ἐστὶ καὶ ἄτονος, καὶ πρόσω χωρέει, τὰ δὲ  
 κράτεια χαλαταί, καὶ πῦρ βληχρόν, καὶ ῥίγος, καὶ  
 ὀδύνη ἴσχει τὴν νειαίρην γαστέρα καὶ τοὺς κενεῶνας  
 καὶ τὰς ἰξύας. πάσχει δὲ ταῦτα μάλιστα, ἣν τι ἐν  
 αὐτῇ διαφθαρὲν σήπηται καὶ παγῆ, πάσχουσι δὲ καὶ  
 ἐκ τόκων, αἱ δὲ καὶ ἄλλως.

Ὅταν ὧδε ἔχη, φάρμακον χρῆ πιπίσκειν, καὶ χρη-  
 σιμωτέρη ἔσται· καὶ ἣν ὀδύνη ἔχη, τῶν χλιασμάτων  
 προστιθέναι, καὶ τῷ ψυχρῷ λούειν, καὶ διαλείποντα  
 κλύζειν, καὶ τῶν ποτημάτων διδόναι ὅ τι ἂν μάλιστα  
 προσδέχηται, καὶ ὑποθυμιῶν ὅσα ξηραίνει, καὶ που-  
 λύποδας ἐσθιέτω καὶ τὴν λινόζωστιν. ἣν δὲ μὴ με-  
 μύκωσιν αἱ μῆτραι ὡς χρῆ, καθίνυσθαι ἐν ὕδατι  
 μυρσίνης ἐναφεψημένης, ἢ σχίνου, ἢ ἀμπέλου, ἢ  
 ἐλαίης φύλλοισιν, ἢ ῥόδων. δίαιτα ἣ λέγεται ἐπὶ τοῦ  
 ἐρυθροῦ ῥόου· ἄριστον δὲ δίψα, ἔμετοι θαμέες, λου-  
 τρῶν εἶρξεις. ὅταν ἀναστομωθῶσι μᾶλλον τοῦ δέον-  
 τος αἱ ὑστέραι καὶ μὴ μεμύκωσι, καθάρσιος δέονται  
 καὶ κλυσμῶν καὶ θυμημάτων.

59. (168 L.) Ἦν δὲ λεανθέωσιν αἱ μῆτραι,<sup>230</sup> τὰ  
 ἐπιμήνια πλείω γίνονται καὶ κακίω καὶ ὑγρότερα καὶ  
 πυκινά, καὶ ἡ γονὴ οὐκ ἐμμένει, ἀλλὰ πάλιν οἴχεται,  
 348 καὶ τῷ δακτύλῳ ὄψει τὸ στόμα λείον, | καὶ ἀδυνασίη  
 αὐτὴν λαμβάνει ὑπὸ τῶν ἐμμηνίων, καὶ πυρετὸς καὶ  
 ῥίγος, ὀδύνη τε ἐς τὴν νειαίρην γαστέρα, καὶ τὰς

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

the seed cannot take hold and remain in place but runs back out: if this condition goes on, you will also discover that the mouth is wide open. Weakness (sc. of the uterus) accompanies the menses, along with lightness and slackness; it moves forward, its strong ligaments give way, mild fever sets in with chills, and pain occupies the lower belly, flanks, and loins. A woman suffers these things, in most cases, if something inside her withers, decomposes, and congeals; some women also suffer them after child birth, and others in other ways too.

When the case is such, give a purgative potion and the patient will improve. If pain is present, apply warming poultices, bathe with cold water, after leaving an interval apply a douche, give whichever drink is most readily received, fumigate from below to dry it, and have her eat octopus and mercury herb. If the uterus fails to close as it should, have the patient take a sitz bath in water with boiled myrtle berries, or mastic, vine, olive, or rose leaves. Regimen: as described for the red flux: best are to thirst, to vomit frequently, and to avoid baths. When the uterus has dilated more than it should and fails to close, it requires cleaning, injections, and fumigations.

59. If a woman's uterus becomes slippery, her menses will increase in amount and deteriorate in quality, and be more fluid and more frequent; the seed will not remain inside but will run back out, and with your finger you will feel that the uterine mouth is slippery. Weakness befalls this patient during her menses, along with fever, chills, and pain in her lower abdomen, loins, and flanks, espe-

ἰξύας καὶ τοὺς κενεῶνας, μάλιστα δὲ ἦν τι ἐν αὐτῇ διαφθαρὲν σαπῆ, καὶ ἐκ τόκου καὶ ἄλλως. ὅταν οὕτως ἔχη, θεραπεύειν χρῆ, ὅπου ἂν ἡ ὀδύνη ἔχη, ὡς ἐπὶ τῶν πρόσθεν γέγραπται.

60. (169 L.) Ἦν αἱ μῆτραι φλεγμῆνωσι, τὰ ἐπιμήνια ἐπηλυγίζονται, καὶ ὁ τράχηλος συναρθμοῦται, καὶ πυρετὸς ὀξὺς καὶ γνώμης ἀπτόμενος, καὶ ποιηρὰ καὶ ὀλίγα οἱ ἐπιφαίνεται· καὶ ὅταν νῆστις ᾖ, ἔμετος αὐτῇ ἐπέρχεται· ὁκόταν δέ τι φάγη, ταῦτα ἐμέει· καὶ ὀδύνη τὴν νειαίρην γαστέρα ἴσχει καὶ τὰς ἰξύας, καὶ ἀποψύχει, ἢ<sup>231</sup> καὶ περίψυξις ὅλου τοῦ σώματος· ἡ δὲ γαστήρ τοτὲ μὲν σκληρῆ,<sup>232</sup> τοτὲ δὲ μαλθακῆ, καὶ ἐμπίμπραται, καὶ αἰεῖρεται, καὶ δοκέει ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχειν· καὶ ἔστι δ' ὅτε κενεὸν φαίνεται τὸ πλήρωμα τῆς γαστρὸς· καὶ ἐμπίμπραται ἡ κοιλίη ὕδατος, καὶ ὁ ὀμφαλὸς ἐξίσχει, καὶ τὸ στόμα ἰσχνόν, καὶ ἐξαπίνης ἐφάνη τὰ ἐπιμήνια τρύζοντα, ὀλίγα καὶ ποιηρὰ· καὶ λεπτύνει τε τὰς κληῖδας καὶ τὴν δειρὴν, καὶ οἱ πόδες οἰδίσκονται καὶ αἱ πέζαι μάλιστα.

Ὅταν ὦδε ἔχη, φάρμακον πῖσαι κάτω, καὶ<sup>233</sup> πυριᾶσαι τὰς ὑστέρας [ῶς]<sup>234</sup> εὐώδεσι, τὰς ἡμέρας τοῖσι μολυβδίοισι, καὶ λούσαι θερμῷ ὕδατι πρὸ τῆς προσθέσιος μὴ δάκνοντι· καὶ μετὰ τὴν πρόσθεσιν κλύζειν τὰς ὑστέρας·<sup>235</sup> κνήστρου δύο πόσιας ἐψησαι ἐν κοτύλῃ ὕδατος, καὶ ἀποχέαντα τὸ ὕδωρ κλύσαι, κοτύλην συμμίξαντα μέλιτος καὶ ἐλαίου ναρκισσίνου ἢ ἀνθινοῦ· μετὰ δὲ διαλιπεῖν | ἡμέρας τρεῖς, εἶτα κλύσαι τῷ

350

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

cially if something inside her has withered and is decomposing; but also after child birth, or otherwise. When the case is such, you must apply your treatment at the site of the pain, in the way described in the cases above.

60. If a woman's uterus becomes inflamed, her menses will be suppressed, the uterine neck will be contracted, she will have acute fever which brings delirium; a painful, scanty flux will appear. When the woman fasts, she has retching, and when she eats something, she vomits it back up; pain occupies her lower abdomen and loins, she is faint, and her whole body feels cold. The patient's belly is at one time constipated, and at another time relaxed; at one time it fills up and swells, so that she seems to be pregnant, while at other times the fullness of the belly recedes again. The belly fills up with fluid, the navel protrudes, and the mouth of the uterus withers, and then the menses suddenly return and squirt out noisy, scanty, and painful. The woman becomes thin around her collarbones and neck, and her feet swell, especially in the insteps.

When the case is such, have the patient drink a purgative medication, and foment her uterus with fragrant vapor baths; during the day insert lead sounds, after first bathing her with a hot, nonirritating fluid; after the application, flush her uterus with a douche: boil two drafts of cnestron in a cotyle of water, decant the water, and infuse it after adding a cotyle of honey and oil of narcissus or lily. After that, leave three days, and then flush again

231 λιποψυχέει add. ΘΜ.

233 Add. προσθέτοισι MV.

235 τὰς ὑστέρας om. MV.

232 -ρή Θ: -ροτέρη MV.

234 Del. Fuchs (note 117).

σὺν τῷ ὄξει· καὶ πρὸ τοῦ σιτίου τὴν λινοζωστιν ἐψοῦσα σὺν οἴνῳ ποσῶ, ἐσθιέτω τὴν κράμβην καὶ τὸν χυλὸν ῥυφείτω. εἰ δ' ἐπιμένοι, φάρμακα πιπίσκειν, ὑφ' ὧν ὕδωρ καθαίρεται τὰς ὑστέρας. σιτίοισι δὲ χρῆσθαι ἄρτοισι καὶ λαχάνοισιν ἐφθοῖσι τακεροῖσι,<sup>236</sup> θαλασσίοισι δὲ μᾶλλον ἢ κρέασιν, ἢ ἀκροκωλίοισιν ἐφθοῖσι τακεροῖσι. καὶ τάλαιπωρέειν ὡς πλείστα καὶ πρὸ τοῦ σιτίου καὶ μετὰ τὰ σιτία, καὶ λουῖσθαι ὡς ἐλάχιστα ψυχρῶ, καὶ γλυκέων καὶ λιπαρῶν εἰργέσθω· τὰς δὲ διὰ μεσηγῦ τῶν καθαρσιῶν ἀδιάαντον πινέτω, ἐν ὄξει κεκρημένῳ νῆστις. ἡ δὲ νοῦσος θανατώδης, ἐκφυγεῖν δ' ὀλίγοι δύνανται, ἦν μὴ ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχωσιν.

61. (170 L.) Φλεγμασίης μητρέων· τὰ ἐπιμήνια ἐπηλυγίζονται, καὶ ὅταν ἄσιτος ἦ, ἐμέει, ἦν δὲ βεβρώκη, ὀδύνη ἴσχει τὴν νειαίρην γαστέρα καὶ τὰς ἰξύας, καὶ ὅλη ἡ κοιλίη τοτὲ μὲν σκληρῆ, τοτὲ δὲ μαλθακὴ γίνεται, καθίσταται δὲ οὐ πάνυ κοιλίη μεγάλη γίνεται καὶ οὐ καθαίρεται, καὶ<sup>237</sup> δοκέει κνεῖν, καὶ πάσχει ὅσα περ καὶ αἱ ἐγκύμονες· καὶ ἦν θιγγάνης τῆς κοιλίης, κοῦφον τὸ οἴδημα ὡς ἀσκού, καὶ ὅταν δοκέη τόκου ὄρη εἶναι, αἱ μήτραι ξυμπίπτουσι, καὶ τὰ ἐπιμήνια ὀλίγα καὶ κακίονα. ταύτην φάρμακον πιπίσκειν κάτω, ἢ προστιθέναι τῶν καθαρτηρίων, καθαρθεῖσα δὲ ὑγιῆς γίνεται.

62. (171 L.) Ἦν φλεγμαίνωσιν αἱ μήτραι, οὐ

<sup>236</sup> Om. τακεροῖσι Θ.

<sup>237</sup> οὐ add. MV.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

with a douche of vinegar; before the patient eats have her boil mercury herb in a suitable amount of wine, and eat cabbage, and drink its juice. If the condition goes on, give potions to clean water from the uterus. As foods employ breads, vegetables boiled until they are soft, sea foods rather than meats, or the extremities of animals boiled until they are tender. The patient should exert herself as much as she can both before and after eating, bathe in a very little cold water, and avoid all sweet and fat foods. On the days between her cleanings, have her drink maiden-hair in diluted vinegar while fasting. The disease is mortal, and few women are able to escape from it, unless they become pregnant.

61. Inflammation of a woman's uterus: the menses are suppressed, when she goes without food she vomits, but when she eats pain occupies her lower belly and loins: her whole cavity is at one time harder while at another time it becomes soft, but it never returns to its proper state. The belly becomes enlarged and is not emptied, and the patient seems to be pregnant and suffers the same things pregnant women do. If you palpate the abdomen, the swelling is light like in a bladder; when the time of delivery arrives, the uterus will collapse and scanty very unhealthy menses will be passed. Such a patient should be given a purgative medication to drink, and cleaning suppositories: if she is cleaned, she will recover.

62. If a woman's uterus becomes inflamed, it does not

352 ψαύει.<sup>238</sup> ἦν δέ τι σφακελίζη τε<sup>239</sup> καὶ παλιγκοταίνη, καὶ πῦρ ἔχει ὄξυ καὶ μέγα, καὶ φρίκη σκληρή· ἢ τὰ ἀμφὶ τὰ αἰδοῖα χωρία<sup>240</sup> ἐκπάγλως αἴθεται καὶ δάκνεται καὶ ὄργᾶ,<sup>241</sup> καὶ εἴ τις ἐπαφήσει τῷ δακτύλῳ, καὶ αὐτὶς κάκιον ἴσχει καὶ ἀδάξεται· καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀλγείει καὶ τὸ βρέγμα, καὶ ἀχλὺς, ἰδρῶς τε περὶ μετωπίδιος· ἄκρεα ψύχονται καὶ τετραμαίνουσι, καὶ κῶμα ἔχει ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε,<sup>242</sup> καὶ ἔσακούειν οὐκ ἐθέλει· οὐδὲ ἢ ὑστέρη ἐνεργεῖ· ἀσιτή πολλή, καὶ στόμαχος οὐ πάμπαν εἰρυνᾶται τὴν τροφήν καὶ ἢ κοιλίη· καὶ βοᾶ, καὶ ἀναίσσει, καὶ ὀδυνᾶται πᾶσα καὶ ἦτρον καὶ βουβῶνας καὶ ἰξύας καὶ παραφύσιας· καὶ ταχὺ θνήσκουσιν.

Ἦν δὲ αἱ ὀδύνας καταγιγίωσι, σπόγγουσι θερμοῖς ἐξ ὕδατος ἢ ἐλαίου ἐκπεπισμένοισι πυριᾶν καὶ προσθέτουσι μαλθακοῖσι, μυελὸν ἐλάφου καὶ χηνὸς ἄλειφα καὶ κηρὸν λευκὸν καὶ ῥοῦ τὸ πυρρὸν ἢ κηρωτὴν πισσηρὴν προστιθέναι σὺν ῥητίνῃ· καθαίρειν δὲ ὀνειῶ γάλακτι ἢ αἰγείῳ, ἢ ζωμῷ ὄρνιθος· οἶνον δὲ μὴ πίνειν, καὶ πτισάνης χυλὸν ροφείτω.

63. (172 L.) Μητρέων ὀδύνης ἔγχυτον· ἦν ὀδύνη μῦνον ἢ σπερχνή καὶ βίαιος, ἀχλὺς ἐν τῆσι μήτρησιν ἔνι, καὶ οὐκ ἔξεισι τὸ πνεῦμα, ἀλλ' αὐτόθι μένει, κακόν· ἀνδραφάξιος ἀγρίας καρπὸν καὶ τεύτλα τρίψας ὁμοῦ λεία, χλιήνας τε, ἔγχεον ἐς τὰς μήτρας.

<sup>238</sup> οὐ ψαύει Θ: ψαύεται MV.

<sup>239</sup> τε om. MV.

<sup>240</sup> χωρία om. MV.

<sup>241</sup> ὄργᾶ Θ: ὄργᾶ MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

touch. . . .<sup>32</sup> If the lesion becomes gangrenous and aggressive in some way, violent, acute fever sets in along with unremitting chills. The genital region burns fiercely, and is angry and swollen; if it is palpated with a finger, it becomes even worse in its irritation. This patient has headache, a pain in her bregma, mistiness of her vision, and sweating over her forehead; her extremities become cold and tremulous, coma is present from time to time, and she is unable to pay attention. The uterus is inert, there is a great distaste for food, the gullet refuses steadfastly to admit nutriment, and so too does the cavity. The patient shouts out loud, leaps up, and suffers pains everywhere in her loins, lower abdomen, groins, and at the attachments (sc. of the muscles). Such patients soon succumb.

If the pains are pressing forcefully, foment with sponges immersed in warm water or olive oil, and squeezed out. Also apply emollient suppositories containing deer's marrow, goose grease, white wax and egg yolk, or a wax salve with pitch and resin. Clean with ass's or goat's milk, or chicken soup, forbid wine, and give barley gruel to drink.

63. Infusion for a pain in the uterus: if the only sign is an intense, violent pain, there is a mass in the uterus and the wind in it will not come out, but rather remains inside: this is a bad state. Treat thus: grind seeds of wild orach together with beets until smooth, warm it, and infuse into the uterus.

---

<sup>32</sup> Fuchs conjectures a gap in the text at this point.

<sup>242</sup> καὶ ἄλλοτε om. MV.

Ἰσπερέων ὀδύνης· οἶνον ὡς ἡδιστον ἴσον ἴσῳ κε-  
 354 ράσας τρία ἡμίχουα Ἀττικά, καὶ μαράθου ρίζας καὶ  
 τοῦ καρποῦ τριτημόριον, καὶ ῥοδίνου ἐλαίου ἡμικο-  
 τύλιον ταῦτα ἐμβαλεῖν ἐς ἐχίνον καινὸν | καὶ τὸν οἶ-  
 νον ἐπιχέαι, εἶτα πυριάσαι. προστιθέναι σκίλλαν,  
 ἔστ' ἂν τὸ στόμα μαλθακὸν ἦ καὶ φαρκιδῶδες.

64. (173 L.) Καὶ ὅταν ἐν τῇ καθάρσει φλύκταιναι  
 ἀνὰ τὸ στόμα τῆς ὑστέρης θύωσιν· σάρκα βοὸς ἢ  
 πικερίῳ <ἢ><sup>243</sup> χηνείῳ στέατι καὶ ἀνήσῳ χρίσασα  
 λείοις, τὴν σάρκα ἐς τὸ αἰδοῖον ἐντιθέναι.

65. (174 L.) Ἦν ἐρυσίπελας ἔχη ἐν τῇσι μήτρησιν,  
 οἰδέει τοὺς πόδας καὶ τοὺς μαζοὺς καὶ τὸ σῶμα  
 ὅλον,<sup>244</sup> καὶ πόνος λαμβάνει μιν, καὶ ὀρθοπνοίη γίνε-  
 ται, καὶ ἀλγέει<sup>245</sup> τοὺς κενεῶνας καὶ τὸ ὑπογάστριον  
 καὶ τὰ στέρνα καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν· τρόμος τ' ἔχει, καὶ  
 τὰς χεῖρας ναρκᾶ καὶ τοὺς βουβῶνας, καὶ τὰς ἰγνύας  
 τρέμει· ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇσιν ἰγνύησι πελιδναὶ γί-  
 νονται, καὶ κουφίζει πολλὸν<sup>246</sup> χρόνον· καὶ ἡ χροιά,  
 μάλιστα δὲ καὶ οἱ μαζοὶ αἰείρονται κατὰ τὴν ὁμο-  
 εθνίην, ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ οὐ πάνυ τι ἀλγέει· καὶ πυρετὸς  
 καὶ ῥίγος λαμβάνει, καὶ ἐρυθρὸν τὸ πρόσωπον, καὶ  
 δίψα ἰσχυρή, καὶ τὸ ἦπαρ ξηραίνεται. ταῦτα ἦν ἐγ-  
 κύμονι περιπέση, θνήσκει, καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἐκφύγοι.

(174bis L.) Ἦν ἐρυσίπελας ἐν τῇσι μήτρησιν γίνη-  
 ται, οἰδήματα γίνεται πλενωδέστατα ἀπὸ τῶν ποδῶν

<sup>243</sup> ἢ add. Linden after Foes, note 232.      <sup>244</sup> ὅλον om. MV.

<sup>245</sup> Om. ἀλγέει Θ.      <sup>246</sup> πολλὸν Θ: ὀλίγον MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

To relieve a pain in the uterus: three Attic hemichoa of very pleasant wine diluted one to one (sc. with water), one third part of roots and seeds of fennel, and a half cotyle of rose oil: place the ingredients in a new, large, widemouthed jar, add the wine, and foment with this. Also apply a squill suppository until the uterine mouth becomes soft and wrinkled.

64. When during (sc. menstrual) cleaning blisters form around the mouth of a woman's uterus, have her anoint a piece of beef with butter or goose grease and anise, and insert the beef into her vagina.

65. If erysipelas develops in a woman's uterus, her feet, breasts, and body in general will swell up, she becomes distressed and suffers from orthopnea, she has pains in her flanks, hypogastrium, sternum, and head, she trembles, and she has numbness in her hands and groins, and spasms in her hams; sometimes livid spots also appear in the hams, which provide relief for a long time. The skin, and in particular the breasts, become raised as the result of sympathy, but the patient does not suffer any special pain. Fever and chills are present, the face becomes red, there is violent thirst, and the liver<sup>33</sup> dries out. If this happens in a woman who is pregnant, she will die and not escape.

If erysipelas develops in a woman's uterus, very turgid swellings form beginning from her feet and extending all

<sup>33</sup> The ancient glossators and Galen read the otherwise unknown word *ἰκτρα* for "liver" here, with the possible meanings of "female genitalia" or "moisture."

356 ἀρξάμενα ἐς τὰ σκέλεα πάντα καὶ ἐς τὴν ὀσφύν. ὅσῳ δ' ἂν ὁ χρόνος πλείων γίνηται, καὶ ὁ θώρηξ ἐπαίει καὶ οἰδίσκεται, καὶ περιψύχεται πᾶσα, καὶ πῦρ ἔχει μέγα, καὶ ἡ ρίγος ἐπιλαμβάνει, καὶ πνεῦμα πύκινον, καὶ λιποθυμίη, καὶ ἀσθeneίη, καὶ ὀδύνη παντὸς τοῦ σώματος· δυσθυμέει τε καὶ αἰολᾶται τῇ γνώμῃ, καὶ τὸ πάθος ἀνέρχεται ἐκ τῆς κάτω κοιλίης ἐς τὰς ἰξύας καὶ ἐς τὰ νῶτα καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ τὰ ὑποχόνδρια καὶ τὰ στέρνα καὶ τὸν τράχηλον καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ τὸν στόμαχον,<sup>247</sup> καὶ δοκεῖ θανείσθαι· ὅταν δὲ λύηται ἡ ὀδύνη, νάρκα ἴσχει τὰς ἰξύας καὶ τοὺς βουβῶνας καὶ τὰ σκέλεα, καὶ τὰ ἐν τῆσιν ἰγνύησι πελιδνὰ γίνονται, καὶ ὀλίγον χρόνον δοκεῖ ράων εἶναι· ἔπειτα αὐτὶς πονέεται, καὶ ὁ χρῶς φλυκταινέων καταπίμπλαται, καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον ἐρυθρήματα λάζεται—προφανέα καὶ δηλεόμενα—καὶ ὁ φάρυγξ αὔδος· γλῶσσα τρηχεΐη.

Αὕτη ἡ νοῦσος ἐγκύμονα κτείνει. ἦν δὲ μὴ κύη, ἱητρείην χρῆ προσάγειν· ὄνου γάλα πιπίσκειν καὶ καθαίρειν· ἦν δὲ μὴ λύηται ὧδε, ψύχειν τὴν κοιλίην μαλθακοῖσι ψύγμασι, καὶ προσθέτοισι μὴ περισκελέσι· καὶ καθῆραι κούφοισιν ἐκ τοῦ κατ' ὀλίγον, καὶ ἐμέειν· ἀγαθὸν δὲ ἀκτῆς φύλλα λαμβάνειν ἐφθὰ σὺν ὀριγάνῳ ἢ θύμῳ ἢ πηγάνῳ· ἦν δὲ τὸ πῦρ μεθίη, καὶ οἶνον καὶ σιτία διδόναι γλυκέα· παῦραι δὲ ὑγιαίνονται.

66. (175 L.) Ὅδρος ἐγγίνεται ἐν τῆσι μήτρῃσι, τὰ ἐπιμήνια χωρέει ἰσατώδεα<sup>248</sup> καὶ οὐ πάνυ αἱματώδεα· οἰδέει ἢ ὑστέρη καὶ φλέβια ὅσα<sup>249</sup> ἄγχιστα, καὶ οὐ<sup>250</sup>

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

along her legs up to her sacrum; with the passage of time, her thorax too becomes involved. This patient fills with edema, becomes cold all over, and suffers great fever along with chills; she breathes rapidly, loses consciousness, is weak, and has pain throughout her body; she becomes depressed and restless in her mind, the disease spreads up from her lower cavity into her loins, back below the hypochondria, sternum, throat, head, and gullet, and she seems to be on the point of death. When the pain relents, numbness occupies her groins, legs, and loins, livid lesions appear in her hams, and for a short time she seems to be better. But then her suffering returns, her skin is covered with blisters, red spots appear on her face—prominent and malignant—and her throat is dry and her tongue is rough.

This disease is fatal for a woman who is pregnant; if she is not pregnant, the following treatment must be applied: give ass's milk to drink, and clean the body; if this brings no relief, cool the cavity with gentle cold compresses, and use nonirritating suppositories; clean gradually with light agents, and give an emetic. Elder leaves are good to take boiled together with marjoram, thyme, or rue. If the fever relents, also give wine and sweet foods. Few women recover their health.

66. Dropsy arises in a woman's uterus, and her menses pass with the appearance of woad, and not very bloody; the uterus and its closest vessels swell, the woman fails to

<sup>247</sup> καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν . . . στόμαχον om. Θ.

<sup>248</sup> ἰσατώδεια Θ: ἀσώδεια καὶ ὑδατώδεια MV.

<sup>249</sup> φλέβια ὅσα Potter: φλειβει ὅσα Θ: φλέβες καὶ ὅσα M:  
φλέβες V.                   <sup>250</sup> οὐ om. MV.

κνίσκεται, ἔπειτα πνίγεται· καὶ οἱ μαζοὶ ῥέουσι, καὶ ἡ  
 νεοαῖρα γαστήρ σκληρὴ ἔστι καὶ οἰδέει πᾶς ὁ ἀμφὶ  
 περίξ χώρος, καὶ ἀλγείει, εἴ τις ψάσσειε· καὶ πυρετὸς  
 καὶ βρυγμὸς ἴσχει, καὶ ὀδύνη σπερχνὴ ἐς τοὺς κενεῶ-  
 358 νας καὶ ἐς τὰς ἰξύσας, καὶ ἐξουειροῖ, καὶ κάκιον ἴσχει.

Λούειν δὲ θερμῶ καὶ χλιαίνειν, φάρμακον δὲ πιπί-  
 σκειν, καὶ πυριᾶν βληχρῆσι πυρίησι· καὶ κυκλάμινον  
 τριῶβολον ἐν ὀθονίῳ προστιθέσθω ἀποδηῖσασα· καὶ  
 κυπαρίσσου ξύλου<sup>251</sup> βρέχειν ἐν ὕδατι, καὶ καθαρί-  
 δας τρίβουσα ἐντιθέσθω ὀλίγον χρόνον, καὶ διὰ πλεί-  
 ονος ἐνεργεῖ. προσθετὸν, κύμινον ὅσον χήμη, σταφίς  
 λευκή, ἄλλο· κνίδης καρπός, ἄρου ρίζα, τούτων ὁ  
 βούλει ἐπιεικέως προστιθέναί. ἐπειδὴν δ' ἐκκαθήρης,  
 κλύζειν καὶ ἀφαιρέειν καὶ ἐγκλύζειν τὰ αἰδοῖα, καὶ  
 συγκοιμᾶσθαι,<sup>252</sup> καὶ ἦν διενέγκῃ τὸ ἔμβρυον, ἐκ-  
 καθαίρεται πᾶσα καὶ ὑγιῆς γίνεται.

67. (176 L.) Ὑδέρου μητρώων ὕφαιμον ῥέει ἰχωρο-  
 ειδές, καὶ καθαίρεται, καὶ δάκνει σφόδρα καὶ ἐλκοῖ ὡς  
 ἄλμη τὰ αἰδοῖα καὶ τὰ περίξ, καὶ ὅπου ἂν ἐπιστάξῃ  
 ἐλκοῖ, καὶ ἡ χροὴ ἰκτεροειδής· τὰ δ' ἄλλα καθαίρεται  
 πλήθος, ὡς ἐν τοῖσιν ἄλλοισι ῥόοις· ἡ δὲ νοῦσος βλη-  
 χροτέρη τε καὶ ἄλλως θανατώδης γίνεται, ἦν ἐξελκω-  
 θῶσιν αἰ μῆτραι.

Ταύτην θεραπεύειν ὡς τὴν ὑπὸ λευκοῦ ῥόου ἐχομέ-  
 νην, καὶ γάλα ὄνειον πιπίσκειν, καὶ ἰσχυαίνειν, καὶ  
 ἰᾶσθαι φαρμάκοισι τοῖς εἰρημένοισιν. Ὑδέρου ἔλλει-

<sup>251</sup> ξύλου Potter: χυλὸν codd.

<sup>252</sup> Add. ἅμα MV.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

become pregnant, she suffocates, her breasts secrete, her lower belly becomes hard, and the whole area there becomes edematous and on being touched feels pain. Fever and chattering of the teeth follow, violent pain invades the flanks and loins, the woman has nocturnal emissions, and her condition deteriorates.

Bathe the patient in hot water, warm her, give her a purgative potion, and foment her with mild fomentations. She should apply a suppository of three obols of cyclamen she has bound up in a piece of linen; also have her soak cypress wood in water, grind blister beetles, ( sc. and apply these as a suppository) for a short time: their action will continue for a while longer. Suppository: a cheme of cumin with white raisins. Another: take Cnidian berries and arum root, and apply as much of this as you think is reasonable. When you have completed the cleaning, infuse, remove the suppository, flush the vagina, and have the woman sleep with her husband; if she carries the fetus to term, she is completely clean and will recover.

67. Dropsy of the uterus: the menstrual flux is between bloody and serous, it causes great irritation as it passes, and it ulcerates the genitalia and the area around them as brine would: wherever it drips it causes erosion, and makes the skin look yellowish. Otherwise, the volume of cleaning is as with fluxes in general. This disease is very stealthy, and especially dangerous if the uterus becomes ulcerated.

Treat this patient as you would treat one suffering from a white flux: have her drink ass's milk, bring down the swelling, and apply the medications indicated above. An

κτόν, ἣν ὕδωρ ἐκ τῶν μητρέων ῥέη, θείου, χηνὸς ἄλειφα, λείχειν.

360 68. (177 L.) Ἦν ἄνεμος ἐν τῆσι μήτρησιν ἐνῆ, φύσα ἕξεισι καὶ τρύζει, καὶ οἰδέει πᾶσα, καὶ πῦρ ἔχει καὶ κάματος· πρὸς τοῖς δ' αἰσσει ὑπὸ τῆς ὀδύνης, καὶ τὸν ἄνδρα οὐ προσίεται· ἄχθεται σφόδρα | τὴν εὐνήν, καὶ ἀδυνατέει ὀρθοῦσθαι· καὶ ὡς βαρέα μιν ἔγκειται ἐν τῆσι μήτρησι, καὶ κεφαλὴν ἀλγέει, καὶ ἀλύει, καὶ ἀναυδός ἐστιν· ἣν δὲ ἡ ὀδύνη προστῆ, βοῶ τε καὶ ἀλγέει πάντα καὶ ἰξύας καὶ ἐπίσιον καὶ τὴν ἔδρην· καὶ τὸ οὖρον ἴσχηται καὶ ἡ κοιλίη, καὶ πνίγεται, καὶ θανεῖν ἐράται· καὶ ὑποχόνδριον τιταίνεται, καὶ στόμαχος δάκνεται μέγα, καὶ στόμα πικρόν, καὶ ἐμέει χολώδεα ὀξέα ἄκρητα, καὶ ἐρεύγεται θαμινά, καὶ ραΐζει· ἣν δὲ μή, ἀνοιδίσκεται, καὶ ἣν ἐπαφήση, ἀντιτυπέει καὶ ἀλγέει.

Κλύζειν οὖν<sup>253</sup> χρὴ τὴν μήτρην μελικρήτῳ καὶ ὄξυμέλιτι καὶ ἐλαίῳ· κύμνον τριπτόν, ἢ ἄνησον, καὶ λίνου πέταλα τρίβειν, καὶ ὄρνιθος πάτον σὺν ῥοῖς, καὶ ὕδατι ἐνιέναι· προσθέτοισι δὲ οἷς ἂν ἐγὼ γράψω, καὶ ποτήμασι χρώ· καθίννυσθαι δὲ ἐν ἐλαίῳ θερμῷ, καὶ ἀρώματα ἐμβάλλειν, σχοίνου ἄνθος, ἢ ἐν ὕδατι δάφνης ἢ θαλάσσης· ἄριστον δὲ καθαίρειν κλυσμοῖς μαλθακοῖσι τὴν κοιλίην· ἢ βάλανον προστιθέναι, ὡς νηπίῳ κοιλίη λύεται, εἴριον ἄπλυτον σὺν μέλιτι· ἣν δὲ γεραιτέρη ἦ, κρόμμνον ἐς ἔλαιον ἐμβάπτειν,<sup>254</sup> ἢ ἐς

<sup>253</sup> οὖν om. Θ.

<sup>254</sup> ἐμβάπτειν om. MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

electuary for dropsy, if watery fluid runs out of the uterus: sulfur, and goose grease: give it to be licked.

68. If wind is present in a woman's uterus, the air will be expelled with a noise, her whole body will become edematous, and fever and lethargy will be added. Besides this, the patient leaps up because of the pain, she has no inclination for her husband, she suffers severe pain during intercourse, and she is unable to hold her body straight. She also feels a kind of weight in her uterus, has headache, is restless, and loses her ability to speak. When pain is present, the patient shouts out loud and feels pain in the whole area of her loins, pubes, and seat. Her urine is held back, as is her cavity, she feels suffocation, and she asks to die. Her hypochondrium is stretched tight, her gullet is greatly irritated, her mouth is bitter, she expels concentrated bilious, acidic vomitus, and she has frequent eructations followed by relief. If this does not happen, she swells up with edema, and if she is palpated, the swelling is firm and painful.

Flush the uterus with melicrat, oxymel, and olive oil; knead ground cumin or anise together with flax leaves, and chicken droppings together with eggs: inject with water. Employ the suppositories I will describe below,<sup>34</sup> as well as potions. Have the patient take a sitz bath in hot olive oil to which you have added aromatics such as rush flowers, or in laurel juice, or in brine. It is best to clean the cavity with mild injections; or apply a suppository made with unwashed wool and honey like the one given to infants to relax their cavity. If the woman is older, immerse onions in olive oil or honey, and apply this as a suppository; or use

<sup>34</sup> Cf. chs. 96-97 below.

μέλι, καὶ προστιθέναι ἢ ταύρου χολήν, ἢ νύτρον ξὺν μέλιτι, ἢ ροιῆς ὀξείης χοίνικα<sup>255</sup> σὺν μέλιτι καὶ ἀλήτῳ κριθίνῳ.

69. (178 L.) Ἦν δὲ μύλη ἐμφύηται ὑπὸ πάχεος γονῆς ἐνεχομένης, θύμβραν λειήνας ἐν ὄξει καὶ ὕδατι, τοῦτο πίνειν ἐνυγρον ἢ ὑοσκυάμου τὸν καρπὸν λείον, καὶ κλύζειν ἄλμη καὶ ὀπῶ καὶ ὄξει ἢν δὲ δέη, ξὺν ὕδατι κράτιστον μελίκρητον ἐνιέναι ξὺν ὕδατι φακῶν, ἢ ὀρόβων, ἢ ἴου ἄνθος. ἢν δὲ καθαρθῆ οἷα τὰ  
362 πυριφλεγέθη, μυρσίηνη! ἔψειν καὶ διανίξεσθαι, σμύρναν καὶ νέτωπον ἐν εἰρίῳ προστίθεσθαι.

70. (179 L.) Ἦν ἄνεμος ἢ ἐν τῆσι μήτρησι καὶ δάκνη, καὶ τῆδε διεξιῶν πῦρ ποιέει καὶ οἰδέει καύματι, καὶ ὀδυνῆ, καὶ τὸν ἄνδρα ἀπαναίνεται, καὶ ἄχθεται σφόδρα τῆ συνουσίῃ, καὶ τείνεται, καὶ οἰδέει τὸ ἦτρον, καὶ οὐ δύναται ὀρθοῦσθαι, καὶ θύει.<sup>256</sup>

Γνωστὸν ὅτι ἄνεμος καὶ γονῆ ἐνι ἐν τῆσι μήτρησι, καὶ ἡ γονῆ ἐμπέφυκε.<sup>257</sup> διὰ τοῦτ' οὖν κάμνει. λαβῶν μέλι, κηρόν, λίνου πέταλα, τρίψας λεία καὶ ὄρνιθος στέαρ, οἴνω εὐώδει χλιήνας, ἔγχεον ἐς τὰς μήτρας κλυστῆρι· πινέτω δὲ λίνου πέταλα ἢ τὸν καρπὸν τρίψαι καὶ ἐς εἴριον ἐνελίξαι, πρὸς τὸ στόμα τῆς μήτρης· εἰ δὲ μή, ἐνεργοτέρῳ<sup>258</sup> χρῆσθαι· λίριον καὶ κρόκον, λίνου πέταλα, ὄρνιθος στέαρ τρίψας λεία, διεῖς γάλα-

<sup>255</sup> ἢ νύτρον . . . χοίνικα om. Θ.

<sup>256</sup> θύει Θ: ἰθύειν Μ: ἰθύνειν V. <sup>257</sup> ἐμπέφυκε om. ΜV.

<sup>258</sup> -γοτέρῳ Θ: -γῶ ΜV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

bull's gall, soda with honey, or a choenix of bitter pomegranate peel with honey and barley meal.

69. If a mole forms because of the retention of thick seed, crush savory in vinegar and water, and give this liquid to drink; or crush henbane seed fine and flush (sc. the uterus) with this in brine, (sc. silphium) juice, or vinegar, and—if necessary—with water. The most effective injection is melicrat together with fluid from lentils or vetches, or violet flowers. If the cleaning produces material that looks like it has been burned in a fire, boil myrtle berries and wash with this decoction, and apply a suppository of myrrh and oil of bitter almond on a piece of wool.

70. If wind is present in a woman's uterus and causes irritation, in passing out through there it will also produce a fever; she swells up as a result of the burning, and suffers pain. She will reject her husband, and she suffers severe pain during intercourse; she is distended, she swells up with edema in her lower abdomen, she is unable to hold her body straight, and she rages.

Recognize that wind and seed are present in the patient's uterus, and that the seed has implanted: this is why she is ill. Take honey, wax, and flax leaves, knead these smooth with chicken's fat, warm this in fragrant wine, and infuse it into the uterus with a syringe. Have her drink the fluid from the flax leaves, or grind linseed, wrap it in a piece of wool, and apply it against the mouth of the uterus. If not this, then use a more powerful suppository: take Madonna lily, saffron, flax leaves and chicken's fat, knead these smooth, dissolve this in woman's milk, sponge it up

κτι γυναικείω, ἀποσπογγίσας ἄχνη ἀπὸ ὀθονίων λεπτῶν, ἐνδῆσαι προστιθέσθω δὲ πρὸς τὸ στόμα τῆς μήτρης.

71. (180 L.) Καὶ ἦν ὑποφύηται πιμελὴ σαρκοειδιστέρη, τηκεδόνα ἐντιθέναι, καὶ λεπτύνειν μέσως· αἱ γὰρ λίην λεπτυνόμεναι ἀραιαί εἰσι καὶ ἐκτιτρώσκουσιν.

72. (181 L.) Εἰ δὲ<sup>259</sup> οὐ δέχεται ἡ ὑστέρα, ἀλλὰ ἀφίησι καὶ θερμὸν οὐκ ἔχει ἐν ἐωυτῇ, ὄργανον χρῆ μηχανοποιέεσθαι, ἐφ' ὃ ἐξομένη εἴσεισιν ἀτμὸς ἐς τὰς μήτρας, ἀμφὶ δὲ τοῦτο εἴματα κυκλόσει τιθέναι ὑποθυμῶν δὲ κασίην, κιννάμωμον, σμύρναν, ἴσον ἑκάστου, ἐν οἴνω | φυρᾶν σιραίω καὶ ἐπιβάλλειν, ὀλίγον καὶ λούσθαι σίτα ὀλίγα. ἀρήγει δὲ καὶ προσθετὸν σμύρναν ἀπαλὴν ξὺν μέλιτι ἔστω δὲ προμήκης ὡς βάλανος· καὶ ταῦτα ποιέειν ὡς πλειστάκις πρὸς τὴν δύναμιν ὀρών. καὶ οἱ ἐν σίτῳ πελεκῖνοι τριπτοὶ ξὺν σμύρνη ὠφελέουσιν. ἔψείν δὲ μέλι, καὶ σὺν τῆσι<sup>260</sup> δαισιὶν ἀνακυκᾶν, καὶ ὅσον Αἰγύπτιον κύαμον προστιθέναι. καὶ ταύρου χολὴ καὶ ῥοὸς ἐρυθρῆς ὡς ἡ κόκκυζα ποίη, ὅμοιον δ' ἐστὶ σελίνῳ οὐλῶ, φύεται δὲ ἄγχιστα θαλάσσης ἐν χωρίοις ψαμμώδεσιν, ὀδμῆ δύσοιστος· σὺν μέλιτι ἢ οἴνω πρόσθες. ἢ βόλβιον, ἐν πυροῖσι δὲ θεωρεῖται Αἰγυπτίοισι δὲ μάλιστα, δριμὺν ὅμοιον κυμίνῳ Αἰθιοπικῶ· τοῦτο καὶ σκόροδον, λίτρον ἐν τῷ αὐτῶ<sup>261</sup> προστίθει, προλούσθω δέ.

73. (182 L.) Ὅταν γυνὴ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀλγέη καὶ τὸ βρέγμα καὶ τὸν τράχηλον καὶ ἰλιγγιᾶ πρὸ τῶν ὀμμά-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

with lint from fine linen, and tie it together; then have the patient apply this against the mouth of her uterus.

71. If fat of a quite fleshy kind builds up, insert a pessary to dissolve it, and gently thin the patient; for women who are thinned too forcefully become soft, and risk having abortions.

72. If a woman's uterus does not take up (sc. the male seed), but expels it due to a lack of warmth, you must fashion a device for her to sit on so that vapor will enter her uterus, and place coverings all around her in a circle. Fumigate her below with cassia, cinnamon, and myrrh—an equal amount of each mixed into boiled-down new wine, and placed (sc. in a vessel); the patient should bathe only rarely, and eat little. The following application also helps: mix soft myrrh with honey, and elongate this into a suppository; apply very often, keeping an eye on the (sc. patient's) strength. Pounded axeweed in food with myrrh is also beneficial. Or boil honey, stir it with pine sticks, and insert to the amount of an Egyptian bean. Or bull's gall and red sumac like the fleabane plant—fleabane is like curly celery, it grows in sandy places close to the sea, and it has an unpleasant smell: and apply them with honey and wine. Or the small bulb found in wheat, especially from Egypt, which is pungent like Ethiopian cumin: apply this, garlic, and soda all together as a suppository, but first have the patient wash herself.

73. When a woman has a headache and pain in her bregma and throat, sees things spinning before her eyes,

<sup>259</sup> Eι δὲ recc.: Καὶ ΘMV.

<sup>260</sup> τῆσι Linden: τοῖς codd.

<sup>261</sup> αὐτῶ MV: ὑγρῶ Θ.

των καὶ φοβῆται καὶ στυγνὴ ἦ, καὶ οὖρα μέλανα καὶ δι' ὑστέρης ὅμοια, καὶ ἄση ἔχη καὶ δυσθυμέη, μέλαινα χολὴ ἐν τῆσι μήτρησιν ἐνι ἐντεριώνην ἐνιαυσίην, ταύρου χολήν, ἄνθος χαλκοῦ τρίβειν ξὺν βακκάρει, καὶ προσθετὰ ποιέειν, καὶ φάρμακον πιπίσκειν, καὶ λούειν.

74. (183 L.) Ὅκοταν δὲ δάκνηται τὰς μήτρας καὶ ἀλγέη καὶ ἀδάξεται, καὶ χολὴν οὐρέη ξανθήν, καὶ ἡ μήτρη χάνη, καὶ οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ ἰκτερώδες, ἐν τῆσιν  
366 μήτρησιν χολὴ ἐνι ἄριστον ἑκκαθαίρειν τὸ σῶμά τε καὶ αὐτὰς προσθέτοισιν, ἃ χολὴν ἄγει.

75. (184 L.) Ψύχεται ἡ ὑστέρη, καὶ βάρος δοκέει ἐγκείσθαι, καὶ τὸ χρῶμα οὐ λαμπρόν, καὶ πέπηγεν ἡ ὑστέρη· καθαίρειν ὅ τι φλέγμα ἄγει, καὶ λεπτύνειν χρῆ καὶ ἐμείτω.

76. (185 L.) Ὅταν γυναικὶ ὄζη κακὸν ἐκ τοῦ στόματος, καὶ οὖλα μέλανα<sup>262</sup> ἦ καὶ πονηρά, κεφαλὴν λαγωῦ καὶ μύας τρεῖς κατακαῦσαι χωρίς, καὶ τῶν δύο μυῶν ἐξελεῖν κοιλίην, ἦπαρ δὲ καὶ νεφροὺς μὴ καὶ ἐν θυίῃ λιθίνῃ τρίβειν μάρμαρον ἢ λίθον λευκὴν, καὶ διασῆσαι· μίσγειν δὲ ἴσον ἐκάστου, καὶ τοὺς ὀδόντας<sup>263</sup> τρίβειν· χρῆ δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐν στόματι χωρία κάπειτα εἰρίῳ πινωδεστάτῳ τρίβειν, καὶ διακλύζεσθαι ὕδατι· βάπτουσα δὲ τὸ πινῶδες εἴριον μέλιτι, ἀνατριβέτω τοὺς ὀδόντας καὶ τὰ οὖλα<sup>264</sup> καὶ τὰ ἔνδον καὶ τὰ ἔξω· τρίβειν δὲ καὶ ἄνησον, καὶ ἀνήθου<sup>265</sup> καρπὸν, καὶ σμύρνης ὀλκὴν ὀβολοὺς δύο, διεῖναι οἶνω λευκῷ



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

becomes sullen and afraid, passes dark urines and the same kind of fluid from her uterus, has nausea, and feels depressed, then there is dark bile in her uterus. Knead together year-old insides of a bottle gourd, bull's gall, and flower of copper ground with bacchar, and make this into suppositories; also have her drink a purgative medication, and bathe.

74. When a woman feels irritation in her uterus, suffers pain and a biting sensation, passes yellow bile in her urine, her uterus gapes open, and she becomes jaundiced in her eyes, there is bile in her uterus. Best is to clean out her body and her uterus with suppositories that draw bile.

75. A woman's uterus becomes cold and seems to be holding a weight, her color is dull, and her uterus becomes fixed: you must clean with a medication that draws phlegm, thin the patient, and have her vomit.

76. When a woman smells badly from her mouth, and her gums are dark and painful, incinerate the head of a hare and three mice each one by itself, remove the intestines from two of the mice but not their liver and kidneys, and grind these in a mortar of marble or white stone, sieve, mix together an equal amount of each, and rub this on to the patient's teeth. You should also rub it on to the insides of the mouth; then rub with a piece of very greasy wool, and rinse out the mouth with water. Have the patient soak the greasy wool with honey, and have her rub it on both the insides and the outsides of her teeth and gums. Also knead together anise, dill seed, and a two-obol draft of

262 οὔλα μέλανα MV: οὔρα πελιδνὰ Θ.

263 Add. καὶ τὰ οὔλα καὶ τὰ ἔνδον Θ.

264 Om. καὶ τὰ οὔλα Θ.

265 ἀνήθου MV: ἀννήσου Θ.

ἀκρήτῳ ἡμικοτυλίῳ, τούτῳ διακλύζεσθαι, καὶ ἐν τῷ στόματι πολὺν ἐχέτω χρόνον· θαμινὰ δὲ δρᾶν, καὶ ἀναγαργαρίζεσθαι νῆστιν καὶ μετὰ τὴν τροφήν· ἄριστον δὲ ὀλιγοσιτέειν, κράτιστα δὲ χρῆ προσφέρεσθαι. τοῦτο τὸ φάρμακον ὀδόντας λευκαίνει καὶ εὐώδεις ποιεῖ· καλέεται δὲ Ἰνδικὸν φάρμακον.

368 77. (186 L.) Ὅταν γυναικὶ ὁ μαζὸς τριχήση,<sup>266</sup> στοιβῆς καρπὸν, ἢ βάτου ἔψειν ἐν ὕδατι σὺν ἀλφίτοισι λεπτοῖσι<sup>267</sup> σὺν ἐλαίῳ, τοὺς μαζοὺς καταπλάσσαι, καὶ τεύτλου | φύλλα ἐπιρρίπτειν· ἔπειτα ράψαι ἐκ ράκους ὡς κυρβασίην, τεκμαιρόμενος ὅσον τὸν μαζὸν ἐκχωρήσει, καὶ οὕτως ἐντιθέσθαι τὸν τιτθόν· ἦν δὲ διαπύη, ἄμεινον<sup>268</sup> τάμνειν, καὶ εἰρίῳ ῥερυπωμένῳ μοτῶσαι, καὶ ἐπιβάλλειν τοῦτο· καὶ μετέπειτα λύσαντα<sup>269</sup> φακῶ ἐφθῶ ξὺν ἀλφίτῳ μῖξαι καὶ καταπλάσσειν.

78. (187 L.) Ἐπὴν γυναικὶ ἐν τῷ αἰδοίῳ ἢ ἐν τῷ ἀρχῶ ἀσκαρίδες ἐγγένωνται, λύγου καρπὸς μίσγεται<sup>270</sup> ἢ φύλλα, καὶ βοὸς χολὴ παραμίσγεται ὅσον ὀβολός· κεδρίνῳ δὲ ἐλαίῳ φυρᾶν, καὶ εἰρίῳ πινόεντι εὐειροτάτῳ ἀναλαβεῖν· ἐντιθέσθω δὲ διὰ τρίτης νύκτα καὶ ἡμέρην, τῇ δ' ὑστεραίῃ ἀφελομένη λούσθω θερμῶ, καὶ σκόροδα ἐφθὰ καὶ ὠμὰ τρωγέτω. καὶ αἱ ἀσκαρίδες ἐξίασι καὶ θνήσκουσιν· ἄλμη δὲ κλύζειν χρῆ.

<sup>266</sup> τριχ. M: τρηχ. ΘV.

<sup>267</sup> σὺν ἀλφίτοισι λεπτοῖσι om. MV.

<sup>268</sup> ἄμεινον om. MV.

<sup>269</sup> λύσαντα om. MV.

<sup>270</sup> μίσγεται om. Θ.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

myrrh, dissolve this in a half cotyle of undiluted white wine, and rinse with this, having the patient hold it in her mouth for a long time; have her repeat this frequently, and gargle both in the fasting state and after her meals. Best is to eat little food, but to take the most powerful ones. This preparation whitens the teeth and gives them a pleasant fragrance: its name is "the Indian medication."

77. When a woman's breast suffers with "hair,"<sup>35</sup> boil the seed of thorny burnet or bramble in water with fine meal and olive oil, and plaster the breasts with this; also apply a plaster of beet leaves. Then stitch together a piece of cloth in the form of a Persian bonnet adjusted to the size of the breast, and put the breast inside it. If suppuration takes place, it is best to make an incision, to pack this with a tent of greasy wool, and to place some of the same wool over it. Later remove this and apply a plaster of boiled lentils mixed with barley meal.

78. When worms are bred in a woman's genitalia or anus, mix agnus castus seeds or leaves together with an obol of bull's gall, dissolve these in cedar oil, and soak this up in a piece of greasy very fine wool: have the woman insert this suppository every other day—both by day and by night—removing it the following day and washing herself with hot water; she should also eat garlic, both boiled and raw. The worms will leave her body and die; you must flush with brine.

<sup>35</sup> The reading of ΘV means "becomes rough." Erotian's gloss on M's reading explains: "τριχίασις means an apostasis (see Loeb *Hippocrates* vol. 8, 10) involving the breast." Cf. Aristotle, *Historia Animalium* 587b 24-27.

79. (188 L.) Πρόσωπον ἀγλαΐζειν ἤπαρ σαύρου,<sup>271</sup> τρίβειν ξὺν ἐλαίῳ, ἀλείφειν δὲ ἐν ἀκρήτῳ οἴνῳ· χολῆ δὲ χλωροῦ φθείρει· λαμπρύνει καὶ πτισάνης χυλός, καὶ ῥῶν τὸ λευκόν, καὶ ἄλητον θέρμων καὶ ὀρόβων, καὶ σῦκον καταπλάσσειν, καὶ κράμβης ῥίζα καὶ σπέρμα· ταῦτα καὶ φακούς αἶρει, καὶ ἀλκυνόνιον· καὶ ἦν κοινορτὸς λυπέῃ τὸ πρόσωπον,<sup>272</sup> κηρωτῇ ὑγρῇ ῥοδίνῳ προχρίειν, καὶ ὕδωρ προσχέειν ψυχρόν. καὶ ῥυτίδας ἐκτείνει, ἐν θυίῃ λιθίνῃ μολίβδαιναν τρίβειν, μνηιαῖον ὕδωρ παραχέοντα πλάσαι κυκλίσκους· καὶ ἐπειδὰν ξηροὶ γένωνται, ἐλαίῳ διεῖς χρῶ. |

370 80. (189 L.) Καὶ ἦν ῥέωσι τρίχες, λήδανον μετὰ ῥοδίνου ἢ ἀνθινού μύρου τρίβε, καὶ μετ' οἴνου χριέτω ἢ τὴν σμηκτρίδα γῆν σὺν οἴνῳ, ἢ ῥοδίνῳ, ἢ ὀμφακίῳ, ἢ ἀκακίῃ· καὶ ἦν μαδήση, κύμινον ἔμπλασσαι, ἢ πελιάδων κόπρον, ἢ ῥάφανον τριπτῆν, ἢ κρομμύῳ, ἢ τεύτλῳ, ἢ κνίδῃ.

81. (190 L.) Τὰς δ' ἐφηλίδας λεγομένας αἶρει τὸ ὀρόβιον, τεύτλου χυλός, ῥῶν τὸ λευκόν, πτισάνῃ, ἢ σικύου ἀγρίου ῥίζα ξηρή, μετ' οἴνου τρυγὸς τριφθείσα, καὶ ἐπαλειφομένη, καὶ συκῆς φύλλα προστιθέμενα· σησάμῳ τριπτῶ σμήχεσθαι, ἢ ἀμυγδάλαις οὐ γλυκεύαις· καὶ κνίδης σπέρμα, σκοροδῶν<sup>273</sup> κέλυφος ἐπιδεόμενον, λεπίδιον.

82. (191 L.) Λειχῆνας ἐξάγει πάντας, ὄξος, μάννα, κίσπηρις, θείον μετ' ὄξους, κάρδαμον ἄγριον καὲν καὶ σποδωθέν, ἐχίδνης λεβηρίς,<sup>274</sup> καὶ λαπάθου ἀγρίου

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

79. To beautify the face: take lizard's liver, knead it with olive oil, and apply this on the face together with undiluted wine—bile of the green (sc. lizard) is deleterious. Barley water also makes the face radiant, as do the white of eggs, meal of lupines and vetches (plastered on with a fig), roots and seeds of cabbage (these also relieve lentigo), and bastard sponge. If dust has damaged the face, anoint it with a moist rose oil cerate, and pour cold water over it. To smooth out wrinkles, grind sulphuret of lead in a stone mortar, add month-old water, and form this into disks; when these have dried, dissolve them in olive oil, and apply them.

80. If hair falls out, knead gum ladanum with rose or lily oil, and rub this on with wine. Or take fuller's earth in wine or rose oil, or oil from unripe olives, or gum. If all the hair falls out, apply a plaster with cumin, pigeon excrement, ground radish, onion, beet, or stinging nettle.

81. What are called freckles are removed by vetch or beet juice, egg white, barley gruel, or dried root of squirting cucumber kneaded in wine lees, and anointed; also fig leaves applied as a poultice. Wash with ground sesame or bitter almonds; also seeds of stinging nettle, husks of garlic applied (sc. on the face), pepperwort.

82. All types of lichen are removed by vinegar, frankincense powder, pumice stone, sulfur with vinegar, wild cress burned and reduced to ashes, viper skin, and root of

<sup>271</sup> σαύρον Θ: τούρου MV.

<sup>272</sup> τὸ πρόσωπον om. Θ.

<sup>273</sup> σκορόδων MV: καὶ ῥόδων Θ.

<sup>274</sup> λεβηρίς H: λεβήριδος ΘMV.

ρίζα· τρίβειν δὲ μετ' ὄξους οἰνώδεος· φλυκταινοῦται, καὶ λιθαργύρου χρῶ.

83. (192 L.) (1) ῥόου ἐρυθροῦ ποτὸν ἀγαθόν· ἐλάφου κέρας κατακαύσας, ὠμήλυσιν κριθέων συμμιξαι διπλασίην, ἐπ' οἶνον Πράμνιον ἐπιπάσσουσα πινέτω, 372 καὶ ἴσταται. ἕτερον<sup>275</sup> ἀδιάντου ρίζαν | τριῦσαι, καὶ ἐρεβίνθους φῶξαι, καὶ λέκιθον ποιέειν, ἐν μέλιτι ὡς ποτὸν διδόναι.

(2) Ἡ ἀλήτου σητανίου ὀξύβαφον, κόμμεως λευκοῦ ἥμισυ, μάννης τρίτον μέρος· καὶ σχίνου δὲ ὀλίγον, ἢ πίτυος, ἢ κυπαρίσσου διεῖς ὕδατι πίνειν δίδου δις τῆς ἡμέρης.

(3) Ἡ ἐλάφου κέρας κατακαίειν, τρίβειν δὲ καὶ ὠμήλυσιν σὺν κεδρίσι πέντε· οἶνος σὺν τοῖσδεσσιν αὐστηρὸς μέλας μίγεται.

(4) Ἡ ροιὴν γλυκεῖην ὀπτήσας, τὸν χυλὸν σὺν οἴνω μέλανι πίνειν.<sup>276</sup>

(5) Ἡ κυπαρίσσου καρπὸς ὅσον τρία ἢ τέσσερα, καὶ μύρτα μέλανα καὶ ὁμοῦ καὶ αὐτὰ καθ' ἑωυτά, πρὸς ἰσχὺν τοῦ σώματος ὀρῶν τῆς γυναικός, σὺν οἴνω δὲ ἢ πόσις.

(6) Ἡ καστορίου ὀβολὸν καὶ σμύρνης ὀβολὸν ἐν οἴνω τρίβειν αὐστηρῶ μέλανι καὶ πιπίσκειν.

(7) ῥόου καὶ πάσης νούσου ποτόν, ὅσαι ἀπὸ ὑστερέων γίνονται· γλυκυσίδης καρπὸν, καὶ τοῦ ῥόου τὰς ρίζας, καὶ κύμινον Αἰθιοπικόν, καὶ μελάνθιον ἐν οἴνω λευκῶ διδόναι.

(8) Ἡ νάρθηκα ξύσας, ὅσον ὀξύβαφον, καὶ πρά-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

wild monk's rhubarb: knead with wine vinegar. If blisters form, use litharge as well.

83. (1) A good potion for the red flux: incinerate deer's horn, mix with this a double amount of bruised meal of raw barley, and have the patient sprinkle this over Pramnian wine and drink the wine: the flux will come to a stop. Another: crush root of maidenhair, mix this with chick peas, make into gruel and give in honey as a potion.

(2) Or an oxybaphon of meal of spring wheat, half that amount of white gum, and a third as much frankincense powder; also give a little mastic or pine or cypress wood dissolved in water to drink twice daily.

(3) Or incinerate deer's horn, and also triturate bruised meal of raw grain with five juniper berries: dry dark wine is mixed with these ingredients.

(4) Or bake sweet pomegranate peel, and have the patient drink the juice together with dark wine.

(5) Or take three or four cypress berries and some dark myrtle berries—both together and each for itself—and observing the patient's strength, make a potion from these with wine.

(6) Or knead an obol each of castoreum and myrrh in dry dark wine, and give this to drink.

(7) A potion for every flux and disease that arises from the uterus: give peony seed, sumac roots, Ethiopian cumin, and black cumin in white wine.

(8) Or crush an oxybaphon of giant fennel with leek

---

<sup>275</sup> ἕτερον Θ: ποτὸν ἕτερον MV.

<sup>276</sup> πίνειν MV: καὶ ἴσχηται Θ.

σου χυλόν, ἐν οἴνω λευκῶ κεκρημένω, τοῦτο καὶ ἐκ  
ρίνω ἀἷμα ῥέον παύει.

(9) Ἡ σίδην ἔψησαι ἐν οἴνω μέλανι, καὶ περιλέψαι,  
καὶ τὰ ἔνδον τρίβειν, ἐν οἴνω μέλανι σὺν πάλη ἀλφί-  
του πίνειν.

(10) Ἡ λίνου σπέρμα, ἢ ἐρυσίμου φῶξαι, καὶ  
ἐλαίης φύλλα χλωρῆς, καὶ μέλαιναν ρίζαν, μήκωνα  
ἀδράν· ταῦτα τρίψας ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ, ἐν οἴνω κεκρημένῳ  
δίδου πίνειν.

(11) Ἡ τάμισον ὄνειον καὶ σίδης γλυκείης ρίζαν  
καὶ κηκίδα, ἴσα ταῦτα, καὶ ροιῆς γλυκείης χυλὸν σὺν  
οἴνω πίνειν.

(12) Ἡ λαπάθου καρπὸν, σὺν τῷ τῆς κηκίδος ἕξω  
περιεξυσμένῳ· ταῦτα τρίβειν ἄμφω, καὶ ἐν οἴνω πί-  
νειν,<sup>277</sup> καὶ μετέπειτα | κυκεῶνα.

(13) Ἡν ἀἷμα ῥέη λάβρον ἐξ ὑστερέων, ἄγνου  
φύλλα σὺν οἴνω διδόναι<sup>278</sup> μέλανι· τὰ στρυφνὰ ῥόον  
ἴστησιν· οἴνω μέλανι μίσγειν.

(14) Ῥόον καὶ ὀδύνης· κάχρνος ρίζαν ἐν οἴνω μέ-  
λανι<sup>279</sup> πίνειν.

(15) Ἡν δὲ πλεόν εἶη, τερμίνθου καρπὸς τριβόμε-  
νος, χρῆ δ' ἐν οἴνω καὶ ὕδατι διεῖναι καὶ πίνειν.

(16) Ἡν ῥόος ἐγγένηται, καρκίνους ποταμίους ἀπο-  
πνίξας ἐν οἴνω, πίνειν διδόναι ξὺν ὕδατι δὲ τὸν οἶνον.

(17) Ἡν δ' ἔτι φέρηται ὁ ῥόος, πρόμαλον φώξας  
τρίψας ἐν οἴνω δίδου, ἢ τῶν πράσων τὸν χυλόν.

(18) Ἡν ῥόος ἐγγένηται πολὺς, ἡμίονου ὀνίδα  
κατακαίειν, καὶ λειῆναι καὶ σὺν οἴνω δοῦναι.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

juice in diluted white wine: this also stops blood flowing from the nostrils.

(9) Or boil a pomegranate in dark wine, strip off its skin, and crush the insides: give this with the finest barley meal in dark wine to drink.

(10) Or roast linseed or hedge mustard seed along with green olive leaves, black root, and ripe poppy: grind these together and give in diluted wine to drink.

(11) Or take ass's rennet, root of sweet pomegranate, and oak gall—an equal amount of each—and juice of sweet pomegranate peel, and give with wine to drink.

(12) Or monk's rhubarb seed with the grated exterior of an oak gall: grind the two of them, give in wine to drink, and then give a cyceon.

(13) If blood flows violently from the uterus, give leaves of the chaste tree in dark wine: astringents will also staunch the flow: mix them in dark wine.

(14) For a flux with pain: a potion of frankincense root in dark wine.

(15) If the flow is more violent, grind fruit of the terebinth tree, dissolve this in wine and water, and give it to drink.

(16) If a flux occurs, boil river crabs in wine, and give this wine to drink with water.

(17) If the flux persists, grind parched willow in wine and give this or leek juice to drink.

(18) If a violent flux occurs, burn mule's excrement, grind it fine, and give with wine.

---

<sup>277</sup> ἄμφω . . . πίνειν Θ: ἄμα MV.

<sup>278</sup> διδόναι om. M.

<sup>279</sup> μέλανι om. Θ.

(19) Ἦν δὲ πολυχρόνιος ὁ ῥόος ἤ, σπόγγος κατακαῖς ἀρήγει, τρίβειν δὲ λείον καὶ σὺν οἴνω εὐώδει δοῦναι.

84. (193 L.) Κατάπλασμα ῥόων·

(1) Σκόροδα καὶ ἀνδράχνην καὶ σέλινον καὶ λωτοῦ πρίσματα καὶ κέδρον πρίσματα λεία ὁμοῦ μίξαι, διεῖς δ' ἐν μελικρήτῳ, καὶ κατάπλασμα ποιεῖ.

(2) Ἦ βάτου φύλλα καὶ ῥάμνου καὶ ἐλαίης, ὁμοῦ λεία μίξας διεῖς μελικρήτῳ, σὺν ἀλφίτοισι καταπλάσαι.

(3) Ἦ ἀκτῆς καὶ μυρσίνης φύλλα κατάπλασσε.<sup>280</sup>

(4) Ἦ λωτοῦ πρίσματα, συκαμίνου φύλλα καὶ ῥοῦν σὺν ἀσταφίδι.

Πυριήσιες ῥόων·

(5) Αἰρῶν ἄλευρα πεφωσμένα ἔψε ἐν ὀξυκρήτῳ ἀκρητεστέρῳ καὶ ἐς ὀθόνιον ἐγχριῶν πυρία.

(6) Ἦ φακοὺς φώξας, καὶ περιπτίσας, ποιεῖν ἄλευρα χονδρότερα, ἐν ὕδατι ἔψειν, καὶ ὁμοίως καταπλάσσε· ἢ ὀρόβους ὡσαύτως. ἀγαθὸν δὲ καὶ ἐλελίσφακος.

376 (7) Ἦ ἄχυρα | κριθέων ἐν ἀφεψήματι ἐλελισφάκου καὶ ὑπερικοῦ ἔψειν καὶ καταπλάσσειν.

(8) Ἦ λωτοῦ πρίσματα καὶ κυπαρίσσου ἐναφέψων ἐν σταφίδος ἀποβρέγματι, ἐς ὀθόνιον ἐπιχριῶν, πυρία.

(9) Ἦ ἐλαίης φύλλα, ἢ κισσοῦ, ἢ μυρσίνης, ἐν ἀφεψήματι τούτων κριθέων ἄχυρα ἔψειν.

(10) Ἦ ἀρωμάτων ὕδατι συνέψειν πίτυρα πύρινα.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

(19) If the flux becomes chronic, burned sponge is helpful: grind the sponge smooth and give it with fragrant wine.

### 84. Poultices for fluxes:

(1) Make a smooth mixture of garlic, purslane, celery, sawdust of nettle tree and cedar, dissolve in melicrat, and prepare poultices.

(2) Or make a smooth mixture of bramble, buckthorn, and olive leaves, dissolve this in melicrat, and prepare poultices with barley meal.

(3) Or apply poultices of elder and myrtle leaves.

(4) Or sawdust of nettle tree, mulberry leaves, and sumac with raisins.

### Fomentations for fluxes:

(5) Take toasted meal of darnel, boil it in quite concentrated oxycrat, smear this on to a piece of linen, and foment with this.

(6) Or roast lentils, remove their hulls and make a coarse meal: boil this in water and apply poultices in the same way. Or vetches in the same way; salvia is also good.

(7) Or boil barley bran in a decoction of salvia and hypericum, and apply in poultices.

(8) Boil sawdust of nettle tree and cypress in an infusion of raisins, smear this on to a linen cloth, and use to foment.

(9) Take leaves of olive, ivy and myrtle, and make a decoction of these with barley bran.

(10) Or boil wheat bran in aromatic water.

---

280 Ἡ ἀκτῆς . . . κατάπλασσε om. Θ.

(11) Ἡ ἀσταφίδος<sup>281</sup> ἀποβρέγματι πίτυρα πυρῶν ἔψειν, ἢ λευκοῦ καρπὸν ἢ τὰς ρίζας ἀφέψειν,<sup>282</sup> καὶ τῷ ὕδατι σὺν πίτύροισι πυρίνοισιν ἐπιρρίπτειν· ἢ τῷ ἀφεψήματι πίτυρα πυρῶν τοῦτο ποιήσασα, θερμῷ ἐνελιξαμένη εἰρίῳ, πυριάσθω· ἢ ἐρπύλλου ἀφεψήματι πίτυρα τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον.

(12) Πυρία δὲ καὶ σπόγγοις θερμοῖς καὶ εἰρίοισι μαλθακοῖς, ἢν περιωδυνέη, καὶ τοῖς ὄστρακίνοισιν ἀγγείοις, ὕδατος ἐγχέων· ἢ ἐν κύστεσιν ἐλαίῳ θερμῷ.

85. (194 L.) Κλυσμὸς ῥόων·

(1) Μυρσίνης φύλλα καὶ δάφνης καὶ κισσοῦ, ἐν ὕδατι ἀφέψειν· τούτῳ κλύζε χλιηρῷ.

(2) Ἡ ἀκτῆς φύλλα καὶ σχίνου ἀφέψειν ἐν ὕδατι, ἀποχέας, ἀκροχλιέρῳ κλύζειν.

(3) Ἡ οἰνάνθην καὶ κύπαιρον καὶ ἀσταφίδα ἐνέψειν ἐν μελικρήτῳ καὶ κλύζειν· ἢ τήλεως ὕδατι, ἢ βάτου ἀφεψήματι, ἢ ἐλαίης χλωρῆς, ἢ κυπαρίσσου, ἢ ἐρπύλλου, ἢ ροιῆς, ἢ λευκοῦ ρίζης, ἢ σχίνου, ἀκροχλίαν.

(4) Ἡ τὸ διὰ τοῦ βουτύρου καὶ ῥητίνης καὶ χηνείου ἐλαίου, ἢ τὸ διὰ μυελοῦ καὶ στέατος ὑείου.

86. (195 L.) Ὑποθυμῆσιες ῥόων·

(1) Κριθὰς πεφωγμένας ἐπ' ἀνθρακας ὑποθυμιᾶν, ἢ ἐλάφου κέρας σὺν ἐλαίησιν ὀμφακίτισιν, ἢ ῥόον τὴν ἐρυθρὴν, καὶ ἄλφιστα πεφρυγμένα σὺν ἐλαίῳ ἢ οἴνῳ διπλασίῳ· ἢ ἄχυρα κριθέων, καὶ βόλβιτον ὁμοίως, ἢ λωτοῦ πρίσματα, ἢ ῥόον, ἢ κυπάρισσον σὺν οἴνῳ μέλανι αὐστηρῷ ξηρὴν ὑποθυμιᾶν· ἢ χαλ-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

(11) Or boil wheat bran in a decoction of raisins; or boil white violet seeds or their roots, and apply as a plaster with the water containing wheat bran. Or have the woman make this with a decoction with wheat bran, wrap it in hot wool, and foment herself with it. Or bran with a decoction of tufted thyme in the same way.

(12) Also foment with hot sponges and pieces of soft wool, if the pain is severe, prepared by using potsherds covered with water; or in bladders with hot olive oil.

### 85. Douches for fluxes:

(1) Leaves of myrtle, laurel, and ivy boiled in water: infuse this while warm.

(2) Or boil leaves of elder and mastic in water, pour the water off, and infuse it lukewarm.

(3) Or boil grapevine blossoms, galingale, and raisins in melicrat, and infuse this. Or (sc. infuse with) water of fenugreek or a decoction of brambles, or of green olive wood, cypress, tufted thyme, pomegranate peel, white violet root, or mastic, this lukewarm.

(4) Or an infusion with butter, resin, goose grease, or swine's marrow and lard.

### 86. Fumigations for fluxes:

(1) Apply a fumigation from below made with toasted barley over hot coals, or deer's horn with unripe olives, or red sumac, or toasted barley meal with a double amount of olive oil or wine; or wheat bran and cow's excrement prepared in the same way. Or foment with sawdust of the nettle tree, sumac, or dry cypress in dry dark wine, or all-

---

281 ἀποβρέγματι (414, 24) . . . ἀσταφίδος om. V.

282 ἢ λευκοίου . . . ἀφέψειν om. Θ.

βάνην, ἢ μάνναν, ἢ ῥητίνην οἶνω δεῦσαι, ἢ αἰγὸς κέρας καὶ κηκίδα, καὶ ὁ ῥόος ἴσταται.

(2) Θυμητά· ὀρύξαι χρῆ βόθρον, καὶ φῶξαι ὅσον δύο χοίνικας Ἀττικὰς γιγάρτων, τῆς σποδιῆς ἐπιβαλὼν ἐπὶ τὸν βόθρον, οἶνω ἐπιψεκάσαι εὐώδει, καὶ ἀμφικαθεζομένη καὶ διαπλίζασα θυμηθήσθω.

(3) Ἡ τὸ λεγόμενον οἰσύπη αἰγὸς ξηρὰ κόψαι καὶ φῶξαι σὺν κριθέων ἐρίγματι, ἐλαίῳ φυρήσας, θυμιᾶν.

(4) Ἡ ἄνθρακας † πολίων<sup>283</sup> κριθέων ἢ ἄχυρα † ὑποβάλλων, ἢ πρίσματα κυπαρίσσου, μύρω δεύων, θυμία.

(5) Ἡ κώνειον, ἢ σμύρναν, ἢ λιβανωτόν, μύρον δὲ περιχέων,<sup>284</sup> θυμιᾶν. ἢ ἄσφαλτον καὶ κριθέων ἄχυρα ὁμοίως.

(6) Ἡ κυπαρίσσου ρίζαν ἀλείφατι ῥοδίῳ περιχέας θυμία.

(7) Ἡ καλάμφ, κυπαίρω, σχοίνῳ, σελίνου σπέρματι, ἀνήσου, ῥόδιον ἐλαιον περιχέας, θυμία. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ῥητίνην ὑποβάλλειν καὶ κιννάμωμον καὶ σμύρναν σὺν βάτου φύλλοις, ἢ ῥόδων φύλλοις ἡδυνόδοις σὺν ποσῶ κρόκῳ καὶ στύρακι ταῦτα ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τρίβειν, καὶ θυμιᾶν ὀβολῷ Ἀττικῷ σταθμῷ ἐπὶ σποδιῇ οἶναρέῃ, ἢ ἐπὶ βολβίτου πλαστοῦ ὡς ἐμβάφιον.<sup>285</sup> τὸ δὲ πῦρ κλημάτινον ἔστω ἐπιτιθέναι δέ τι<sup>286</sup> πρότερον ὡς μὴ ὀδμη εἶη· ἐπεὶ ἄμεινον μὴ θυμιᾶν.

<sup>283</sup> πολίων Θ: πλείον ΜV.      <sup>284</sup> Add. ὑποχέων Θ.

<sup>285</sup> ἐμβάφιον Froben: ἐμβαφίου codd.      <sup>286</sup> τι Θ: ἤδη ΜV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

heal juice, frankincense powder, or resin dissolved in wine, or goat's horn or oak gall, and the flux will stop.

(2) Fumigants: dig a pit, incinerate two Attic choinixes of grape stones, throw the ashes into the pit, and sprinkle this with fragrant wine; have the woman sit down over this with her legs apart to receive the fumigation.

(3) Or knead what is called goat's grease until it is dry, roast this with pounded barley, moisten the mixture with olive oil, and use this to fumigate.

(4) Or spread out some coals and sprinkle barley bran over them,<sup>36</sup> or knead sawdust of cypress into an unguent, and fumigate with this.

(5) Or pour an unguent on to hemlock, myrrh or frankincense and use this to fumigate; or asphalt and barley bran in the same way.

(6) Or soak cypress root in rose oil, and fumigate with this.

(7) Or take some reeds, galingale, or rushes, or celery seed or anise, pour rose oil over them, and use to fumigate. In the same way mix resin, cinnamon, and myrrh with bramble leaves, or fragrant rose petals with some saffron and storax: then knead these together and fumigate with one Attic obol by weight of it burned on vine ashes or cow's dung shaped like a saucer: the fire should be of wine twigs, and you should set something over it before in order to prevent any odor, since (sc. otherwise) it is better not to fumigate.

<sup>36</sup> As it is transmitted, this clause makes no sense: the translation is supplied from a parallel passage in *Nature of Women* ch. 34(3).

- 380 87. (196 L.) ῥόου ἐρυθροῦ προσθετά·
- (1) Σμύρνα καὶ βολβίον σὺν μέλιτι | τριφθὲν προσθετὸν ἄριστον.
- (2) Ἡ ῥόδα ἐψησας ἐν ὕδατι, καὶ τρίψας λεία ἐν μύρῳ ῥοδίνῳ, ἐν εἰρίῳ ἐλίξας, προστίθει.
- (3) Ἡ τοῦ λωτοῦ τὸ ἄνθος ἐψησαι ἐν ὕδατι, κάπειτα τρίβειν ἐν ῥοδίνῳ μύρῳ· ἐν εἰρίῳ πρὸς τὸ στόμα τῆς ὑστέρης προσάγειν.
- (4) Ἡ κύπαιρον καὶ ἴριν καὶ ἄννησον ἴσον ἐκάστου ἐν μύρῳ ῥοδίνῳ, λείον, ἐν εἰρίῳ, μάλιστα πρὸς τὸν στόμαχον εἶσω.
- (5) Ἡ μυρσίνης φύλλα μελαίνης ἐν οἴνῳ λευκῶ· πίτυος φλοιὸν παραμίσγειν ὁμοίως χρή.
- (6) Ἡ κυπαρίσσου καρπὸν καὶ λιβανωτὸν ἴσον ἐκατέρου τρίβειν ὁμοῦ ἐν μύρῳ ῥοδίνῳ, ἐν εἰρίῳ προστίθει.
- (7) Ἡν ξηρῆναι δέη ῥόον, καλαμίνθην ἐν οἴνῳ μέλανι ἔψειν, καὶ ἐς ὀθόνιον βάπτουτα,<sup>287</sup> ἐπιτιθέναι. ἢ ὑοσκυάμου τῶν φύλλων καὶ κώνειον ἔψειν. ὡσαύτως πράσα καὶ μαλάχην καὶ κηρὸν καὶ χηνὸς ἄλειφα μίξαι, χλιαρὸν προστίθεσθαι πρὸς τὰ αἰδοῖα.
- (8) Ἡ οἶνον ἄκρητον σὺν ῥητίνῃ καὶ σιδίῳ ἐφθῶ τρίβειν, καὶ προστιθέναι.
- (9) Ἡ κνήκου σὺν οἴνῳ τρίβων προστίθει. ἢ λωτοῦ πρίσματα ὡσαύτως.
- (10) Ἡ σχίνου φύλλα ἢ ῥόον, μέλιτι καθέφθῳ, μίξας πρόσθες.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

87. Suppositories for the red flux:

(1) Myrrh and a small bulb kneaded with honey make the optimal suppository.

(2) Or boil roses in water, knead them smooth in rose unguent, wrap this in a piece of wool, and insert it.

(3) Or boil nettle tree flowers in water, knead them smooth in rose unguent, and apply in a piece of wool against the mouth of the uterus.

(4) Or galingale, iris, and anise—an equal amount of each—kneaded smooth in rose unguent, and applied in a piece of wool inside right against the orifice.

(5) You must mix leaves of the black myrtle in white wine together with pine tree bark, and apply in the same way.

(6) Or cypress cones and frankincense—an equal amount of each—knead together in rose unguent and apply in a piece of wool.

(7) If a flux needs to be dried up, boil mint in dark wine, soak this up on a piece of linen, and insert it. Or boil henbane leaves and hemlock together. Mix leeks, mallow, wax, and goose grease in the same way, and apply this warm against the genitalia.

(8) Or mix undiluted wine with resin and boiled pomegranate peel, and apply.

(9) Or scrape oak gall into wine and apply this, or sawdust of the nettle tree in the same way.

(10) Or mix leaves of mastic or sumac into boiled honey, and apply.

---

287 βάπτοντα Θ: βρέξαντα MV.

(11) Ἦν δὲ μὴ λήγη, σούσινον, ἣ βλίτον ὡς γλώσσαν ἐν εἰρίῳ προσθετόν.

88. (197 L.) (1) Ῥόου ὕδατος προσθετόν καὶ ἔγχυτον ἦν γυναικὶ ὕδωρ ῥέη ἐκ τῶν αἰδοίων, λαβὼν ῥητίνην ξηρὴν καὶ μυρικής πέταλα καὶ λίνου καρπὸν τριῦσαι ἐν οἴνῳ, καὶ μῖξαι ὄρνιθος στέατι, καὶ ἔγχεον δ' ἐς τὰ αἰδοῖα κλυστήρι.

(2) Ἄλευρα χηραμύδα ὡς καθαρῶτατα, ἣ ἀμύλιον ἐν εἰρίῳ προστίθεσθαι πρὸς τὸν στόμαχον.

382 (3) Ῥόου ὕδατος ἔγχυτον | ὅταν ὕδωρ ἐκ τοῦ αἰδοίου ῥέη, μυρικής πέταλα καὶ λιβανωτοῦ καρπὸν ἐν χηνὸς στέατι τριῦσαι καὶ ῥητίνην, ἐς τὰ αἰδοῖα κλυστήρι ἐνιέναι.

89. (198 L.) Ῥόου ὕδατοείδεος τὸ ἦτρον ἀλγέει λίνου<sup>288</sup> καρπὸν τριῦσαι ἐν μέλιτι, καὶ καταπλάσαι τὸ ἦτρον.

90. (199 L.) (1) Ῥόος αἱματώδης ἣ λευκὸς ἣ ὁποῖος θεῖον καὶ μανδραγόρου τὸ ἄκρητον<sup>289</sup> ἀναλαβόντα εἰρίῳ προσθεῖναι, καὶ ὑπτίη εὐδέτω, καὶ ἀκίνητος.

(2) Ἡ σίδια ξηρὰ τρίβειν ἐν οἴνῳ Πραμνίῳ καὶ διδόσαι πίνειν.

(3) Ῥόου λευκοῦ ποτόν· κισσοῦ λευκοῦ τὸ σπέρμα καὶ πίτυος φλοιὸς ἐν οἴνῳ αὐστηρῶ ποτόν.

(4) Ἡ ἐλάφου κέρας κατακαῦσαι μοῖραν, ὠμηλυσίος δὲ δύο μοίρας καὶ κεδρίδας πέντε, ἐν ὕδατι τρίβειν, καὶ πίνειν.

91. (200 L.) (1) Ὅταν πνίγηται ἀπὸ ὑστερέων κάστορα καὶ κόνυζαν χωρὶς ἐν οἴνῳ καὶ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

(11) Or, if the flux does not stop, take lily oil or tongue-shaped blite and make a suppository in a piece of wool.

88. (1) Suppository and infusion against an aqueous flux: if water flows out of a woman's genitalia, take dry resin, leaves of tamarisk, and linseed, crush them in wine, mix this with chicken's fat, and inject it into the genitalia with a syringe.

(2) A cheramys of the purest wheat flower, or starch: apply on a piece of wool against the orifice.

(3) Infusion for an aqueous flux: when water flows out of a woman's vagina, knead tamarisk leaves and fruit of the frankincense tree in goose grease together with resin, and inject into the genitalia with a syringe.

89. The lower abdomen becomes painful together with an aqueous flux: knead linseed in honey, and apply as a poultice to the lower abdomen.

90. (1) A bloody flux, or a white one, or any other kind: take up some sulfur and undiluted mandrake in a piece of wool, and apply it as a suppository: the woman should sleep on her back and remain still.

(2) Or crush dry pomegranate peel in Pramnian wine and give it to drink.

(3) A potion for a white flux: dissolve white ivy seeds and pine tree bark in dry wine as a potion.

(4) Or take one portion of incinerated deer's horn, two portions of bruised meal of raw grain, and five Syrian cedar berries, beat these in water, and give to drink.

91. (1) When a woman suffocates from her uterus: have her drink castoreum and fleabane, both separately and

---

<sup>288</sup> λίνου Θ: ἄγνου MV.

<sup>289</sup> τὸ ἄκρητον recentiores: τῶ ἀκρήτῳ ΘV: τὸ ἀκρήτῳ M.

πινέτω. ἢ ἀσφάλτου ὅσον τριώβολου, ἢ φώκης στέαρ ὅσον δις τῷ δακτύλῳ λαβεῖν <ἢ><sup>290</sup> ρίζαν γλυκυσίδης ὅσον ἡμισυ πόσιος ἐν οἴνῳ εὐώδει.

(2) Ὅταν πνίγωσι καὶ ὁμοῦ βήσση, σαυδαράχης ὅσον ὀβολὸν καὶ θείου ἀπύρου ἴσον καὶ ἀμύγδαλα πικρὰ καθήραντα συμμίσγειν τρία ἢ τέσσερα, καὶ διδόναι ἐν οἴνῳ εὐώδει.

(3) Ἦν δὲ προσίσχωση<sup>291</sup> αἱ ὑστέραι, κριθὰς τρίψας λεία σὺν τοῖσις ἀχύροισι<sup>292</sup> καὶ ἐλάφου κέρας· ἐλαίῳ δεύσασα ὑποθυμήσθω.

(4) Ὅταν ἄνω ἦ, καὶ φλίβηται καρδίη καὶ στόμαχος καὶ ὑπομένωσι, σμύρναν, ἢ ῥητίνην, ἢ νέτωπον, ἢ κάστορα, ἢ ὀπὸν σιλφίου πῖσαι. |

384 92. (201 L.) Ὅταν ὑστέρα πνίγη, πνεῦμα δὲ σεύηται ἀλὲς ἄνω, καὶ βάρος ἔχη, καὶ γνώμη καταπλήξ, ἀναυδίη, περίψυξις, πνεῦμα προσπαῖον, ὄμματα ἀμαλδύνηται, κεφαλὴν ξυρᾶν ὅτι τάχος, καὶ ταινίη ἀποδιωθέειν, ὑπὲρ ὀμφαλοῦ δὲ εἰλέειν· διδόναι δὲ καστόριον καὶ κόνυζαν, πηγάνου ὕδωρ, κύμινον Αἰθιοπικόν, ραφάνου σπέρμα, θείου, σμύρναν· πρὸς δὲ τὰς ῥίνας τὰ κάκοδμα, εὐδομα δὲ ἐς τὰς ὑστέρας.

Ἦν δὲ ἀνίσχηται, κρόκου<sup>293</sup> τὸ ἔνδον τὸ λευκὸν μέλιτι μίξας, ἀλείφειν τὴν ῥίνα· ἢ σχῖνον τριπτήν,<sup>294</sup> ἵνα δάκνηται. ὅταν ὀδύνη ἔχη καὶ πνίγηται, μαλάχης ρίζαν, ἢ ὀξύμελι ἢ φλοιὸν μαράθου καὶ κρήθμον ἐν ὕδατι δοῦναι πιεῖν, ἄριστον ἐρυγγάνειν καὶ δ' ἀνακα-

<sup>290</sup> ἢ add. Linden.

<sup>291</sup> προσίσχ. MV: προΐσχ. Θ.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

together, in wine. Or take three obols of asphalt or a pinch of seal's fat, or half a draft of peony root in fragrant wine.

(2) When patients suffocate and simultaneously cough; mix together an obol of realgar, the same amount of unburned sulfur, and three or four hulled bitter almonds, and give this in fragrant wine.

(3) If a woman's uterus becomes fixed somewhere, grind barley together with its bran fine and deer's horn: have the patient dissolve this in olive oil and use it to fumigate herself from below.

(4) When the uterus has moved upward and the cardia and the orifice of the stomach are compressed, and it stays there, give myrrh, resin, oil of bitter almond, castoreum, or silphium juice to drink.

92. When a woman's uterus suffocates her, while her breath rushes up in a wave, she feels a heaviness, her mind is overwhelmed, she loses her speech, she shivers, her breathing is broken, and her eyes become weak, you must shave her head at once, and dislodge the uterus by winding a bandage around her over her navel. Give castoreum, fleabane, rue water, Ethiopian cumin, radish seed, sulfur, and myrrh, and apply ill-smelling substances to the nostrils and fragrant ones to the uterus.

If the suffocation persists, mix the white insides of saffron with honey, and anoint this to the nose; or apply ground mastic to irritate it. When pain is present and the woman is suffocating, take mallow root, oxymel, or fennel bark together with samphire, and give this to drink in water; best for the patient would be to belch and to sit

<sup>292</sup> ἀχύροισι Θ: ἀλεύροισι MV. <sup>293</sup> κρόκου Θ: καὶ  
κόχλου MV. <sup>294</sup> τριπτῆν Θ: λεπτήν MV.

θίξειν ἢ ἔλλεβόρω<sup>295</sup> πταρμὸν ποιέειν, καὶ προσίσχειν πρὸς τὰς ῥίνας. ἦν δ' ὑπὸ φρένας δοκέωσιν ἕζεσθαι, ἕξαπίνης ἄφωνος γίνεται, ὑποχόνδρια σκληρά, καὶ πνίγεται, καὶ τοὺς ὀδόντας συνερείδει, καὶ οὐχ ὑπακούει καλεομένη ὑποθυμῶν ὑπὸ τὰς ῥίνας, εἴριον κατακαίων, ἄσφαλτον ἐς πῦρ ἐμβάλλων, καστόριον, θείον, πίσσαν· βουβῶνας δὲ καὶ μηροὺς μύρω ἔνδοθεν εὐωδεστάτῳ χρίειν· ἢ ἀστέρας τοὺς θαλασσίους τοὺς μέλανας καὶ κράμβην μίξας ἐν οἴνω εὐώδει πινέτω. ἢ σμύρνης ὡς τριώβολον, κορίαννον ὀλίγον, ῥήτινην, γλυκυσίδης ῥίζαν, κύμινον Αἰθιοπικόν, ταῦτα τρίψας ἐν οἴνω λευκῷ, ὕδατι ἢ μελικρήτῳ διέντα, πιεῖν θερμαίνοντα ἀκροχλίарον. βοθηθεὶ δὲ καὶ πευκέδανον, ἀριστολοχία, κρομμύου δάκρυν, |  
386 πάνακες, ἐν οἴνω ἢ ὕδατι, ἀκροχλίарον διδόσαι.

Ἐστέρας ἐς χώραν ἄγει, τοῦ κρότωνος ῥίζα πινομένη, ἢ κύμινον Αἰθιοπικόν, ἢ σέλινον, ἢ μαράθου σπέρμα καὶ ἀννήσου, ἢ πέπερι ἢ σμύρνα, ἢ ὀπὸς μήκωνος πινόμενος.

Ἦν ἡ καρδίη πνίγεται ὑπὸ ὑστέρης, ἀναφλίβεται πνεῦμα ἢ ὑγρόν, καὶ ἦν πλεύμονα<sup>296</sup> ἔχη, καὶ ἀσθματὸν καρπὸν τῆς ἄγνου καὶ γλυκυσίδης ἐν οἴνω πίνειν, ἢ ἀβρότονον, καὶ πάνακες, ἢ ἀμμωνιακόν, ἢ πήγανον, ἢ ὑπνωτικὸν μηκῶνιον. ἦν πνιγμὸς ἔχηται ἀπὸ ὑστέρων, μελάνθιον τρίβειν λείον, μέλιτι δεύειν, καὶ οἶον βάλανον ποιέειν, καὶ<sup>297</sup> τῷ πτερῷ προστιθέναι· ἢ φιλίστιον ὁμοίως προστίθει ἢ τηλέφιον, ἢ ἀνεμώνης

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

upright. Or make her sneeze by holding hellebore up to her nose. If the woman's uterus seems to be lodged under her diaphragm, she will suddenly lose her speech, her hypochondria will become hard, she will suffocate and clench her teeth, and she will not respond when she is called. Fumigate her under her nostrils with a piece of burning wool, and throw asphalt on to a fire, with castoreum, sulfur, and pitch. Anoint the insides of her groins and thighs with a very fragrant unguent; or mix some black starfish and cabbage in fragrant wine, and have her drink this. Or take three obols of myrrh with a little coriander, resin, peony root, and Ethiopian cumin, pound them in white wine, dissolve this in water or melicrat, and give it lukewarm to be drunk. Also beneficial are sulphurwort, aristolochia, onion juice, and all-heal in wine or water: give this lukewarm.

To drive the uterus to its proper place: a portion of castor tree root, Ethiopian cumin, celery, fennel and anise seeds, or pepper, myrrh, or poppy juice potion.

If a woman's heart is suffocated by her uterus, breath or fluid is forced up, and if it involves her lung, she has shortness of breath, too. Have her drink chaste tree and peony blossoms in wine; or southernwood and all-heal, or gum ammoniacum, rue, or opium poppy. If there is suffocation originating from the uterus, grind black cumin fine, dissolve it in honey, shape this into a suppository, and apply it with a feather. Or apply cleavers in the same way;

<sup>295</sup> -βόρω Θ: -βορον και MV.

<sup>296</sup> ἢ ὑγρόν . . . πλεύμονα om. MV.

<sup>297</sup> Add. πρὸς MV.

φύλλα τρίψας, ἔνθεσ ἐς τρυχίον, καὶ σμύρναν σμικρὴν ζυμμίσγειν.

Ἦν ἐς τὴν ὀσφύν αἱ ὑστέραι καταστηρίξωσι, μὴ ψαυῆ δὲ τῆς κεφαλῆς ἢ πνίξ, ἐσθιέτω πουλύποδας ἐφθούς, ὀπτούς,<sup>298</sup> καὶ οἶνον πινέτω μέλανα εὐώδεα ἄκρητον πλείστον.

Ὅταν δ' ὡς πρὸς τὰ σπλάγχνα τραπέισαι πνίγωσιν, οἶνον κέδρινον καὶ κύμινον<sup>299</sup> Αἰθιοπικὸν πινέτω, καὶ θερμῶ λούσθω, πυρία καὶ<sup>300</sup> τὰ εὐώδεα.

93. (202 L.) Ἦν ἀνεμωθῶσιν αἱ ὑστέραι, ἠδύσματα πάντα ἐς τὸ μύρον ἐμβάλλεται, καὶ δάφνη, καὶ μυρσίνη, καὶ ἐλελίσφακος, καὶ κέδρου πρίσματα καὶ φύλλα<sup>301</sup> κυπαρίσσον· ταῦτα κόψαι καὶ κατασῆσαι λεία, καὶ ἐπ' οἶνον εὐώδεα ἐπιπάσσειν, καὶ ἐπιχέαι ῥόδιον ἔλαιον.

388 94. (203 L.) Ὅταν μετακινηθεῖσαι φλίβωσιν αἱ ὑστέραι, κριθὰς σὺν | τοῖσι κυρηβίοισι καὶ πρόμαλον καὶ ἐλάφον κέρας οἴνω δεύσας, ὑποθυμία.

Ὅταν προσιστάμεναι πνίγωσιν, ἐλλύχνιον ἄψαι καὶ ἀποσβέσαι ὑπὸ τὰς ῥίνας, <ὡς><sup>302</sup> λιγνὸς καὶ αἰθαλὸς εἴσεισι καὶ πίσσαν καὶ καστόριον καὶ πευκέδανον καὶ σμύρναν διεῖς μύρω, εἰρίω ἀναδήσασα,<sup>303</sup> προστιθέσθω· πίνειν δὲ ῥητίνην ἐλαίω διέντα.

<sup>298</sup> ὀπτούς om. MV.

<sup>299</sup> κύμινον Foes in note 311: οἶνον codd.

<sup>300</sup> πυρία καὶ Potter: πυριαμα Θ: καὶ πυρία MV.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

or grind telephion or anemone leaves, wrap them into a rag, and smear a little myrrh on to it.

If a woman's uterus becomes fixed against her sacrum, but no suffocation reaches to her head, have her eat boiled and baked octopus and drink a great amount of undiluted, fragrant, dark wine.

When a woman's uterus turns against her viscera and causes suffocation, have her drink wine mixed with cedar oil and a potion of Ethiopian cumin, and bathe in hot water, and foment her with fragrant agents.

93. If a woman's uterus becomes inflated, all kinds of fragrant substances are to be put into an unguent, laurel, myrrh, salvia and sawdust of cedar and cypress leaves: chop all these and sieve them fine, sprinkle them over wine, and add rose oil.

94. When a woman's uterus becomes displaced and exerts pressure, soak barley together with its bran, willow, and deer's horn in wine, and use this as a fumigation from below.

When the uterus causes suffocation by pressing against some part, light a lamp wick and extinguish it under the patient's nostrils in such a way that the smoke and soot will go in. Also dissolve pitch, castoreum, sulphurwort, and myrrh in a unguent, and have the patient soak this up on a piece of wool and apply it as a suppository; as drink, resin dissolved in olive oil.

---

301 φύλλα om. MV.

302 Add. Littré following Calvus' *uti* and Cornarius' and Foes' *quo*.

303 -δήσασα Littré: -δέύσασα codd.

Ἦν πνίγωσι λίην, ποτὸν χελώνης παραθαλασσίας ὅσον τριώβολον τρύψας ἐν οἴνῳ λευκῷ, κοτύλην κυάθοις πίνειν· ἢ<sup>304</sup> λύχνον, ἐπιχέας ὅσον ἔλαιον,<sup>305</sup> ἄφαι τὸν λύχνον, καὶ ἐὰν ἀποσβεσθῆ, πρὸς τὰς ρίνας πρόσσαγε· ἢ βόρβορον ὡς δυσωδέστατον ὁμοίως· ἢ εἶριον κατακαύσας<sup>306</sup> ἢ ἀσφάλτου ὀλίγον τρύψας ἐν οἴνῳ λευκῷ πινέτω· ἢ ἐρυσίμου κόγχην καὶ καστορίου ἐν οἴνῳ λευκῷ δὸς πιεῖν, καὶ λούσον. ἦν δὲ<sup>307</sup> βήσση, σανδαράχης ὀβολόν, θείου ὀβολοὺς δύο ἀπύρου, ἀμύγδαλα πικρὰ ἀποκαθήρας, καὶ καστορίου ὀβολὸν μίσειν σὺν οἴνῳ εὐώδει, καὶ πιεῖν δίδου.

Ἦν δὲ πνίγωσι αἱ ὑστέραι, καὶ τῆς καρδίας ψαύση τὸ πνίγμα, καὶ μεμύκη τὸ στόμα, ὄξος θερμὸν δίδου ροφεῖν—πασσάλῳ ἢ κερκίδι διάνοιγε—ἢ οἴνου ὁμοίως ἄνοδμον καὶ σὺν ὀξυμέλιτι.

Ἦν δὲ λίην<sup>308</sup> πνίγωσι, καὶ ἄφωνος ἦ, κρόμμυον ἐν οἴνῳ χλιαρῷ τρύψας, ἐνστάζειν ἐς τὰς ρίνας, καὶ ἀνεγείρειν.

Ἦν δὲ ἄχρι ἥπατος ἀνίωσι, καὶ πνίγηται, ἄφωνος  
 390 γίνεται, καὶ οὐδὲν ὄρα, καὶ τοὺς ὀδόντας | συνερείδει,  
 καὶ σκληρῆ γίνεται, καὶ οὐδὲν φρονέει, καὶ ἀναπνεῖ  
 πυκινά, καὶ οὐδὲν ἀκούει.<sup>309</sup> ταύτην ὑπὸ τὰ ὑποχόνδρια  
 λαβὼν τῆσι χερσὶ σείειν θαμινάκις, καὶ τοὺς  
 ὀδόντας διαγαγὼν πασσάλῳ, οἴνον ἄκρητον χλιαρὸν  
 ἐγχείειν, ἦν μὴ τι κωλύη, καὶ αὐτίκα ραΐζει ὡς τὰ  
 πολλά.

<sup>304</sup> ἢ om. Θ: κέρδον ἐς add. MV. <sup>305</sup> Om. ὅσον ἔλαιον MV. <sup>306</sup> Add. ὑπὸ τὰς ρίνας ὑποθυμῖην τῆς γυναικὸς MV.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

If the suffocation is extreme, employ a potion containing three obols of sea tortoise ground into white wine—a cotyle in all, a cyathos at a time. Or take a lamp, pour a little oil into it, light it, and when it goes out hold it up to the patient's nostrils. Or employ the most malodorous dirt in the same way, or a piece of wool you have incinerated. Or have the patient drink a little asphalt ground into white wine. Or give her a cheramys of hedge mustard and castoreum in white wine to drink, and then bathe her. If she has a fit of coughing, mix an obol of relgar, two obols of unburned sulfur, cleaned bitter almonds, and an obol of castoreum with fragrant wine, and give this to drink.

If the uterus causes suffocation involving the heart, and its mouth is closed, give warm vinegar to drink and open the mouth with a small stick or a peg, or give a bland wine prepared in the same way with oxymel.

If the suffocation is extreme and the patient loses her speech, mash an onion in warm wine, dribble this into her nostrils, and try to bring her to herself.

If a woman's (sc. uterus) moves up as far as her liver and causes suffocation, she loses her speech and vision, she clenches her teeth, her body becomes rigid, she loses her ability to understand anything, she breathes rapidly, and she loses her hearing. Take hold of this woman's body below her hypochondrium with your hands, shake her repeatedly, pry her teeth open with a stick, and pour warm undiluted wine into her mouth (unless there is some reason not to), and in most cases she will immediately improve.

307 Add.  $\mu\eta$  M.

308  $\delta$ .  $\lambda$ .  $\Theta$ :  $\lambda\acute{\iota}\eta\nu$   $\delta\grave{\epsilon}$  MV.

309  $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\delta\grave{\epsilon}\nu$   $\acute{\alpha}$  $\kappa$  $\acute{\omicron}$  $\upsilon$  $\epsilon$  $\iota$   $\Theta$ :  $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\chi$   $\acute{\upsilon}$  $\pi$  $\acute{\alpha}$  $\kappa$  $\acute{\omicron}$  $\upsilon$  $\epsilon$  $\iota$  MV.

Ἦν ἐγκέωνται ἐς τοὺς βουβώνας καὶ ἐρείδωσιν, αἰγὸς σπυράθους καὶ λαγῶας<sup>310</sup> τρίχας, ἐλαίῳ φώκης δεύσας, ὑποθυμία· ἢ τοῦ κυτίσου<sup>311</sup> τὸν καρπὸν ἢ τὰ φύλλα ἀναίειν, ἢ τὸν φλοιὸν καὶ δρυὸς φύλλα καὶ ῥητίνην μίξας, ἐλαίῳ δεύειν, καὶ ὑποθυμιᾶν. ἢ φώκης τῆς πιτύης τὸ δέρμα κόψας λείον, καὶ σπόγγον καὶ βρύα λεία μίσγειν τῷ ἐλαίῳ τῆς φώκης, καὶ ὑποθυμιᾶν. αἰγὸς σπυράθους, καὶ φώκης πλεύμονα,<sup>312</sup> καὶ κέδρου πρίσματα ὑποθυμιᾶν. ἢ βόλβιτον, ἢ κεράτων ξύσματα βοῶς καὶ ἄσφαλτον, ἢ ἀκάνθης Αἰγυπτίης καρπὸν καὶ κέδρον πρίσματα, καὶ μυρσίνης φύλλα ξηρά, μύρω μαλθακῶ ταῦτα δεύσας, ὑποθυμιᾶν ἀρώματα συχνὰ δ' ἐς τὸ μύρον ἐμβάλλειν. ἢ γίγαρτα κόψας λεία, καὶ κεδρίας καὶ ῥητίνην πιτυίνην ὁμοῦ μίξας, γλυκεὶ ἐφθῶ δεύσας, ὑποθυμιᾶν.

Πυριήσιες ὡς ἀπίωσι<sup>313</sup> βολβίτου κεκομμένου καὶ ὄξους ἤμισυ, καὶ ὀροβίου θαλάσσης ἢ ὕδατος ὁμοίως πυριᾶν τὰς ρίνας· πυριᾶν δὲ βληχρῶς, καὶ φάκιοι πιεῖν, ἀπεμέειν δέ, καὶ ῥυφεῖν διδόναι ἄλητον καὶ ἔτι τὸν οἶνον· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίῃ κόκκος ἔστω κατάποτος· καὶ οὐρητικὸν δὲ ἀσταφίδα καὶ ἐρεβίνθους, δύο τρίψας ἀσταφίδος τῆς ἀρίστης, ἐπιχέας χόσα, ἔψε, ἔπειτα ἀποχέας πρὸς τὴν αἰθρίην θεῖναι, καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίῃ πίνειν, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἐλελίσφακον, καὶ λίνου σπέρμα·  
 392 ἄλφιτον διδόναι | δις τῆς ἡμέρης ἐπ' οἴνω κεκρημένω, κοτύλας τέσσερας. ἐλαίου ἡμικοτύλιον, ἀκτῆς φύλλα

<sup>310</sup> λαγῶας Θ: λαγωιοῦ Μ: λαγωῦ V.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

If a woman's uterus presses against her groins and fixes itself there, soak goat's excrement and hare's hair in seal's oil, and apply as a fumigation from below. Or dry fruit or leaves of the medick tree, or add bark and leaves of oak together with resin, moisten with olive oil, and fumigate with this from below. Or pound the skin of seal's rennet smooth, mix sponge and tree moss smooth with seal oil, and fumigate with this from below. Do the same with goat's excrement, seal's lung, and cedar sawdust. Or take cow's excrement, scrapings of cow's horn, and asphalt, or fruit of acacia and cedar sawdust, and dried myrtle leaves, soak these in a soft unguent, and fumigate with this from below: add many aromatics into the unguent. Or crush grape stones fine, mix this into cedar oil and pine resin, dilute with boiled, sweet (sc. wine), and fumigate with this from below.

Fomentations to make the uterus retract: Take a half amount each of powdered cow's excrement and vinegar, mix this with vetch flour in brine or water, and foment the nostrils in the same way. After fomenting gently, give lentil soup as an emetic, and have the patient drink barley gruel and more wine. On the following day have her take a (sc. Cnidium) berry as a pill. As diuretic employ raisins and chick peas: crush two portions of the best raisins, add a chous of water, boil, decant, and set in the open air; on the next day have the patient drink this, and furthermore salvia and linseed. Give barley meal twice a day in four cotyles of diluted wine. Or boil a handful of elder leaves

<sup>311</sup> *κυτίσου* MV: *κίσσου* Θ.

<sup>312</sup> *-μονα* Froben: *-μονος* ΘMV.

<sup>313</sup> *ὡς ἀπίωσι* om. M.

χείρα πλέην, ταῦτα ἔψειν, καὶ πυριᾶν θερμῶ, ἢ ὄστράκοισι θερμοῖσιν, ἐπὶ δίφρου καθίζεσθαι, ἀμφικαλύπτειν δ' εἵμασιν. ἢ τῆς ἀκτῆς φύλλα σὺν μυρσίῃ ἔψειν, καὶ κριθῶν ἄχυρα ἔψειν καὶ πυριᾶν,<sup>314</sup> εἰ οἶά τε εἶη ὑποφέρειν, ὄξος, ἔλαιον, μέλι, ὕδωρ, ταῦτα κεράσας καὶ ἀναμίξας, ἀναζέσαι σφόδρα, ἐς κύστιν ἐγχείαι· ἢ τῆς πίτυος τὸν φλοιὸν καὶ τῆς ροιῆς τὰ φύλλα ἐμβάλλειν ἐς ὕδωρ, ἀφέψειν δὲ ἰσχυρῶς· καὶ ἐμβάλλειν ἐς τὸ ὕδωρ καὶ κριθῶν ἄχυρα, ἔψειν, ἔλαιον ἐπιχέαντα· ἢ λωτοῦ πρίσματα καὶ κυπαρίσσον, ὕδωρ ἐπιχέας καὶ ἔλαιον, ἔψε εὖ μάλα, καὶ πυρία σὺν ἀρώμασι· μύρον δὲ ἐγχείειν, καὶ κηκίδα ἐμβάλλειν καὶ ῥάμνου φλοιὸν καὶ πύρινα ἄλφιστα σὺν ὕδατι.

95. (204 L.) Ἦν δὲ προΐσχωσιν ἔξω, τὰ δὲ νεῦρα τὰ καλεόμενα ὄχοι χαλᾶται· μύρτα, λωτοῦ πρίσματα, βάτου, ἐλαίης φύλλα ἅμα ἔψειν, καὶ πυριᾶν ἀκροχλίαιρος· ἢ οἴνω μετὰ τῶν κακωδέων, ὁμοίως· περιχρίειν δὲ ῥῶν λευκῶ τὰ ἔξω· ὅταν δὲ ψύχωνται καὶ πελιδναὶ ἔωσιν, ὕδατι θερμῶ.

96. (205 L.) Μαλθακτῆρια ὑστέρης·

(1) Ἵτος<sup>315</sup> στέαρ, ῥῶν λέκιθος, μέλι, ἔλαιον ῥόδινον, τούτοισιν ἀναφυρήσας ἄλητα, παραχλῖαινε πυρὶ μαλθακῶ, τὸ ἀποσταζόμενον ἐς εἶριον ἀναμαλάσσειν, καὶ προστιθέναι.

(2) Ἦ στέαρ ὄϊος ἠδύ, νίτρον τὸ ἐρυθρόν, ἢ<sup>316</sup> χηνὸς ἄλειφα, ῥόδινον ἔλαιον, συντήξας καὶ ἐς εἶριον ἀναφυρήσας, προστιθέναι.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

in a half cotyle of olive oil, and foment with this still hot or heated with hot potsherds: seat the patient on a stool, and cover her with blankets. Or boil elder leaves with myrtle berries, or also barley bran. Also foment, if the patient can tolerate it, with vinegar, olive oil, honey, and water: mix and stir these together, bring to a rapid boil, and pour into an (sc. animal's) bladder. Or put pine bark and pomegranate leaves into water, and boil vigorously; also add barley bran to water along with olive oil, and boil. Or take nettle tree or cypress sawdust, add water and oil, and boil vigorously; use this to foment together with aromatics. Add unguent, oak gall, buckthorn bark, and wheat meal to water.

95. If the uterus moves to the exterior, the cords called "ligaments" have been relaxed: boil together myrtle berries, nettle tree sawdust, and leaves of bramble and olive, and foment with this lukewarm; or in wine with the addition of ill-smelling agents, and applied in the same way. Smear the outside (sc. of the prolapsed uterus) with egg white, and when the uterus cools off and becomes livid, foment it with hot water.

96. Emollients for the uterus:

(1) Mix lard, egg yolk, honey, and rose oil into meal, and warm this over a gentle fire: drip this on to a piece of wool, knead it smooth, and apply as a suppository.

(2) Or melt together seasoned sheep's fat and red soda, or goose grease and rose oil, soak it up on a piece of wool, and apply.

<sup>314</sup> πυριάν om. MV.

<sup>315</sup> ὑὸς Θ: ὄϊος MV.

<sup>316</sup> ὄϊος ἡδύ . . . ἦ MV: ἡδυντὸν τὸ ἐρυθρόν Θ.

(3) Ἡ χηνὸς ἄλειφα, ἡ μήλειον στέαρ, κηρὸν λευκόν, νέτωπον, ῥόδιον ἐλαίον, ὡς ἄριστα ταῦτα ἀναμιξ ποιέειν, καὶ ῥάκεα ἐγκατατίλλειν λεπτά, καὶ αὐτίκα λουσαμένη, προστιθέσθω χλιαρὰ πρὸς τὸ στόμα.

(4) Ἡ ἐλάφου μυελὸν καὶ στέαρ τήξαι ἐν ῥοδίῳ ἐλαίῳ, ἀναφορῦσσα εἶριον μαλθακόν, προστιθέσθω.

Μαλθακὰ προσθετά·

(5) Ὑδωρ ἄγει καὶ μύξας καὶ δέρματα, καὶ οὐχ ἐλκοῦ· σμύρναν ὡς ἀρίστην, καὶ ἀλὸς χόνδρον καὶ πίσσαν ὡς ἡδυντήν, τρίβειν λεῖα.

(6) Ἐτερον προσθετόν· ἐκλέψας κόκκους τριήκοντα, τὸ Ἰνδικὸν ὃ καλέουσι οἱ Πέρσαι πέπερι, ἐν τούτῳ δ' ἐνὶ στρογγύλῳ ὃ καλέουσι μυρτίδανον, σὺν γαλακτι ὁμοῦ τρίβειν γυναικὸς καὶ μέλιτι διέναι· ἔπειτα εἶριον μαλθακὸν καὶ καθαρὸν ἀναφυρήσας, περὶ πτερόν περιελίξας προσθεῖναι, καὶ τὴν ἡμέρην ἑᾶν ἣν δὲ ἰσχυρότερον βούλη, σμύρναν ὀλίγην παραμίσειν ὅσον τριτημόριον, καὶ εἶριον μαλθακὸν καθαρὸν ἢ ἡμίρρυπον.

(7) Ἄγει ἐξ ὑστερέων, στόμα μαλθάσει· νάρκισσος, κύμινον, σμύρνα, λιβανωτός, ἀψίνθιον, κύπαιρος, καθ' ἑωυτὰ ξὺν ῥοδίῳ ἢ ἐλαίῳ λευκῷ, προσθεσθω δὲ λουσαμένη.

(8) Καὶ ἰχώρα καὶ ὑφαιμον ἄγει· σὺν τοῖσδεσι μίσειν σμύρναν, ἄλας, κύμινον, χολὴν ταυρέην, μέλι, ἐν εἰρίῳ προστιθέναι· καὶ κυμίνου φύλλα ἡδελφισμένως σὺν οἴνῳ ἢ ὀπὸν σιλφίου σύκῳ μίσειν, καὶ βάλανον ποιήσαντα προσθεῖναι· τὸ δ' αὐτὸ δρᾶ



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

(3) Take the finest goose grease, sheep's fat, white wax, oil of bitter almond, and rose oil, mix together, soak this up with soft rags, and have the patient insert them warm against the mouth (sc. of her uterus) immediately after having bathed.

(4) Or melt deer's marrow and fat in rose oil, and have the patient soak it up on a piece of soft wool, and insert it.

Emollient suppositories:

(5) Water carries off mucus and pieces of skin without causing ulceration; take the finest myrrh, a lump of salt, and some seasoned pitch, and knead them smooth.

(6) Another suppository: shell thirty corns of the Indian plant the Persians call "pepper" which has a spherical part they call "myrtidanum," grind these up in woman's milk, and dissolve this in honey; then soak it up on a piece of clean, soft wool, wind this around a feather, insert, and leave in place for the day. If you want something stronger, add a little myrrh—about a third in amount—with soft wool, either clean or half-greasy.

(7) A suppository to empty the uterus and soften its mouth: take narcissus, cumin, myrrh, frankincense, wormwood, and galingale by themselves with rose oil or white unguent, and have the woman insert this suppository after she has bathed.

(8) A suppository to attract both serum and what is more bloody: with the same ingredients just listed mix myrrh, salt, cumin, bull's gall, and honey, and apply on a piece of wool. Also cumin leaves prepared the same way with wine. Or mix silphium juice with a fig, form this into a suppository, and insert it. White root with honey has the

396 καὶ ἡ λευκὴ ρίζα<sup>317</sup> ξὺν μέλιτι, καὶ μετέπειτα λούειν  
 σὺν<sup>318</sup> ῥοδίῳ· ἐνεργεῖ δὲ καὶ σκοροόδου | μώλυζα, λί-  
 τρον ἐρυθρόν, σῦκον πῖον ἴσον μίσγειν· μίσγειν δὲ  
 καὶ κηκίδα μικρὴν, καὶ βάλανον ποιέειν, καὶ ἐμβά-  
 πτειν ἔς·τι τῶν ὑγρῶν, καὶ προστιθέναι,<sup>319</sup> κᾶπειτα  
 λουσαμένη ἐλάφου στέαρ ἐν εἰρίῳ ἐχέτω.

(9) Μᾶλλον δὲ αἱματώδεα τῶν πρόσθεν ἄγει καὶ  
 μαλθάσσει· πέπερι, ἐλατήριον, συμμίσγειν δὲ καὶ γυ-  
 ναικὸς γάλα, τρίβειν σὺν τοῖσδε καὶ μέλι καὶ ἄλειφα  
 λευκὸν ἢ ἐλάφου στέαρ.

(10) Τρηχὺν μὲν,<sup>320</sup> σφοδρὰ δὲ ἄγει παντοῖα· σύκου  
 τὸ πῖαρ, ἐλατηρίου δύο πόσιας, λίτρον ἐρυθρόν, ὅσον-  
 περ ἐλατήριον, μέλι ὀλίγιστον, ἐν ράκει ἢ εἰρίῳ, βᾶ-  
 λανον ποιέειν.

(11) Ἡ<sup>321</sup> νέτωπον, χολὴν ταύρου, λίτρον, κυκλάμι-  
 νον, κηκίδα, τρίβειν καὶ σὺν μέλιτι, μετέπειτα λουσα-  
 μένη στέαρ ἐχέτω ἢ γλήχωνα· καὶ χολὴν ταύρου,  
 σμύρναν, μέλι προστιθέναι, καὶ λουσαμένη ἔλαιον  
 ῥόδιον.

(12) Ἡ χολὴν ταύρου<sup>322</sup> τριπτὴν περιπλάσσειν  
 πτερῶ, καὶ ἐς ἄλειφα ἐμβάψας Αἰγύπτιον, προστιθέ-  
 ναι· ἢ κυκλάμινον ὅσον ἀστράγαλον σὺν χαλκοῦ ἄν-  
 θει, ἢ ἀνεμώνης κεφαλὰς τρῦσαι σὺν ἀλήτῳ, πτερῶ  
 περιπλάσσειν, ἢ ἐς λευκὸν εἶριον ἐμβάπτεσθαι.

<sup>317</sup> ἡ λευκὴ ρίζα Θ: ησυκηριζα Μ: ηλσυκὴ ρίζα V.

<sup>318</sup> λούειν σὺν Θ: χρίειν ΜV.

<sup>319</sup> καὶ προστιθέναι om. Θ.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

same effect, and after that anoint with rose oil. A head of garlic mixed together with equal amounts of red soda and greasy fig is also effective: also mix in a little oak gall, make this into a suppository, soak it in a fluid, and apply; then have the patient bathe and receive some deer's fat in a piece of wool.

(9) The following medication will draw bloody fluids better than the ones above, and soften as well: mix pepper and squirting cucumber juice together with woman's milk, and knead this into honey and white unguent or deer's fat.

(10) The following is irritating, but it moves all sorts of fluids well: take the fat part of a fig, two drafts of squirting cucumber juice, red soda equal in amount to the juice, and a very little honey, apply this to a rag or a piece of wool, and form it into a suppository.

(11) Or take oil of bitter almond, bull's gall, soda, cyclamen, and oak gall, knead these together into honey, and, after the woman bathes, have her retain (sc. a suppository of) fat or pennyroyal. Also apply bull's gall, myrrh, honey, and, after the woman bathes, rose oil.

(12) Or plaster kneaded bull's gall around a feather, immerse this in Egyptian unguent, and apply; or cyclamen to the amount of a vertebra with flower of copper; or crush a head of anemone, mix it with meal, and plaster this around a feather or soak it on to a piece of white wool.

<sup>320</sup> τρηχὺ μέν Littré: τρηχνομένη codd.

<sup>321</sup> ἢ Θ: αἵμαγωγόν· ἢ MV.

<sup>322</sup> σμύρναν . . . ταύρου om. M.

(13) Ἄγει πάντα· σικύης<sup>323</sup> ἐντεριώνης τῆς μακρῆς ἐξελὼν τὸ σπέρμα σὺν γάλακτι, καὶ σμύρναν, σὺν αὐτοῖσιν ἄκρητον μέλι, ποσὸν ἔλαιον Αἰγύπτιον, ἐν εἰρίῳ μαλθακῶ ἀναφορύξαι· ἢ τὴν ἐντεριώνην τῆς σικύης ξηραίνειν, καὶ μέλι παραχέαι, καὶ τρίβειν, καὶ βάλανον ποιέειν· ἐπὴν δὲ λούσῃται, στέαρ προστιθέσθω· ἢ ἐλατηρίου τρεῖς πόσιας ἐν στέατι<sup>324</sup> μαλθακτηρίῳ, ὧσὺ τὸ πυρρὸν, ἄλητον, μέλι, κηρὸν λευκόν· ταῦτα ὁμοῦ χλιαίνειν, τὸ ἀποστάζων εἰρίῳ ἀνασπογγίσας, | πρόσθες· ἢ χηνὸς ἄλειφα, κηρὸν λευκόν, ῥητίνην, μύρον ῥόδινον· ἢ μυελὸν ἐλάφου τήκειν ἢ στέαρ ὄϊος καὶ αἰγός, ὧσὺ τὸ λευκόν, ῥόδινον μύρον· ἢ βάλανον ἢ εἰρίῳ ἀναλαβεῖν.

398

97. (206 L.) Ὑστέρας καθαίρειν, ἣν σκληραὶ ἔωσι πυρίαι·

(1) Οἶνον χρῆ ὡς ἥδιστον ἴσον<sup>325</sup> κεράσαι, ὡς τρία ἡμίχρα Ἀττικά· καὶ μαράθου ρίζαν καὶ καρποῦ μαράθου τεταρτημόριον, καὶ ῥοδίνου ἀλείφατος ἡμικοτύλιον, ἐς ἐχίνον ἐράσαι, οὗ τὸ ἐπίθεμα ὀπὴν ἔχει, καὶ ἐπιχέαι τὸν οἶνον, καὶ ἐνθέντα κάλαμον πυριᾶσαι, καὶ μετέπειτα τὴν σκίλλαν προστίθεσθαι.

(2) Ἦν ὀδύνας καταγιγίωσιν ἐξαπιναῖοι, καὶ ἀψυχίαι ἔωσι ῥόδων φύλλα, κιννάμωμον, σμύρναν καθαρῆν, νέτωπον, ὀπὸν μήκωνος, τούτων φθοῖς ποιῆσαι ὅσον δραχμιαίους, ἐπίθες ἐπὶ τρύφος ἀμφορέως, καὶ ἦν διαφανὲς ἦ, χρῶ ὑποθυμήματι.

(3) Ἦ στύρακος, ὅσον ἐμβάλλουσιν ἐς τὸ ἔλαιον, ὡς ἐπὶ τῆς προτέρης χρῆσθαι· ἢ πάντα ὅσα ἐς μύρα

(13) The following medications draw everything: take seeds removed from the insides of a long bottle gourd and mix them with milk, add myrrh, pure honey, and an amount of Egyptian oil, and soak this up on a piece of soft wool. Or dry the insides of a bottle gourd, add honey, knead, and form into a suppository; after the woman bathes she should apply this unguent. Or mix three drafts of squirting cucumber juice into emollient fat, egg yolk, meal, honey, and white wax, warm this mixture, dribble it on to a piece of wool, sponge it off clean, and apply. Or goose grease, white wax, resin, and rose unguent; or melt deer's marrow or sheep and goat's fat, egg white, and rose unguent: apply as a suppository, or soak it up on a piece of wool.

97. To clean the uterus, if it is hard: foment.

(1) Dilute three Attic hemichoes of very fragrant wine with an equal amount (sc. of water); place fennel root, a quarter as much fennel seed, and a half cotyle of rose unguent in a large widemouthed jar whose lid has an opening, pour in the wine, insert a reed into the lid, and with this foment; after that apply a suppository of squill.

(2) If sudden pains overwhelm patients and they lose consciousness: take rose leaves, cinnamon, pure myrrh, oil of bitter almond, and poppy juice, make one drachma of this into pastilles, and set it on the fragment of an amphora (sc. in a fire): when this becomes red-hot, introduce as a fumigation from below.

(3) Or employ as much storax as they add to olive oil as in the previous case; everything that is added in unguents

323 σικύης Θ: σίκου ΜV.

324 στέατι Θ: ὕδατι ΜV.

325 Add. ἴσω ΜV.

ἐμβάλλεται, κόψαι καὶ κατασῆσαι· ἐπιβάλλειν δὲ ἐς τὸ βόλβιτον καὶ στύρακα, καὶ περιχρίειν νετώπῳ, ρόδιον ἔλαιον ὡς ἄριστον, καὶ Αἰγύπτιον λευκόν, θυμία τοῦτο μετὰ τὰς καθάρσιαις.

(4) Ἡ δάφνην καὶ μυρσίνην κόψας<sup>326</sup> καὶ κυπαίρου καρπὸν, ὀργάσασθαι Αἰγυπτίῳ λευκῷ μύρῳ καὶ νετώπῳ· ἐπὶ βολβίτῳ θυμία.

(5) Ἀρήγει δὲ καὶ μάννα, κυπαρίσσου πρίσματα, καὶ κυπαίρου ρίζας κόψας, σῆσαι δὲ σχοῖνον τὸν ἠδύοσμον, καὶ κάρδαμον, καὶ ἴριν, ταῦτα μίσγειν, 400 περιχέαι δὲ ρόδιον ἔλαιον | καὶ νέτωπον, καὶ χρῶ ἐν κρίμνοισι πυρίνοισιν.

(6) Ἡ ῥήτινην ἐπὶ νεοπτήτου κεραμίδος θυμία, ἐπιβαλὼν καστόριον ἢ τῶν ἀρωμάτων· τὴν δὲ κεφαλήν τέγγειν ἐλαίῳ ροδίῳ, ἐς δὲ τὸ οὖς μύρσινον ἢ μήλινον.

(7) Ἡ λευκοὺς ἐρεβίνθους καὶ ἀσταφίδας ἐψήσας δοῦναι πιεῖν, καὶ ἐν ὕδατι θερμῷ καθίξεσθαι.

(8) Ἡ ἐλαίης λευκῆς, πρὶν ἂν ἔλαιον ἀνεῖναι, καπνίσαι<sup>327</sup> καὶ ἀνῆναι, καὶ ἐπ' οἶνον τρίβειν εὐώδεια· ἐμβάφειον Ἀττικὸν διδόναί.

(9) Ἡ καθαρίδων τὰς γαστέρας, καὶ ἀδιάντον, καὶ λίτρον ἐρυθρὸν Αἰγύπτιον, καὶ ρίζαν νάρθηκος, καὶ σελίνου λείου σπέρματα, ταῦτα διδόναί.

(10) Ἡν δὲ ἐπιλάβῃ στραγγουρίη, ἐν ὕδατι καθιζέσθω, καὶ γλυκὴν πινέτω.

(11) Ὀδύνης<sup>328</sup> ὑστερέων· οἶνον ὡς ἡδιστον ἴσον ἴσῳ κεράσας, ὡς τρία ἡμίχρα Ἀττικά, καὶ μαράθου

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

should be crushed and sieved: put this into cow's excrement and storax, and coat it with oil of bitter almond, the finest rose oil, and white Egyptian unguent, and employ this as a fumigant after the menstrual cleanings.

(4) Or crush laurel and myrtle with galingale blossoms, and knead with white Egyptian unguent and oil of bitter almond: burn as a fumigant over a fire of cow's excrement.

(5) Also beneficial are frankincense powder, cypress sawdust, and pounded galingale root; sift very fragrant rushes, cress, and iris, mix these together, add rose oil and oil of bitter almond, and apply in wheat groats.

(6) Or a fumigation of resin to which castoreum and one of the aromatics have been added, made over a newly fired clay tile: moisten the patient's head with rose oil, and inject myrtle or quince oil into her ear.

(7) Or boil white chickpeas with raisins, give this to drink, and have the patient sit in hot water.

(8) Or take white olives before they have oil, smoke and dry them, and grind this over a fragrant wine: give one Attic oxybaphon.

(9) Or the bellies of blister beetles together with maidenhair, red Egyptian soda, giant fennel root, and fine celery seeds: give these.

(10) If strangury develops, have the patient take a sitz bath in hot water, and drink sweet (sc. wine).

(11) For pain of the uterus: three Attic hemichoes of very fragrant wine diluted with an equal amount of water;

---

<sup>326</sup> δάφνην . . . κόψας Θ: δάφνης καὶ μυρσίνης φύλλα κόψαι MV.

<sup>327</sup> καπνίσαι Θ: κατακρίσαι MV.

<sup>328</sup> Ὀδύνης Θ: Ἦν πνίγεται ὀδύνη MV.

ρίζας καὶ τοῦ καρποῦ τριτημόριον, καὶ ῥοδίνου ἐλαίου ἡμικοτύλιον· ταῦτα ἐμβαλεῖν ἐς ἐχίνον καινόν, καὶ τὸν οἶνον ἐπιχέαντα πυριᾶν· καὶ τὴν σκίλλαν προστίθεσθαι, ἔστ' ἂν φῆ τὸ στόμα μαλθακὸν εἶναι καὶ φαρκιδῶδες καὶ εὐρύ.

(12) Καὶ ἦν ἐλκωθῆ, ἢ ὀλοφλυκτίδες ἔωσιν, ἄμεινον στέατος χηνείου ἀλείφατι σὺν λιβανωτῶ.

(13) Ὑστερέων ὀδύνης· πευκέδανον, ἀριστολοχίαν, πάνακες, ταῦτα πάντα μίξαι γλυκεῖ οἴνω, καὶ χλιάναντα πίσαι· καὶ μήκωνος λευκῆς ῥυφέιν, καὶ κνίδης σπέρμα.

(14) Ἄλλο· πυρίη θυμητή, ἦν ὀδύνη ἔχη· σίδια ῥοιῆς γλυκεῖης, λωτοῦ πρίσματα, ἐλαίης φύλλα ξηρὰ κεκομμένα, ταῦτα ἐλαίῳ ὀργάσασθαι χρῆ καὶ ἐπὶ βόλβιτον πεπυρωμένον ἐπιρρίπτειν· ἢ χαλβάνην, σμύρναν, λιβανωτόν, ἔλαιον [περιχέας]<sup>329</sup> λευκὸν Αἰγύπτιον ἐπ' οἴναρίδων. |

402 (15) Ἦ διὰ τοῦ ἀσφάλτου στερροτέρη· ἀσφάλτου Ζακυνθίης, λαγωῦ τρίχας, πήγανον, κόριον ξηρόν· ταῦτα τρίψας πάντα, φθόεις πλασσε, θυμία.

(16) Ἦ πίσση, σανδαράκη, κόψας λείην, μίξαι κνίσματα κυπαρίσσου, καὶ τούτοις κηρόν<sup>330</sup> καὶ μύρον ἐπιχέας, φθόεις ποιέειν· ἐπὶ πυρὶ θυμιᾶν.

(17) Αἰγὸς κέρας καταπρίσας, ἐλαίῳ ἀνακυκᾶν, ἐπὶ πυρὶ θυμιᾶν.<sup>331</sup>

<sup>329</sup> περιχέας (-χέαι MV) ΘMV: del. recentiores.

<sup>330</sup> καὶ τούτοις κηρόν om. MV.



## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

fennel roots, a third as much fennel seed, and half a cottle of rose oil: put these into a new widemouthed jar, pour in the wine, and use to foment; then apply a suppository of squill until the patient says that the mouth (sc. of her uterus) is soft, wrinkled, and wide open.

(12) If a woman's uterus ulcerates or is all covered with blisters, it is preferable to use an ointment of goose grease and frankincense.

(13) For pain of the uterus: mix sulphurwort, aristolochia, and all-heal together in sweet wine, warm, and give to drink; also have the patient drink white poppy gruel with stinging nettle seeds.

(14) Another: a fumigant fomentation, if pain is present: soak peel of sweet pomegranate, sawdust of nettle tree, and triturated dry olive leaves; knead this in olive oil, and throw it on to a fire of burning cow's excrement. Or all-heal juice, myrrh, frankincense, and white Egyptian oil burned over olive twigs.

(15) Or a fomentation made more solid with asphalt: take some of the asphalt from Zakynthos, hair of a hare, rue, and dry coriander: knead all these together, make pastilles, and burn as a fumigation.

(16) Or grind pitch and realgar smooth, mix in cypress sawdust, over these pour wax and unguent, and make into pastilles: fumigate over a fire.

(17) Saw up a goat's horn, stir this into olive oil, and use to fumigate over a fire.

---

331 αἰγὸς κέρας . . . θυμῶν om. M.

(18) Ἡ ὀρύξας βόθρον, γίγαρτα φρύγειν, καὶ τὴν σποδιὴν ἐμβάλλειν ἐς τὸν βόθρον, καὶ οἴνω νοτίσας εὐώδει τὰ γίγαρτα, περικαθεζομένην θυμιάσθω· ἔστωσαν δὲ τῶν γιγάρτων δύο μοῖραι, αὗται δὲ αὗται ὡς μάλιστα.

98. (207 L.) Ἦν ὑστέρη ἀλγέη ἄχρι κύστιος, πράσου καρπὸν σὺν ὕδατι τριπτὸν πίνειν· ἢ κυκλαμίνου ρίζαν ἐν οἴνω λευκῶ πιπίσκειν νήστι, καὶ θερμῶ λούσθω καὶ ἀπὸ θερμῶν πινέτω νήστις, καὶ χλιασμάτα προστιθέναι· ἢ σκοροδίου μάλυζαν καὶ λίτρον ὀπτὸν καὶ κύμινον, λεία ποιήσας, μέλιτι δεύων προστίθει, καὶ τῷ θερμῷ λούσθω· καὶ ἀπὸ θερμῶν πινέτω.

99. (208 L.) Ἰσχυροτέρων νούσου πάσης· λίνον τὸ σχιστὸν αὐτῇ τῇ καλάμῃ ὅσον δραχμὴν κόψας λεπτά, καταβρέξαι ἐν οἴνω λευκῶ ὡς ἡδίστω τὴν νύκτα, ἔπειτα ἀπηθήσας, χλιαίνειν, εἴριον ὡς μαλθακώτατον ἐμβάπτων· τὸ μὲν προστιθέναι, τὸ δὲ ἀφαιρέειν. βοηθεῖ δὲ καὶ κρόκος, σμύρνα, κάρνα ποντικά, ἄλευρον καθαρὸν· ἐν χηνὸς στέατι καὶ μύρω ἱρίνω προστιθέναι. |

404 100. (209 L.) (1) Ἦν περιωδυνίη ἔχη ἐκ προσθέτων καθαιρομένην, μυρσίνης ἐμβάφιον, λιβανωτοῦ ἴσον, μελάνθιον, κύπειρον, σέσελι, ἄνησον, λίνον, νέτωπον, μέλι, ῥητίνην, ἔλαιον χηνός, ὄξος λευκόν,<sup>332</sup> καὶ μύρον Αἰγύπτιον, ἴσον ἐκάστου, τρίβειν ἐν οἴνω λευκῶ γλυκεῖ, δύο κοτύλησι, καὶ κλύζειν χλιαροῖσι κλυσμοῖσι.

(2) Κλυσμός ἦν ὀδύνη ἔχη μετὰ κάθαρσιν·<sup>333</sup> κύ-

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

(18) Or dig a pit, burn grape stones, pour the ashes into the pit, soak the stones with fragrant wine, and have the patient sit down over the pit, and foment herself; there should be two portions of the stones, and they should be very dry.

98. If a woman feels pain in her uterus that reaches to her bladder, give her leek seeds ground up in water to drink. Or give her cyclamen root in white wine to drink in the fasting state; and have her bathe in hot water, afterward take a drink in the fasting state, and apply warm poultices. Or knead a head of garlic, burned soda, and cumin smoothly together, soak in honey, and then insert; also have the woman bathe and after that take a potion.

99. For every disease of the uterus: crush a drachma of fine linen together with its stalk, and soak this in very fragrant white wine for a night; then sieve it, warm it, soak it on to a piece of very soft wool: alternately insert and remove this suppository. Also beneficial are saffron, myrrh, hazel nuts, clean wheat meal: apply these as a suppository with goose grease and iris oil.

100. (1) If violent pains arise in a woman who has been cleaned with suppositories: take an oxybaphon of myrrh, the same amount of frankincense, and equal amounts of black cumin, galingale, celery, anise, linen, oil of bitter almond, honey, resin, goose oil, white vinegar and Egyptian unguent, knead these into two cotyles of sweet white wine, and inject as a warm douche.

(2) Douche if pain is present after a cleaning: take

---

<sup>332</sup> Add. καὶ μέλι MV.

<sup>333</sup> μετὰ κάθαρσιν Θ: σφόδρα καθαρίδας MV.

παιρος, κάλαμος, σχοῖνος καὶ ἴρις, ἐν οἴνω μέλανι ἔψων χρῶ.

(3) Ἦν περιωδυνή καὶ στραγγουρίη ἔχη· πράσου χυλόν, ἀκτῆς καρπὸν, σέσελι, ἄννησον τρίβειν, λιβανωτόν, σμύρναν, οἶνον χύλωσον,<sup>334</sup> καὶ μίξον καὶ κλύσαι.

(4) Ἦ σμύρνης ὀξύβαφον, λιβανωτοῦ ἴσον, μελανθίου τοῦ κυπρίου ἴσον, σέσελι, ἄννησον, σελίνου σπέρμα, νέτωπον, μέλι, ῥητίνην, χηνὸς στέαρ, ὄξος λευκόν, μύρον Αἰγύπτιον, τούτων ἴσον ἐκάστου διείναι οἴνω λευκῶ γλυκεῖ καὶ ἐγκλύζειν.

(5) Ἦ λινοζώστιος ὕδωρ ἀφεψήσας σὺν σμύρνη, λιβανωτῶ, νετώπῳ, ἣ ἐλελίσφακον, ὑπερικόν, ἔψειν ἐν ὕδατι καὶ κλύζειν.

(6) Ἦ λίνου καρπὸν, ἄννησον, μελάνθιον, σέσελι, σμύρναν,<sup>335</sup> κασσίης καρπὸν ἐν οἴνω ἔψειν καὶ κλύσαι.

(7) Κλυσμὸς ἦν ὀδύνη σφοδρῆ ἔχη μετὰ κάθαρσιν· ἀκτῆς καρπὸν καὶ δαφνίδας ἔψειν ἐν οἴνω μέλανι καὶ κλύσαι, ἣ ἀκτὴν ἐψήσας ἐν ὕδατι ἀποχέειν τὸ ὕδωρ, οἶνον δὲ γλυκὺν παραχέας κλύσαι. ἦν μετὰ κλυσμὸν ὀδύνη ἐγγένηται, ἔψειν τὰ θυώματα ἃ ἐς τὸ μύρον ἐμβάλλεται, καὶ ἀποχέαι τοῦ ὕδατος δύο κοτύλας, μίξαι δ' ἔλαιον χηνὸς καὶ ῥόδιον, κλύζειν χλιαρῶ. πλέον δὲ κλύσμα δύο κοτύλαι μηδενὶ ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν.

(8) Ἦ λινόζωστιν ἔψειν ἐν ὕδατι, καὶ μίξαι χυλὸν μυρσίνης, λιβανωτόν, νέτωπον ἴσον, καὶ κλύσαι χλιαρῶ.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

galingale, reeds, rushes, and iris, boil these in dark wine, and apply.

(3) If violent pain and strangury are present, knead leek juice, elder berries, celery, and anise; make an infusion of frankincense, myrrh, and wine: mix and inject.

(4) Or an oxybaphon of myrrh with an equal amount of frankincense, equal amounts of black cumin and galingale, and celery, anise, celery seed, oil of bitter almond, honey, resin, goose grease, white vinegar, and Egyptian unguent: disperse equal amounts of these in sweet, white wine, and inject as a douche.

(5) Or boil juice of mercury herb with myrrh, frankincense, and oil of bitter almond, or take salvia and hypericum, boil them in water, and inject.

(6) Or boil linseed, anise, black cumin, celery, myrrh, and cassia seed in wine, and inject.

(7) Douche if violent pain is felt after the menstrual cleaning: boil elderberries and bay berries in dark wine, and inject; or boil elder in water, decant the liquid, add sweet wine, and inject. If after the injection there is new pain, boil the fumigants which are put into an unguent, pour off two cotyles of the fluid, add goose and rose oil, and flush with this warm. No injection should ever be more than two cotyles, so to speak.

(8) Or boil mercury herb in water, add myrtle juice, frankincense with an equal amount of oil of bitter almond, and flush with this warm.

---

334 *χύλωσον* M: *χυλῶ ἴσον* ΘV.

335 *-ναν* recentiores: *-νης* ΘMV.

(9) Ἦν ἀλγέη τὰς ὑστέρας, κυκλαμίνου ρίζαν ἐν οἴνω λευκῶ πιπίσκειν νῆστιν, καὶ τῷ θερμῷ λούσθαι, καὶ ἀπὸ θερμῶν πινέτω.

101. (210 L.) Ἦν ἀφθῆ τὰ αἰδοῖα· μύρον θερμὸν σὺν οἴνω διακλυζέσθω, καὶ μελίλωτον προστιθέναι· καὶ γλυκυσίδης ἐν οἴνω ἠψημένης ἢ τριπτῆς προστίθεσθαι· καὶ σμύρναν καὶ ῥητίνην ὁμοῦ μίξαι καὶ διεῖς οἴνω, ὀθόνιον ἐμβάπτων, προστιθέναι.

Καὶ ἦν στραγγουρίη λάβη, πυριᾶν καὶ χρίειν στέατι τὸ ἦτρον· ἐγκαθίνυσθαι δὲ χρῆ<sup>336</sup> ῥόδων ἀφεψήματι ἢ βάτου ἢ μυρσίνης ἢ ἐλαίης<sup>337</sup> ἢ ἐλίκων ἀμπέλων ἢ ἀρκευθίδων ἢ ἐλελίσφάκων.

102. (211 L.) Ἦν δ' ἄνεμος ἐγγένηται ἐν τῇ κοιλίῃ,<sup>338</sup> πόνος ἐνι σπερχνός, καὶ φῦσα οὐκ ἔξεισιν· κύμινον προστιθέσθω· ἢ ἐλελίσφακον καὶ κύπαιρον κόψας, καὶ τέγξας τὴν νύκτα, ἔωθεν ἀπηθῆσαι, τὸ διαυγὲς δὲ ἐς ἄγγος ἐγχείαι, καὶ κρίμνα πύρινα ἐν ὄξει<sup>339</sup> λευκῶ φορύξαι, καὶ ὀπὸν σιλφίου ὡς κύαθον, κῆρα ἔψειν, ἐνωμότερον διδόσαι ῥυφεῖν.

103. (212 L.) Ἦν κιὼν ἐν τοῖσιν αἰδοίοισιν γένηται, ὀδύνη ἴσχει· τῆς μὲν ὀδύνης σελίνου καρπὸς ἀλέξημα, καὶ κισσὸς δὲ καὶ ροιῆς γλυκείης τριπτῆς· σὺν οἴνω παλαιῷ σὺν ποταινίῃ σαρκὶ προστίθεσθαι, καὶ ἐπιπλάσαι τὰ φύλλα· τὴν δὲ νύκτα ὅλην ἐχέτω, κᾶπειτα ἀφελομένη οἴνω διανιζέσθω.

<sup>336</sup> χρῆ Θ: ἐν ΜV.

<sup>337</sup> Add. ἀφεψήματι Θ.

## DISEASES OF WOMEN II

(9) If a woman is suffering pain in her uterus, give her cyclamen root in white wine to drink in the fasting state, and have her take a hot bath and after that drink the potion.

101. If aphthae develop on a woman's genitalia: have the patient flush herself well with warm unguent mixed in wine, and apply a suppository of melilot; also have her apply boiled or ground peony in wine; also mix myrrh and resin together, dissolve it in wine, smear this on to a piece of linen, and insert it.

If strangury comes on, apply a fomentation and anoint the lower belly with fat; also give the patient a sitz bath in a decoction of roses, brambles, myrtle berries, olives, vine tendrils, Phoenician juniper berries, or salvia.

102. If wind arises in a woman's cavity, she will have a violent pain and the air does not come out. Have her apply a suppository of cumin. Or crush salvia and galingale, soak them for a night, sieve this at dawn, pour the transparent part into a vessel, soak wheat groats in white vinegar, add a cyathos of silphium juice, boil the mixture, and give this somewhat underdone for the patient to take as gruel.

103. If a wart forms on a woman's genitalia, it is painful: celery seed will allay the pain, as will ivy and grated sweet pomegranate peel: apply these with fresh meat in aged wine as a pessary; also apply the (sc. pomegranate) leaves as a poultice. The patient should retain this through the whole night, and then remove it and wash herself well with wine.

---

338 *κοιλίη* Θ: *μήτρη* MV.

339 *ῥξει* Θ: *οἴνω* MV.





## LEXICON OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS<sup>1</sup>

- Acacia, *ἄκανθα Αἰγυπτία*, *Acacia Arabica*. See Gum  
Alexanders, *ἱπποσέλινον*, *Smyrniium Olusatrum*  
Alkanet, *σχεδιάς*, *Anchusa tinctoria*, the lesser and the greater  
All-heal, *πάνακες*, *Ferulago galbanifera*  
All-heal juice, *χαλβάνη*  
Almond, *ἀμυγδάλη*, fruit of the *Prunus Amygdalus*  
Almond, bitter oil of, *νέτωπον*  
Alum, *στυπτηρίη*, a white crystalline compound of aluminum and ammonium sulfate with marked astringent properties; Egyptian and Melian varieties are mentioned  
Anemone, *ἀνεμώνη*, *Anemone coronaria*  
Anise, *ἄνησον*, *Pimpinella Anisum*  
Aphronitrum, *ἀφρὸς νίτρου* (= *ἀφρόνιτρον*), "a fungus-like growth that appears on recently built walls, and that consists of soda sulphate or carbonate, sometimes of magnesium sulphate, and occasionally . . . of potash nitrate." *Sydenham Soc. Lex.*  
Aristolochia, *ἀριστολοχία*, *Aristolochia rotunda*  
Aromatic herb or spice, *ἄρωμα* (= *ἡδύσματα*)  
Arsenic, red, *σανδαράκη* (= *σανδαράχη*),  $As_2S_2$ , also called realgar or orpiment  
Artemisia herb, *ἀρτεμισίη ποίη*, *Artemisia arborescens*  
Ashes, *κονία*  
Asphalt, *ἄσφαλτος*

<sup>1</sup> In this lexicon the identifications range widely in their certainty. I have often referred with profit to the notes and "Lexique des substances pharmaceutiques" (pp. 235-46) of F. Bourbon's Budé edition of *Nature of Women*.

## LEXICON OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

- Ass's excrement, *όνίς*  
 Ass's hair, *όνου τρίχες*  
 Ass's milk, *όνου/όνειον γάλα*  
 Ass's rennet, *τάμισος ὄνειος*  
 Axeweed, *πελεκίνος, Securigera Coronilla*
- Bacchar, *βάκκαρις*, an unguent perhaps made from a Lydian plant of the same name. Cf. Erotian B14 (*βάκχαρις*) and Galen (*βάχαρις*) vol. 19, 87
- Baneberry, *ἀκταΐη, Actaea spicata*  
 Barley, *κριθή, Hordeum sativum*  
 Barley, parched, *κάχυρος*  
 Barley, peeled, *πισσάνη*. See also Gruel (barley)  
 Barley bran, *ἄχυρον*  
 Barley cake, *μάζα*  
 Barley meal, *κρίμνον* (= ἄλφιτον); untoasted, *ἄλφιτα προκόνια*  
 Basil, field, *πολύκνημον, Zizyphora capitata*  
 Bastard sponge, *ἀλκυνόνιον* (= ἀλκυνόνειον), a zoophyte  
 Bay/laurel tree, *δάφνη, Laurus nobilis*; leaves of  
 Bayberry, *δαφνίς*, fruit of the bay tree  
 Beef, *βοὸς σάρξ*  
 Beet, *σεύτλον, Beta maritima*  
 Bindweed, *ἐξίγη, Convolvulus arvensis*  
 Black medication, *φάρμακον μέλαν*. See *Diseases of Women I*, ch. 96  
 Black root, *ρίζα μέλαινα*, "*Genista acanthoclada*, said to be the *μέλαινα ρίζα* of Hippocrates." *Sydenham Soc. Lex.*, s.v. *Genista*  
 Blister beetle, *κανθαρίς*, possibly *Cantharis vesicatoria* or *Meloë Cichorei*  
 Bottle gourd, *σικύα, Lagenaria vulgaris*  
 Bramble, *βάτος, Rubus ulmifolius*  
 Bread, leavened, *ἄρτος ζυμίτης*  
 Brine, *ἄλς* (= θάλασσα)  
 Bryony, *ἐχέρωσις, Bryonia cretica*  
 Buckthorn, *ράμνος*, various species of *Rhamnus*  
 Bulb (small), *βόλβιον; β.* τὸ ἐκ τῶν πυρῶν. Cf. *Diseases of Women II*, 73, "the small bulb that is seen in wheat, especially in Egypt; it is sharp, like Ethiopian cumin."  
 Bull's gall, *ταύρου* (= βοὸς) *χολή*

## LEXICON OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

- Bull's liver, *ταύρου ἥπαρ*  
 Buprestis, *βούπρηστις*, perhaps a species of *Meloë*  
 Burnet, thorny, *στοιβή*, *Poterium spinosum*  
 Butter, *βούτυρον* (= *πικέριον*), literally, "cow's cheese"
- Cabbage, *κράμβη*, *Brassica cretica*  
 Caper plant, *ὄφισ*, *Capparis spinosa*  
 Cardamom, *καρδάμων*, *Elattaria Cardamomum*  
 Carding comb of fullers, cleanings (tow) from, *καθάρσεις ἀπὸ τοῦ κνάφου τῶν κναφέων*. Cf. Linen/flax, tow of  
 Cassia, *κασίη*, *Cinnamomum iners*  
 Castor oil tree, *κροτών*, *Ricinus communis*  
 Castoreum, *κάστωρ* (= *καστόριος ὄρχις*): "a reddish-brown unctuous substance, having a strong smell and nauseous bitter taste, obtained from two sacs in the inguinal region of the beaver."  
*Shorter Oxford English Dictionary*  
 Cedar oil, *κεδρή* (= *έλαιον κέδρινον*), obtained from the *Juniperus excelsa*  
 Cedar tree, *κέδρος*, *Juniperus Oxycedrus* and other species  
 Celery, *σέλινον*, *Apium graveolens*; seed of  
 Cerate/wax salve, *κηρωτή*  
 Cereals, *σιτία*. See Barley; Rice-wheat; Spelt; Wheat  
 Chamomile, *εἰάνθεμον*, *Matricaria Chamomilla*  
 Chaste tree, *ἄγνος* (= *λύγος*), *Vitex Agnus-castus*  
 Chickpea, *ἐρέβινθος*, *Cicer arietinum*  
 Cinnabar, *κιννάβαρι*, mercuric sulfide, HgS  
 Cinnamon, *κιννάμωμον*, *Cinnamomum Cassia*  
 Cleavers, *φιλίστιον*, *Galium Aparine*  
 Clover, *τρίφυλλον*, *Psoralea bituminosa* or a member of the genus *Trifolium*  
 Cnestron, *κνήστρον*, *Daphne oleoides*  
 Cnidian berry, *Κνίδιος κόκκος*, fruit of the *θυμελαία*, *Daphne Cnidium*  
 Cold compresses, *ψύγματα*  
 Copper, black, *μέλαν τὸ κύπριον* = copper scoria, *σποδὸς κυπρίη*, a byproduct of copper smelting, which consists mainly of zinc oxide. See Dioscorides 5.75, and Berendes, p. 507, n. 1  
 Copper, flower of, *ἄνθος χαλκοῦ*, small grains of cuprous oxide made by quenching heated copper; roasted, *ὀπτόν*

## LEXICON OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

- Copper filings, *ῥινήματα χαλκοῦ*  
 Coriander, *κόριον* (= *κορίαννον*), *Coriandrum sativum*  
 Cow's excrement, *βόλβιτον*  
 Cow's marrow, *βοῦς μυελός*  
 Cow's milk from a black cow, *βοῦς μελαίνης γάλα*  
 Crab, fluvial, *καρκίνος ποτάμιος*, possibly crayfish, *κάραβος*  
 Cress, *κάρδαμον*, *Lepidium sativum*  
 Cucumber, *σίκνος*, *Cucumis sativus*  
 Cumin, *κύνιον*, *Cuminum Cyminum*  
 Cumin, black, *μελάνθιον*, *Nigella sativa*  
 Cumin, Ethiopian, *κ. Αἰθιοπικόν*, *Carum copticum*  
 Cuttlefish bone, *ὄστρακον*, bone of the *Sepia*  
 Cuttlefish egg, *σηπίης ᾠόν*, egg of the *Sepia*  
 Cyceon, *κυκεών*, a mixed drink containing meal, cheese, herbs, and wine  
 Cyclamen, *κυκλάμνος*, *Cyclamen graecum*  
 Cypress, *κυπάρισσος*, *Cupressus sempervirens*  
 Cypress wood sawdust, *κυπαρίσσου πρίσματα*
- Darnel, *αἶρα*, *Lolium temulentum*  
 Dauke, *δαῦκος*, perhaps *Athamanta Cretensis*  
 Deer's fat, *ἐλάφου στέαρ*  
 Deer's horn, *ἐλάφου κέρας*  
 Deer's marrow, *ἐλάφου μυελός*  
 Dill, *ἄνηθον*, *Anethum graveolens*  
 Dittany, *δίκταμνον*, *Origanum Dictamnus*  
 Dodder of thyme, (*λευκόν*) *ἐπίθυμον*, *Cuscuta Epithimum*, a parasitic plant growing on thyme
- Earth, *γῆ*; fuller's e., *σμηκτρὶς γῆ*  
 Earth-almond, *ὀλοκωνίτις*, *Cyperus esculentus*  
 Eel, *ἔγγελος*, *Anguilla vulgaris*; conger eel, *γόγγρος*, *Conger vulgaris*  
 Egg, *ᾠόν* (*ἀλεκτορίδος*), of the *Gallus gallinaceus*. See also Cuttlefish egg  
 Egyptian oil (white), *ἔλαιον Αἰγύπτιον* (*λευκόν*)  
 Egyptian unguent (white), *μύρον Αἰγύπτιον* (*λευκόν*)  
 Elder, *ἄκτῆ*, *Sambucus nigra*; its berry, *καρπός*

## LEXICON OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

- Electuary, *ἐκλεικτόν*  
 Eledone, *βόλβιον*, a small polyp or octopus with a fetid smell, *Eledone muschata*  
 Emollient, *μαλθατήριον*  
 Ergot (of wheat), *μελάνθιον τὸ ἐκ τῶν πυρῶν*. Cf. v. Grot, pp. 123-27  
 Evil-smelling agents, *δυσώδεα* (= *κακώδεα*)s  
 Falcon/hawk, excrement of, *ἵρηκος ἄφοδος*  
 Fat, *στέαρ* (= *λιπαρόν* = *πιμελή*); seasoned, *ἡδυντόν*; seasoned red, *ἡδυντόν ἐρυθρόν*. See also Deer's fat; Goat's fat; Goose grease; Lard; Sheep's fat  
 Feather (very fine), *πτερόν* (*ἐλάχιστον*)  
 Fennel, *μάραθρον*, *Foeniculum vulgare*; seeds, roots of  
 Fennel, giant, *νάρθηξ*, *Ferula communis*  
 Fenugreek, *βούκερας* (= *τῆλις*), *Trigonella Foenumgraecum*  
 Ferula, *σαγάπηρον*, *Ferula persica*  
 Field basil, *πολύκνημος*, *Zizyphora capitata*  
 Fig, *σύκον*; Phibalian, *Φιβάλιον*. Cf. *Suda* s. v.; white, *λευκόν*  
 Fig, dried, *ισχάς*  
 Fig, wild, *ὄλονθος*  
 Fig tree, *συκῆ*, *Ficus carica*  
 Fish thistle, *ἄκανθα λευκή*, *Acacia albida* or *Cnicus Acarna*  
 Flax. See Linen/flax  
 Fleabane, *κόννυζα*, some species of *Erigeron* or *Inula*  
 Flour, *ἄλητον*  
 Fragrant agents, *εὐώδεα*  
 Frankincense, *λιβανωτός* (= *λίβανος*), gum of the *Boswellia Carteri*  
 Frankincense plant, *κάχρον*, *Boswellia Carteri*  
 Frankincense powder, *μάννα*  
 Galena, *μολίβδαινα*, lead sulfide  
 Galingale, *κύπαιρος* (= *κύπειρος*), *Cyperus longus*  
 Garlic, *σκόροδον*, *Allium sativum*  
 Garlic head, *μώλυζα* (*σχορόδου*)  
 Goat's cheese, *αἴγειον τυρόν*  
 Goat's excrement, *αἴγος σπύραθος*

## LEXICON OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

- Goat's fat, αἶγος σταῖς (= στέαρ)  
 Goat's liver, αἶγος ἥπαρ  
 Goat's milk, αἶγειον γάλα  
 Goby/gudgeon, κωβίος, species of the genus *Gobius*  
 Gold scoria, χρυσίτις σποδός (= λιθάργος), lead monoxide  
 Goose, Egyptian, χηναλώπηξ, *Chenalopex aegyptiaca*  
 Goose grease, χήνειον στέαρ (= χηνὸς ἄλειφα)  
 Goose marrow, χήνειος μυελός  
 Goose oil, χήνειον ἔλαιον  
 Gourd, κολοκύντη, *Cucurbita maxima*; wild g., κολοκυνθὶς ἀγρίη,  
*Citrullus Colocynthis*  
 Grape, unripe, ὄμφαξ  
 Grape stone, γίγαρτον  
 Grapevine, ἄμπελος, *Vitis vinifera*  
 Grapevine blossom, οἰνάνθη  
 Groats (wheat), πυρῶν κρίμνα  
 Groats (barley), untoasted, ἄλφιτα προκῶνια  
 Gruel (barley), χυλὸς πτισάνης  
 Gum, κόμμι, obtained from *Acacia arabica*. Cf. Dioscorides, vol. 1,  
 93.  
 Gum ammoniacum, ἄμμωνιακόν  
 Gum ladanum, λήδανον, a gum exuded from plants of the genus  
*Cistus*, esp. *C. ladaniferus* and *C. creticus*  
 Gypsum, τίτανος, a white earth
- Hare's hair, λαγώη θρίξ  
 Hartwort, σέσελι, *Tordylium officinale*  
 Hazelnut, κάρνον Ποντικόν, fruit of the *Corylus Avellana*  
 Hedge mustard, ἐρύσιμον, *Sisymbrium polyceratium*  
 Hellebore, ἐλλέβορος, *Veratrum album*; black h., ἐλ. μέλας, *Helle-*  
*borus cyclophyllus*; treat with h., ἐλλεβορίζεον  
 Hellebore, black, powder of, ἔκτομον  
 Hemlock, κώνειον, *Conium maculatum*; leaves of  
 Henbane, ὕοσκάμος, *Hycosyamus albus*; leaves, roots of  
 Henna, κυπρός (= κύπρινος), *Lawsonia inermis*; ἔλαιον κύπρινον,  
 oil from the flower  
 Hog's gall, ὕος χολή  
 Hog's grease, ὕος ἔλαιον

## LEXICON OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

- Honey, μέλι; Attic, ἄττικόν; boiled, ἐφθόν  
 Honeycomb, κηρίον  
 Horse fennel, ἵππομάραθον, *Prangos ferulacea*  
 Hulsewort, πόλιον, *Teucrium Polium*  
 Hypericum, ὑπερικόν, *Hypericum Crispum* or *empetrifolium*
- Iris, ἶρις, *Iris pallida*, etc.; fragrant, εὐώδης  
 Iris unguent, μύρον ἱρινον  
 Iron slag, σκωρία σιδήρου  
 Ivy, κισσός, *Hedera Helix*
- Juniper, κεδρίς, *Juniperus communis*; Phoenician juniper, ἄρκευθος, *Juniperus phoenicea*  
 Juniper, dwarf, ἄρκευθος μικρά  
 Juniper berry, ἄρκευθίς (= κεδρίς), fruit of the *Juniperus phoenicea* or *Juniperus excelsa*  
 Juniper oil, κεδρίη
- Kidney fat, νεφρίδιον (= στέαρ νεφρῶν)  
 Kid's meat, ἐρίφου κρέας
- Lampwick, ἐλλύχνιον  
 Lard, ὑδὸς στέαρ/πιμελή  
 Laurel. See Bay/laurel tree  
 Lead, μόλιβδος; hammered, ἐληλασμένος  
 Lead, white, ψιμύθιον,  $Pb(OH)_2 \cdot 2PbCO_2$   
 Lead sound/probe, μήλη μολιβδίνη  
 Leek, πράσον, *Allium Porrum*; boiled  
 Lentil, φακός, the *Ervum lens* and its fruit  
 Lentil decoction, φάκιον (= φακῶν ὕδωρ)  
 Lentil soup, φακῆ  
 Lettuce, wild, θριδαξ (= θριδακίνη), *Lactuca Scariola*  
 Licorice, γλυκυρρίζη, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*  
 Lily oil, σουσίσιον (= ἄνθινον ἔλαιον), extracted from various species of *Lilium*  
 Linen/flax, λίνον, *Linum usitatissimum*; tow of raw flax left on the carding comb, ἐπικτένιον ὠμολίνου. Cf. Carding comb  
 Linseed, λίνου καρπός/σπέρμα, seed of the flax

## LEXICON OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

- Linseed and honey dish, χρυσόκολλα  
 Lizard's liver, σαύρου ἥπαρ  
 Lupin, θέρμος, *Lupinus albus*  
  
 Madder, ἐρευθέδανον, *Rubia tinctorum*  
 Madonna lily, λείριον, *Lilium candidum*  
 Maggot, εὐλή  
 Maiden hair, ἀδιάντον, *Adiantum Capillus-Veneris*  
 Mallow, μαλάχη, *Malva silvestris*  
 Marjoram, ὀρίγανον, various species of *Origanum*; crushed and dried leaves of  
 Mastic, σχῖνος, the *Pistacia Lentiscus* and its resin  
 Meal (barley), ἄλφιτον  
 Meal (wheat), ἄλευρον  
 Meal, bruised, of raw grain, ὠμήλυσσις  
 Meat, κρέας. See also Beef; Mutton  
 Medlar, ἀμαμηλῖς, *Mespilus germanica*  
 Melicrat, μελίκτητον, a mixed drink of honey and water  
 Melilot, μελίλωτον, *Trigonalla graeca*, a kind of clover so called from the quantity of honey it contains  
 Mercury (herb), λινόζωστις, *Mercurialis annua*  
 Mild agents, μαλθακά  
 Milk, γάλα. See also Ass's milk; Cow's milk; Goat's milk; Woman's milk  
 Millet, ἔλυμος (= μελίμη), *Panicum miliaceum*  
 Mint, ἡδύοδμον (= [καλα]μίνθη), *Mentha viridis* or a species of the genus *Calamintha*  
 Misy, μίσυ, a shining yellow copper or iron ore mined at the time of Galen (vol. 12, 226ff.) in Cyprus  
 Mouse's excrement, μυῶν ἀπόπατος  
 Mulberry, μόρον (= συκάμνος), *Morus nigra*; leaf of  
 Mule's excrement, ἡμιόνου ὄνις  
 Mullein, φλόμος, *Verbascum sinuatum*; leaves of; plugs made of  
 Mutton, οῖος/μήλειον κρέας  
 Myrrh, σμύρνα, gum of an Arabian tree, *Balsamodendron Myrrha*  
 Myrtidanon, μυρτίδανον, seed of the Persian pepper tree  
 Myrtle, μυρσίνη, *Myrtus communis*  
 Myrtle berry, μύρτον



## LEXICON OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

- Narcissus, *νάρκισσος*, various species of *Narcissus*  
 Narcissus oil, *έλαιον ναρκίσσιων*  
 Narcissus unguent, *μύρον ναρκίσσιων*  
 Navelwort, *κοτυληδών*, *Cotyledon Umbilicus*; broad (*πλατεία*) and small closed (*σμικρά συμμόνυσα*) varieties are mentioned  
 Nettle(-seed), *κνίδη* (= *κνίδιον*), *Urtica*. See Stinging nettle  
 Nettle tree and its wood, *λωτός*, *Celtis australis*; sawdust of, *πρίσματα*; shavings of, *τορνεύματα*  
 Nightshade, *στρύχνος*, various neurotropic plants including *Solanum nigrum*, *Datura Stramonium*, and *Withania somnifera*
- Oak-fern, black, *δρυοπτερίς*, *Asplenium oenopteris*  
 Oak gall, *κηκίς*, an excrescence produced on some species of oak by punctures of the gallfly (genus *Cynips*)  
 Octopus, *πουλύπους*  
 Oil, white. See Egyptian oil  
 Olive, wild, *ἀγριελαία*  
 Olive oil, *έλαιον*; of unripe olives, *ὀμφάκιον*  
 Olive scab, *ψάωρη ἐλαίης*  
 Olive tree and its fruit, *ἐλαίη*, *Olea Europaea*; leaves of  
 Onion, *κρόμμυον*, *Allium Cera*  
 Opium poppy, *μηκάνιον ὑπνωτικόν*, *Papaver somniferum*; ὄπιον, juice of  
 Orach, *ἀνδράφαξις* (= *ἀτράφαξις*), *Atriplex rosea*  
 Oxeye, *βοάνθεμον*, *Anacyclus radiatus*  
 Oxycrat, *ὀξύκρατον*, sour wine mixed with water
- Papyrus, *βύβλιον*  
 Pear, *ἄπιος*; fruit of, *Pyrus communis*  
 Pennyroyal, *γλήχων*, *Mentha Pulegium*  
 Peony, *γλυκυσίδη*, *Paeonia officinalis*; berry of, *κόκκος*  
 Pepper, *πέπερι*, *Piper nigrum*; peppercom, *στρογγύλον*. Cf. Myrtidanon  
 Pepperwort, *λεπίδιον*, *Lepidium latifolium*  
 Persea, *περσέα*, an Egyptian tree, *Mimusops Schimperi*  
 Pigeon, *πελ(ε)ιάς*, *Columba livia domestica*. Cf. *Index Hipp.* s.v.  
 Pine tree, *πίτυς*, various species of *Pinus*  
 Pinewood, *δαΐς*; very oily, *πισοάτη*; shavings of

## LEXICON OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

- Pipe, αὐλός  
 Pitch, πίσσα; boiled, ἐφθή; liquid/raw, ὑγρά/ὠμή  
 Polypody, πουλυπόδιον, *Polypodium vulgare*  
 Pomegranate, ροιή (= σίδη), *Punica Granatum* and its fruit; vinous, οἰνώδης; peel of, σίδιον; seed of, κόκκος  
 Poplar, black, αἴγειρος, *Populus nigra*; Cretan, αἴγ. Κρητική  
 Poppy, μήκων, various species of *Papaver* and other plants; white, λευκή; red, πυρρός  
 Poppy juice (= opium), ὄπιον  
 Pork, σὺς κρέας  
 Probe/sound/spatula, μήλη. *See also* Lead sound/probe; Tin sound/probe/spatula  
 Purslane, ἀνδράχνη (= ἀνδράχλη), *Portulaca oleracea* or *Arbutus Andrachne*.  
 Purslane, wild, πέπλιον (= πεπλῖς), *Euphorbia Peplis*
- Quince, μήλον τὸ Κυδώνιον, *Cydonia vulgaris*
- Radish, ράφανος (= συρμαία), *Raphanus sativus*, also its juice  
 Raisin, (ἀ)σταφίς; white, λευκή; wild, ἀγρίη  
 Ranunculus, βατράχιον, *Ranunculus asiaticus*  
 Reed, κάλαμος, *Arundo Donax*  
 Rennet, πτυή (= τάμισος). *See also* Ass's rennet; Kid's rennet; Seal's rennet  
 Resin, ῥητίνη, a gum collected from the pine and other trees  
 Rhubarb, monk's, λάπαθον (= λαπάθιον), *Rumex Patientia*  
 Rice-wheat, ζειά, one-seed wheat, *Triticum monococcum*  
 Ringdove, φάσσα, *Columba palumbus*  
 Rockrose, κισθός, *Cistus villosus*  
 Rose, ῥόδον, *Rosa gallica*  
 Rose oil, ἔλαιον ῥόδινον  
 Rose unguent, μύρον ῥόδινον  
 Rue, πήγανον, *Ruta graveolens*  
 Rush, σχοῖνος, various species of *Juncus*, etc.
- Safflower, κνήκος, *Carthamus tinctorius*  
 Saffron, κρόκος, *Crocus sativus*  
 Sage. *See* Salvia/sage

## LEXICON OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

- Salt, ἅλς ; Cyprian, Κύπριον; Egyptian, Αἰγύπτιον; Theban, Θηβαϊκόν
- Salvia/sage, ἐλείσφακος, a member of the genus *Salvia*, possibly *S. officinalis*
- Samphire, κρήθμον, *Crithmum maritimum*
- Savory, θύμβρα, *Satureia Thymbra*
- Scammony, σκαμ(μ)ωνία, *Convolvulus Scammonia*; juice of
- Sculpin, σκορπίου θαλασσίον, species of *Scorpaena*; bile of
- Sea turtle, χελώνη θαλασσία
- Sea urchin, ἐχίνος θαλάσσιος
- Seal's fat, φώκης στέαρ
- Seal's lung, πλεύμων φώκης
- Seal's oil, ἔλαιον φώκης
- Seal's rennet, πυτίη φώκης
- Seaweed, βρύον θαλάσσιον, *Ulva Lactuca*
- Sesame, σήσαμον, *Sesamum indicum*
- Sharp agents, δριμέα
- Sheep's fat, ὄϊος σταῖς/στέαρ (= μήλειον στέαρ)
- Sheep's liver, ὄϊος ἥπαρ
- Shepherd's purse, θλάσπισ, *Capsella bursa-pastoris*
- Silphium, σίλφιον (= φύλλον τὸ Λιβυκόν), *Ferula tingitana*; juice of, ὀπός
- Silver, flower of, ἄνθος ἀργύρου, probably λιθάργυρος, lead monoxide
- Snake skin, (ἐχίδνης) λεβηρίς
- Soapwort, στρούθιον, *Saponaria officinalis*
- Soda, νίτρον (= λίτρον), native sodium carbonate; red, ἐρυθρόν; Egyptian, Αἰγύπτιον
- Sole, ψήσσα, *Pleuronectes solea*
- Soot from the oven, αἴθαλος ἀπὸ τοῦ ἕπνου
- Southernwood, ἀβρότονον, *Artemisia arborescens*
- Sow's lard, ὑὸς θηλείης στέαρ
- Spelt flour dough, σταῖς, from *Triticum spelta*
- Spelt groats, χόνδρος
- Spikenard, νάρδος, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*
- Spring wheat, σπητάμιον
- Spurge, τιθύμαλλος (= μηκώνιον), various species of *Euphorbia*
- Spurge flax, κνέωρον, leaves of the θυμελαίη, *Daphne Cnidium*

## LEXICON OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

- Squill, σκίλλα, *Urginea maritima*  
 Squirting cucumber, σίκκος άγριος (= σικυώνη), *Ecballium Elatium*  
 Squirting cucumber juice, έλατήριον  
 Starch, άμύλιον  
 Starfish, άστήρ θαλάσσιος  
 Stavesacre, άσταφίς άγρία, *Delphinium Staphisagria*  
 Stinging nettle, κνίδη, *Urtica urens*  
 Stone sperage, άσπάραγος, *Asparagus acutifolius*  
 Storax, στύραξ, *Storax officinalis*  
 Sulfur, θείον  
 Sulphurwort, πευκέδανον, *Peucedanum officinale*  
 Sumac (red), ρόος (ή έρυθρή), *Rhus Coriaria*; used in tanning, βυρσοδεψική  
  
 Tamarisk, μυρίκη, *Tamarix tetrandia*; leaves of, πέταλα  
 Tassel hyacinth, βολβός, *Muscari comosum*  
 Telephion, τηλέφιον, *Andrachna telephioides*  
 Terebinth tree, τέρμυθος, *Pistacia Terebinthus*; also terpetine, τερμυθίνη ρήτινη  
 Thapsia, θαψία, *Thapsia garganica*  
 Thyme, θύμον, *Thymbra capitata*  
 Thyme, tufted, έρπυλλος, *Thymus Sibthorpii*  
 Tin sound/probe/spatula, μήλη κασσιτερίνη  
 Torpedo, ναρκή, *Torpedo marmorata* and allied species  
 Tree medick, κύτισος, *Medicago arborea*  
 Tree moss, βρύον, "any moss or moss-like plant that grows on trees; applied esp. to certain lichens." *Shorter Oxford English Dictionary*  
  
 Unguent, μύρον (= άλειφα); fragrant, εύωδες; very pleasant, ήδιστον  
 Urine, ούρον  
  
 Valonia oak, φηγός, *Quercus Aegilops*, also its acorn  
 Verdigris, ίός, a green or greenish-blue copper compound  
 Vetch, όροβος, *Vicia Ervilia*

## LEXICON OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

- Vine twigs, κληματίνη; ashes of, σποδός; vine, tears of, δάκρυα  
ἀμπέλου
- Vinegar, ὄξος
- Water, ὕδωρ; cold, λούεσθαι ψυχρῶ; hot, θερμολουτεῖν
- Water chestnut, πρίβολος παραθαλάσσιος, *Trapa natans*
- Watercress, σίσυμβρον, *Nasturtium officinale*
- Wax, κηρός
- Wheat, *Triticum vulgare*, πυρός. See also Ergot; Groats; Meal;  
Spring wheat
- Wheat bran, πίτυρον πύρινον
- Whey, ὀρός
- White root, ρίζη λευκή, identified by Galen as dragon arum; the  
*Sydenham Soc. Lex.* names the *Angelica lucida*, *Asclepias tu-*  
*berosa*, and *Ligusticum actaeifolium*
- White violet, λευκόιον, *Matthiola incana* (gilliflower) or *Galanthus*  
*nivalis* (snowdrop)
- Willow, πρόμαλος (= ἰτέα), various species of *Salix*
- Willow weed, πολύκαρπον, *Polygonum Persicaria*
- Wine, οἶνος; mixed with cedar oil, κέδρινος
- Wine lees/must, τρύξι; wine sediment, ἰλύς (= σμήγμα τῆς ἰλύος)
- Wolf's excrement, λύκου κόπρος
- Woman's milk, γάλα γυναικός; of a nursing mother, κουροτρόφου
- Wool, εἶριον; soft Milesian, Μιλήσιον μαλθακόν
- Wormwood, ἀψίνθιον, *Artemisia Absinthium*



## GREEK NAMES OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS INCLUDED IN LEXICON

<i>ἀβρότονον</i>	Southernwood
<i>ἄγνος</i>	Chaste tree
<i>ἀγριελαία</i>	Olive, wild
<i>ἀδιάντον</i>	Maiden hair
<i>αἴγειον γάλα</i>	Goat's milk
<i>αἴγειρος</i>	Poplar, black
<i>αἰγὸς ἥπαρ</i>	Goat's liver
<i>αἰγὸς σπύραθος</i>	Goat's excrement
<i>αἰγὸς σταῖς</i>	Goat's fat
<i>αἶθαλος</i>	Soot
<i>αἶρα</i>	Darnel
<i>ἄκανθα Αἰγυπτία</i>	Acacia
<i>ἄκανθα λευκή</i>	Fish thistle
<i>ἀκταίη</i>	Baneberry
<i>ἀκτῆ</i>	Elder
<i>ἄλειφα</i>	Unguent
<i>ἄλευρον</i>	Meal (wheat)
<i>ἄλητον</i>	Flour
<i>ἀκνόν(ε)ιον</i>	Bastard sponge
<i>ἄλς</i>	Brine, Salt
<i>ἄλφιτον</i>	Meal (barley)
<i>ἄλφιτα προκόνια</i>	Meal (barley), untoasted

GREEK NAMES OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

ἀμαμηλίσ	Medlar
ἀμμωνιακόν	Gum ammoniacum
ἀμπέλιον	Grapevine (small branch)
ἀμυγδάλη	Almond
ἀμύλιον	Starch
ἀνδράφαξις/ἀτράφαξις	Orach
ἀνδράχνη/ἀνδράχλη	Purslane
ἀνεμώνη	Anemone
ἄνηθον	Dill
ἄνθινον ἔλαιον	Lily oil
ἄνθος ἀργύρου	Silver, flower of
ἄνθος χαλκοῦ	Copper, flower of
ἄνησον	Anise
ἄπιος	Pear
ἀριστολοχία	Aristolochia
ἀρκευθίς	Juniper berry
ἄρκευθος	Phoenician juniper
ἀρτεμισίη ποίη	Artemisia herb
ἄρτος ζυμίτης	Bread, leavened
ἄρωμα	Aromatic herb or spice
ἀσπάραγος	Stone sperage
ἀσταφίς	Raisin
ἀσταφίς ἀγρία	Stavesacre
ἀστήρ θαλάσσιος	Starfish
ἄσφαλτος	Asphalt
αὐλός	Pipe
ἀφρὸς νίτρου/ἀφρόνιτρον	Aphronitrum
ἄχυρον	Barley bran
ἀψίνθιον	Wormwood
βάκκαρις	Bacchar
βάτος	Bramble



## GREEK NAMES OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

βατράχιον	Ranunculus
βοάνθεμον	Oxeye
βόλβιον	Bulb (small)
βόλβιτον	Cow's excrement
βολβός	Tassel hyacinth
βοὸς γάλα	Cow's milk
βοὸς μυελός	Cow's marrow
βοὸς σάρξ	Beef
βοὸς χολή	Bull's gall
βούκερας	Fenugreek
βούρηστις	Buprestis
βούτυρον	Butter
βρύον	Tree moss
βρύον θαλάσσιον	Seaweed
βύβλιον	Papyrus
βυρσοδεψικὴ ρόος	Sumac of tanners
γάλα	Milk
γῆ	Earth
γίγαρτον	Grape stone
γλήχων	Pennyroyal
γλυκυρρίζη	Licorice
γλυκυσίδη	Peony
γόγγρος	Eel, conger
γογγυλίσ	Turnip
γυναικὸς γάλα	Woman's milk
δαίς	Pine wood
δάκρυα ἀμπέλου	Vine, tears of
δαῦκος	Dauke
δάφνη	Bay/laurel tree
δαφνίς	Bayberry

## GREEK NAMES OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

δίκταμνον	Dittany
δριμέα	Sharp agents
δρυσοπτερίς	Oak-fern
δυσώδεα	Evil-smelling agents
ἔγχελυς	Eel
εἶριον	Wool
ἐκλεικτόν	Electuary
ἔκτομον	Hellebore, black, powder of
ἐλαίη	Olive tree and its fruit
ἔλαιον	Olive oil
ἔλαιον Αἰγύπτιον (λευκόν)	Egyptian oil (white)
ἔλαιον κέδρινον	Cedar oil
ἔλαιον ναρκίσσινου	Narcissus oil
ἔλαιον ρόδινον	Rose oil
ἐλατήριον	Squirting cucumber juice
ἐλάφου κέρασ	Deer's horn
ἐλάφου μυελός	Deer's marrow
ἐλάφου στέαρ	Deer's fat
ἐλελίσφακος	Salvia
ἐλλέβορος	Hellebore
ἐλλύχνιον	Lampwick
ἐλξίνη	Bindweed
ἔλυμος	Millet
ἐπίθυμον	Dodder of thyme
ἐπικτένιον ὠμολίνου	Flax, tow of raw
ἐρέβινθος	Chickpea
ἐρευθέδανου	Madder
ἐρίφου κρέας	Kid's meat
ἔρπυλλος	Thyme, tufted
ἐρύσιμον	Hedge mustard
εὐάνθεμον	Chamomile

## GREEK NAMES OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

εὐλή	Maggot
εὐώδεα	Fragrant agents
ἐχέτρωσις	Bryony
ἐχίνος θαλάσσιος	Sea urchin
ζειά	Rice-wheat
ἡδύοδμον	Mint
ἡμιόνου ὄνις	Mule's excrement
θάλασσα	Brine
θαψία	Thapsia
θείον	Sulfur
θήρμος	Lupin
θλάσπις	Shepherd's purse
θρίδαξ/θριδακίνη	Lettuce, wild
θρόν	Rush
θύμβρα	Savory
θύμον	Thyme
ιλύς	Wine sediment
ἴον	Violet
ἰός	Verdigris
ἵππομάραθον	Horse fennel
ἵπποσέλινον	Alexanders
ἴρηκος ἄφοδος	Falcon/hawk, excrement of
ἴρις	Iris
ἰσχάς	Fig, dried
ἰτέα	Willow
κακώδεα	Evil-smelling agents
καλαμίνθη	Mint

## GREEK NAMES OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

κάλαμος	Reed
κανθαρίς	Blister beetle
κάραβος	Crab
κάρδαμον	Cress
καρδάμωμον	Cardamom
καρκίνος ποτάμιος	Crab, fluvial
κάρυον Ποντικόν	Hazel nut
κασίη	Cassia
κάστωρ (= καστόριος ὄρχις)	Castoreum
κάχρυ	Frankincense plant
κάχρυσ	Barley, parched
κεδρίη	Cedar oil
κεδρίς	Juniper
κέδρος	Cedar tree
κηκίς	Oak gall
κηρίον	Honeycomb
κηρός	Wax
κηρωτή	Cerate/wax salve
κιννάβαρι	Cinnabar
κιννάμωμον	Cinnamon
κισθός	Rockrose
κισσός	Ivy
κληματίνη	Vine twigs
κνάφον τῶν κναφέων	Carding comb of fullers
κνέωρον	Spurge flax
κνήκος	Safflower
κνήστρον	Cnestron
κνίδη	Nettle, stinging
Κνίδιος κόκκος	Cnidian berry
κολοκύντη	Gourd
κολοκυνθίς ἀγρίη	Wild gourd

## GREEK NAMES OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

κόμμι	Gum
κονία	Ashes
κόνυζα	Fleabane
κόριον (= κορίαννον)	Coriander
κοτυληδών	Navelwort
κράμβη	Cabbage
κρέας	Meat
κρήθμον	Samphire
κριθή	Barley
κρίμμον	Barley meal
κρόκος	Saffron
κρόμμον	Onion
κυκεών	Cyceon
κυκλάμινος	Cyclamen
κύμμον	Cumin
κύπειρος (= κύπαιρος)	Galingale
κυνπάρισσος	Cypress
κύπρινον έλαιον	Henna oil
κύτισος	Tree medick
κωβιός	Goby
κώνειον	Hemlock
λαγώη θρίξ	Hare's hair
λάπαθον	Rhubarb, monk's
λεβηρίς	Snake skin
λείριον	Madonna lily
λεπίδιον	Pepperwort
λευκόϊον	White violet
λήδανον	Gum ladanum
λιβανωτός/λίβανος	Frankincense
λινόζωστις	Mercury (herb)
λίνον	Linen/flax

GREEK NAMES OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

λίνου καρπός/σπέρμα	Linseed
λίτρον	Soda
λύκου κόπρος	Wolf's excrement
λωτός	Nettle tree
μᾶζα	Barley cake
μαλάχη	Mallow
μαλθακά	Mild agents
μαλθακτήριον	Emollient
μάννα	Frankincense powder
μάραθον	Fennel
μέλαν τὸ κύπριον	Copper, black
μελάνθιον	Cumin, black; ergot
μέλι	Honey
μελίκρητον	Melicrat
μελίλωτον	Melilot
μελίνη	Millet
μήκων	Poppy
μηκώνιον ὑπνωτικόν	Opium poppy
μήλειον κρέας	Mutton
μήλειον στέαρ	Sheep's fat
μήλη	Probe/sound
μῆλον τὸ Κυδώνιον	Quince
μίνθη	Mint
μίσυ	Misy
μόλιβδος	Lead
μολίβδαινα	Galena
μόρον	Mulberry
μυρική	Tamarisk
μύρον	Unguent
μύρον Αἰγύπτιον (λευκόν)	Egyptian unguent (white)
μύρον Ἴρινον	Iris unguent

## GREEK NAMES OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

<i>μύρον ναρκίσσινον</i>	Narcissus unguent
<i>μύρον ρόδινον</i>	Rose unguent
<i>μυρσίνη</i>	Myrtle
<i>μυρτίδανον</i>	Myrtidanon
<i>μύρτον</i>	Myrtle berry
<i>μυῶν ἀπόπατος</i>	Mouse's excrement
<i>μώλυζα</i>	Garlic head
<i>νάρδος</i>	Spikenard
<i>ναρκή</i>	Torpedo
<i>νάρκισσος</i>	Narcissus
<i>νέτωπον</i>	Almond, bitter oil of
<i>νεφρίδιον</i>	Kidney fat
<i>νίτρον</i>	Soda
<i>ὀθόνιον</i>	Linen cloth
<i>οἰνάνθη</i>	Grapevine blossom
<i>οἶνος</i>	Wine
<i>ὄϊος ἥπαρ</i>	Sheep's liver
<i>ὄϊος κρέας</i>	Mutton
<i>ὄϊος σταῖς/στέαρ</i>	Sheep's fat
<i>ὀλοκωνίτις</i>	Earth-almond
<i>ὄμφαξ</i>	Grape, unripe
<i>ὀμφάκιον</i>	Oil of unripe olives
<i>ὄνις</i>	Mule's excrement
<i>ὄνου/ὄνειον γάλα</i>	Ass's milk
<i>ὄνου τρίχες</i>	Ass's hair
<i>ὄξος</i>	Vinegar
<i>ὄξύκρατον</i>	Oxycrat
<i>ὄπιον</i>	Poppy juice
<i>ὀπός (σιλφίου)</i>	Silphium juice
<i>ὀρίγανον</i>	Marjoram

## GREEK NAMES OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

ὄροβος	Vetch
ὀρός	Whey
ὄστρακον	Cuttlefish bone
οὔρον	Urine
ὄφις	Caper plant
πάνακες	All-heal
πελ(ε)ιάς	Pigeon
πελεκίνος	Axeweed
πέπερι	Pepper
πέπλιον	Purslane, wild
περσέα	Persea
πευκέδανον	Sulphurwort
πήγανον	Rue
πικέριον	Butter
πίτυρον πύρινον	Wheat bran
πίτυς	Pine tree
πόλιον	Hulwort
πολύκαρπον	Willow weed
πολύκνημος	Basil, field
πουλύπους	Octopus
πράσον	Leek
πρόμαλος	Willow
πτερόν	Feather
πτισάνη	Barley, peeled
πυρός	Wheat
πυτίη	Rennet
ράμνος	Buckthorn
ράφανος	Radish
ρήτινη	Resin
ρίζα λευκή	White root



## GREEK NAMES OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

ρίζα μέλαινα	Black root
ρινήματα χαλκοῦ	Copper filings
ρόδον	Rose
ροιή	Pomegranate
ρόος	Sumac
σαγάπηνον	Ferula
σαύρου ἥπαρ	Lizard's liver
σέλινον	Celery
σέσελι	Hartwort
σεῦτλον	Beet
σηπίης ὠόν	Cuttlefish egg
σήσαμον	Sesame
σητάμιον	Spring wheat
σίδη	Pomegranate
σίδιον	Pomegranate peel
σικία	Bottle gourd
σίκυος	Cucumber
σίκυος ἄγριος (= σικυώνη)	Squirting cucumber
σίλφιον	Silphium
σίσυμβρον	Watercress
σιτία (τὰ)	Cereals
σκαμ(μ)ωνία	Scammony
σκίλλα	Squill
σκόροδον	Garlic
σκορπίος θαλασσίον	Sculpin
σκωρία σιδήρου	Iron slag
σμηκτρις γῆ	Earth, fuller's
σμύρνα	Myrrh
σούσινον	Lily oil
σποδὸς κυπρίη	Copper, black
σπύραθος	Goat's excrement

## GREEK NAMES OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

σταῖς	Fat; spelt flour dough
σταφίς	Raisin
στέαρ (= σταῖς)	Fat
στοιβή	Burnet, thorny
στρογγύλον	Peppercorn
στρούθιον	Soapwort
στρύχνος	Nightshade
στυπτηρίη	Alum
στύραξ	Storax
συκάμινος	Mulberry
συκῆ	Fig tree
σῦκον	Fig
συὸς κρέας	Pork
συρμαία	Radish
σχεδιάς	Alkanet
σχίνος	Mastic
σχοῖνος	Rush
τάμισος ὄνειος	Rennet, ass's
ταύρου ἥπαρ	Bull's liver
ταύρου χολή	Bull's gall
τερμινθίνη ρητίνη	Terpentine
τέρμινθος	Terebinth tree
τηλέφιον	Telephion
τῆλις	Fenugreek
τιθύμαλλος	Spurge
τίτανος	Gypsum
τρίβολος παραθαλάσσιος	Water chestnut
τρίφυλλον	Clover
τρύξ	Wine lees/must

## GREEK NAMES OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

ὕδωρ	Water
ὕδς ἔλαιον	Hog's grease
ὕδς πιμελή/στέαρ	Lard
ὕδς χολή	Hog's gall
ὑοσκύαμος	Henbane
ὑπερικόν	Hypericum
φακῆ	Lentil soup
φάκιον	Lentil decoction
φακός	Lentil
φάρμακον μέλαν	Black medication
φάσσα	Ringdove
φηγός	Valonia oak
φιλίστιον	Cleavers
φλόμος	Mullein
φώκης ἔλαιον	Seal's oil
φώκης πλεύμων	Seal's lung
φώκης πυτίη	Seal's rennet
φώκης στέαρ	Seal's fat
χαλβάνη	All-heal juice
χηναλώπηξ	Goose, Egyptian
χήνειον ἔλαιον	Goose oil
χήνειον στέαρ	Goose grease
χήνειον μυελός	Goose marrow
χηνός ἄλειφα	Goose grease
χόνδρος	Spelt groats
χρυσίτις σποδός	Gold scoria
χρυσόκολλα	Linseed and honey dish
χυλός πτισάνης	Gruel (barley)

## GREEK NAMES OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS

ψῆσσα	Sole
ψιμίθιον	Lead, white
ψύγματα	Cold compresses
ψώρα ἐλαίης	Olive scab
ὠμήλυσις	Meal, bruised, of raw grain
ᾠόν	Egg

## INDEX

- abortion, 63-65, 69-71, 111,  
121-25, 133, 137-55, 159-61,  
271; to induce, 201, 235-37
- abscess, 19-21, 25, 339
- acacia, 135, 433
- acorn. *See* valonia oak
- age, 263
- agnus castus, 171, 193, 407
- albugo, 247
- alexanders, 85, 107
- alkanet, 177
- all-heal, 427, 445
- all-heal gum, 195
- all-heal juice, 171, 181, 189-91,  
235, 419, 445
- almond, 85, 285; bitter, 409,  
425, 431; oil of bitter, 95, 115,  
123, 189-93, 205, 217, 245,  
373-75, 437
- alum, 61, 65, 165, 177, 189,  
241; Egyptian, 135, 175, 189;  
powdered, 201
- amenorrhoea, 23-25, 227, 309,  
359
- Andros, 183
- anemone, 57, 243, 429, 439
- angina, 241
- anise, 73, 83-85, 113, 183, 201-  
7, 231-33, 239, 329, 361
- anorexia, 17, 35-37, 41, 63, 69,  
89, 103, 113, 391
- anus, 347, 407
- aphronitrum, 171
- aphthae, 85, 101, 233, 381, 451
- aristolochia, 165, 427, 445
- aromatic substance, 93, 121,  
305, 313, 341, 361, 443
- arsenic, red sulfide of, 209, 241
- artemisia, 57, 109, 165, 181, 189
- arum, 397
- ashes, 237
- asphalt, 193, 239, 311, 419,  
425-27, 431
- ass's hair, 173
- ass's milk, 57, 105, 209, 213-15,  
251, 279, 289, 297-301, 309
- ass's rennet, 413
- ass's whey, 301, 377
- astringent, 47, 111, 119, 121,  
271, 287, 361, 383
- axeweed, 403
- bacchar, 303, 405
- baneberry, 85
- barley bran, 249, 363, 415, 419,  
429
- barley cake, 49, 145, 243, 321,  
333

## INDEX

- barley flour, 107, 115, 351  
 barley gruel, 73, 79, 171, 251, 301, 355  
 barley meal, 49, 115, 139-41, 183-85, 239, 265, 293, 309, 333-35, 363  
 barley scone, 187  
 barley water, 87, 251, 409  
 basil, 239  
 bastard sponge, 247, 409  
 bath, 333, 339, 349, 359, 431  
 bay/laurel, 121, 143, 179, 299, 313, 359-61; leaves, 399; oil, 171; unguent, 169  
 bayberry, 113, 119, 169, 177, 181, 203-5  
 bed positioning, 353, 361  
 beef, 231-33, 393  
 beef marrow, 85  
 beet, 133, 209, 249, 391, 409; juice, 107, 251, 365  
 bile, 17, 65, 79, 133, 211-17, 249  
 bindweed, 199  
 bladder, urinary, 17, 307, 345  
 black medication, 241, 303  
 black root, 413  
 blister, 281, 393-95, 411  
 blister beetle, 123, 167-69, 187-93, 225, 237, 301, 343, 397, 443  
 blite, 423  
 bottle gourd, 95, 181-85, 211-15, 221-23, 235-37, 251, 283, 377, 405, 441  
 bramble, 231-35, 271, 383, 407, 415, 435  
 bread, 49, 83, 115, 171, 265, 285, 297  
 breakfast, 333-37  
 breath, shortness of, 129, 281, 285, 289, 367, 425-27  
 bregma, 113, 391  
 brine, 213, 225, 229, 251, 279, 399, 407  
 bryony, 207, 231-33  
 buckthorn, 209, 415, 435  
 bulb (wheat), 189  
 bull's gall, 61, 163, 175, 215-21, 237-39, 405-7, 437  
 buprestis, 157, 165-67, 305, 371  
 burnet, thorny, 407  
 butter, 135, 139-41, 201-3, 231-35, 291, 295, 393  
 butter plant, 107  
 cabbage, 97, 107-9, 163, 183, 201-5, 217, 237, 295, 337, 349, 369, 389, 409  
 cabbage juice, 135, 215  
 calamint, 253  
 cancer, 315, 375  
 caper, 247  
 cardamom, 83, 329  
 cassia, 115, 449  
 castor oil tree, 427  
 castoreum, 87, 109, 157, 165, 191-93, 301-3, 337, 345, 373, 377, 411, 431  
 cause, 59, 71, 365  
 cedar, 203, 207  
 cedar berry, 423  
 cedar oil, 169, 195, 203-5, 233-37, 241  
 cedar pitch, 237  
 cedar sawdust, 195-97, 235, 429, 433  
 celery, 171, 187, 191-97, 201-7,

## INDEX

- 233, 253, 273, 343, 361, 407,  
 415, 427, 443  
 cerate/wax salve, 83, 163, 209,  
 301, 359, 391, 409  
 chamomile, 193  
 chaste tree, 107-9, 191, 413  
 cheese, 207, 267, 333-35, 363  
 chicken, 133, 171, 197, 391,  
 423  
 chicken's excrement, 399  
 chickpea, 187, 225-29, 411,  
 433, 443  
 childbirth, 275, 293, 297; to ac-  
 celerate, 179-81  
 chill, 133, 293, 391  
 cholagogue, 57, 93, 211-15,  
 249, 285, 289, 305, 309, 405  
 cinnabar, 239  
 cinnamon, 115, 419, 441  
 cleavers, 427  
 clover, 185  
 cnestron, 213, 217-19, 249, 387  
 Cnidian berry, 95, 119, 203,  
 207, 221-23, 227-29, 287,  
 291, 373, 397  
 colic, 451  
 complexion, 409  
 compress, 87, 123-25, 133, 137,  
 345, 371  
 conception, 49; to promote,  
 169-79, 229-31  
 constipation, 17, 103, 269, 387  
 consumption, 19  
 contraceptive, 179  
 cooling agent, 113  
 copper, 95, 135, 169, 195, 241-  
 43; flower of, 63, 163, 177,  
 189, 241, 405  
 copper scoria, 231, 243-47  
 coriander, 195, 199, 253, 279,  
 427, 445  
 coryza, 248  
 cotyledon, 119-21  
 cough, 239, 309  
 cow's excrement, 123, 225-29,  
 417-19, 433, 443  
 cow's fat, 169, 231  
 cow's horn, 433  
 cow's marrow, 165  
 cow's milk, 135, 209, 275, 287,  
 297, 351  
 cow's urine, 225  
 crab, fluvial, 237, 413  
 craniotomy, 153  
 crayfish, 183  
 cress, 77, 107, 227, 331, 409, 443  
 cucumber, 181, 189  
 cumin, 55, 113-15, 163-65,  
 177-79, 215-19, 229; black,  
 167-69, 189, 195, 203, 207,  
 211, 411; Ethiopian, 83-85,  
 167, 173, 191-95, 329, 337,  
 381, 411, 427, 437  
 cupping instrument, 157-59,  
 267, 355  
 cuttlefish/sepia, 87, 109, 187-  
 89, 193, 197, 225, 333-37,  
 343  
 cyceon, 49, 139, 275, 309, 373,  
 379, 411  
 cyclamen, 125, 165, 217, 369-  
 71, 377, 383, 397, 439, 447,  
 451  
 cypress, 125, 397, 411  
 cypress berry, 185, 411  
 cypress cone, 421  
 cypress sawdust, 195, 227, 365,  
 417

## INDEX

- darnel, 165, 415  
 dauke, 85, 195  
 deer's horn, 55, 303, 411, 425, 429  
 deer's marrow, 163, 235, 373-77, 391, 437, 441  
 delirium, 133  
 depilatory, 247  
 diarrhea, 63, 75, 105, 207-9  
 dilation of cervix, 53, 323-25, 369, 431  
 dill, 87, 145, 229, 233, 405  
*Diseases of Girls*, 21  
 dittany, 109, 157, 179-81, 191, 195  
 diuretic, 73, 99, 227-29, 283, 307  
 dodder of thyme, 283  
 dropsy, 121-31, 395-401  
 drying agent, 245-47, 281  
 dysentery, 251  
 dysmenorrhea, 9-23  
 dyspareunia, 399
- earth, 215, 409  
 earth-almond, 193  
 edema, 19, 27, 77, 83, 93, 129, 139, 267, 289, 367, 395-97; pitting, 281, 285, 293  
 eel, 279  
 egg, 73, 83, 171, 235, 399; white, 409, 435; yolk, 85, 239, 267, 375-77, 391, 435  
 Egyptian oil, 95, 221, 303  
 Egyptian unguent, 55, 167, 185, 201, 205, 219-23, 329, 341, 345, 359  
 elder, 113, 143, 183, 187, 395, 433-35; juice, 249  
 elderberry, 123, 137, 201, 205, 217, 233, 291, 335, 345, 449  
 electuary, 239  
 eledone, 333  
 emaciation, 29, 137, 287, 317, 387  
 embryotomy, 153  
 emetic, 53, 57, 99, 119, 141-43, 267, 289, 311, 343, 347, 361, 367  
 emmenagogue, 161-69, 343  
 emollient, 51, 145, 161, 185, 279, 293, 311, 331-33, 361  
 enema, 53, 99, 171, 449  
 epistaxis, 103  
 ergot of wheat, 161, 167  
 eructation, 37, 105, 399, 425  
 erysipelas, 393-95  
 examination of the uterus, 375, 381, 385  
 experiment, 11  
 eye, 89, 105, 243, 247, 289, 367, 425
- face, 93, 281, 297, 393-95, 409  
 factor influencing health, 45, 263, 299  
 fainting/syncope, 87, 133, 293, 299, 395  
 false pregnancy, 23-25, 121, 129, 315, 387-89  
 fear, 37, 405  
 fennel, 47, 107, 145, 183, 191, 327-29, 393, 425, 441, 445; giant, 411, 443  
 fenugreek, 151, 417  
 ferula, 193  
 fetus, 63, 71, 81; dead, 149-55, 185-201, 273



## INDEX

- fever, 63, 125, 277, 283, 295,  
369
- field basil, 141
- fig, 163-65, 211, 215, 221, 327,  
369, 409, 439; Phibalian, 211;  
wild, 121, 201, 205, 213, 271,  
275, 283
- fig juice, 229, 271
- fig tree, 231
- fish, 145, 285, 333
- fish thistle, 227
- fleabane, 175, 191-95, 301, 307,  
423-25
- flesh, 13
- flux, 45-47, 55, 87; vaginal dis-  
charge, 263-99, 411-23
- fomentation, 47, 55-57, 169,  
277, 287, 317-23, 329, 339,  
393, 447
- fowl, 285, 293, 297
- fragrant agent, 299-301, 307,  
313, 365
- frankincense, 111, 135, 163,  
167, 171, 177, 183-85, 201,  
241, 251, 413, 437; powder  
of, 201, 235, 409-11, 419
- freckles, 409
- fumigation, 47, 173, 303, 311,  
347, 351-53, 357, 367, 419,  
435, 445
- galingale, 163-65, 207, 329,  
363, 417-19, 437, 443, 449
- garlic, 55, 95, 109, 123, 145,  
211, 221, 321, 331, 341-43,  
351, 407; clove of, 335; head  
of, 215, 439, 447
- Generation of the Child in  
Childbirth*, 107
- goat's cheese, 105, 139-41, 209,  
275, 283, 309
- goat's excrement, 231, 433
- goat's fat, 211, 375, 419, 441
- goat's gall, 243
- goat's horn, 303, 419, 445
- goat's liver, 83, 265
- goat's meat, 337
- goat's milk, 77, 135, 239, 295
- goat's whey, 309
- goby, 279
- gold scoria (= litharge), 243-45
- goose's excrement, 231
- goose grease, 83, 95, 111, 165,  
175-77, 195, 199, 203-5,  
209-11, 231, 235, 301, 373-  
75
- goose's marrow, 165
- goose oil, 55, 143, 163-65, 169,  
199, 233, 239, 375
- gourd, 133, 209, 215; wild, 167-  
69, 177, 185, 191, 197-99,  
213, 223, 287, 381
- gout, 241
- "gracious" root, 197
- grape, 187, 209, 227, 247, 253;  
wild, 245
- grape stone, 271, 419, 433,  
447
- grape vine, 383, 417
- gruel, 133, 181
- gum, 409; ammoniacum, 427;  
ladanum, 409; white, 411
- gums, 405
- gypsum, 241, 271
- hair, 409
- hare, 265, 293, 405; hair of, 111,  
189, 209, 433

## INDEX

- hartwort, 85, 167, 185, 193-95,  
 203-7, 225, 233  
 hawk's excrement, 229  
 hazel nut, 447  
 headache, 133, 391  
 heartburn, 23, 37, 41, 83, 89,  
 97, 105, 263, 281, 301  
 hedge mustard, 113, 169, 183-  
 85, 273, 277, 431  
 hellebore, 55-57, 119, 207, 217,  
 251, 267, 279, 289, 295, 365,  
 413, 427; black, 165, 199-  
 203, 237, 241  
 hematemesis, 105, 209  
 hemlock, 311, 419-21  
 henbane, 209, 351, 421  
 henna, 87  
 Hercules, disease of (= epi-  
 lepsy), 35  
 hog's gall, 163  
 honey, 377  
 honeycomb, 189, 253  
 horse fennel, 107  
 hylwort, 171-73  
 hypericum, 119, 205, 215, 295,  
 329, 415, 449  
  
 implantation of the fetus, 385  
 incense, 47  
 infertility, 19-21, 25, 41-43,  
 135, 141, 147, 361; treatment  
 for, 45-67  
 inflation procedure, 311  
 iris, 207, 421, 443  
 iris oil, 329, 375  
 iris unguent, 165, 169, 181, 377  
 iron slag, 169  
 ivy, 65, 203, 207, 233, 363, 423  
 ivy berry, 65, 197  
  
 jaundice, 295-97, 405  
 joint, 27, 97, 275  
 juniper berry, 179, 195, 411;  
 Phoenician, 107, 113, 209,  
 299, 451  
  
 kidney fat, 383  
 kid's meat, 265  
  
 lactation, 121; suppression of,  
 107-9, 161  
 ladder, 355  
 lamb's meat, 133, 279, 337  
 lameness, 29, 97, 351  
 lamp, 429-31  
 lard, 137, 141, 235, 377, 435  
 laurel. *See* bay/laurel  
 laxative, 119, 271, 309  
 lead, 147, 243, 247; sulphuret  
 of, 409  
 lead sound/dilator, 47-49, 53, 93,  
 313, 325, 331, 343, 373, 387  
 leek, 55, 95, 107-9, 183, 191-  
 93, 197, 211, 217, 233-35,  
 331-33, 337, 369, 411; seeds  
 of, 175, 227, 299, 447  
 lentigo, 409  
 lentil, 115-17, 201, 235, 415;  
 decoction of, 119, 225, 229,  
 249, 353; flour of, 115; soup  
 of, 265, 359, 433  
 lethargy, 399  
 lettuce, 209, 243  
 Libyan leaf (= silphium), 193  
 lichen (skin disease), 409-11  
 licorice, 185  
 ligaments of the uterus, 435  
 lily oil, 213-15, 287, 291, 387,  
 409

## INDEX

- linen/flax, 195, 201, 209, 235,  
     273, 447; tow of raw flax, 163,  
     219, 277  
 liniment, 241  
 linseed, 85, 113, 119, 135-37,  
     141, 201, 295, 309, 413  
 litharge, 243-45, 411  
 liver, 79, 105, 305-7  
 lizard's liver, 409  
 lochia, 85-105, 159-61, 181-  
     85  
 lupin, 409  
  
 madder, 235  
 madness, 315  
 Madonna lily, 401  
 maggot, 175  
 maidenhair, 181, 287-89, 293,  
     389, 411, 443  
 mallow, 73, 83, 87, 165, 173,  
     421, 425; water of, 151  
 malodorous substance, 55, 299-  
     301, 307, 431, 435  
 mandrake, 167-69, 215, 423  
 marjoram, 113, 117, 165, 175,  
     273-75, 329, 395  
 Marseille, 193  
 mastic, 163, 177, 201, 215, 233,  
     385, 411, 421; oil of, 239  
 meal, bruised, of raw grain, 55,  
     117, 411, 423  
 meat, 49, 451  
 medick tree, 433  
 medlar, 107  
 melicrat, 55, 113, 171, 187, 193,  
     219, 225, 237, 399, 415  
 melilot, 451  
 menorrhagia, 29-31  
 menses, 35-39, 45-49  
  
 menstruation, 31-33; to pro-  
     mote, 225-27  
 mercury herb, 57, 95, 165, 181,  
     201, 249, 337, 367-69  
 midwife, 151  
 milk, 135, 173, 207, 227,  
     249, 343, 367; of a black  
     cow, 105  
 millet, 265  
 mint, 195, 289, 421  
 misy, 179, 183, 189, 243  
 molar pregnancy, 155-59  
 mollusk, 123  
 monk's rhubarb, 237, 411-13  
 mouse's excrement, 197-99  
 mouse's head, 405  
 mouth foams, 299, 367  
 mulberry, 79, 415  
 mule's excrement, 413  
 mullein, 277  
 mustard, 55  
 mutton, 279, 285, 337  
 myrrh, 55, 111, 165, 203, 227,  
     295, 311, 331  
 myrtidanon, 85  
 myrtle, 63, 143, 295, 299, 359;  
     leaves of, 201, 213, 231, 421,  
     433  
 myrtle berry, 89, 119, 191, 201,  
     233, 353, 435  
 myrtle oil, 303  
  
 narcissus, 163, 301, 371-73,  
     377, 437; oil of, 95, 147, 213-  
     15, 287, 343, 379, 387; un-  
     guent of, 219  
 nasal infusion, 119  
*Nature of the Child*, 9  
 nausea, 405

## INDEX

- navel protrudes, 89  
 navelwort, 211  
 nettle tree, 421; sawdust of,  
     135, 205, 213, 353  
 nightshade, 209  
 nocturnal emission, 397  
 numbness, 119, 283, 303, 347-  
     49, 393-95  
  
 oak-fern, 181  
 oak gall, 135, 213, 273-75, 283,  
     351, 413, 419, 435  
 octopus, 109, 123, 183, 333,  
     337, 345, 429  
 oligomenorrhea, 25-29  
 olive leaves, 113, 231-33, 271,  
     275, 351, 383, 413-15  
 olive oil, 87, 329, 337, 409  
 olive scab, 273-75, 283, 365  
 onion, 145, 167, 171, 239, 279,  
     399, 409  
 opium poppy, 427  
 opposite measure, 45, 51, 57  
 orach, 55, 391  
 orthopnea, 301, 367, 393  
 oven soot, 237, 243-45  
 oxeye, 187  
 oxycrat, 415  
 oxymel, 399  
  
 pain, 23, 27, 91, 119-21, 125,  
     137, 263, 269, 273, 293, 315,  
     347, 351, 393  
 palpitation of the heart, 69, 105,  
     365  
 papyrus, 247  
 paralysis, 283  
 pear, 231  
  
 pellicle, 249  
 pennyroyal, 95, 163, 173-75,  
     189, 203, 273, 305, 341, 373,  
     379  
 peony, 85, 123, 137, 341-45,  
     377, 411, 425-27  
 pepper, 85, 95, 217, 407, 427,  
     437-39  
 peppercorn, 221-23  
 pepperwort, 409  
 persea, 231  
 pessary, 177, 185, 229, 323, 361,  
     365, 371, 451  
 phlebotomy, 99, 181  
 phlegm, 33, 39-41, 65, 69, 75-  
     79, 87, 119-21, 217-19, 249  
 phlegmagogue, 93, 209-11, 249,  
     285, 289, 305, 309  
 pica, 81  
 pigeon, 265; excrement of, 409  
 pine, 23, 97, 191, 337, 411; bark  
     of, 83, 235, 421-23, 435;  
     resin of, 433  
 pine dilator, 53, 313, 323, 329-  
     31  
 pitch, 93, 227, 301, 373, 391,  
     429, 445  
 placenta, 109-11; to expel, 187-  
     95, 225  
 plaster, 243  
 pneumonia, 309  
 polypody, 77  
 pomegranate, 97, 105, 115, 173,  
     231-33, 239, 283, 353, 361-  
     63, 413  
 pomegranate peel, 65, 135, 201,  
     205, 209, 213, 251, 291, 411  
 poplar, 191, 247

## INDEX

- poppy, 123, 139, 247, 283, 291,  
 299, 309, 363, 413, 427  
 pork, 279  
 poultice, 117, 275, 353, 377,  
 407, 415  
 pregnancy, 67-85  
 prolapse of the uterus, 353-67,  
 435  
 pulsation, 293  
 pumice stone, 409  
 purgative medication, 123, 141,  
 177, 279, 305, 313, 347, 383  
 purslane, 175, 191, 415; wild, 55  
  
 quince, 251-53, 443  
  
 rabbit, 285  
 radish, 195, 331, 409, 425  
 raisin, 167, 229, 243, 397, 415-  
 17, 433  
 ranunculus, 191, 237  
 realgar, 243, 425, 431, 445  
 reed, 203, 207, 235, 329, 419,  
 449  
 regimen, 337  
 rennet, 209  
 resin, 55, 63, 83, 95, 137, 141,  
 163, 171, 177  
 retching, 387  
 rice-wheat, 265, 275-77, 283  
 ringdove, 49, 67, 265  
 rockrose, 135  
 rose, 111, 383-85, 419  
 rose oil, 95, 163, 181, 187, 199,  
 223, 375, 393, 437  
 rose unguent, 163, 167, 175,  
 185, 189, 203, 219-21, 231,  
 251, 299, 363, 375  
  
 rude behavior, 315, 365  
 rue, 83, 87, 109, 163, 185, 195,  
 237, 273-75, 329, 335, 377,  
 395  
 rush, 203, 207, 329, 419, 443,  
 449  
  
 safflower, 77  
 saffron, 135, 165, 195-99, 419,  
 425, 447  
 sage. *See* salvia  
 salt, 77, 93-95, 115, 165, 217,  
 239-41, 249-51, 289, 359,  
 369, 437; Cyprian, 219; The-  
 ban, 383  
 salvia, 107, 119, 135, 143, 205,  
 215, 225, 295, 299, 309, 363,  
 415, 429  
 samphire, 23, 85, 123, 185,  
 425  
 scammony, 55, 185, 189, 287,  
 291, 379  
 scirrhus, 369-71  
 sculpin, 189, 279  
 sea food, 49, 57, 97, 331, 389  
 sea turtle, 173, 181, 197, 431  
 sea urchin, 195  
 seal's fat, 425  
 seal's lung, 433  
 seal's oil, 303, 433  
 seal's rennet, 433  
 seaweed, 117, 203  
 sesame, 85, 105-7, 137, 141,  
 209, 239, 285, 409  
 sex difference, 11-13, 157-59  
 sheep's fat, 143, 161, 211-13,  
 235, 375, 435-37, 441  
 sheep's liver, 83

## INDEX

- shepherd's purse, 207, 211  
 shivering, 35, 87  
 silphium, 109, 215, 221, 235,  
 249, 303, 333-37, 437, 451  
 silver, flower of, 119, 135, 207,  
 233, 295  
 simile, 81  
 sitz bath, 55, 87, 117, 151, 187,  
 193, 225, 343, 367, 399, 443  
 skate (fish), 279  
 sleeplessness, 17, 37, 89, 103,  
 283  
 snake skin, 191, 409  
 soapwort, 183  
 soda, 55, 113, 169-73, 193, 197,  
 211, 249, 371; red, 177, 205,  
 215, 221, 229, 241, 435, 439,  
 443  
 sole, 279  
 southernwood, 179, 185, 427  
 spasm, 265, 299  
 speechlessness, 17, 79, 263,  
 303-5, 365, 399, 427  
 spelt, 67, 237, 265  
 spikenard, 109  
 spleen, 77, 93, 127-29  
 sponge, 355, 415-17  
 spring wheat, 113, 165, 239,  
 249, 265, 271, 411  
 spurge, 169, 217  
 spurge flax, 77, 207  
 squill, 217, 247, 441  
 squirting cucumber, 409; juice  
 of, 161, 203, 223, 237-39,  
 251, 295, 309, 351, 439  
 starch, 423  
 starfish, 427  
 stavesacre, 241, 249  
 sternutatory, 149, 303  
 stinging nettle, 77, 113, 165,  
 273, 409, 445  
 stone sperage, 175  
 storax, 165, 419, 441-43  
 strangury, 35, 187, 225, 233,  
 263, 307, 343, 443, 449  
 succussion, 149-51, 431  
 suffocation, 15, 33-37, 79, 117,  
 299-301, 307, 367, 399, 425  
 sulfur, 83, 277, 311, 409, 423-  
 25  
 sulphurwort, 211, 427-29, 445  
 sumac, 79, 183, 205, 213, 271,  
 283, 415-17, 441  
 suppository, 161-69, 327, 371,  
 437  
 swelling, 393  
 swine's marrow, 417  
 sympathy, 99, 393  
 syringe, 423  
 tamarisk, 177, 423  
 tassel hyacinth, 173  
 teeth: chattering of, 125, 137,  
 273, 369, 397; clenching of,  
 303, 427; grinding of, 17, 87,  
 263, 365; set on edge, 307  
 telephion, 429  
 tenesmus, 251-53  
 terebinth tree, 113, 163, 413  
 test: for humor, 43-45, 65, 217-  
 19, 339; for fertility, 187, 359  
 thapsia, 203, 207, 239, 249, 287,  
 291  
 thirst, 315  
 throat, 301  
 thyme, 395; tufted, 169, 417  
 tin probe, 125  
 tongue, 395

## INDEX

- torpedo, 279  
 tree medick, 107  
 tree moss, 207, 433  
 trembling, 349, 393  
 turpentine, 179  
  
 urethra, 347  
 urine, 17, 75, 169-71, 341, 359, 405  
 uterus: deviation of, 53; displacement of, 299-349; induction of, 61, 375-81; inflammation of, 89, 113-17, 387-91; inflation of, 83, 367, 399; slipperiness of, 385; ulceration of, 19, 25, 39-41, 63, 91, 97, 119, 131, 137-41, 147-49, 231-35, 283, 297, 361  
  
 vagina, 289, 293-95, 353, 393  
 valonia oak, 55  
 vegetable, 145, 279, 285  
 vena cava, 275  
 verdigris, 195, 243, 247  
 version of the fetus, 153  
 vertigo, 37  
 vetch, 229, 409, 415, 433  
 vine (grape), 117, 135, 183, 229, 247, 409, 415, 419, 433, 451  
 vinegar, 115-17, 205, 225, 229, 237, 245-47, 265, 277, 299, 337, 359, 389  
 vision impeded, 89, 113, 281, 301, 315, 391  
  
 wart, 451  
 water, 179  
  
 water chestnut, 187, 193, 225  
 watercress, 331  
 wax, 111, 163, 181, 233, 373-77, 391  
 wheat, 181  
 wheat bran, 415-17  
 wheat bread, 143  
 wheat flour, 423  
 wheat gruel, 151  
 wheat meal, 105, 165, 209, 225, 363, 377, 435, 447  
 whey, 77, 133, 285  
 white root, 215, 437  
 white violet, 109, 167, 417  
 widow, 305-7  
 willow, 197, 413, 429  
 willow weed, 141  
 wine, 49, 65, 119, 135-37, 145, 201, 281, 297, 393; Pramnian, 115, 231, 411, 423  
 wine lees, 119, 135, 143, 167, 189, 201, 205, 213, 237, 291, 409  
 wolf's excrement, 173  
 woman's milk, 163, 167, 173, 181, 185, 191, 221-23, 247, 373, 377  
 woman's placenta, 175  
 women as patients, 131  
 wool, 179, 405, 417, 427, 431  
 worm, 175, 181, 407  
 wormwood, 163-65, 209, 219, 241, 343, 437  
  
 Zakyntos, 445